ESSENTIALS OF LEARNING

An Overview for Students of Education

ROBERT M. W. TRAVERS

S.C.E.R.T., West Bengal
Library
Calcutta
25/3, B. C. Road

ESSENTIALS *of* LEARNING:

An Overview for Students of Education

Robert M. W. Travers
Director of the Bureau of Educational Research
Professor of Educational Psychology
University of Utah

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY, NEW YORK
MACMILLAN NEW YORK, LONDON

ALUATION UNIT LIBRARY

~~EVALUATION UNIT LIBRARY
DAVID HARE TRAINING
COLLEGE.
CALCUTTA-19
Acc. No. 0025
Date
Call No. 371·3 T781~~

371·3
TRA

K Roy

© Robert M. W. Travers 1963

S.C.E R T., West Bengal
Date 16-3-85
Acc. No. 3178

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer who wishes to quote brief passages in connection with a review written for inclusion in a magazine or newspaper.

Fourth Printing, 1964

Library of Congress catalog card number: 63-7196

The Macmillan Company, New York
Collier-Macmillan Canada, Ltd., Galt, Ontario
DIVISIONS OF THE CROWELL-COLLIER PUBLISHING COMPANY

Printed in the United States of America

PREFACE

This book is an attempt to provide students of education with an overview of the results of research on learning, particularly those results which have implications for education. The book came to be written after the author had taught a number of undergraduate and graduate courses in schools of education and found the need for such a research-oriented book. While books with a similar approach have been written for students of psychology, they were found to be unsuitable for the typical student of education, whose background in the behavioral sciences is generally limited.

Texts for students of education may be written as if they were preparing the reader for a profession or trade. In preparing for a profession, the student may be expected to master not only the tools he will need to practice it, but also knowledge in those related disciplines upon which future advances in the profession may be based. In contrast, trainees preparing to enter a trade may be expected to master only the practices of the trade, delving little into the body of knowledge upon which such practices are based. If teaching is the chosen profession, the student may be expected to include in his background a familiarity with those aspects of psychology which have the most direct bearing on problems of education. The aspect which impinges most directly is the psychology of learning.

The author hopes that this book will serve, for students of education, a function analogous to that served by textbooks on physiology for students of medicine. The latter texts generally attempt to provide a comprehensive overview of current knowledge, with some emphasis on the theoretical issues involved, the problems to be solved, and the relationship of body mechanisms to healthful functioning. While this volume indicates some of the implications of research results for educational practice, it does not suggest specific classroom procedures. It attempts to provide a firm foundation on which the student can build in further studies in the areas of curriculum and teaching methods, for it is in these latter areas that the applications of psychological knowledge are to be found.

The problem of teaching graduate courses in learning to students in colleges of education is not too different from the problem of teaching undergraduate courses. The typical graduate student is ten or twenty years removed from any courses he had in psychology. The typical specialized textbook on learning written for students of psychology presupposes knowledge of recent developments in psychology with which the student of education may not have had contact. Also, such texts do little to relate results of research to problems of education. The author hopes that this book will leave the student of education not only with some knowledge of the important research that is being undertaken in the field of learning, but also with some understanding of the significant implications which the knowledge thus acquired may have for educational planning. Perhaps the reader will also come to the last page with a better understanding of the degree to which education is based on faith rather than knowledge, and how great is the need for expanding knowledge of the learning process.

Both the instructor and the students should use this book much the same way that other students use a mathematics textbook. Instructor and students should work through the book together, with the instructor spending time on those sections which give the students special difficulty. It is not the kind of book in which the student is turned loose while the instructor delivers an independent set of lectures or leads discussions on only indirectly related topics. A course in a college of education based on this text would never be criticized either as being too easy or as lacking in content. The writer believes that this book reflects a trend in the professional training literature, for some excellent texts already exist in other parts of the teacher-training curriculum that are far outside the reach of either one of these common criticisms.

The author is grateful to many associates who have helped him in the various stages of the preparation of the manuscript. A review of a very early version was undertaken by William W. Lynch, who provided valuable help in the rewriting of the manuscript. A later version was read by Paul C. Polmantier, whose help is also gratefully acknowledged. A final review by Philip W. Jackson led to the rewriting of the early chapters and to other considerable improvements leading to the present version. Considerable help was also provided by my colleague Dr. Marie Hughes, who spent many hours reading parts of the manuscript and making valuable suggestions.

Many useful criticisms of the manuscript were made by graduate assistants in the Department of Educational Psychology. Of these, particular mention must be made of the names of Ian Reid, Keith Van

Wagenen, and Kenneth Wodtke. Finally, a special word of appreciation is due Dean Don Orton, formerly Dean of the State College of Education, University of Utah, who did so much to promote the professional development of his faculty. The encouragement he gave the writer in the preparation of this manuscript is acknowledged and appreciated.

Robert M. W. Travers

CONTENTS

Chapter 1. Some Approaches to Learning 1
  The study of learning in school settings 1
  Laboratory approaches to learning 6
    Classical conditioning 7
    Interpretations of classical conditioning 11
  Instrumental learning or conditioning 14
    Selective learning 17
    Discrimination learning 18
    Rote learning 20
  Human and subhuman subjects in experimental research on learning 23
  Other programs of learning research 25
    Problem solving 25
    Transfer of training 26
    Developmental studies of learning 26
  Summary 27

Chapter 2. Fundamental Concepts in Research on Learning 29
  Measuring and understanding behavior 32
  Phases of activity related to learning 34
  The importance of studying learning under well-defined and simplified conditions 37
  The control or guidance of learning 38
  The data from which a science of behavior is built 40
    The characteristics of the responses modified in learning 40
    Learning conditions 46
    Mediating processes and intervening variables 48
    Perceptual processes 52
    Relationships between stimuli, mediating processes, and responses 55
  Scientific understanding, facts and laws 56
    The nature of the laws derived by the scientist 57
    The laws of science form systems 58

Scientific laws have boundary conditions 58
Models, theories, and laws 59
Generalizations about behavior are probabilistic 62
A classification of laws of learning 63
Summary 65

Chapter 3. Reinforcement and Learning 69
Emitted behavior and respondent behavior 70
Response probability 72
Reinforcement of operants 74
Primary and secondary reinforcers 77
Negative reinforcement and punishment 80
Evaluation of negative reinforcement as an educational practice 87
The effect of delay in reinforcement 88
Studies of praise and reproof with human subjects 91
Fractional anticipatory goal responses 93
Quantity of reinforcement and learning 95
Correlated reinforcement 98
Extinction and elimination of behavior 98
Schedules of reinforcement 101
Verbal reinforcement and the reinforcement of verbal behavior 106
Reinforcement and level of complexity of the behavior reinforced 111
Pupil reinforcement of teacher behavior 112
Relationship of motivation to reinforcement 113
Summary 117

Chapter 4. Generalization, Discrimination, and the Development of Stimulus Control 121
Stimulus generalization 121
Gradient of generalization 123
Stimulus discrimination 124
Response generalization 125
Generalization, discrimination learning and categorizing behavior 126
Concepts and language usage 132
Meaningfulness as a condition of learning 134
Inhibition 137
Discriminated stimuli and stimulus control 139
Imprinting 140
Summary 143

Chapter 5. Motivation 146
- Stimulation need as a primary drive 150
- Stimulation theory of motivation and the psychology of Freud 155
- The development of need systems 156
  - The experimental development of the conceptual system of Murray 160
  - Diamond's concept of basic needs 163
  - Hierarchy of needs 164
- Anxiety and hope as motives 165
- Level of aspiration 169
- A critique of some current doctrines concerning needs 172
- Stimuli producing affective responses 175
- The doctrine of interests as motives 176
- Motivation as arousal 181
- Summary 183

Chapter 6. Transfer of Training 187
- The design of studies of transfer 190
- Early laboratory approaches to the study of transfer 193
- Models of transfer of training 195
- Level of learning of the first task in relation to the amount of transfer 201
- Difficulty of task 1 in relation to transfer 202
- Positive transfer may occur at the expense of interference with the original learning 203
- The transfer of principles and learning sets 204
- Variability of training and transfer 211
- Transfer mechanisms 212
- Implications of knowledge of transfer for classroom practice 215
- Summary 216

Chapter 7. Developmental Processes in Relation to Learning 219
- Development and learning 220
- The concept of maturation and the developmental stage approach 222
- Functional age and organismic age 227
- Early learning and late learning 229
- Early learning, maturation, and curriculum planning 233
- Development in relation to stimulation and affection 234
- Social aspects of child development in relation to learning 239
- Development as a learning and relearning process 244
- Language learning in the developmental process 246

Some implications of developmental studies for education 248
Summary 250

Chapter 8. The Nervous System 253
The nerve cell 255
The synapse 257
General structure of the central nervous system 259
Connections of the afferent and efferent nerve tracts with the cerebral hemispheres 262
Level of arousal and the arousal system 264
The nervous system as an initiator of activity 268
Delays in the nervous system and mediating processes 269
Fatigue 273
The autonomic nervous system 275
Neuro-anatomy and learning theory 277
Summary 278

Chapter 9. Some Acquisition and Retention Phenomena 281
Mathematical models and learning curves 291
Retention 292
Curves of retention 294
Reminiscence 296
Meaningfulness and retention 300
Overlearning and retention 301
The effect of earlier and later learning on retention 302
Relationship of recall to cues present during learning 303
Retention as an active process involving changes in memory trace 304
Eidetic imagery: A special case of retention 305
Learning and retention as a function of the time schedule 306
Theories of forgetting 309
Summary 313

Chapter 10. Problem Solving 316
Descriptive theories of problem solving 318
Descriptive theories based on research on problem solving by simulating thinking 320
Theory of human problem solving based on simulation 323
Other descriptive theories of problem solving 324
Intervening-variable theories of problem solving 325
Intellectual mediating operations and problem solving 326

Motivation and problem solving 328
Attitudes in relation to thinking processes 329
Experience as a generator of problem solving variables 330
Models and thinking 333
Group processes in relation to problem solving 335
Communication processes and problem solving 339
Summary 339

Chapter 11. Social Factors Influencing Learning 342
The pupil as a member of a traditioned group 345
Social facilitation 351
Imitative behavior 352
Social factors in learning and teaching methods 356
Teacher-directed classrooms 357
Permissive classrooms 358
Some research on control and leadership with implications for teaching 360
Teacher roles as measured by the MTAI and related instruments 363
Summary 369

Chapter 12. The Learning of Attitudes 371
Attitudes as intervening variables 373
Measurement of attitudes 374
Early studies of attitude change 376
Education and the learning of attitudes 377
Attitude formation and change as a learning phenomenon 378
Group pressures and changes in attitudes 381
Communication as a means of changing attitudes 384
Ego defense mechanisms and resistance to attitude change 389
An overview: Attitude formation and change as a learning problem 392
Summary 394

Chapter 13. The Measurement of Some Mediating Processes Involved in Learning; Aptitudes 397
Tests as measures of intervening variables in the learning process 399
Infant intelligence scales 400
The generation of the variable intelligence 401
Measured intelligence as a predictor of academic learning 408
Stability of individual measure of intelligence 411

Intelligence or intelligences 414
Measures of motor skill 420
A classification of aptitude variables postulated as determiners of achievement 423
  Classes of variables 424
  Category I variables 424
  Category II variables 425
  Category III variables 425
  Category IV variables 426
Changes in pattern of aptitudes required at different levels of practice 427
Summary 428

Chapter 14. Perceptual and Phenomenological Approaches to Learning 431
Associationism 432
Sets and determinants of perception 435
An overview of research on factors producing perceptual selection and ease of recognition 442
Theoretical systems related to perception and learning 443
  Gestalt psychology 443
  Lewin's field theory 451
  Lewin's analysis of conflict 455
A phenomenological approach to predict behavior 462
Perceptual approaches to learning and education 463
The nature of perceptual theories of learning 466
The influence of Gestalt psychologists and the Lewin school on the development of formal learning theory 468
Summary 470

Chapter 15. Learning and the Mechanization of the Classroom 473
Early attempts to produce an industrial revolution in education 474
Simulators and trainers 476
The beginnings of the impact of learning theory on the design of classroom equipment 483
Grades and teaching machines 488
The design of teaching programs 489
The programmed textbook 491
Adapting the scrambled textbook to machine presentation 493
Theoretical requirements for a teaching machine 494
An overview of teaching devices 497
Summary 499

Chapter 16. Epilogue 501
- Positive reinforcement 502
- Negative reinforcement and punishment 503
- Generalization, inhibition, transfer and aptitude 503
- Learning and retention 504
- Motivation 505
- Social conditions of learning and attitudes 506
- Development and concept formation 506

Some problems in the design of teaching methods 508

Bibliography 513

Index of Names 533

Index of Subjects 539

ILLUSTRATIONS

1. Apparatus for studying vigilance behavior in primates 82
2. Box for demonstrating reinforcement of behavior in pigeons 103
3. Osgood model of transfer 198
4. Comparison of the performance of twins 224
5. Nerve cell 256
6. Localization of function in the human cortex 263
7. Schematic diagram of the arousal system 267
8. Schematic diagram of the cell assembly 270
9. Relation of size of vocabulary to age 282
10. Relationship of mean sentence length in composition and school grade 283
11. Curve representing learning of a skill 284
12. Curve representing eyelid conditioning 285
13. Frequency of response in an instrumental learning situation 286
14. Learning curves showing plateaus 288
15. Family of learning curves 289
16. Fit of data to theoretical learning curve 292
17. Curve of retention for nonsense syllables 296
18. Loss of performance over a 2-year period 297
19. Curves representing relearning 298
20. IBM 709 data processing system 322
21. Project involving the use of tests with Ute Indians 404
22. Relationship between level of practice and aptitude 429
23. Flight crew trainer 478
24. Mechanized language learning laboratory 481
25. Booth in language learning laboratory 482
26. Skinner type teaching machine 487
27. Autotutor 494
28. Diagrammatic representation of a teaching machine 495

TABLES

I. Correlations between aptitude test scores and scores on a complex problem for groups divided according to scores on a test of anxiety 327

II. Correlation between scores on the Stanford-Binet Test administered at age five and infant scale scores 401

III. Correlation between scores on intelligence of pairs of children 406

IV. Changes in intelligence quotient between the ages of six and eighteen 412

V. Correlation between individual measures of intelligence obtained on the same group of children at different ages 413

VI. Some of the aptitude functions commonly measured by tests included in aptitude batteries 417

VII. A set of frames designed to teach a third- or fourth-grade pupil to spell the word "manufacture." 490

Some Approaches to Learning 1

Two distinct approaches to research on learning can be clearly seen when one examines the history of the last century. One approach is based upon the point of view that research on learning is best conducted in schools and in realistic settings where education is actually in progress; the other is represented by those who have sought to study learning phenomena under simplified conditions in the laboratory. One cannot, on logical grounds alone, reject one of these research positions and embrace the other. The success achieved by one or the other will ultimately determine which one should be adopted, though the possibility exists that both may yield scientific knowledge. Perhaps time will show that both approaches have considerable merit. While more knowledge, to date, has been produced by laboratory studies of learning than by the study of learning in natural settings, this may merely mean that the time is not yet ripe for the direct study of classroom events related to learning. Keeping the latter possibility in mind, this chapter will attempt to review the major situations in which learning phenomena have been studied and attempt to indicate the problems as well as the advantages of each kind of situation for developing an organized body of knowledge about learning.

THE STUDY OF LEARNING IN SCHOOL SETTINGS

Studies of learning in school situations have had a history of a little over half a century. Some of the earliest, if not *the* earliest, of such studies were conducted in the 1890–1900 period by Joseph Mayer Rice, a pioneer educational reformer who devoted the last half of his life to the reform of education. This task he pursued with almost fanatical vigor. Influenced by the German educational reformers, from whom he had acquired both his ideas and his enthusiasm, he believed that the American public would force educational reform on the schools if only the facts were placed before them. He observed the performance of hundreds of teachers scattered over the western half of the United States and published a summary of his observations in a book entitled *The Public School System of the United States* (1893). The public was little impressed with his opinions, but this did not curb his zeal for educational reform. If his opinions were to be discounted, then perhaps the public might be impressed with facts. What appeared to be needed were data concerning the relevancy of various aspects of the teaching process to the achievement of the academic objectives, and such data Rice set out to collect. He administered tests of achievement in arithmetic, spelling, and language, and attempted to relate scores on these tests to the practices of the teachers. He was able to demonstrate that the time devoted to spelling had little to do with the accomplishment of the pupils. Indeed, his results indicated that the time devoted to spelling could generally be at least halved without depressing the level of skill acquired by the pupils.

The knowledge which Rice developed as a result of his work could not be considered scientific knowledge, but, rather, it represented a number of isolated facts about education. Such collections of isolated facts are not the makings of an organized body of scientific knowledge, however valuable they may be. There is a possibility that they might ultimately lead to the development of scientific knowledge, just as the accumulation of knowledge about the stars by Tycho de Brahe led to Kepler's formulation of an astronomical theory. Rice's work did not produce any direct educational reform, though it might have over the years; nevertheless, his work did have an influence on the development of educational research, for it was the beginning of a long series of educational investigations of classroom practices which are still continuing today.

During the half century that followed Rice's efforts at educational reform, numerous studies were undertaken which were designed to find relationships between the amount of learning occurring in schools and the conditions under which learning took place. Many of these were concerned with finding relationships between ratings of the personality traits of teachers and rate of learning. Others related characteristics of teachers, such as are measured by tests, to the level of achievement of the pupils.* Such studies became popular sources of doctoral dissertations and also occupied the time of many directors of research in school systems. These inquiries, in their day, could certainly be justified. What could be more logical than to improve education by finding out about the conditions that make for rapid learning and then by planning education so that these conditions occur in every classroom. This recipe for improving education was warmly and widely accepted. Surely by midcentury such studies would provide a sound basis for educational reform, but these hopes and expectations were not to be realized despite the widespread effort that was devoted to correlating various aspects of learning conditions with outcomes. By midcentury, the major conclusion that could be drawn from such studies was that only very small and inconsistent relationships were generally found between teacher characteristics and practices and other aspects of the learning situation on the one hand and amount of learning on the other. Perhaps the main value of such studies has been to show the great complexity of the learning process in the classroom and the multiplicity of factors that may influence pupil learning. The influence of any one factor, or even the influence of the combination of several factors, may be so small that it may not show up in research using the crude techniques of measurement that are available. Certainly, studies relating learning conditions in school to pupil achievement have provided little basis for the improvement of education. The reform they were expected to bring simply has not materialized.

---

* See, for example, the annotated bibliography of such studies by Tiedeman and Domas (1950).

During the years between the two world wars a related type of research in schools began to serve what may be termed a political purpose. The emergence after World War I of the progressive-education movement resulted in the appearance of new practices, which a conservative public promptly attacked. The newly developed techniques for conducting research in schools appeared to educators to offer a means of defending the newer practices, if not of demonstrating that they were superior to those they replaced. Thus, during the thirties there appeared a considerable number of studies which attempted to compare the achievement of pupils in progressive schools with the achievement of pupils exposed to a more traditional curriculum. The major purpose of such studies was to defend newer practices rather than to advance knowledge of the educational process.

Studies comparing older and newer practices varied in ambitiousness from minor researches conducted to fulfill the requirements of a master's degree up to very elaborate and costly programs of research financed by foundations. The most elaborately conceived of these was a study developed under the auspices of the Progressive Education Association and designed to study the effects of a progressive curriculum in a group of thirty schools. It was conducted as part of what was known as the *Eight Year Study*, a study of the operation of a progressive curriculum in these thirty schools. Methods of appraisal of the outcomes of learning in a progressive curriculum, developed as a part of this study, formed an important landmark in educational research. These methods are reported in a volume by Smith and Tyler (1942). Later some of the students from the thirty schools were followed up in college to determine whether the progressive curriculum facilitated or interfered with intellectual and social development during the college years.

Excellent summaries have been made of such studies, which attempt to compare the effects of one teaching methodology with those of another; there would be little point in providing another review here. But the conclusions presented in such summaries do have considerable relevance to the present discussion, because they indicate the value and limitations of this approach to learning research. The main conclusions drawn from such studies have been summarized in a paper by Wallen and Travers (in press) as follows:

1. Differences in achievement of pupils exposed to different teaching methods are small and not generally consistent from study to study.

2. The method considered to be the experimental method in particular studies tends to show some slight superiority to the method described as the control method.

3. When teachers are asked to teach two classes by different methods, the teachers show only limited capacity for changing their pattern of behavior as they switch from method to method. This fact may account for the small differences between methods found in some of the studies.

4. Very few studies provide data indicating the way in which one method of teaching differs from another. Research workers usually report how the methods are *alleged* to differ, but few studies provide data indicating how the methods *actually* differ in terms of the recorded behavior of the teachers in the classroom.

5. Since information is generally lacking concerning the precise way in which teacher behavior differs in the two methods of teaching that are being compared, there is little basis for understanding any differences that may be found in the achievement of pupils exposed to the two methods. The situation is similar to that of an experiment in which some learning condition believed to be of vital consequence to the learning process is varied and the effects of this variation on learning noted, but in which the experimenter failed to record what was actually varied. Even if a typical study of the effects of various teaching methods turns up interesting differences, there is generally no way of finding out what such differences signify.

6. The results of the studies suggest that procedures for designing new teaching methods do not seem to take into account the major factors that influence learning. If they did, then the new teaching methods should produce markedly superior results to the older ones.

7. Even when two teaching methods differ markedly in the experiences which they provide for the children, the children exposed may still have many experiences in common. They may use the same textbook, consult the same set of reference books, view the same visual and auditory aids. Such common experiences in the two groups may produce learning which may well mask any differences produced by differences in method.

These conclusions lead to the position that the studies of teaching methods that have been undertaken have not resulted in anything resembling an organized body of knowledge, though some knowledge has been acquired. Here again, emphasis must be placed upon the fact that there is much knowledge available to humanity which is not scientific knowledge. The knowledge which such studies have yielded represents disconnected pieces of information. In addition, they have provided a certain understanding of some of the difficulties which face the person who wishes to acquire some insight into the learning process. Nowhere can be seen emerging the organized body of knowledge bound together by theoretical concepts of the kind that constitute a science.

What has been said up to this point about the study of the learning process through direct study of the classroom fails to take note of a third type of classroom study, which has been highly productive, that came into being with the work of the great French psychologist Alfred Binet. In this approach an attempt is made to identify and measure characteristics of intellectual functioning which are of importance to the learning process. If the psychologist could measure capacities to perform intellectual functions, then the possibility is open of predicting the efficiency with which the individual can learn intellectual tasks. This Binet tried to do, and his famous test is an attempt to measure the child's capacity for performing those mental operations which must be performed successfully if the child is to learn at an adequate speed in school. For example, Binet and Simon (1905) postulated that the capacity to perform reasoning operations is important for success in school work, and hence developed a series of problem situations through which the child's capacity to perform such operations could be tested. Research later demonstrated that the variable measured by such a test did appear to be related to the capacity to learn in school. Other research showed that, in the case of children of high-school age, there are a number of separate and distinct measurable characteristics that bear a clear relationship to the learning process and that show some stability over the years. Such variables, commonly referred to as aptitudes, have great significance for understanding the learning process. They have been discovered largely through the study of learning in school settings, and represent an area of application of psychology in which considerable success has been achieved. In addition, the knowledge produced by classroom studies in this area has come to acquire many of the characteristics of a scientific body of knowledge.

LABORATORY APPROACHES TO LEARNING

In many areas of scientific enquiry the scientist is limited to the study of phenomena as they occur in natural settings, but in other areas aspects of phenomena can be studied under simplified conditions in the laboratory. Great advantages accrue when this can be done, and history has shown that where laboratory approaches can be undertaken rapid advances are likely to be made. Of course, the word "rapid" must be interpreted conservatively. When the great physicist Cavendish obtained a numerical value of the gravitational constant, he concluded a phase of the work of Newton which had been begun a hundred years earlier. This may seem a long time, but this same century of experimentation in physics produced greater advances in knowledge of physics than the entire previous history of mankind.

The development of a laboratory science typically leaves the layman wondering what it is all about. It is a far cry from Faraday, working in his laboratory with wires and magnets, to the modern electric power station with its massive equipment serving the needs of mankind. (Indeed, there are stories of how visitors to the Faraday laboratory would chide him about the apparent uselessness of his work.) Even more obscure would be the relationship between the abstract mathematical work of Einstein and the development of the atomic bomb that fell on Hiroshima. Many in education today have a similar and understandable difficulty in seeing what laboratory studies of the eye-blink reflex or the learning of nonsense syllables can possibly have for the conduct of education in schools. Yet the fact is that most knowledge of learning has been derived from the study of learning situations which have little relevance on the surface to practical matters of education. The worth of laboratory studies must never be judged in terms of superficial appearance.

If the teacher is asked to divide learning situations into categories, he is likely to name such learning situations as English, mathematics, social studies, foreign languages, and so forth. If he has had some association with the progressive tradition, he may abandon subject-matter lines and suggest such categories as problem solving, information gathering, using reference sources, and many others which do not have much to do with the traditional curriculum. If the psychologist is asked to classify learning phenomena, he is likely to use an entirely different classification of learning, because he will think in terms of the situations in which learning has been systematically studied in the laboratory. A few types of learning situations include most of those in which learning has been systematically studied, and these have been given the following names:

I. Classical Conditioning
II. Instrumental Conditioning
    A. Selective learning
    B. Discrimination learning
    C. Rote learning

Each one of these learning situations (to be described in greater detail later in the chapter) has been chosen for study by psychologists partly because it is one in which the learning process can be conveniently studied, and also because it appears to represent a basic learning phenomenon related to some of the learning that takes place in the everyday world.

Classical Conditioning

A very large fraction of the work that has been undertaken in the study of learning has involved the study of phenomena which have come to be known as those of classical conditioning. The development of the concept of learning represented by classical conditioning must be attributed in its earlier stages to I. P. Pavlov (1849–1936) and V. M. Bechterev (1857–1957), two Russian physiologists of great stature who devoted much of their lives to the study of this aspect of learning. Some of the works of Pavlov (1927, 1928) have been translated and are available for English-speaking audiences.

Certain examples of classical conditioning had been noted for centuries before the Russian physiologists first developed experimental techniques for the study of the phenomena. Nearly a hundred and fifty years before Pavlov, Robert Whytt noted that salivation occurred not only in the presence of food, but also in the presence of objects associated with food and even when the idea of food flashed through the mind. In classical conditioning the starting point is always a response naturally elicited by some particular stimulus. These naturally occurring—that is, unlearned—forms of behavior are usually restricted to the few organs they involve. Such restricted relationships between stimuli and responses are commonly called reflexes and are illustrated by phenomena such as the response of salivation to the presence of food in the mouth, the jerk of the knee which results from a tap on the patellar tendon, the contraction of the pupil of the eye when a bright light falls upon it, and the withdrawal of the hand from the surface of a hot stove. They are restricted behaviors but are not clearly divided off from more complex behaviors, which may also occur with little learning being involved. The typical mammalian female cleans off the young shortly after birth, and this complex behavior occurs with little identifiable learning. It differs from what are ordinarily called reflexes mainly in the complexity of the behavior and in the number of organs involved in the response.

A typical example of conditioning, and one with which Pavlov worked extensively, is based on the salivation reflex in response to food. This reflex represents the unlearned, or "unconditioned," response to the food stimulus. If food is presented on a number of successive occasions, and if before each presentation a bell is rung, the bell acquires the property of eliciting the salivary response. One way of describing this situation is that there has been "stimulus substitution": the bell becomes a substitute stimulus for producing a salivary response. The bell is referred to as the "conditioned stimulus."

Pavlov undertook extensive studies using this particular kind of technique. The animal used was a dog, and the first step was to operate on the dog, moving the opening of one of the salivary ducts so that it emptied the saliva to the outside of the cheek. Here it was collected in a small bottle so designed that the number of drops of saliva could be easily recorded. During the period of experimentation the dog was held loosely in position by a harness. The first step in any series of experiments was for the dog to become habituated to the harness; but this is no problem, for the dog is a docile and cooperative laboratory creature and becomes a very easily managed animal in experimental situations provided the experimenter has some knowledge of the conditions that are likely to upset it. Once the dog became used to the experimental situation, experiments were run. Pavlov attempted to develop a series of laws of learning based on his conditioning data, and went far to establish a scientific approach to problems of learning.

Bechterew used a rather different technique in most of his work. In his technique the unconditioned response consisted of the raising of a paw when the plate on which the paw rested was electrically charged. Other stimuli, such as a bell or a light, would then be introduced to become the conditioned stimuli in the training series. This type of learning, in which the animal comes to anticipate an unpleasant stimulus by lifting its paw and hence avoids it, is sometimes referred to as "avoidance learning." The fact that this type of learning phenomenon can be produced without resorting to surgery and the simplicity of the equipment required has made it a popular technique.

Pavlov and his contemporaries used these techniques for studying a wide range of behavioral phenomena. The techniques were particularly useful for determining the ability of animals to discriminate between different stimuli. They were also found useful for studying the effect of drugs on behavior.

The technique developed by Pavlov and his associates demonstrated itself to be highly productive in arriving at important discoveries about learning. Pavlov was able to demonstrate many important conditions related to learning which previous workers had not been able to identify. He was able to demonstrate the important part which inhibition plays in learning, and he discovered some of the conditions under which inhibition may develop. He was able to study intensively two aspects of behavior which will be considered in much greater detail later on, namely, discrimination and generalization. He also showed that the conditioning of the salivary reflex does not occur unless certain other conditions exist, such as hunger. A well-fed dog cannot be conditioned to salivate at the sound of a bell, and neither can a dog that is excited or under marked stress. Indeed, most of the more important learning phenomena which were demonstrated later to operate in much more complex learning situations were first demonstrated by Pavlov through the study of the conditioned reflex. Pavlov also demonstrated that even this relatively simple form of learning is complex.

A connection between mental disturbances and learning was noted by Pavlov, who observed that when animals were placed in some conditioning situations which taxed them to the limits of their ability, they showed signs of emotional disturbance. First learning stopped, and then the animals showed states of agitation which continued to recur in the testing situation over long periods of time. This observation of Pavlov proved to be an important one and stimulated considerable research during the years that followed, so that today there exists a large experimental literature in this field.

Some years later another important observation concerning the relationship between conditioning and emotionally disturbed behavior was made by an American psychologist, John B. Watson, who took the extreme position that all learning was an example of classical conditioning. Watson and Raynor (1920) carried out a famous experiment in which they demonstrated that a fear response could be acquired by a child in a situation very similar to that of the classical conditioning experiments.

In the Watson and Raynor experiment it was first established that an eleven-month-old child showed a "fear response" to the sound of a metal bar being struck a sharp blow. The bar was struck immediately behind the child's head. They also demonstrated that the child showed no fear of small furry animals such as cats, dogs, rabbits, and rats. Indeed, the response of the child to such creatures was one of approach rather than withdrawal, the latter being the typical response of young children.

In the experiment conducted by Watson and Raynor the child had brought to him a white rat, but just as he was about to touch the rat the metal bar was struck behind his head. Immediately he showed the fear response. This combination of the rat and the sound was presented to the child a number of times over a certain period. After the fifth presentation of the combination the rat was presented alone, whereupon the child showed the fear response.

This child, who had been "conditioned" to give a fear response to a white rat, which ordinarily would not have produced this response, later showed fear responses to other furry animals. The conditioned response showed what is termed "generalization."

The demonstration suggests that the form of behavior elicited by classical conditioning may be sufficiently similar to many of the very important learning phenomena in humans that the understanding of the one may help in the understanding of the other.

Scientists of the last thirty years who have studied learning phenomena from the standpoint of the conditioned reflex have not been led to do this through the promise of making discoveries of immediate practical importance, but rather their choice has been determined by the fact that classical conditioning provides a learning situation in which a high degree of control can be exercised over the significant aspects of the learning situation. This viewpoint was taken by the late Clark L. Hull in a series of studies that he began to publish shortly after he went to Yale University as a professor in 1928. In these papers Hull took the position that the study of classical conditioning might lead to a set of theoretical formulations which might be useful in understanding learning in more complex situations. This Hull attempted to do in a classic volume entitled *Principles of Behavior* (1943). The principles of learning formulated in this work were reformulated in later volumes (1951, 1952).

Hull's formulation of a set of comprehensive learning principles represents one of the most ambitious attempts ever made to arrive at a set of laws from which behavior in learning situations could be predicted. It served as an inspiration to many of his associates and students who have continued to study learning through the classical-conditioning situation, of whom the most notable is K. W. Spence at Iowa. Spence has summarized well (1956) his reason for basing much of his work on classical conditioning and the advantages that this involves. Certainly much that is said in this book about learning is based on experiments involving classical conditioning, the results of which were later shown to apply to other kinds of learning situations.

Interpretations of Classical Conditioning

Although the study of learning through the use of classical conditioning has yielded results of great significance, which also have some generality in their application, there is still considerable question concerning the interpretation to be given to the phenomenon. It is perhaps odd that so much has been learned through the study of the phenomenon and yet there is doubt concerning its nature.

First, there is the problem whether classical conditioning represents a model for describing all learning. Pavlov believed that the learning phenomena he studied were prototypes of learning occurring in other situations. John B. Watson, the founder of American behaviorism, took a similar view. For him, behavior was built upon a foundation of reflexes with which the organism was endowed through the structure it had inherited. Through conditioning, responses to new stimuli were built up which ultimately came to constitute the adult organism's repertoire of behavior. On the other hand, B. F. Skinner and other modern psychologists have taken the view that classical conditioning represents a rather limited, and perhaps unimportant, category of learning.

Several interpretations of classical conditioning have been offered. The first of these regards classical conditioning as simply a matter of "stimulus substitution"—that is to say, a response comes to be elicited by a stimulus which did not elicit it in the first place. In the Pavlov-type of experiment a bell comes to produce salivation; the bell becomes a substitute for the stimulus provided by food. In this interpretation of classical conditioning the contrast is made between the "stimulus-substitution feature" which it represents and other kinds of learning in which a new response is made to a familiar stimulus and in which there is response substitution. Some psychologists have attempted to classify all learning situations into those that involve stimulus substitution and those that involve response subsitution.

Another interpretation of classical conditioning is that developed by Guthrie (1952), who took the position that it represents a special case of a more general learning phenomenon. Guthrie's position will be briefly outlined here in order to indicate how even a well-studied phenomenon which has yielded much knowledge may, nevertheless, still be a source of controversy concerning its nature. The Guthrie explanation offered is known as a "stimulus-response contiguity" theory, the meaning of which will become clear in the paragraphs that follow.

Guthrie notes that in classical conditioning the essential and, for him, the only important feature of the process is that the experimenter arranges for a response to occur in the presence of particular stimuli. Salivation is made to occur in the presence of the sound of a bell, or a withdrawal response is made to occur in the presence of a light. The reflex is used because this is a way to make a particular behavior occur. If one wishes to produce salivation in a dog, then the best way is to provide the dog with some food. Guthrie proposes that if a response occurs in the presence of a particular pattern of stimuli, then, in time, the pattern of stimuli comes to elicit the response. If a dog salivates frequently enough in the presence of a light, then the light will come to elicit the response of salivation. If we wish an individual to habitually smile in the presence of other individuals, then we must train him by arranging that on a number of occasions he does smile in the presence of others. He will then continue to show a smiling response in the presence of others until some other response becomes substituted for the smiling response.

Learning by this kind of mechanism is referred to as learning by contiguity: the stimulus and the response must occur approximately at the same time. This is the essential condition for learning to take place, from the viewpoint of the contiguity theorist. The word "contiguity" means a series of things or events which are connected in some way. In the case of contiguity learning, the stimulus and response are connected together in that they must occur approximately at the same time. Although there is considerable dispute whether learning can occur simply through the simultaneous occurrence of stimulus and the response to which it is to be attached, most teachers imply in their regular day-to-day teaching practice that learning will occur through such a procedure alone and without other factors operating. A teacher will commonly write a number of words on the board and ask pupils to first say each word aloud and then spell it aloud. The assumption is that the saying of the word aloud comes to be a sufficient stimulus to provoke the spelling of the word on appropriate occasions. Other teachers show maps of states and countries and ask the children to say aloud the proper names of these geographical areas. The hope is that this procedure will permit the child later to respond to a map of the country by indicating the correct names of places. Some foreign-language training follows a similar practice. The child is shown a number of objects, and emits the name of the object in the presence of the object. Later, when the object is shown, its name in the foreign language comes to mind. In all of these instances the procedure involves producing appropriate behavior in the presence of the particular object. The teacher attempts to control little except the contiguity of the stimulus and the response. In practice, the control of such continguity does result in learning, though perhaps through the operation of other learning conditions which are not identified in the situation.

The theory that learning in a classroom situation is produced through the contiguity of stimulus and response is one which grossly oversimplifies matters. Classroom learning is probably much more complicated than this. However, when the teacher typically organizes learning so as to involve only contiguity, some learning does occur. Children do learn under conditions that are typically found in the classroom. This fact does not establish the general validity of the theory that the only condition necessary for learning is the establishment of contiguity between the stimulus and the desired response. Indeed, the opinion is commonly expressed that learning in school can be accomplished much more efficiently if factors other than contiguity are taken into account. If this is so, this does not, in turn, establish that contiguity learning does not occur. It may occur but be relatively inefficient as a means of producing learning. Nevertheless, classical conditioning may be interpreted as learning by contiguity of stimulus and response.

A third interpretation of classical conditioning is offered by Mowrer (1960; a, b) and is elaborated in two volumes. This interpretation, which does not separate classical conditioning from other forms of learning, forms a cornerstone for an attempt to build a comprehensive theory of learning. The total theory cannot be outlined here since it is fairly complex. Mowrer regards the classical-conditioning experiment of the type in which a dog learns to raise his paw at the signal of a bell to avoid an electric shock as an example of the more general phenomenon of avoidance learning. Mowrer's interpretation of the behavior of the dog is that the shock induces an internal state which can be described as fear. In the conditioning process the immediate learning which occurs is that the bell comes to trigger the internal response of fear. As conditioning proceeds, it is not, in Mowrer's interpretation, so much that the bell becomes associated with the avoidance response of lifting the foot as it is that the bell comes to trigger a fear response. This fear response may then become the drive which underlies the avoidance response. In this interpretation the classical-conditioning experiments which involve noxious stimuli, such as electric shocks, represent special cases of avoidance learning in general. Since all learning is not avoidance learning, Mowrer has to elaborate his theory to account for learning in which the response learned is one of approach rather than avoidance. In the case of approach learning, Mowrer considers that the conditioning stimulus comes to produce an internal state which may be described as hope or hopefulness, which again becomes the drive leading to the main observable response. Thus a dog, having learned that a bell signifies that food is in the offing, is said to manifest an internal-drive state described as hope when the bell is sounded. Here again the primary learning is the association between the new stimulus (bell) and the internal state (hope). Mowrer points out that a dog that has thus learned that a bell precedes food shows through its behavior much anticipation of food by wagging its tail, by a high level of activity, by barking, and so forth. Mowrer (1960, b) summarizes the learning phenomena in the following words:

> From this and related observations it was justifiably inferred that, in a situation of the kind described, a conditioned stimulus not only makes the subject salivate: it also makes him *hopeful*, just as surely as a stimulus which has been associated with onset of pain makes a subject *fearful*. And if a fear-arousing stimulus elicits the two forms of *avoidance* behavior previously discussed, it might be surmised that a hope-arousing stimulus would be capable, likewise, of producing either of two forms of "approach" behavior, one of which has already been alluded to and which, in ordinary life, is exemplified by the family dog coming "when called." Just as an organism wishes to get *less* of a stimulus that makes it afraid (cf. Holt's concept of *abience*, 1931) and may do so by fleeing, so will an organism try to get *more* of a stimulus that arouses hope (Holt's *adience*) and may do so by going toward the source of that stimulus.

Thus Mowrer arrives at the position that classical conditioning is a particular example of all learning phenomena, all of which involve either fear or hope. According to this view, classical-conditioning studies are valuable because they throw light on learning phenomena in general.

Instrumental Learning or Conditioning

In current educational literature instrumental learning is characteristically distinguished from classical conditioning and set apart from it. It represents a broad class of learning phenomena of which the categories that follow really form sub-categories. It seems appropriate here to give some general consideration to this area of instrumental learning before considering some of the areas into which it has been divided.

The concept of instrumental learning or instrumental conditioning has been developed mainly by B. F. Skinner (1938, 1953) and his associates. In the typical instrumental-learning situation with which Skinner worked in his early days, a hungry rat, placed in a box, learned to obtain food by pressing a bar. When the bar was pressed, either a pellet of food dropped down into the food cup, or a food trough containing powdered food was raised to within the animal's reach and it was allowed to feed for a controlled short period. The food-trough mechanism has the advantage of preventing the rat from engaging in minor hoarding operations. In his later research Skinner has worked very largely with pigeons, which learn to peck at a disc located on the wall of the box at about the height of the beak. The mechanism may be set so that a peck at the disc will raise a trough and permit the pigeon to feed for a few seconds. In both rat and pigeon studies, the animal learns to manipulate some object in its environment which in turn produces food. The central notion of instrumental conditioning (or instrumental learning, as it is sometimes called) is that the organism acts upon its environment to reach a goal.

Instrumental acts are characteristic of much of the educational process, and, indeed, learning in many subject-matter areas represents the acquisition of instrumental acts. The acquisition of skill in the writing of English represents the development of one such system of instrumental acts, for the writing of English is used mainly for the achievement of communication. Most problem solving of the kind that John Dewey described and believed should be the central focus of activity in the school represents instrumental learning.

The reader should not think that instrumental learning is a class of learning quite distinct from the other categories described here. Most of the research that has been undertaken on instrumental learning indicates that it represents a phenomenon quite similar to other kinds of learning. Almost all of the important characteristics of the learning process to be discussed later can be illustrated with examples from studies of instrumental learning as well as from classical conditioning. Nonetheless, there are close similarities among all of the learning phenomena discussed here.

Some of the most closely studied learning phenomena in the field of human behavior are represented by instrumental learnings. Examples of these are learning to drive a car, learning to fly an aircraft, and numerous industrial skills which industrial psychologists have now studied for nearly half a century in the hope that the learning processes involved can be materially improved. The learning of language in the child appears to be largely an example of instrumental learning. Consider, for example, the acquisition of the magic word "please." The child slowly learns that he can make certain changes in his environment through the use of this word. Just as the rat learns that the pressing of a lever results in the appearance of a pellet of food, so too does the young child learn that the surest way of obtaining some desired object held by an adult is to use the word "please." Of course, while the early development of language may be nothing more than a simple case of the learning described in this section, the development of more complex linguistic skills may well involve other processes too.

Certain important features of instrumental learning differentiate it from classical conditioning. In the latter the response remains the same throughout the learning series, but comes to be elicited by a new stimulus. When a dog is conditioned to salivate at the sound of a whistle, the dog, throughout the learning period, responds with the same response of salivating. At the end of conditioning he is performing the same response as he did at the beginning of conditioning. There is no change in the response during any classical-conditioning experiment, but the response is manifested under new and changed circumstances as learning progresses. This is to be contrasted with instrumental learning, in which the response undergoes modification as learning progresses. In the process of learning to operate a typewriter the final response is markedly different after training than it was before training. Modification of response in this case is extensive, and much more than a matter of learning to hit the right keys. In addition to the latter skill, the typist learns to strike each key with a rapid flexion from the knuckle; the system of responses also become rhythmical. The accomplished typist's smooth and flowing behavior, with its high accuracy and speed, is in marked contrast to the clumsy, stumbling, slow, and inaccurate typing behavior of the novice. The responses to the situation have shown extensive modification as a result of learning. *A central feature of all instrumental conditioning is that the response undergoes modification during the conditioning process.* In the case of classical conditioning no such modification of response takes place. Most learning that takes place in educational settings involves the slow modification of responses, and in this respect closely resembles instrumental learning. In later chapters the reader will also see other reasons why the study of instrumental learning may have much greater significance than classical conditioning for the understanding of educational problems.

B. F. Skinner has introduced an expression to describe the gradual modification of behavior which takes place during instrumental learning. He speaks of the "shaping of behavior" which implies that behavior changes from a disorganized mass of responses to a response system with organization and form. The term "shaping of behavior" artistically describes the change that takes place, for example, as the novice at the violin proceeds from a stage where he makes scratching noises completely lacking in rhythm and beauty to the stage where he has mastered technique and can produce exquisitely executed music. It is equally elegant in its description of the change in behavior of the young child learning to make an oral presentation. The behavior of the child in front of the class changes, as the years go by, from that of either hesitant or explosive announcements to the smooth and organized performance of the mature speaker. In these cases, as in other examples of instrumental learning, learning results in the shaping of behavior.

In instrumental learning the behavior that occurs and is shaped is "operant behavior." In typical experiments, operant behavior appears without any clear and identifiable stimulus. Some psychologists consider that this aspect of instrumental learning makes it unsatisfactory from the point of view of the experimentalist. For this reason some psychologists prefer to conduct their experiments in classical-conditioning situations, since these permit a rigid control over the significant stimuli affecting the situation. In contrast, psychologists who study instrumental learning generally take the position that this form of learning situation resembles much more closely most of the learning that takes place in daily life. Indeed, some of them take the position that classical conditioning represents a rare form of learning. Despite these differences of viewpoint, the fact remains that studies of both classical-conditioning phenomena and instrumental learning have produced discoveries of very general significance.

Not all situations in which instrumental learning occurs have proven themselves to be equally valuable for studying the learning process. The scientist generally seeks out situations in which the phenomenon he desires to investigate can be conveniently studied. The behavioral scientist does this too, and for this reason much of the research on instrumental learning has been undertaken in a limited number of situations which permit the careful study of these phenomena. Some of the situations which have been widely used for the study of learning phenomena are discussed in the following paragraphs. Of course, these are not the only situations in which instrumental learning has been studied, but they represent common conditions under which the study of learning has been undertaken.

Selective Learning. Psychologists interested in learning have long studied situations in which the learner must select one of several possible responses. Repeated trials result in the reduction of the number of wrong responses and their slow elimination, until ultimately only the correct response is made to the situation. Thorndike's early experiments on problem solving, undertaken shortly after the turn of the century, were of this character. The problem solver, through repeated trials in the same situation, eliminates wrong responses until only the correct response remains. That this kind of learning is very similar to much of the learning that takes place in school is quite apparent. A child learning Spanish talks in stumbling sentences to the teacher. Several times in each sentence he halts to find a word and then makes a guess, which is checked by the teacher. Wrong responses are slowly eliminated and guesses which meet with approval are retained. Thus the spoken language is slowly acquired. A point to note with reference to this example is that the selective aspect alone of the learning situation does not permit the growth of vocabulary. If the child is told only whether he is right or wrong, he will learn to use correctly the vocabulary he has previously acquired. He cannot by this means alone acquire new vocabulary, though he could if his teacher were to fill in for him the words he did not know. Selective learning, as such, utilizes the responses the learner has already acquired, and through this process he is able to use them more and more appropriately, but selective-learning situations do not teach a person new responses.

The psychologist studying selective learning would be unlikely to study any situation as complex as that involved in the learning of a foreign language, but rather he is likely to choose an artificial situation which provides good control over many of the learning conditions, such as the previous experience of the learners with the material chosen for learning. The learning situations used in experiments on selective learning appear to be trivial, but this should not lead the reader to believe that the results are necessarily inconsequential.

Examples of selective learning with human subjects are found in many famous experiments by Edward L. Thorndike. An illustration of such a learning situation is provided by the directions given to the subjects of one such experiment (1935, p. 53):

> This is an experiment in learning. I shall say a word. You will at once say a number from 1 to 5. Sometimes I will tell you whether you are right or wrong. Usually I will not. But I will tell you whenever you are doing especially well; and I will tell you every eight responses how well you did in those eight. You will be paid a bonus of one cent for every two that you get right more than you would get by chance. There will be forty words in each series, and the series will be repeated five times. The first time you will naturally get the right numbers only by chance, but the second time you will do a little better, and the third time still better, and so on. Remember you are always to respond by saying 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 just as soon as I say a word.

In this type of situation the human subject has no way of knowing which one of the five numbers is the correct number to go with any word until he has tried one or more of them. He cannot tell in advance which response to select, but as selective learning proceeds he identifies the correct selection and tends to eliminate selections that have proved to be incorrect.

On the surface this type of selective-learning experiment may seem to be a trivial affair with little practical implications, but this is not so. Such experiments can be designed to investigate phenomena of the utmost importance to education. Consider, for example, some of the possibilities of the type of Thorndike experiment described above. One possibility is to study the effect of punishment. What happens if wrong responses are punished by giving the subject an electric shock each time he makes a wrong response? Does the shock reduce more the tendency for the wrong response to occur than does the announcement of the word "wrong"? How do rewards help the retention of right responses? Does it make any difference whether the reward is large or small? Does the subject learn more rapidly when he is given a nickel for each right response than when he is given a dime? A great range of important problems of learning can be and have been investigated with this experimental procedure, and these are not problems of only academic interest.

Discrimination Learning. A considerable part of the learning that takes place in schools involves the development of discriminations. The English teachers hope that the pupils will learn to discriminate between effective and ineffective or inappropriate forms of expression. Music teachers hope to develop pitch discrimination as well as the discrimination of beautiful from unmusical sounds. The essence of discrimination learning is that the learner acquires the ability to discriminate between stimuli which initially he cannot discriminate between. Oddly enough, surprisingly little is known about the capacity for human beings to learn discriminations. For example, to what extent are all pupils capable of making discriminations in the pitch of musical tones? Although the music curriculum of the elementary school is generally based on the supposition that this is a trainable skill, evidence is still lacking concerning the degree to which it is trainable.

An area where the study of discrimination learning has been of vital importance is in the study of the attainment of concepts, that is, in common language, how persons acquire concepts. Later in the book we will discuss in some detail the important work on discrimination learning which indicates some of the factors that control the acquisition of ideas in children. It may not seem, at first sight, that the learning of an idea is simply that of learning a discrimination task. Consider, however, how a child comes to use the word "chair." The child first comes to *discriminate* between objects to which the word chair can be appropriately applied and objects to which the word cannot properly be applied. As the child forms a more and more definite concept or idea of the nature of a chair, he comes to apply the word with fewer and fewer errors.

Studies of discrimination learning are also important for understanding the developmental process. A very interesting example of such a study, which has important implications for human development, is described by Hebb (1958). It is also a study with very important theoretical implications, which will be considered later in this book. The study involves the following facts: A patient who has been blind from birth is able to acquire vision as a young adult through a corneal-graft operation. On gaining vision, the patient quickly learns to recognize colors, but beyond that his immediate ability to use vision ends. Even after several months he shows almost no capacity for discriminating faces. Indeed, the task of discriminating one face from another seems to be beyond his abilities, although he is known to be a person of at least average intelligence. Such patients have been given relatively simple discrimination-learning tasks in order to study and determine the nature of their perceptual abilities. Surprisingly enough, it may require weeks of practice in discriminating triangles from squares before such a person is able to discriminate one from the other, and even then he may be able to do it only by counting the corners. Such experiments provide information of the greatest importance for understanding the development of perceptual processes.

Many studies have also been made of some of the complex conditions that influence discriminations. It is now well established that the judgments of some individuals are greatly influenced by the judgments expressed by others. This may occur even with simple tasks, as when a person is asked to judge whether one line is longer than another line. Thus, simple techniques for the study of discrimination learning have become important tools for the social psychologist who studies how the behavior of one person influences the judgments and discriminations of another.

The conditions which result in the learning of complex discriminations have also been studied in the laboratory. The learning of complex discriminations constitutes an important aspect of education, as is evidenced by the stress placed in schools on learning to discriminate between good literature and trash, between correct and incorrect English usage, between the beautiful and the ugly, and so forth. Some attempts have been made by psychologists in the laboratory to study such complex discriminations, and, as was previously mentioned, some quite notable work has been undertaken in the area of concept formation.

Rote Learning. The student who has taken courses in education may greet the heading of this section with surprise, for he may have heard it said that the schools of the last century were characterized by rote learning, while those of today, or at least those manned by qualified teachers, emphasize meaningful learning. Actually, the contrast between the two kinds of learning is not real or reasonable; rote learning may be meaningful.

By rote learning is meant learning by the repetition of a sequence of responses to be made in some kind of order. At one time the multiplication tables were learned by rote learning, with the pupil repeating to himself the sequence, twice one is two, twice two is four, twice three is six, and so forth. In recent times there has been some attempt to change this process and to require the pupil to count by twos—that is, he says to himself two, four, six, eight, and so forth. This also is a kind of rote learning, and the writer knows of no evidence showing that this method of learning is superior to the traditional one. The method was developed in order to make the learning process a more "meaningful" one. Both may or may not be meaningful depending upon the particular conditions under which learning takes place.

It would be ridiculous to suggest that rote learning should never be adopted as a procedure, for rote learning is widely used throughout early childhood for acquiring many skills. Counting is ordinarily learned by a child by a process which can only be described as rote learning. Many nursery rhymes which the three-year-old delights to say are learned by rote. Nobody would want to eliminate these pleasant experiences from childhood merely because they are learned by a rote process. Incidentally,

S.C.E.R.T., West Bengal
Date...16-3-85.......
Acc. No...3178.......

most young children who learn such rhymes do not know what they mean, and in a sense this actually represents relatively meaningless learning.

Rote learning, like all other learning phenomena, is complex. By this is meant that the laws of rote learning will be ultimately represented by complex equations. If any reader doubts the validity of this statement, he is referred to one of the basic works on the subject, entitled "Mathematico-Deductive Theory of Rote Learning," by Hull (1940). This is probably one of the most difficult books that has ever been written in the area of psychology.

Rote learning has also the distinction of being one of the first learning phenomena to be systematically studied, and many of the generalizations found in textbooks on educational psychology concerning the best methods of learning are derived from the early study of rote learning. One of the pioneers in this field was the German psychologist Ebbinghaus, who invented the use of the nonsense syllable for the study of learning and memory. Ebbinghaus found that experiments involving memory for words were difficult to design, because subjects differed in the richness of their backgrounds of associations for particular words. Words themselves differ in the frequency with which they are associated with other words. Ebbinghaus (1885) saw that he could make up words never seen before by combining together two consonants and a vowel in such syllables as "taz," "reg," "mer," "sig," and so forth. With such materials he could then build lists of syllables for learning experiments which would be equally difficult for all subjects in terms of their previous experience with the materials. With these materials he was able to study the effect of varying the amount of material to be learned, the relationship of the number of repetitions to the retention of the material, and also the general characteristics of the forgetting phenomenon. The curve of forgetting, which appears in most introductory texts on educational psychology, was first found with data provided by Ebbinghaus' experiments. He was also able to demonstrate the relative strength of forward and backward associations and important matters in school learning, which will be discussed later in this book.

The pioneer work of Ebbinghaus led to a long sequence of studies which have turned out to have practical importance. Here again is an example of a technique by which a phenomenon is studied under greatly simplified conditions and which, despite its ivory-tower appearance, yields results of considerable significance. Oddly enough, although Ebbinghaus originally developed the nonsense-syllable technique in order to eliminate the factor of meaning in his research, the technique has been found in recent times to be a fruitful approach to the study of meaning in relation

371'3
TRA

EVALUATION UNIT LIBRARY
~~0025~~
~~30 MAR 1965~~
S.C.E.R.T., West Bengal
Library

to learning. A long series of studies on meaning in relation to learning has been undertaken by Underwood and Schulz (1960) using nonsense syllables. These workers point out that so-called nonsense syllables vary in meaningfulness–that is, some have frequently appeared previously in meaningful contexts while others have not. For example, the syllable "sen" is frequently seen as a part of a word, but the syllable "bez" is only rarely seen. In terms of the number and strength of the previous associations formed, the one syllable differs substantially from the other. Lists of syllables can be built which differ in this respect.

An important technique for the study of learning which has evolved through the use of nonsense syllables is the paired-associates technique. This technique has proven to be highly valuable for the study of many learning processes. It is used in many variations. In one of these, the subject is presented with a series of pairs of words, one of which is a color and the other an adjective which may be descriptive of a color, as, for example, "yellow–bright," "red–warm," "blue–cold," etc. The subject learns to anticipate the second word when the first is presented. The technique for doing this generally involves the presentation of the first of each pair alone for about two seconds. The subject guesses what the second word might be, and then is shown both words together. Then the first word of the next pair appears alone, and so forth. Sometimes quite unrelated words may be used in the pairs, in which case the subject cannot anticipate the second word correctly until he has been through the list at least once. Sometimes nonsense syllables are used and pairs such as "bac–lub," "cre–mer," "gux–ked," and so forth are presented. One advantage of the latter technique is that it permits the control of meaning. This is a matter discussed in much greater detail in a later chapter. For the present, it is sufficient to point out that syllables such as "juq," "kyh," "qyg," "wuq," and "zej," are much less meaningful in terms of many criteria than are syllables such as "bev," "giv," "hur," and "nov." We cannot consider at this point the techniques that are used for determining the meaningfulness of nonsense syllables, but it can be done, and such syllables can be rated on a scale from 1 to 100 in terms of meaningfulness.

With nonsense syllables, the paired-associate technique can be used to control the meaningfulness of the stimulus as well as the meaningfulness of the response. In the pairs of syllables thus presented, the first syllable represents the stimulus to which the second syllable, the response, is learned. One can thus conduct experiments in which the stimulus is a highly meaningful syllable but the response to be learned highly meaningless, or the reverse arrangement can be made. Additional possibilities are to study learning with both the stimulus and the response highly meaningless, or with the stimulus and the response highly meaningful. In this way one can study the effect of meaningfulness on learning and can sift out the effect of meaningfulness at the response end. This represents the development of a very valuable experimental technique which can be used to explore problems of learning that could not be explored twenty years ago.

HUMAN AND SUBHUMAN SUBJECTS IN EXPERIMENTAL RESEARCH ON LEARNING

Experiments are conducted with a wide range of living creatures. Much experimentation concerning learning is conducted with subhuman organisms because of their availability, but the experiments need to be replicated with human subjects before the results can be applied to the problem of managing human learning. This is the procedure followed in most of the other branches of science which seek significant findings that are to be applied directly to human problems. Were it not for the experimental work done on animals, advancements in knowledge concerning human behavior would be vastly hampered, but this does not mean that experiments involving human subjects are not of crucial importance, for they are. In order to indicate to the reader the kinds of important experimentation on children and adults which grow out of work on animals, a single experiment by Gewirtz and Baer (1958) will be discussed briefly.

Gewirtz and Baer (1958) base their study on a vast amount of experimental work conducted on a wide range of living organisms, which shows that when animals are deprived of whatever is required to satisfy their needs, the satisfiers of these needs can be used to control and produce learning. A hungry animal, that is, an animal that has been purposely deprived of food, will learn all kinds of skills if it is rewarded appropriately with small quantities of food. Gewirtz and Baer point out that young children in the lower grades of elementary schools are commonly rewarded with social approval, a practice widely accepted by teachers as an important condition for promoting learning. These same research workers also point out that a child who has received substantial amounts of social approval should have had his need in this respect fully satisfied, and under such a condition social approval as a means of promoting learning would become less effective. They then sought to determine whether the latter position was sound.

As in most experimental studies, the task involving learning was much simpler than those ordinarily encountered in schools or, for that matter, in daily life. The children were given a game to play, which involved inserting marbles in one of two holes in a box. The marbles fell down inside the equipment and then rolled out of the machine at the bottom. The children were free to decide into which hole to place the marble. However, whenever the child inserted the marble into a particular one of the two holes, the experimenter provided social approval by saying, "Fine," or "Good," or "Hm-hmmm." Other experiments have demonstrated that under such conditions the human subject will show an increasing tendency to perform the rewarded response—that is, in this case, children will show a tendency to insert the marble into the hole associated with approval. Now in this experiment the researchers took one further step. The children involved were divided into three groups. One group was isolated from all sources of stimulation before "playing the game." The second group was taken from the regular class and started immediately on the game. The third group was exposed to a period of high social approval immediately prior to the game. The latter was accomplished by providing a period of play in which everything the child did was praised and admired by the experimenter. The purpose of the latter treatment was to provide a state of satiation with respect to social approval. The hypothesis was that a state of satiation would reduce the effectiveness of social approval in modifying behavior with respect to the game.

The results of the experiment, conducted with 102 children in the first and second grades, were in accordance with expectation. Those deprived of social approval showed a much greater tendency to put marbles in the hole associated with a comment of approval. The group satiated with social approval showed least modification of behavior as a result of the comments of the experimenter.

While the implications of this study are that social approval loses its effectiveness if used to excess, there are limits to the extent to which the results of a single experiment can be applied to the management of learning in the classroom. The study was conducted on first- and second-grade children, and the fact may be that social approval becomes a much less important reward in the higher grades. The usefulness of social approval in producing learning may also depend upon the task involved. Questions such as these would have to be answered by further experiments, and the original experiment should also be repeated. Unfortunately, attempts to reproduce many promising experiments have often yielded results contrary to those originally found. However, the results of the Gewirtz and Baer experiment fit so well with other knowledge that the chances are high that they could be reproduced.

OTHER PROGRAMS OF LEARNING RESEARCH

The reader should not be left with the impression that all laboratory research on learning falls into the categories discussed up to this point. Many other programs of learning research have been undertaken which involve other ideas and other approaches. Such categories of learning phenomena as selective learning, rote learning, and discrimination learning, as well as classical conditioning, represent areas where laboratory techniques have been developed which have resulted in important discoveries over the last half century. Other approaches to the study of learning have also yielded discoveries, though the attack on problems has generally been less systematic and with less continuity over a long period of time.

Among the other learning situations extensively studied through laboratory techniques are those which involve learning in problem-solving situations, situations in which transfer of training is studied, and situations in which learning over long periods of time is studied, as is done in studies of development. A brief comment on each one of these categories is in order at this point.

Problem Solving. A long history of research on problem solving can be found in the literature of psychology. Much of this work originated in Germany before the Nazis destroyed German psychology as a reputable science. Much of this work involved an attempt to identify mechanisms within the person which could account for problem-solving behavior as it was observed. Particularly important contributions were made by a group of psychologists known as the Gestalt psychologists, who studied problem-solving behavior both in men and animals. Much of the laboratory work of this group did not follow the lines of formal laboratory experimentation, but represented observation of problem-solving behavior within the laboratory. Generally, there was little attempt made to alter the conditions under which problems were solved and to determine the effects of the changed conditions on the problem-solving behavior. Some studies in this general category involved attempts to explore what is now commonly referred to as "creative thinking," in which the subject had to produce a novel solution to a problem.

The early work of the German psychologists in this area was not oriented toward the solution of any practical matters, but it laid a foundation for later workers who had a practical orientation. In the last decade there has been an upsurge of research interest in this area, but mainly among psychologists interested in the practical problem of improving the problem-solving ability of trouble shooters in the electronic and mechanical fields. One of the major problems of operating modern complex equipment is the maintenance of the equipment and the quick identification of the sources of trouble when malfunctions appear. For this reason, research on problem solving of a fairly complex nature has suddenly assumed a position of importance. Despite the need for results of practical importance, most of the research in problem solving which has yielded results of immediate value has been research conducted in the laboratory.

Transfer of training. Few areas of learning research have greater potential impact on education than this one. The term "transfer of training" refers to the extent to which a learning activity facilitates or interferes with other activities. (A more detailed statement of the meaning of "transfer" will be given later in the volume.) Nearly all learning in schools is planned on the supposition that it will influence behavior in other situations which the child will encounter later in life. Research on transfer has been undertaken along two distinct lines. First, psychologists in the early part of the century conducted research mainly for the purpose of demonstrating that many of the then current educational doctrines were unsound. Second, programs of research were initiated which were designed to discover some of the conditions that facilitate transfer and some of those that tend to reduce it. Some of this research has been undertaken with the laboratory techniques for studying instrumental learning and classical conditioning, which involve the study of learning under simplified conditions. Others have preferred to study transfer under conditions which approach more nearly those found in the classroom. The phenomenon is very complex and involves many variables.

Developmental Studies of Learning. In recent years the scientist's understanding of learning has been increased remarkably by studies of the long-term effects of environmental conditions on the learning process. Important centers for such studies have been the laboratories of Donald Hebb at McGill University and Harry Harlow at the University of Wisconsin. Particularly important results have been achieved in the understanding of the effects of early learning experiences on later learning, and also knowledge concerning the way in which a living creature can learn how to learn. While some such developmental studies have been undertaken with human subjects, the difficulty of controlling the environment of such subjects over long periods has made it necessary to conduct much of the work at the subhuman level. Animals used in long-term studies have included chimpanzees, monkeys, dogs, and rats. Caution has to be exercised in the application of the results achieved with any one species to any other species, for sometimes the results of a study are unique to a species. However, when the same study is repeated and similar results found over a wide range of species, there is then some basis for generalizing the results to man. Such studies involve what is known as the "comparative approach" to the study of behavior, an approach which has fully justified itself in many areas of biological research. To some educators the thought that animal studies could contribute anything to education is repulsive if not ridiculous, but the fact is that such studies have produced an immense amount of important knowledge which has served as a basis for understanding human behavior.

SUMMARY

1. Research on learning has shown two main trends: some research workers have preferred to study learning in a natural setting in the classroom; others have preferred to study learning under simplified conditions in the laboratory.

2. Studies of learning in classroom situations have had a long history. A primary purpose of such studies has been to discover relationships between particular teaching practices and the amount of learning. Another purpose has been to justify current practices or to compare one broad teaching methodology with another. Although extensive work has been devoted to such research, the results have hardly justified the effort. Such research presents difficulties in research methodology which have not been overcome at this time.

3. While laboratory approaches to learning have had little appeal to educators because of their remoteness from the classroom situation, the history of science justifies their use and so, too, does the knowledge they have already yielded in the area of learning itself.

4. Laboratory approaches to the study of learning are characterized by two essential features: first, in the laboratory, learning is studied under simplified conditions; second, conditions related to learning are systematically varied and the effects of this variation on the learning process are studied.

5. Classical conditioning is an important learning phenomenon studied in the laboratory. Classical-conditioning studies have yielded many important principles of learning which have been found to apply and permit the prediction and control of learning phenomena in other situations. Despite the fact that studies of classical conditioning have yielded important results, the precise nature of the phenomenon itself is a matter of dispute. Several interpretations are possible, including those of stimulus substitution and contiguity of stimulus and response.

6. The study of classical conditioning resulted in the development of many concepts useful in the study and understanding of learning phenomena. These include the concepts of inhibition, generalization, dis-

crimination, and others which refer to major aspects of the learning process.

7. The high degree of control which can be exercised over learning in the classical-conditioning situation has given it great appeal to the scientist. Some scientists, and notably the late Clark L. Hull, considered that the laws thus derived might form a basic set of principles of behavior, but this optimism is not widely shared.

8. A second major category of learning phenomena which have been extensively studied are those classified in the category of instrumental learning. Instrumental learning is characterized by a shaping of responses and by the fact that the response learned cannot be considered a response to a well-identified stimulus.

9. Selective learning represents one important class of learning situations within the general category of behavior known as instrumental conditioning. Selective learning results in the selection of correct responses or correct sequences of responses from an already existing repertoire of responses.

10. Another group of learning situations in which considerable research has been undertaken is that which requires the learner to make discriminations. Discrimination learning is involved in the learning of concepts as well as in other processes related to intellectual development.

11. Rote learning represents a third area of instrumental learning in which considerable research has been undertaken. Although rote learning is popularly interpreted as involving learning without meaning, such is not necessarily the case. Substantial knowledge of the learning process has resulted from the study of learning in rote-learning situations.

12. Programs of research on learning have also been carried out in many other situations. A few of these are given extensive coverage in subsequent chapters.

Fundamental Concepts in Research on Learning 2

What has been said up to this point assumes that the reader knows what is meant by learning. To be sure he does, but in a very general way. What we must do at this point is to try to sharpen the meaning of the term, recognizing that a full meaning evolves as research in the area is undertaken and as a more precise account of the process can be given. At this stage of the discussion we can only attempt to provide the reader with a broad account of what is meant by learning.

Learning is said to have occurred when a response undergoes modification on its recurrence as a result of conditions in the environment which have produced relatively permanent changes in the central nervous system. It will be noted that the definition excludes changes in behavior due to fatigue or other local conditions. Change in response due to fatigue may sometimes play a role in learning, but the changes are not a part of what we will here call the learning process. For example, a baby put down in his crib may cry loudly, and the only way to stop the crying response is by leaving him to cry. Eventually, he will become fatigued to the point where he will go to sleep. However, the modification of the response is quite temporary, for the next night he will perform in exactly the same way.

It is necessary at this time to make a distinction which many writers make between performance and learning. Performance represents the observable behavior of the individual. Performance is his response. Modifications in response indicate that learning has occurred, but scientists would say that the modifications in response are simply symptoms that learning is going on, and they do not constitute the learning as such. The fact that one has learned to be polite is identified by the fact that one is generally observed to be polite. Sometimes, however, one may be upset by the behavior of another and display rudeness. When this happens, it cannot be said that the learning of politeness has suddenly vanished nor that the learning will reappear, as if by magic, when the immediate frustration situation has passed by. For reasons such as this, one cannot identify the response of politeness with whatever is learned that makes one polite. The learning has not been erased merely because the consequences of it do not appear on a particular situation. Polite responses are, so to speak, peripheral. Learning is central. New responses occur as a result of learning because something has happened in the controlling centers in the brain. What is learned is some kind of modification of the way in which those centers in the brain control behavior. Thus it is customary to say that learning is a central phenomenon, but that performance is peripheral.

Despite this distinction, it is common, even in technical literature, to speak as if it were the response that is really learned. One commonly says that a student learned to type or that he learned to speak a foreign language. Here one is speaking as if it were the change in the response itself that constitutes the learning. This is almost necessary, because it is customary in our language to speak in this way. In the remainder of this book many statements will be made as though it is the response that is learned, because it is convenient. Nevertheless, the reader will realize that there is a fundamental distinction to be made. This distinction is recognized here even though there is a certain amount of convenience in talking as if it were responses that are learned.

Responses can be modified in two ways. On the positive side there are those which occur more frequently or more strongly or more rapidly as a result of learning. They may occur more frequently on appropriate occasions, or they may require fewer cues for them to occur. Such changes and other related changes in behavior are usually referred to as the "acquisition" of behavior. Thus, learning to drive a car or learning a foreign language represents the acquisition of behavior, for the learner comes to manifest behavior which he did not manifest before. In contrast, on the negative side, learning may involve the elimination of behavior. We may want to eliminate a bad habit or perhaps the unpleasant emotional responses aroused by certain objects as a result of some unhappy experience with which they are associated. This kind of process, in contrast to the process of acquisition, is referred to as the process of "extinction." Unfortunately, much more is known at the present time concerning the process of acquisition than is known about the process of extinction. Teachers in the educational world, like psychologists in the laboratory, are much more effective in the production of new behavior than they are in the elimination of behavior that has already become established. Schools have disciplinary problems because there are not, at the present time, well-developed methods for the elimination of unwanted behavior. Every teacher knows that such problems are difficult to handle and that the behavior desired to be eliminated in the pupil is likely to persist long after the teacher has abandoned his efforts to eliminate it.

The problem of the elimination of behavior is also a matter of great importance outside of the classroom. It is essentially the problem faced in much work with neurotic patients. The patient has unwanted behavior, such as anxiety responses, which troubles his life. The aid of the psychiatrist or clinical psychologist is sought in order to eliminate such behavior. Sometime in the future it is probable that the clinician will base his treatment on well-developed techniques for the elimination of behavior, which, in time, must be based on a theory of learning.

What is meant by a "response" in this discussion of learning? Any discharge of impulses within or from the nervous system constitutes the core element of a response. Sometimes this discharge results in activity of a set of muscles, as when a person runs a race. Sometimes it results in glandular activity, as when a discharge down a nerve activates the adrenal glands and many of the symptoms of excitement ensue. Discharges may also remain in closed circuits within the nervous system and provide many of the experiences which are commonly described as mental experiences. All of these activities represent responses, but the discharges of the nervous system to the muscles have consequences which can usually be perceived by other persons. When they constitute fairly large units of desirable behavior, they are commonly referred to by such terms as skill in typing, language, escape behavior, laughter, and so forth. Most of the discussion of the problem of learning to be pursued in this book will refer to the modification of such large units of behavior.

Psychologists have found it convenient to distinguish between molar and molecular studies of behavior. Behavior studied at the molecular level is studied in minute detail. Studies of nerve impulses in individual nerve fibers or in small groups of nerve fibers or nerve cells constitute the essence of studies conducted at the molecular level and are characteristically undertaken by physiologists, though there are some psychologists who also work at this level. In contrast, most psychologists are much more interested in the study of much larger elements of behavior, such as are involved in the development of various skills. Such units of behavior that are commonly studied are illustrated by the solving of a problem, the writing of a sentence, the learning of a fact, the manifestation of neurotic behavior in a particular situation, and so forth. Behavior of this kind is referred to as molar behavior. Each unit of behavior studied within investigations of molar behavior involves the activity of probably millions, if not billions, of neurons. There is high probability that scientists are not going to be able to trace the flow of each nerve-impulse sequence for a long time—if it will ever be possible to do this—and hence it appears necessary to many psychologists to begin the study of behavior at the level of gross behavior, or the molar level, rather than at the level of detail, or the molecular level.

Even at the molar level there is some latitude of choice available concerning the level of detail at which behavior is to be studied. In much research on learning in the classroom, the unit of behavior studied is performance over a whole semester in a subject such as English. In many such studies pupils are given a test in the area of English both at the beginning and the end of the semester. Half of the pupils are exposed to one method of teaching and half are exposed to another method, and the relationship between method of teaching and improvement in performance is sought. Many feel that such studies involve such large units of behavior that they provide very little information. In other studies much smaller units of behavior are studied, as when the psychologist in the laboratory studies the factors that influence a pupil's ability to recognize words flashed momentarily on a screen.

MEASURING AND UNDERSTANDING BEHAVIOR

The scientist uses many approaches to his problems, but if there is a single thread that runs through all of his procedures, that thread is the utilization of measurement techniques. If physicists had not learned to measure the velocity of the electron, there would be no science of electronics today. A science of chemistry came into being when scientists began to measure the weights of the products of combustion. A science of behavior related to learning was born when Ebbinghaus first began to measure how many repetitions were required to learn materials presented under various conditions. Later came Thorndike, who developed further the infant science by placing animals, and later humans, in problem situations and measuring the time taken and counting the errors made in solving the problem. Slowly measurement techniques were developed and expanded into new realms, and they are now used to explore such matters as the learning of ideas, the role of anxiety in learning, the conditions under which attitudes can be changed, and numerous other learning phenomena. Through the introduction of measurement techniques, scientists have been able to provide in the course of a century greater understanding of how people learn than was provided by wise men through all previous centuries, who did not have such measurement techniques at their disposal.

The use of measurement in the development of knowledge forces the scientist to introduce precision into his thinking. The scientist is not prepared to conclude that a teaching method was successful because the children *appeared* to be learning. The scientist wants to know *how much* learning took place, how that learning was measured, and what aspect of the learning process was involved. He wants evidence that not only he, but others too, can see and understand. If he thinks he has demonstrated that a particular skill is learned, then he must be able to describe in precise terms how this was demonstrated so that others can reproduce the experiment. Experiments that can be reproduced almost always involve measurement. Indeed, it would be difficult to imagine an experiment which did not involve measurement and which could be described in such precise terms that another scientist could reproduce it.

While measurement procedures constitute techniques of central importance in the conduct of scientific research, they have also acquired a position of increasing importance in the conduct of everyday affairs. To a limited extent this trend is seen in education, where there has been an increasing use of standardized measures of achievement and aptitude, given for the purpose of providing improved control over the learning process.

The writer looks forward to the day when the teacher will begin the school year by spending perhaps two days collecting information systematically about the pupils, feeding the data into an electronic computer, and receiving back from the computer conclusions about possible sources of difficulty the children may encounter in learning. It can be anticipated that the results of these two days of systematic inquiry, together with the work which the electronic computer will perform on the data, will provide a much more thorough understanding of the individual child than the teacher can at present obtain during a full year of work with the same children. We are not saying that the information will be collected in the form of test scores, as it is commonly collected today, but only that data will be collected in some form which can be systematically analyzed, and that the data will be summarized and processed by a machine so the teacher will be provided with usable and relevant predictions. Neither are we saying that the teacher will give up using many current methods of diagnosing learning difficulties. There will obviously be times when it will be necessary to sit down with a pupil while he works a problem to see why he has difficulty in working it and to determine what can be done to remedy this difficulty. What is being pointed out is that there is no substitute for the systematic, careful collection of data and the processing of that data by up-to-date methods.

PHASES OF ACTIVITY RELATED TO LEARNING

Information about the learning process is derived from a number of different sources, which can be classified in several different ways. There is no standard classification at this time used by all psychologists concerned with the study of learning. The classification presented here has a certain convenience for the discussion of educational problems, but other systems may be more convenient for discussing laboratory research or animal research.*

First, the classification presented here refers to the conditions under which learning actually takes place, as the training conditions or learning conditions. This represents a slight departure from current educational practice, since the word "training" is commonly taken to imply vocational training; but the terms "training" or "learning conditions." refer to all the conditions operating at the time learning takes place. If children are free to choose what they are to learn, then this represents a training condition as the term is used here. Whatever occurs during the learning process that influences the course of learning is a training or learning condition. Homework and help given by the teacher are training conditions, and so, too, are amount of help given by other pupils, techniques used to present material in the textbook, length of the study period, opportunity to practice whatever is to be learned, and so forth.

The course of learning is also influenced by what has gone on before learning is initiated. A child may have difficulty with long division because he has not been exposed previously to the learning of multiplication. Another child finds Spanish easy to learn because he lived at one time in a Spanish-speaking community and had acquired a vocabulary in that language. Science is easy for another child because he comes from a home in which there are frequent discussions around the dinner table on scientific topics. Any condition previous to the training period which facilitates or interferes with learning (here again "training" is used in a technical sense) is referred to as an "antecedent condition." It is difficult, if not impossible, to predict the course of learning unless something is known about antecedent conditions. Generally, curricula are designed in such a way that each stage of learning facilitates the next stage, but there are many antecedent conditions over which the teacher and curriculum specialist have no control. For example, conditions in the home may represent very important antecedent conditions to the learning that takes place in school, but the school has little capacity to control such antecedent conditions.

---

* The classification of conditions related to learning is contrasted with that used by Logan (1960), who classifies sources of information into "subject conditions," "learning conditions," and "performance conditions." Subject conditions are such conditions as the species involved, level of drive, etc. Learning conditions include prior learning, number of trials, the nature of the learning task, and so forth. Performance conditions refer to the consequences of response in the learning situation, such as the nature of the rewards. For the design of the research in which Logan is engaged the classification is an excellent one, but it is inappropriate for much of the discussion in this book.

In experimental studies of learning, great care often must be exercised in the control of antecedent conditions. Unless this is done, it may not be possible to reproduce the results of experiments, as has been illustrated in at least one classic study by Kohler (1925). Kohler, a German psychologist, was isolated on the island of Tenerife during the first World War and devoted much of his time to the study of the behavior of chimpanzees. In one of his studies he observed that a chimpanzee was able to fit together two sticks by inserting the thin end of one into the broad end of the other, and once this task had been accomplished the chimpanzee was able to reach for food with the combined sticks. The food could not be reached by the use of either stick alone. Kohler concluded that this performance indicated the existence in the chimpanzee of a process known as insight and a capacity to learn to solve problems by processes other than those which involve the development of simple associations between stimulus and response. While nobody today would believe that problem solving is merely the product of past experience in connecting stimuli and responses (for it clearly involves much more complex processes), there has still been considerable interest in repeating the experiments of Kohler. The data from these repetitions indicates that naive chimpanzees, who have had little experience in the manipulation of sticks, do not fit sticks together to form longer sticks in order to reach for objects. Before they will do this, they have to become educated chimpanzees and have to have had a very substantial amount of experience with the manipulation of sticks and with reaching for objects outside the cage using other objects as tools in the reaching process. Antecedent conditions, that is, past training, play a vital role in the phenomenon which Kohler described.

We know that there are many antecedent conditions, over which the school has no control, that are of great influence on learning. For example, motivation for the kind of learning that goes on in schools seems to be generated largely in the home environment and perhaps before the child even enters school. Again, some of the basic skills which a child must acquire before he can even begin to learn to read are also largely acquired in the home and over a period of many years. These conditions in the home represent conditions antecedent to school learning which are of the greatest importance to the learning that goes on in schools.

"Criterion performance conditions" is a term that pertains to the conditions under which an attempt is made to observe the extent to which a particular skill, attitude, interest, belief, personality trait, or other characteristic has been learned. Variations in the performance conditions provide very different indications of the degree to which a particular response characteristic has been learned. For example, at the end of a course in American history pupils may be given a test, but this test may be one of several different types. If a recall test is given, that is, one in which the student has to recall what has been learned with very few cues provided, it will appear that he has learned less than when a recognition test is provided in which he has only to indicate that he can recognize the right answer to a series of questions. Performance may also be different when there are distractions present, that is to say, stimuli that are not the usual accompaniments of the performance. To measure a student's acquired attitude as it is manifested in the classroom is quite different from the measurement of the appearance of that attitude in situations outside of the classroom.

The most appropriate criterion performance conditions to use for the appraisal of school learning are the conditions which exist in real life after the child leaves school and goes out, supposedly prepared to meet life's problems. Generally, little is known about how the school child behaves under these conditions and how his behavior is related to what he has learned in school. Most of those concerned with education realize that when the results of learning are measured under conditions as they exist in life after school, the results are likely to be quite disappointing. The hopes and dreams of teachers, like the hopes and dreams of many other members of our society, are not generally realized.

This section has been concerned with the environmental conditions that relate to learning, but this is not an exhaustive categorization of all the variables that must be taken into account in describing the learning process. The inner conditions which the learner brings to the training situation are partly a product of the antecedent conditions to which he has been exposed and partly a product of the constitution he inherited. Species characteristics and differences in inherited structure within the species represent an additional class of variables which must be taken into account in understanding the learning process. Species differences are important in that they limit the extent to which knowledge about learning acquired through a study of one species can be applied to another species. Individual differences in the characteristics inherited by different members of the same species limit the extent to which studies undertaken on particular members of a species can be generalized to other members of the same species, unless the effects of these factors are taken into account. For example, studies of the learning of college sophomores cannot be applied directly to the management of the learning of mentally handicapped children unless the constitutional differences of these two groups are taken into account.

THE IMPORTANCE OF STUDYING LEARNING UNDER WELL-DEFINED AND SIMPLIFIED CONDITIONS

One must emphasize at this point that the scientist can rarely make a direct attack on problems, but must usually study the phenomena of the universe under much simpler conditions than those under which they ordinarily occur. The chemist cannot hope to study the laws of the combination of elements by studying anything so complex as a growing apple on a tree. The laws derived in the laboratory which describe the way in which elements combine in particular proportions are known to apply to such chemical processes as are found in the growing apple, but the scientist knows that they apply in this place because he has demonstrated that they apply in a wide range of similar situations. The behavioral scientist approaches many of his problems in a similar fashion. Rather than study the learning of school children in classrooms, he may study the learning of sets of nonsense syllables in the laboratory or investigate how persons solve problems he has devised. When he has completed his laboratory work, he is then, like the chemist, faced with the need for demonstrating that the generalizations he has discovered apply, at least to some extent, to the classroom situation. At least some of the generalizations concerning learning which have been discovered by traditional scientific techniques using simplified situations have been demonstrated to be widely applicable to learning in a wide range of situations. Many have also been shown to be applicable both to animal and human learning. When a scientifically derived generalization has been demonstrated to apply to a wide range of situations, the chances are increased that the principle will be found to be applicable to some new but similar situation which may arise.

When teaching in a school situation, it is easy to acquire the habit of thinking of learning in terms of subject-matter boundaries. This may lead one to forget that aspects of remotely different subject-matter fields may involve very similar learning processes. Reading English may involve very similar learning processes to those involved in the typing of a manuscript, but quite different from those involved in the learning of other aspects of English. Learning activities have been grouped by schools into subject-matter areas, but this grouping does not mean that the learning processes involved are similar within any subject-matter field. Laboratory studies may result in the classification of learning phenomena into very different categories from those used in classifying school learning.

THE CONTROL OR GUIDANCE OF LEARNING

When the research worker refers to the "control of learning," he uses the term in much the same way as the educator uses the term "guidance of learning." Unfortunately, through historical accidents the word "control" has become associated in educational literature with harsh and punitive educational practices. For this reason much literature makes reference to the "guidance of learning" rather than to the "control of learning." However, since the term "control" is a technical term used by research psychologists, it will be used in this volume to refer to all phenomena involved in the guidance of the learning process. In no way does it necessarily imply the exercise of discipline.

The term "external control" is used by the behavioral scientist quite differently from the way it is commonly used. What the behavioral scientist means when he talks about the external control of the learning process is that some conditions are being provided which either facilitate or interfere with the learning process. A teacher who approaches a child who is having difficulties with an arithmetic problem and says, "Let's see if we can find out what your trouble is," is controlling the learning process just as much as one who says, "Everybody will now do problem six." In one case the control is subtle, in the other case direct. In both cases learning is to be achieved as a result of the teacher's behavior. The mere fact that a teacher attempts to help the child does not mean that the teacher is any less in control of the situation than if she issues a direct command. In both cases she may be equally certain about the consequences of her action.

External control means that there exists some condition in the environment which in some way has an effect on learning. The conditions commonly utilized by the teacher which exercise control are praise, recognition, demonstration, diagnosis of sources of difficulties, referral to sources of information, arrangement of social conditions, introduction of new materials and exhibits, the raising of questions, and so forth. Without the function of control, in the sense in which it is being used here, the teacher has no function in the learning process and is a doubtful asset.

Internal control of the learning process by the learner is an entirely different matter, but the various functions it can exercise have been far from fully recognized or understood at this time. On its simplest and most communicable level it involves the selection of the most favorable circumstances for learning. Skill in the identification of such efficient circumstances for learning has often been acquired through contact with teachers and guidance workers. Courses in study habits are given mainly in the hope that the pupil will be able to incorporate into his knowledge those methods which will guide his behavior in the future and thus result in more efficient learning. Often such courses produce very little internal control over the learning process, but at least a few pupils seem to benefit from them.

There is also another problem related to the internal control of learning processes which is less easily discussed because little is understood about it. It is a common experience that an individual may build up a capacity for studying in certain situations and not in others. A youngster may find that he can only study in his room and has the greatest difficulty studying in other places. It seems that the stimuli provided by his room are all associated with studying and have acquired the capacity for eliciting studying behavior. Stimuli associated with being in the library, on the other hand, are associated with social activity and do not arouse studying behavior. Some youngsters have never developed a studying situation where the stimuli arouse studying behavior. Such students are academic problems. If a student can develop a situation where all of the stimuli arouse studying, then he has control over his learning behavior, since he only has to take himself to that situation in order to study.

A rather similar form of internal control is manifested by many scientists who know that they can do creative work in certain situations and hence seek out these situations when they want to be creative. Some find that a corner of their home has this effect, others a special place in their laboratory. Still others may find, like the late Professor C. A. Spearman, that a local cafe provides ideal surroundings for creative work.

Unfortunately, most persons have not planned their habits of work so that the stimuli provided by certain situations tend to elicit certain behaviors such as studying, creative writing, or some other organized and useful activity. The result of this is that they have relatively little control over their own behavior. The acquisition of control requires, as most courses on study habits indicate, living for a time a well-planned life in which certain activities take place on schedule and in an appropriate place. This appears to be a rather essential condition for the acquisition of what we have called here "internal control" over the learning process.

THE DATA FROM WHICH A SCIENCE OF BEHAVIOR IS BUILT

The Characteristics of the Responses Modified in Learning

There is general agreement that the task of the behavioral scientist is to discover laws of behavior or generalizations about behavior. In the final analysis, this means the discovery of the conditions that lead living organisms to behave the way they do. If the behavioral scientist is one day able to establish equations for predicting behavior, then on one side of these equations will be the conditions that produce behavior, and on the other the characteristics of the behavior produced. The establishment of such equations is largely a dream of the future, rather than a present reality. The behavior in which most learning psychologists have been primarily interested consists of responses to particular situations, which may vary from a chimp's response to a feared object to a child's response to an arithmetic problem.

Performance is distinguished from learning, but the amount of learning that takes place is generally measured by observing some performance of the learner. The measurement of performance may seem to be a straightforward matter that really needs no discussion, but this is not so. In any event, one does not measure performance as such, but rather measures some *aspect* of performance, and there is considerable choice among the different aspects that can be measured. The major choices to be considered are as follows:

Accuracy of response. This is one of the most commonly measured aspects of performance. The teacher who assigns a number of arithmetic problems to a class is likely to score the degree of learning in terms of the number of problems that are answered correctly. Most school tests are scored in terms of accuracy of response. Accuracy of response is also an important learning objective in many fields of academic learning. Few teachers are satisfied when a pupil knows how to solve arithmetic problems. He must be able to solve them with accuracy. Even though the pupil can explain every step in the solution of the problem, unless he can actually arrive at a correct response the objective has not been achieved. No teacher can disregard accuracy of response as an important goal in most fields. Accuracy of response may or may not involve understanding in order to be achieved. In arithmetic problems, understanding is likely to be a prerequisite for accuracy. In learning typing, on the other hand, accuracy is achieved by a process other than understanding.

Accuracy of response is measured within education by two main techniques: the recall technique and the recognition technique. In the recall technique the learner must produce the entire response with few cues. The commonest application of the recall technique is the essay examination. In the latter method of appraising learning, the learner is provided with a question which indicates roughly the response that he is required to produce. The learner then attempts to produce the response. He may be asked to indicate the chemical formula for common baking soda, and he must attempt to write out the correct chemical formula. In the latter case the question clearly indicates the nature of the response required, but this becomes much more difficult when more complex responses are called for. If the student were asked to outline the causes of the War of 1812, he might have great difficulty in judging what to include and what to omit. This is the central difficulty in measuring learning by recall. The technique does not give the learner enough cues to indicate what is required of him without giving away the question.

Recognition techniques of appraising learning do not have these disadvantages. A common example using the recognition technique is the familiar multiple-choice test, in which a problem is presented and then followed by four or five suggested answers only one of which is correct. The student must choose the correct answer from among those given. If the question and the alternative answers are clearly worded, then the person taking the test knows exactly what he is required to do. There is little ambiguity about the task. His response indicates whether he can or cannot do it, for he chooses either the correct answer or a wrong answer. The chief disadvantage of the recognition method of measuring learning is that it does not always indicate the kind of performance toward which learning is directed. In teaching writing skill, the goal is the ability to write clearly and understandably, not just to recognize good written expression in contrast to poor written expression. The goal is that of being able to produce.

Latency or speed of response. The time which elapses between the presentation of the problem situation and the occurrence of the response is referred to as the "*latency*" of the response. In many of the historically important experiments on learning, latency has been the sole measure of learning. In a classical-conditioning type of experiment the time between the presentation of the stimulus and the response learned to that stimulus is taken as a measure of learning. The better the response is learned, the faster will the response occur. Speed of response is often a very important indication of the extent to which the response has been learned, and latency of response is commonly measured in educational situations as a means of appraising learning.

An illustration of this is given by a teacher who mimeographed a list of one hundred simple arithmetic problems, such as $9 + 5$, 7×8, $24 \div 3$, and so forth. Then she administered the list as a test to a class, allowing only ten minutes in which to complete the entire list. Most of the pupils did not finish. The problems they completed were nearly all completed correctly, but there were great differences among pupils in the number of problems completed. The pupil who was able to produce a quick response to each problem was able to obtain a high score, but the pupil who required time to figure out each problem was not able to solve many problems. The score, consisting of the number of problems solved, can be considered a latency score.

Another example of such a score is found in the appraisal of progress in typing. This score is usually the number of words per minute or the number of strokes per minute. The longer the latency between seeing a word and typing it on the machine, the lower will be the score on the typing test. This score is often complicated by the usual practice of reducing the number of words per minute by an error score derived from the number of errors made.

The latency of a response may indicate the extent to which many educational objectives have been achieved. For example, in learning to type, it is not sufficient that the pupil be able to find the correct keys; he must be able to find them at a certain speed. Unless he achieves a minimum speed and accuracy, the goal of typing instruction has not been achieved. The same is true of learning reading or learning to solve problems involving computation. It is not sufficient that the pupil be able to produce the response with some delay; he must be able to produce it almost immediately, if the response has been learned to the point where it can be usefully applied. In other areas latency may not be a particularly useful characteristic. If the task is to write a poem, there is little merit in determining whether it takes ten minutes, ten hours, or ten days to write it. Literary training does not usually attempt to train individuals to write poems *rapidly*. The important thing is to develop talent so that, given the conditions necessary for inspiration, a poem will emerge. The point to note is that skills learned in school vary in the extent to which latency is an important factor in what is learned. This is not commonly recognized, as when a teacher gives a speeded test at the end of the semester even though speed of response has not been emphasized as an attribute to be learned. If the object of learning has been to reduce latency of response, then it is appropriate to measure latency in an evaluation procedure. At other times it is inappropriate.

Amplitude of response. This term is not well chosen, but a few examples will clarify its meaning. In a sport such as baseball, the player must learn to hit the ball with accuracy, for there is no substitute for accuracy. He must also learn to hit the ball hard, or, as the saying goes, he must learn to take a good swing at it and follow through. The response of the player to the ball generally must be not a weak tap but a strong hit. His response must have good *amplitude*. The piano player who comes to a crescendo in the music must strike the keys with force. A large movement, then, rather than a small one, is referred to as a response that has amplitude. The reader may ask why the term "amplitude" is used and not "strength of response." The reason is that the term "strength of response" has another, and quite distinct, meaning in the technical language of learning theory, which will be discussed at another place. The control of the amplitude of a response, as it has been defined here, represents an important objective in the learning of many skills.

Frequency of response. In many kinds of learning in school the teacher or the pupil or both may be concerned with changing the frequency with which certain responses occur. The English teacher may attempt to reduce the frequency of usage of such responses as "ain't" and to increase the frequency with which pupils use acceptable forms of speech. This same teacher will hope to bring about a reduction in the frequency of occurrence of the common spelling errors. Care in writing and speaking, and orderliness of work also, are behaviors that the teacher may wish to increase in frequency. Since changes in the frequency with which certain behaviors occur represent some of the more important objectives, the teacher can determine the extent to which learning in these areas is being accomplished by measuring the frequency of occurrence of these behaviors. A spelling test determines the frequency of occurrence of a behavior desirable to eliminate, and also the frequency of occurrence of a behavior desirable to foster. Social behavior is also seen to change as the frequency of certain behaviors increase and that of others decrease. Behaviors generally considered to be cooperative and constructive may be expected to increase as the social education of the individual proceeds. Behaviors involving hostility, rejection of the ideas of others, aggression, and the like may be expected to decrease in frequency as the person achieves important goals of social development.

Resistance to elimination (resistance to extinction). We should have used the technical term "resistance to extinction," but this would have involved some explanation which is reserved for later in this volume, and we can explain what we have in mind without going too deeply into problems of learning at this stage. A bad habit such as smoking is one that is so well and thoroughly learned that there may be no way in which the habit can be displaced by some more healthy form of behavior. The strength of the habit is seen in the fact that it generally resists all attempts to inhibit it. The confirmed smoker smokes often in places where smoking is expressly forbidden. As soon as the person stops smoking, he becomes irritable and restless. A familiar strong habit seen in the classroom is nail biting. The original function of nail biting is said to be tension reduction—that is to say, the child finds that in time of crisis a bite at his nails reduces some of his inner tension. When this has occurred frequently enough, the habit becomes established and is carried on for its own sake. The habit becomes so thoroughly learned that the person will tolerate no interference with it. Nail biting will be pursued despite all of the typical admonishments and threats with which adults meet this situation. The amount of learning which the habit undergoes after thousands of nail-biting episodes establishes the habit with such strength that it is likely to remain even when powerful forces are brought to play to inhibit it. These inhibiting forces are often the pressure of the peer group when the individual reaches his teens. However, in many cases the habit is then only temporarily inhibited and reappears again later in life. Well-practiced behaviors are extremely difficult to eliminate by techniques ordinarily available to the teacher. Resistance to change can be used to indicate the degree of learning.

Resistance to forgetting. Sometimes the effectiveness of learning is measured in terms of the amount retained after a given interval of time. It is sometimes assumed that the more thorough the learning, the greater will be the retention over time. At first sight this may seem to be a highly satisfactory way of measuring the degree to which a given capability was learned, but in practice this is not so. Forgetting is a complex phenomenon, and the extent to which retention of learning occurs is often determined by the activity that takes place following learning. Much will depend on the extent to which the persons involved have opportunities for practicing the skill once learned. For example, we may measure the reading skill of young adults after they leave high school. In the case of most of these persons there is a gradual decline in reading skill through the twenties and thirties. However, there are some readers whose skill does not decline, and these are individuals who have extensive opportunities to read. In other areas skill may decline with the passage of time because other activities are learned which are incompatible with the original skill. A person may learn to play the violin with some skill, but if he then changes to the cello, the skill he learned on the cello may interfere with his ability to play the violin. If learning is measured by the resistance to forgetting, some control needs to be exercised over the activities of the individual during the period of forgetting, and this usually cannot be done. Under ideal conditions of education learning should be produced which is highly permanent. Indeed, if this does not happen, then education becomes a very inefficient process; but some forgetting processes are bound to occur, and only to a limited extent can one arrange the learning situation so that the effects of forgetting are minimized. The management of the learning situation to achieve this goal, insofar as it can be achieved, will be considered in later chapters of this book. While studies which measure the degree of original learning by measuring resistance to forgetting are of considerable interest, they do not stand out as presenting a particularly useful way of measuring the extent to which learning has occurred in school.

Unusualness of response. This is a response characteristic which was widely emphasized by the progressive-education movement. This movement stressed that there should be a minimum of teacher control telling children what to do, and one of the alleged advantages of a lack of teacher control was that responses would then become more original or "more creative." Unusualness of response alone is obviously not a variable which reflects the value of education even by progressive standards. The behavior of the disturbed person is often highly unusual, but it is this aspect of his behavior which the clinician seeks to eliminate. An unusual response has merit insofar as it has aesthetic properties of its own, represents worthwhile invention, or provides some new and acceptable adaptation to some of life's problems.

Other scaled characteristics of responses. Responses may also be evaluated in terms of their location with respect to a scale. Attitudes and changes in attitudes are customarily measured in this way. In the measurement of attitudes the essential feature of the process is that a response is made and a value is assigned to the response by giving it a position on a scale. For example, a child in school may say, "I think Russians are mean," and the teacher concludes that the child has a very hostile attitude toward Russians and is at the opposite end of the attitude scale to a child who says, "I sure like Russian music; the Russians must be a lovely people." Such statements can be judged in terms of their position on a scale, which varies from a very unfavorable attitude towards Russia at one end to a very favorable one at the other. The usual variation of the evaluation procedure is for the individual to read a series of possible responses, which are all expressions of attitude, and then decide which of these expressions he could most easily endorse. This is really an indirect way of determining what his typical responses might be. Usually in such an attitude scale, values are assigned to the scale according to some rule which constitutes the particular scaling practices.

Typical studies in this field are those related to changes in attitude, which were done in great numbers during the thirties and, indeed, occupied the time of a large fraction of a generation of graduate students of education who were attempting to produce theses to satisfy the requirements of various graduate schools. An essential feature of such studies was that something was done to change an attitude and that the attitude was measured before and after the occurrence of this something, which might have been the showing of a film, the reading of a book, or a series of much more vague experiences in the curriculum. Such studies attempt to relate some educational practice to a change in response with respect to some attitude scale.

Learning Conditions

In seeking to understand the nature of the learning process, one would not make many discoveries if one were to limit his work to an examination of the responses (R-characteristics). True, the scientist would be able to establish the fact that learning occurs. He would establish the well-known fact that as pupils have experience with typewriters and typewriting they increase both their speed and accuracy of reproducing material. He could also make observations concerning whether their improvement of speed occurred before improvement in accuracy or whether the reverse was the case. He would also note that progress was not made at a steady rate, but that the learner made much more rapid progress at certain times. Some of the facts he would discover would be matters of common knowledge, and a few might represent quite novel facts which are not generally observed, but despite all of these findings he could not progress far toward the development of a systematic knowledge of the learning process. His knowledge would be extremely limited because he failed to observe certain conditions (situational characteristics, or S-characteristics) which influence the learning process to a high degree. Whoever undertakes research work on learning must not fail to study the conditions under which learning occurs, for the learning may be very largely a product of the extent to which learning *conditions* are favorable.

A part of the problem of developing a comprehensive knowledge of the learning process is that many of the conditions which influence rate of learning have not yet been identified. Research is required to identify these conditions. Those that have been identified include the following:

The time distribution. Teachers have long recognized that the time distribution of learning is of great importance. No teacher of driver education would attempt to teach a high-school student to drive on a single day, but rather he would plan a series of lessons spaced over weeks. Each lesson might be only thirty minutes in duration. The school curriculum is also planned on the assumption that long periods of study in a particular area should be avoided. Some knowledge is available which accounts for the fact that learning should be distributed over time.

Task characteristics. First- and second-grade teachers have come to realize that it is not always wise to break down a skill into its component parts and then have students learn separately each part of the skill. In the teaching of reading during the last century, teachers would begin by giving children the alphabet; then they would teach simple one-syllable words. The skill was broken down into its components, and the components were taught first. Today a different procedure is adopted. The child starts by learning to recognize whole words, and later breaks down these words into the letters which he then learns. By this procedure children are able to learn to read short books in a short time, and there is little dreariness to the process. The total skill is learned first, and then the component skills are later acquired as the child is slowly introduced to phonics and other important ideas related to reading. What applies to reading may not apply to other skills. Some skills may have to be learned by starting with the components and then building up these component skills into the complex skill. Research about learning must investigate the relationship between the way in which learning is programmed to the rate with which learning occurs.

The consequences of correct and incorrect behavior. This is one of the most important conditions that are known to influence learning. A response, such as striking a key on the typewriter, may be followed by a number of conditions. The pupil may never find out whether or not he struck the right key. That is one possibility. Or he may find out, immediately or later, whether he was or was not right. He may be punished for striking the wrong key. The typewriter may be rigged so that whenever he strikes the wrong key a buzzer sounds or a light goes on. All these events may happen immediately or much later. The time relationships may represent very important learning conditions. These events which occur after a response is made are some of the most carefully studied events that occur in relation to the learning process. Long sections of this book will be concerned with these events, since they represent conditions under the control of the teacher through which the learning process can be facilitated.

The cues provided. The course of learning is greatly influenced by the nature of the cues provided. Guidance in learning is a matter of providing cues which will help the learner. When these cues should be provided and what they should be are important aspects of learning research. Knowledge about such matters is necessary if learning is to be planned for efficiency. Although this is a matter of central importance to the classroom teacher, it is one which has not been investigated to any great degree. Traditional and newer outlooks on education differ a great deal on this point. Traditional methods of teaching gave many cues in the learning process. Indeed, the pupil's main task was to copy the teacher. Newer methods place greater emphasis on the pupil's solving his own problems with minimum cues. In imitative behavior rather complete cues are provided. In a problem-solving approach to learning the cues may be minimal.

The incentives. It is common knowledge that learning is most likely to move forward with efficiency if there are incentives provided. By this is meant that there should be goals established which are such that the pupil's behavior will be directed toward the attainment of those goals. Often, lack of learning is a result of the fact that the goals established are not ones toward which the pupil directs his behavior. The classrooms described by J. M. Rice at the end of the last century were of this character. Children parroted their lessons with little enthusiasm and for the purpose of achieving rather unattractive goals. Later educators proposed that goals be attractive to the learner. Following this line of teaching, some suggested that the goals be established by the children and teachers working together in order to ensure that vigorous goal-directed behavior would occur. The latter point of view raises many psychological problems of great interest.

Other unidentified conditions. Many of the conditions of learning which are probably of great significance have not yet been identified. At the present stage of research it would be presumptuous to consider that they had. So long as these remain unknown, the teacher has only limited means of ensuring that the conditions for learning in the classroom are as favorable as they should be. There is at least a little evidence which points toward the position that the present facilities of schools are such that the efficiency of learning could be greatly increased with properly designed equipment. There are also many obscure elements, such as social climate, which may well influence the learning process, but this is still a matter for speculation. Twenty years from now the list of learning conditions mentioned in a book such as this will be many times as long as it is at the present time.

Mediating Processes and Intervening Variables

When a person is faced with a learning situation, the extent to which he will learn depends upon his own personal characteristics. The characteristics of the learner which exert an influence on learning are referred to as "intervening variables," because they intervene between the learning situation as it is presented and the response that occurs to that situation.

Some of these intervening variables represent the capacity to perform certain internal processes, some of which are described as thinking processes. These internal processes are called "mediating responses" because they mediate between the stimuli (S) through which the learning situation is presented and the responses (R). Learners have an awareness of some of these mediating processes, but not all of them.

Probably all behavior involves a system of mediating responses. Of some of these responses the individual is aware; of others he is quite unconscious. When a disliked person enters his office, he may, without knowing it, frown and appear disgruntled. This behavior occurs because of the existence of certain mediating responses which lead to the production of the frown. Much behavior is generated in this way without the person knowing it.

Learning is associated with changes in the mediating processes that take place. A person presented with a novel problem involving arithmetic may sit in silence for ten minutes until he produces the answer. A long sequence of mediating responses occurs, which culminates in the discovery and announcement of the solution. When similar problems are then given to the same individual, he gives the answer to each with increasing rapidity. Some of the mediating processes which occurred on the first occasion are eliminated in later trials with similar problems, and thus the time taken to solve the problems is steadily reduced. Internal processes which are successful tend to be retained, while those that are unsuccessful tend to be eliminated. The mediating mechanisms also draw upon the reservoir of past experience that may function in the solution of the problem. Often the existence of these mediating processes is dependent on past experience.

Although learning involves changes in these mediating responses, there is great obscurity concerning what these processes are, how they should be described, and how they change as a result of experience. For the most part, there is no direct way through which they can be observed, but rather they must be inferred from behavior. A person is faced with a difficult problem; then, after putting it out of his mind, the solution comes to him suddenly while he is digging in the garden. One may infer the existence of internal processes which enabled him to produce a solution, but there is no direct way of observing these processes, for even the problem solver was not aware of the fact that they were going on.

The mediating responses become modified by the consequences of behavior. When behavior results in the achievement of a goal, the mediating responses which led to that behavior are likely to take priority in similar situations over the other mediating responses which were not successful responses. "Feedback" plays a vital role in the modification of mediating responses.

No useful classification of mediating processes and intervening variables has been developed, and neither is such a classification likely to emerge in the near future, for at present we have only meager knowledge of what these processes are. A few of the mediating processes and the intervening variables related to them which play a central role in learning are as follows:

Discrimination processes. Young infants have very little capacity for discriminating one stimulus from another. Slowly, discriminations are learned, and by six months the infant is likely to be able to discriminate between his mother's face and the face of a stranger, between a bottle of milk and other objects similar in shape, color, and size. Later the child learns to discriminate shapes, the sounds of different words, and so forth. Not only does he learn all of these discriminations, but he develops skill in discriminating so that new discriminations are rapidly made. He may become a specialist in making certain kinds of discriminations, as when, for example, he grows up to be a violinist and must make fine discriminations in judging whether a note is correctly played. Writers learn to make fine discriminations in the use of words and expressions. Hunters learn to discriminate sounds in the forest. Later in the volume evidence will be presented which indicates that the learning of simple discriminations constitutes the early stages of learning and one of the more difficult ones that the individual undertakes during his lifetime.

Generalization processes. Once a baby has learned to handle a particular spoon, he quickly adjusts to using other spoons which are larger and smaller or of a different shape. He is able, somehow, to generalize from his experience with a particular spoon. Such an internal generalization process is of the greatest importance in the development of behavior and a very important mediating process.

Complex systems of associations. Learning involves the development of complex systems of associations. This means that, after learning has taken place, a single stimulus situation is capable of arousing numerous responses, some of which may be useful in solving the problem presented by the situation. When a person is presented with a problem, he will probably report that a long train of thought takes place. This train of thought is presumably a long sequence of mediating responses, the one response leading to the next. A rich repertoire of associations is an important product of learning, and enables the person to solve a wide range of problems.

Variables related to intellectual skills. Individuals differ in their capacity to perform mediating responses. A type of mediating response which is easily made by one individual is not easily made by another. One individual learns to solve mathematical problems very easily, but another finds the same learning very difficult. One person learns so rapidly to draw that it is difficult to believe that he was not born with the ability to draw, but another can never learn to use a pencil to make more than the roughest representation of an object. There are differences in the ability of individuals to learn these and other acts. Differences between individuals in their ability to perform various mediating processes represent a class of "variables." The variables are called "intervening variables," because they are characteristics which intervene between stimuli and responses.

If the progress of learning is to be predicted, then the intervening variables must be measured, for these will enable us to predict what can be learned and how rapidly it can be learned. If a person is learning to solve problems in mathematics which require a long train of reasoning, then we must know the individual's ability to perform reasoning operations if we are to predict how fast and how well he will learn to solve these problems.

Although it is clearly recognized that an understanding of learning requires an understanding of the intervening variables that are involved, the science of behavior has not yet developed to the point where a complete list of such variables can be made. These variables represent the abilities involved in performing a great range of internal operations, some of which are commonly referred to as thinking operations. They include such varied activities as recognizing the meaning of words and recognizing similarities and differences in the meaning of words, using words, diagrams, and other symbols in thinking, and so forth. A later chapter will be devoted to a discussion of these characteristics of learners and the way in which they are measured. When these variables can be measured, the measures thus provided give some of the most accurate predictions about what the individual can learn and the speed at which he may be expected to learn it under typical learning conditions as found in schools. These characteristics are determined by the inherited characteristics of the nervous system and the learning experiences to which the individual has been exposed. While the inherited structures place a limit on the degree to which any of these characteristics can be developed, learning is also necessary in order for development to occur.

Variables related to what is responded to. No living creature responds to every stimulus that the environment provides. First, there are local conditions in the body fluids that determine a certain selectivity in this matter. A hungry person responds to the smell of food, even though it is only a faint smell. An adolescent boy notices and later remembers the girl he saw on the bus, even though he may not have noticed any of the other twenty or more passengers. The psychologist uses a technical term to describe these phenomena. He states that they are a result of "humoral sets." The word "humoral" is derived from the old word "humor," which means a body fluid. It is a deficiency in the body fluid which results in the hungry person responding so rapidly to the smell of food. Somehow, this deficiency affects the nervous system in some way and makes it particularly responsive, temporarily, to certain stimuli.

There is a second mechanism involved in the way in which living creatures are selective in the events to which they respond. The developing organism learns to respond to certain stimuli and not to others. At any particular time, because of its past history, an organism is much more ready to respond to one set of stimuli rather than to others. This phenomenon is referred to as a "neural set" to indicate that it is a condition of the nervous system. Interests represent behavior in this category and tendencies to attend to one class of object rather than to another. Some neural sets are relatively temporary, but some are quite permanent. The student who is looking for a particular book he has lost in his room will respond as soon as he sees a corner of it protruding from underneath a pile of papers, but the next day, when he does not need the book, he may not notice it at all, even though it is lying on top of the table.

Motives, drives, and general level of arousal. Almost any theory of learning has to take into account variables which are commonly classified in this category. Theories differ in the extent to which they give these variables a place of central importance. They are generally considered to represent a special class of internal stimuli which either arouse activity or both arouse and direct it. The word "arousal" has been introduced in recent times to describe the general level of activity of the nervous system. The problem of defining variables in this category, and of using them for predicting learning behavior, is complex, and some would say that research in this area is only in the initial stages. A full chapter will be devoted later to the variables which fall into this category.

Perceptual Processes

A special class of mediating processes are referred to as perceptual processes. Books on education stress the vital importance of knowing how the child perceives the learning situation, and nobody concerned with the scientific study of learning would disagree. If arithmetic is perceived as a meaningless routine which a hostile teacher is trying to drum into the children, difficulties in learning may well ensue which would not occur if the purpose of learning were clearly understood and if the teacher were perceived as a friend. The perceptions of the child are also important from an entirely different viewpoint, which John Dewey stressed throughout his writings. Most modern educators would take the view that the child, as well as the adult, has a certain right to a personal life which is happy and satisfying. If the school does not provide an environment in which the personal life of the child has those elements that are believed to be the right of every person, then changes must be made. The child's perception of the learning situation is a vital element in the learning process which needs to be studied and taken into account whenever learning procedures are established. Unfortunately, the study of the child's perception of the learning situation is a matter more easily discussed than undertaken.

Now the reader will probably point out that problems of studying the perceptions of children may not be as difficult as the scientist makes them out to be, because a child can talk about his feelings and behave as if he were observing them directly. The child can then report directly about such phenomena. Although this point of view is often expressed, it is quite a naive one. The observation of our own inner life is not that simple. While man has observed his own thinking process for countless generations, there is still considerable disagreement concerning the part which language and imagery play in this process. Man's observation of himself has been so poor that different groups of observers working in different laboratories have come out with fundamentally different accounts of what goes on during thinking. How much less can one expect a child to give any kind of account of his inner processes? This is a problem faced by all clinicians. Patients have the greatest difficulty in giving any account of their internal behavior.

When a person, either adult or child, is asked a question about himself, such as what his opinion is about a certain matter, or how he feels toward somebody, or what he wants to learn next, or why he did badly on a test, he responds not only to the question but to a large number of elements in the total situation. In modern educational jargon it would be said that he is responding not just to the question but to the situation as a whole. This is quite a loose way of describing what is happening, for he is almost certainly not responding to everything in the situation but to certain specific elements, including the question. If the question asked concerns what he wants to learn next, he may recognize that the teacher approves certain kinds of learnings more than she does others, and hence he may give the answer which he feels the teacher will approve rather than his own preference. He may justify poor performance on a test in terms of not feeling well, again because this appears to be more acceptable to the teacher than the fact that he had not read the book. He may express opinions that are acceptable to his classmates, but these may not indicate the attitudes that he would manifest under other conditions. Only the most naive teacher is going to take the view that verbal behavior on the part of the pupil is easily interpreted, or that it can be used to give any direct insight into the inner workings of the child. The same is true of nonverbal behavior. It bears a very complex relationship both to the external situation and to the inner working of the child.

Until much more is known about the relationship of various mediating processes to learning, great caution must be exercised in inferring that one kind of perceptual process is unfavorable to learning while another is favorable. The error is commonly made of assuming that any "pleasant" process which occurs in the child facilitates learning, and that any unpleasant process, and especially anxiety, interferes with learning. The relationship between internal process and learning is complex. Sometimes rapid learning occurs under conditions that are fantastically unfavorable to the learner.

Despite all the cautions which have been given concerning the difficulties of studying perceptual processes in relation to learning, some fruitful results have been achieved. When a person describes some of his internal processes in solving a problem, he may provide some help in discovering the nature of the mediating processes that are involved in learning. This approach to the study of mediating processes has had a long history. Sometimes it has been successful, but more often it has been a failure. An example of one of its more successful applications is found in the studies that W. A. Brownell has pursued on the way in which children solve arithmetic problems. Brownell presented children individually with problems and asked them to work their problems aloud. Adults might have difficulty in doing this, but children do not, perhaps because children tend to talk to themselves while working through a problem. The data from the Brownell studies would be of value for developing a limited theory related to the solution of arithmetic reasoning problems, and particularly to the reasons why some students fail to solve certain problems.

In contrast, every school psychologist has had the frustrating experience of conducting a series of interviews with a child who is having learning difficulties but who can give almost no account of where his problem lies. For this reason the school psychologist will collect a substantial body of objective information about each case referred to him, and from these data will likely arrive at some conclusion concerning the nature of the child's learning difficulties. In this case the report of the child concerning his inner processes is of limited value. The conditions that have produced his learning difficulties are not conditions that he can examine directly by looking inside of himself. At least such appears to be the case.

Relationship Between Stimuli, Mediating Processes, and Responses: Emitted and Respondent Behavior

The psychology of learning has multiple roots. On the one hand, it finds its beginnings in the doctrines of associationism, which developed through the work of philosophers. On the other, it is derived from the work of physiologists who, for one reason or another, became interested in problems of behavior. The physiologists of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries conceived of the nervous system as a mechanism similar to the telephone switchboard. Nervous impulses arriving in the central nervous system from the sense organs were switched through to the nerves leading to the muscles, which produced an appropriate response. Learning was a matter of connecting the inputs with the outputs in some appropriate manner. Just how such connections were brought about was a complete mystery. This type of model of the nervous system was the basis of the system of ideas about learning evolved by Edward L. Thorndike early in the present century. The analogy with the switchboard gave Thorndike's system the title of "connectionism," since learning was a matter of making these connections. In this system, for every output there was an input: every response was the result of some stimulus.

As the concept of mediating responses was introduced into psychology, the sequence of stimulus-response became lengthened to stimulus-mediating process-response, but thinking was still in terms of a chain of events. Learning involved modifications in that chain.

Psychologists did not have to look far to realize that many responses do not have any very obvious stimulus. Some responses appear to be quite spontaneous, and though one may assume that there is some hidden stimulus which has not yet been identified, it is perhaps much more reasonable to assume that the individual is capable of actually generating responses without any external stimulus being involved in the first place. The burden of proof for establishing the existence of stimuli for responses, when they are not evident, rests with those who believe that such stimuli can exist. One can reasonably assume that such stimuli do not exist, until they are demonstrated to exist.

One of the first psychologists who broke with the tradition that every response can be traced back to a stimulus was B. F. Skinner, who found it convenient to differentiate between two classes of responses. First, there are the responses which have traditionally played a central role in the development of behavioristic psychology, namely, respondent behavior which is initiated by some stimulus quite *identifiable* and usually external to the organism. In addition, Skinner classifies some behavior as "emitted" behavior. This type of behavior is emitted from the organism without any identifiable stimulus operating. Much of human behavior must be considered as manifesting examples of emitted behavior. In each one of these cases there is no identifiable stimulus associated with the behavior observed.

The concept of emitted behavior, which is becoming more and more accepted by modern psychologists, also finds some support from modern neurological research. While most research on the physiology of the nervous system has not been based on any particular interest in problems of learning, it still has produced information of the greatest value to the learning psychologist. The neurophysiologist today regards the nervous system as essentially an active mass of tissue, not one which remains passive until some impression from the outside world initiates activity. The central nervous system has the capacity for action in and of itself. Presumably such activity of the system is responsible for the behavior which we now describe as emitted behavior.

SCIENTIFIC UNDERSTANDING, FACTS, AND LAWS

Learning theorists do not collect observations about learners and learning and expect that if enough facts are collected then scientific knowledge will necessarily result. The end product of a scientific inquiry is not a mass of factual material. Indeed, great collections of observations can be made without producing any notable result. Human beings have observed other human beings for countless generations without achieving any remarkable insight into human nature. The mere accumulation of observations alone does not result in scientific generalizations, which are the important product of scientific work.

The generalizations which the scientist derives from data are referred to as laws or principles. In a sense, they summarize the significant information derived from large quantities of data. They are like a refined crystalline product which is slowly evolved from a muddy and amorphous elixir. They differ from the generalizations which the layman expresses through his opinions in many important respects, for they are derived not from casually collected observations but through the painstaking efforts of the scientist to collect useful data. The general nature of scientific laws must be understood by the reader if he is to fully appreciate the difference between generalizations about learning based on carefully collected evidence and generalizations based on personal experience.

The Nature of the Laws Derived by the Scientist

In this section some attempt will be made to discuss the characteristics that scientific laws should manifest. Psychologists would freely admit that much of the understanding they have achieved through research falls far short of presenting these characteristics. Psychology has a long way to go before it can provide a set of laws which can be stated with the same precision as, say, Newton's laws of motion. Some psychologists would even take the position that in the field of learning one should not refer to the products of research as laws of learning, but perhaps one might describe them better as broad generalizations about learning which leave much to be desired in the precision with which they are stated. The discussion of the nature of scientific laws which follows is designed to provide the reader with some insight into the goals the research psychologist sets for himself and his colleagues when he engages in research on learning. The psychologist realizes full well that such goals for research cannot be achieved in his lifetime, nor yet in the lifetimes of many generations to come. Nevertheless some progress toward these goals has been and will be made.

The laws derived by the scientist are statements of relationships which have been established on the basis of evidence. For example, rewards are commonly used to facilitate the learning process, and the question may be asked whether the amount of learning produced is in any way related to the size of the reward. Evidence indicates that there is such a relationship, and that the establishment of this relationship has many of the essential features of the establishment of a law. Such a relationship constitutes part of a system of relationships between the condition of learning and the amount of learning produced. In this case the law, if it can be so called, represents a relationship between two variables, one of which is the amount of learning and the other the size of the reward. Scientific laws represent relationships between two or more measurable phenomena. Some complex laws may represent relationships between many measurable phenomena.

Although one may attempt to achieve precision in the statement of laws, difficulties encountered often limit precision. Under ideal conditions the scientist is able to arrive at laws which are stated in mathematical terms, but sometimes this ideal is not achieved and laws are formulated as general statements. Generalizations concerning learning are usually of the latter type, and fall short of the ideal which the scientist sets up for himself. Some would say that they do not have the precision needed to be called laws. This is a matter of definition.

The Laws of Science Form Systems

The scientist attempts to develop systems of laws, and is not content to discover isolated relationships, though such relationships often form the beginning of systematic scientific knowledge. Many isolated oddments of information exist in almost every field before the scientist has any impact, but these oddments do not have the characteristics of scientific knowledge. Hippocrates realized that one of the best ways of lowering a fever was to give the patient large quantities of fluid, but this relationship between fluid intake and the control of fever can hardly be thought of as a law of physiology. The farmer who predicts the weather by attending to the aches in his joints and the color of the sky is also not the user of a scientific law, and neither is he the discoverer of one if he arrived at this system of predicting the weather. Even if the farmer's system of predicting the weather can be shown to be a good one and valid, one still cannot consider his system of prediction a scientific one or similar to the one which the scientist attempts to develop. The task of the scientist is not merely the collection of items of knowledge, even if these items represent verifiable knowledge.

The scientist attempts to develop systems of laws which are interrelated—that is, he attempts to build an organized system of knowledge. In the field of learning, the psychologist *hopes* to build a system of laws which will permit a high degree of prediction and control in learning situations, much as Isaac Newton developed a set of laws of motion which permit a high degree of prediction of the behavior of matter in certain situations and therefore permit the development of means of exercising control over matter. The psychologist, in this respect, is attempting to do what the physicist has already done with so much success. He has not, as yet, produced as well organized a set of laws of learning, but considerable progress has been made.

Scientific Laws Have Boundary Conditions

Scientific laws are discovered within a certain context. For example, some of our knowledge of learning phenomena has been derived from a study of college sophomores. Other knowledge about learning has been derived from the study of the laboratory rat. One cannot justifiably, without further inquiry, use the laws derived from the study of the rat to plan the learning conditions for college sophomores, and what has been learned with college sophomores cannot be directly applied to the training of circus animals. Once a law has been discovered in a certain context, such as the behavior of college sophomores, one cannot rightfully assume that the same laws apply to the behavior of other living creatures. The discovery of a law in a limited situation must be followed by scientific explorations of the generality of the law. Sometimes scientists then find that the law has only limited application, perhaps limited to the original type of situation in which it was discovered. Sometimes laws are found to have wide generality. This process of exploration of the generality of a law establishes the boundary limits of the law.

This book is concerned mainly with generalizations about learning which have been shown to have applicability to a wide range of situations. In some cases the laws have been demonstrated to be valid for a great many different species behaving in a variety of situations. Some of the laws appear to have applicability mainly to the human species, and perhaps to only certain members of the human species.

Models, Theories, and Laws

The point has been made that scientists attempt to develop laws that form systems. In the field of physics Newton's laws of motion form one such system of laws. The laws of thermodynamics form another such system. The advantage of developing a system, rather than a set of isolated laws, is great and gives knowledge power which it would not otherwise have. Psychologists have also tried to follow this scientific tradition and have attempted to develop systems of generalizations about learning rather than isolated generalizations.

Laws or generalizations form systems because they are based on a common conception of what the phenomena involve. At an advanced stage of development they consist of systems of interrelated equations. A model is an analogy found useful in the understanding of phenomena. Research in learning, like research in any other field, makes extensive use of models. Just as the organic chemist found it convenient to think of the carbon atom as an object like a small billiard ball which could hook onto other little billiard-ball-like objects (an atom is certainly nothing like a billiard ball), so, too, does the psychologist attempt to develop simplified pictures of how the learning process takes place. These simplified pictures are referred to as models. Some of the sources from which these models are derived will now be considered.

Neurological models. Some psychologists find it convenient to base their conception of learning on knowledge of the general structure and physiology of the nervous system. In such a case one would say that the psychologist was using a neurological model. One of the earliest of these models already mentioned was developed as a result of the discovery that the nervous system includes a number of nerves conducting impulses into the major centers and a number conducting impulses from these centers to the muscles and glands. This led to the conception of the brain as a switchboard much like a telephone switchboard. This, in turn, led to the conception that learning involves the *connection* between stimuli and responses. Such a model, one has to point out, is only partly based on established fact, for a part of it is an imaginative elaboration of such fact. While the general structure of the nervous system had been established at the time this model was popular, there was still no evidence that the central portions of the nervous system functioned as a switchboard. Indeed, we know today that the central nervous system is not well described by this analogy.

No modern psychologist would use the analogy of the switchboard as a model for describing learning. Much more sophisticated models, based on neurological and physiological research, have been developed which are much more useful for scientific purposes. One such model, developed by Donald Hebb, will be discussed in later chapters, but in the discussion of Hebb's conception of learning the reader must remember that the model is not fully supported by established facts. The model is a convenient way of thinking about learning, but it is retained only as long as it is found to be a useful aid. It is not meant to provide a comprehensive and precise description of how learning occurs.

Mechanical models. Some psychologists have found it useful to build mechanical models of the learning process. Some have attempted to imagine what kind of a machine would have to be built in order to simulate the learning process. Some have thought in terms of the mechanisms provided by computers as a possible analogy, and have considered how such computers would have to be modified or used to become machines that would learn. Computers can be made to perform many processes similar to those involved in learning, and can be so designed that they will modify their procedures as a result of experience. It is quite clear in this case that the mechanical model does not correspond to the machinery of the nervous system, and that it is only developed as a convenient crutch for the thinking of the scientists. This point must be emphasized, because the layman is all too prone to think that the model proposed by the scientist is a realistic and precise description of the learning process. It is clearly not.

Mathematical models. Some psychologists who devote their energies to the study of learning are concerned more with the development of mathematical functions which describe the process than they are with mechanics or analogies derived from neurology. They point out that mathematical descriptions of events, which are here called mathematical models, have proved to be of importance in physics and chemistry as well as in other sciences, and hence there is at least a possibility that they might be of value also to the psychologist. While a few psychologists have given thought to the problem of developing mathematical models of learning—and some have attempted to obtain data to justify the models thus produced—little of the material has yet reached the point where it can be applied to practical situations.

Some attempts to develop mathematical models are also based to some extent on mechanical models. If learning involves certain mechanisms, then it follows that certain mathematical relationships should exist between the way in which the different parts of the learning process operate. Research can then be undertaken to determine whether such relationships do or do not occur.

Phenomenological models. Some scientists have tried to build models of the learning process, deriving from personal experience most of the ideas that they include. The late Kurt Lewin, a scientist of undoubted brilliance, attempted to build such a model. Since the world of personal experience was named by the German philosopher Emanual Kant the "world of phenomenal reality," models of learning based on personal experience have come to be known as "phenomenological" models. Such models of learning have been found to be particularly valuable by those who have studied perception in relation to learning. Although the reader may have the impression that there is little to the building of a learning model based on the phenomena of experience, such is far from the case. The model built by Lewin, which will be considered briefly in the chapter on perception, is both complex and highly sophisticated, but even the genius of Kurt Lewin was not successful in overcoming many of the difficulties which are inherent in the construction and use of such a model.

Later chapters will provide a more thorough discussion of the utilization of various models of the learning process. The important point to emphasize at this time is that a model is only an analogy. It is not a true representation of the learning process, and will be discarded as soon as it no longer serves the purpose of helping understanding.

The concept of a scientific model and the concept of a scientific theory are closely interrelated. Unfortunately the word "theory" has had a number of distinct and separate meanings attached to it which may interfere with the concept of a scientific theory as it is used here. Among the popular meanings is the one implicit in the expression, "I have a theory," meaning that the person has a hypothesis. The term "theory," as it is used here, refers to a set of related and established laws or generalizations. Generally a theory is based on a model of learning. Thus, reinforcement theory of learning, discussed at length in the next few chapters, is represented by a system of generalizations which have all been discovered through a study of certain classes of conditions related to learning. According to this model of learning, the process is guided to a great extent by the manipulation of certain environmental conditions. Later in the book some space will be devoted to perceptual theories of learning, which assume that the *way* the learner perceives the learning situation is a crucial factor. Such perceptual theories are very different from reinforcement theories of learning, and deal largely with very different learning phenomena. Perceptual theories and reinforcement theories are not necessarily in conflict, but they arrive at different generalizations because they are concerned with different phenomena. Ultimately, the generalizations included in perceptual theories and reinforcement theories will be brought together in a more comprehensive system.

The concept of the nature of scientific theory as presented here always implies that the theory includes a number of relationships which have been established on the basis of systematically collected evidence. If this definition is accepted, the student does not have to choose between theories of learning when he comes to apply learning theory in the classroom. On the contrary, the student's problem, when confronted with a particular classroom situation, is that of selecting the particular set of generalizations which has greatest applicability. On one occasion he may well find that a reinforcement theory of learning and the knowledge it has evolved will serve him best. In other situations he may turn to perceptual theories of learning because they provide him with established relationships directly applicable to the problem at hand.

GENERALIZATIONS ABOUT BEHAVIOR ARE PROBABILISTIC

The scientist who studies the learning process seeks to discover relationships which will ultimately permit him to predict and control the course of learning. The relationships which he discovers are "probabilistic." By this is meant that the propositions describing these relationships will state that there is a certain probability that a certain event will occur. If an attempt is made to predict whether an individual entering a course in French will pass the final examination, the prediction is likely to be made in terms of a probability. One may predict that he has a 90-per-cent chance of passing the final examination, or that he has only a 50-per-cent chance. The prediction is made in this form because most of the generalizations that have been discovered permit only this kind of prediction. Many psychologists believe that all laws of behavior will be stated ultimately as probabilistic laws. Indeed, in a sense, even the laws of physics are probabilistic laws, but the probabilities are very high that the events will occur as predicted.

A CLASSIFICATION OF LAWS OF LEARNING

Generalizations about learning, like other generalizations about behavior, may also be grouped in terms of the variables which they involve. Some of these relationships are more powerful and useful than others, and hence this grouping is convenient when one comes to study discovered relationships and to examine them in terms of whether they are to be considered as strong or weak relationships. The following categories are commonly considered:

Relationships between responses. These may be represented as $\Delta R_1 = f(R_2)$—that is, a change in one response (ΔR_1) is a function of another response (R_2). Many generalizations about learning that are utilized by the guidance worker are of this kind. The guidance worker may look at a test score derived from a language aptitude test and conclude that the examinee would do well to avoid courses in the foreign-language area. The guidance worker comes to this conclusion because previous data has demonstrated that a relationship exists between scores on the aptitude test (R_2) and grades in foreign-language courses (ΔR_1). This represents a response-response relationship and relates one set of responses, those of the aptitude tests, to another set of responses, which are those made on examinations in the foreign-language course. Both sets of responses are complexly determined from within the individuals involved. Indeed, the relationship between the one set of responses and the other are not only complex, but also obscure. In most response-response relationships little is known about the reason for the underlying relationship. However, one can often be fairly confident that the relationship will occur in new populations. For example, a test of language aptitude may have been shown to be a good predictor of grades in foreign languages in schools in New York City, and one knows from experience with other tests that a test which is valid in New York City is likely to be valid in other cities of the country.

Sometimes one is quite unjustified in assuming that a test which is valid in one situation will also be valid in another situation. In other words, relationships of the response-response type have their limitations.

Relationships between a response (R) and a set of conditions (S). These are very important relationships, since they indicate how to change a particular situation (S) in order to arrange for a response (R) to occur. Such relationships can be represented symbolically by the equation $\Delta R = f(S)$, which states that a change in response is a function of a particular situation. For many practical purposes this equation is much too simple, for the occurrence of a response is dependent also on the characteristics of the responding organism.

Relationships in this category are very important and powerful, since they indicate characteristics of the situation in which the individual must be placed in order to produce certain kinds of behavior. If a classroom is to be a place in which learning behavior is to proceed efficiently, then the classroom must manifest certain characteristics which favor learning behavior. Research suggests a number of conditions in the environment which are both favorable and unfavorable to the eliciting of learning behavior. Insofar as such conditions have been identified, they are invaluable to the teacher in arranging effective learning situations. In such cases the teacher would be making use of relationships in the category under consideration.

Relationships between behavior and organic conditions. These are represented by the equation $\Delta R = f(O)$—that is, the change in response is a function of an organic condition. Some relationships in this category have been established. For example, the brain-injured child emits a large quantity of behavior supposedly as a result of his internal condition. The typical picture of this child in the classroom is of one who wriggles and squirms and cannot keep still. In addition he tends to be over-reactive to all stimuli, most of which would be disregarded by other children. Another example is that of children who are hungry and who, under such conditions, are likely to be restless. The restlessness is generated by the internal condition of hunger. These relationships are not very powerful in their implications for classroom practice since they do not permit the accomplishment of many useful goals in the classroom. The child who is overactive because of some internal condition has to be tolerated. The chances are that not too much can be done about the situation. Perhaps a physician may prescribe tranquilizers, but these may possibly have the harmful effect of limiting learning capacity. Relationships in this category may help in the understanding of the causes of behavior, but they do not lead to the useful control of behavior.

Relationships between the development of organic conditions and the occurrence of particular stimuli. This kind of law may be represented by the equation $\Delta O = f(S)$. Relatively few research workers have been concerned with the establishment of relationships in this category, though they could be of considerable importance. Those involved in research on problems related to psychosomatic medicine are particularly concerned with the discovery of relationships between organic conditions and the occurrence of particular circumstances to which the person is exposed. The finding by Brady and his associates at the Walter Reed Hospital, that gastric ulcers will occur in primates placed in particular situations, represents an attempt to state a relationship in this class. Relatively little is known about the organic effects of persistent conditions, except through their ultimate effects on behavior. While some knowledge is available concerning the conditions that produce deep-seated anxieties and the ways in which these influence behavior, little is known about the relatively permanent organic changes which are involved in this process. In time, much will have to be found out about the organic effects of the conditions existing in the school, including such matters as the effect of various degrees of heat and light, the effect of demanding or relaxed teachers, the effect of long periods of sedentary activity, the effect of prolonged pleasant, as contrasted with prolonged unpleasant, learning activities, and so forth. Before the ultimate effects of such conditions on behavior can be fully understood, some understanding must be achieved of some of the organic changes involved.

SUMMARY

1. Evidence for learning is supplied by the modification of a response which is both relatively permanent and a consequence of environmental conditions. While the evidence for learning is found in the modification of performance, a distinction must be made between performance and learning. While performance is a peripheral activity, learning is a change in the central nervous system.

2. Positive modifications in behavior which result in the development of new behavior are referred to as the process of "acquisition." This is to be distingiushed from that aspect of learning involved in the elimination of behavior. The latter is referred to as the process of "extinction." Considerably more knowledge is available about the acquisition of behavior than about the extinction of behavior.

3. Psychologists have found it convenient to distinguish between "molar" and "molecular" studies of behavior. Molecular studies involve research at a highly detailed level. Molar studies, which are typical of

those reported in this volume, are studies involving a gross level of behavior. Even at the molar level, the level of detail examined may vary from study to study. Research in education generally involves a study of a less detailed level of behavior than does laboratory research in learning.

4. The systematic study of learning involves careful measurement and (first through the attempts of Ebbinghaus) the measuring of retention and the conditions which affect it. The increased emphasis on the measurement of aptitude and achievement in schools represents a similar need for precision in the practical conduct of learning programs.

5. The learning process can be conveniently divided into a number of separate phases. Conditions which occur before learning is initiated, but which contribute or interfere with learning, are referred to as "antecedent conditions." These are to be contrasted with the actual conditions of learning, which are referred to as "learning conditions" or "training conditions." The word "training" is used here to refer to any procedure designed to produce learning, and does not imply a distinction between training and education, as is implied by some current educational writing. "Performance conditions" are the conditions existing at the time a skill that has been learned is demonstrated. There is much evidence to show that the extent to which learning is manifested is often highly dependent upon performance conditions.

6. If learning is to be studied systematically, then there are advantages in studying learning phenomena under simplified conditions in the laboratory. Traditional scientific techniques have been very successful when they have taken this approach.

7. When the research worker refers to the "control" of learning, the concept he has in mind is similar to that of the teacher who refers to the "guidance" of learning. While the word "control" in education has come to mean the exercise of harshness and punitive methods for directing the learning process, the research worker uses the word in a much broader sense to refer to any condition which influences learning. In this sense all good teaching is "controlling," because it influences the learning process. One cannot imagine good teaching that does not have this influence.

8. Control of learning may be external or internal. The teacher exercises external control, but the pupil can exercise internal control, as, for example, when he finds for himself the best environment for undertaking the learning that he desires. Internal control is also exercised in such matters as the choice of learning goals and of means of reaching those goals.

9. Learning becomes apparent in the modification of responses. Rarely does learning result in the complete and over-all modification of responses, but rather it appears in the modification of particular aspects of response. The aspects of response which most commonly undergo modification

through learning are accuracy, latency or speed, amplitude, frequency, resistance to change, resistance to forgetting, unusualness, and other scaled characteristics. The particular skill to be acquired determines the characteristics that are modified.

10. The systematic study of the learning process requires more than the measurement of changes in response characteristics. It requires also the measurement of the conditions that exist during the learning process. A satisfactory inventory of the learning conditions that exercise control over learning cannot be given at this time. Such an inventory would include, among other conditions, the time distribution of training, task characteristics, the consequences of correct and incorrect behavior, the cues provided, and the incentives. Any prediction of the outcomes of learning must take into account such characteristics of the learning situation.

11. A systematic account of learning must take into account much more than the characteristics of the learning situation (S-characteristics) and the characteristics of the responses (R-characteristics). It must also take into account the characteristics of the learner and the mediating processes which occur during learning. No progress may occur in some learning situations, because the learner is not able to perform the mediating processes needed for effective learning.

12. A special class of mediating processes is referred to as perceptual processes. While many works on education place special stress on the importance of these processes in relation to learning, they represent only one of several categories of mediating processes. While no one would deny the importance of perceptual processes in learning, there are great difficulties involved in the study of perception and the processes related to it. While, at one time, most students of learning took the position that stimuli, mediating processes, and responses always occurred in this sequence, the view is widely held today that responses may be generated by the nervous system without any identifiable initiating stimulus. The nervous system appears to have the capacity of generating behavior. Such behavior is referred to as "emitted behavior."

13. Research on learning is not just concerned with the accumulation of facts. The end product of research on learning is a set of generalizations. Such generalizations represent relationships among variables. Once knowledge has reached a well-developed state, the generalizations form systems. All generalizations and laws have limits and boundary conditions which must be known before they can be applied to new situations.

14. In advanced sciences, systems of laws are represented by systems of interrelated equations. In less advanced sciences, such as the psychology of learning, generalizations form systems because they are all based on a particular concept or model of learning. These models or concepts of learning may be derived from knowledge of the nervous system, may be

mechanical models or mathematical models, or may be based on personal experience, in which case they are referred to as phenomenological models. These models are analogies which help the scientist in his exploration of learning.

15. The generalizations derived from research concerning learning are probabilistic in the predictions they make. They do not indicate exactly what will happen if a subject with particular characteristics is exposed to a particular learning situation. They indicate only what probably will happen.

16. Generalizations concerning learning may be categorized. Some categories have far more important implications for education than others. Particularly important for the educator are those which state that a change in a response is a function of some set of conditions. The latter type of generalization indicates to the educator the environmental conditions that must be provided in order to facilitate learning.

Reinforcement and Learning

3

The purpose of this chapter is to outline some of the established phenomena that may ultimately become the basis of the management of learning by the teacher. Educators commonly look at the bewildering array of learning theories which psychologists have developed, and turn in dismay back to the kind of learning theory commonly advocated by Gestalt psychologists twenty years ago. At least the latter appears to be simple, and the ideas it includes bear some resemblance to those which teachers commonly use to discuss learning. In this chapter we are more concerned with indicating the importance of certain well-established phenomena to the teaching and learning process than in making a serious attempt to bring together into a unified theory the knowledge that has been acquired. The latter is a task of immense scientific interest and one which must ultimately be attempted. If such an undertaking were successful, it would provide a single, unified basis for teacher action in the classroom, but the writer believes that the time is not yet ripe for such a task. While it may not be possible to state at this time a single set of interrelated principles, it still may be possible to state a series of rather loosely related generalizations and ideas which may provide a useful basis for planning and acting in education. Such a set of ideas, if they are carefully stated, may serve two purposes. On the one hand, they may function as a very tentative aid to teacher action in the classroom. On the other hand, the same set of ideas can become a basis for research, which, in turn, will either confirm their utility in the classroom situation or deny it, and ultimately provide a more unified set of principles which may be a more effective guide to classroom action.

EMITTED BEHAVIOR AND RESPONDENT BEHAVIOR

Older theories of learning regarded the learning process as a matter of building up connections between stimuli and responses. In such theories all behavior was considered to be a response to some form of stimulation, and since often no external stimulation could be found to account for behavior, then internal stimuli were thought to exist which might produce such behavior. This point of view made many scientists feel uncomfortable, for it really amounts to imagining the existence of stimuli in order to make the behavior theory acceptable. B. F. Skinner (1938) was the first to take the position that only some behavior is the result of specific and identifiable stimulation, and that there is other behavior which simply does not stem from any identifiable source of stimulation. This was an important step forward in thinking, and one the student must understand because it has many implications for thinking about educational problems.

Skinner classifies behavior either as "respondent" or "emitted." *Respondent behavior is that which follows some identifiable stimulus and which is produced by it.*

A reflex such as the eyeblink that occurs immediately after a loud and sudden sound would be classified as a respondent behavior, as would any behavior about which it can be clearly demonstrated that the stimulus has a clear-cut function in eliciting the response. A fear response in a frightening situation would be another respondent behavior. For reasons which will be apparent later, it is not always easy to determine whether or not a response is the immediate consequence of a particular stimulus.

Skinner points out that much behavior is not respondent behavior, for it is not preceded by any identifiable stimulus. Although one can imagine the existence of internal stimuli, this is not a very useful thing to do. Skinner prefers to make no such assumption. *Behavior which occurs without any identifiable stimuli he refers to as "emitted behavior." The behaviors so emitted are referred to as "operants"* (1953).

The distinction between emitted and respondent behavior is not as clear as it might seem at first glance. When Skinner talks about a behavior which has an identifiable stimulus, he is referring to behavior very closely tied to a particular stimulus. The response of the leg to a tap below the knee satisfies the definition of a respondent behavior. Reflexes fall into the classification of respondent behavior, but few other behaviors do. A pupil who pays attention to the teacher and takes occasional notes is not manifesting respondent behavior, and neither is a pupil who applauds at the end of a lecture. Skinner would not classify most of such behavior in the respondent class, for he would say that the relationship of the stimulus to the response is complex and not of the direct nature found in respondent behavior. In the cases of some children in the classroom there will be virtually no relationship between the stimuli which can be observed and the behavior manifested. The child who doodles, the child who talks to himself, the child who wiggles restlessly in his seat, are all examples of behavior which has little relationship to immediate stimuli. Such cases present rather clear examples of what is meant by emitted behavior, but Skinner does not limit his definition of emitted behavior to these cases alone.

Skinner takes the position that most behavior falls into the category of emitted behavior. He also considers respondent behavior generally rather trivial in character, and hence has directed his research to the study of emitted behavior and the way it develops and changes as a result of learning. Emitted behavior may be either directly observable behavior or internal behavior. In man, many internal behaviors must be classified as emitted behaviors. Dreams and daydreams fall into this category and form an important part of the inner life of man. Some behavior which one might think at first sight to be respondent behavior is much more plausibly described as operant. Consider, for example, typical conversation. Two individuals meet in the street and each emits a certain amount of conversation related to his recent doings. What the one says can hardly be described as a direct response to the other; at least, it is not respondent behavior in the same way that a reflex is respondent behavior. One person does not cause another to say what he does say, although the presence of the other person produces the kind of situation in which such things are said.

For the young child, the conditions existing in the environment have very little to do with the kind or amount of behavior he emits. A baby will lie quietly and then begin to show some general activity, which may vary from slight movements of the arms and legs to violent movements accompanied by crying. In the first few weeks of life this behavior is not the result of any particular stimulus, but rather it is strictly a function of internal conditions. When the state of activity is high, it can be reduced by mild stimulation, as when the mother picks up the crying baby and calms it. As the child grows and develops, the activity manifested becomes less and less a sequence of random movements and more and more a behavior that is the instrument for satisfying the needs of the child. The operant behavior becomes, as it is said in technical terms, "shaped." Much of this book has to do with the shaping of behavior, particularly those aspects of behavior that are shaped in the classroom.

As behavior is shaped, an important change occurs. Certain behaviors tend to occur only on certain occasions. For example, vocal behavior occurs with greater frequency when the child is with other children and less frequently when he is alone. His talking behavior is not the direct result of the presence of other persons in the same way in which the pupillary reflex is a direct response to light. Indeed, the child may talk when there are others present, but he may not be talking in response to what they are saying. One can say that the presence of other people comes to produce the kind of situation in which talking behavior occurs. Playful and recreational behavior occurs particularly on weekends. It is not the presence of the weekend that causes the recreational behavior, but rather the weekend is just one of the conditions under which it occurs.

Children of school age typically show the tying of certain behaviors to certain occasions. A typical third-grade child conforms in the classroom and accepts the authority of the teacher. However, as soon as the schoolbell rings, the child enters a world in which other behaviors emerge. The same child who is docile in the schoolroom may be aggressive and hostile to the adults in his home environment. The school and the home are tied to different patterns of behavior. This is important in the understanding of personality, and should make the teacher cautious about generalizing from observations made on children in the classroom.

When an operant appears only in the presence of certain stimuli, it is referred to as a "discriminated operant." Much of the behavior of the adult can be usefully described as consisting of discriminated operants, and this is in contrast to the behavior of the child, which is much less closely tied to specific situations. The tendency for children to speak out of turn, to embarrass adults, to do the unexpected, is a result of the fact that much of their behavior does not yet consist of discriminated operants but is emitted behavior, equally likely to occur under a wide range of conditions.

RESPONSE PROBABILITY

In any learning program the learner starts with an inability to make the correct responses in particular situations. If this were not so, learning would not be attempted, for learning would already have taken place. A child who is starting to learn to read cannot name words correctly when the printed symbols for them are presented. As learning proceeds, the learner becomes more and more capable of producing the correct response. After a day's practice with fifteen words he may be able to name them correctly in 80 per cent of the cases. At this stage of learning it would be said that he has an 80-per-cent probability of naming them correctly, or, more commonly, a correct response probability of 0.8. When the learning series was started, the response probability was 0.0, for the learner had no possibility of making the correct response. The response probability is a measure of learning that is commonly used both in experimental studies of learning and in appraisal of pupil progress. The teacher may give a test at the end of the day and find that one pupil recognizes the words in 60 per cent of the cases and that another recognizes the words in 90 per cent of the cases. These would represent response probabilities of 0.6 and 0.9 respectively, although the teacher would probably enter the grades as 60 and 90. The response probability is considered a measure of the strength of the response, and is a convenient term for discussing the extent to which learning has occurred.

The term "response probability" can be used to describe the progress of learning in all areas. A youngster comes to school with a strong tendency to become aggressive toward his classmates. He has a high probability of manifesting aggressive behavior toward his classmates, and his teachers are concerned with lowering this response probability. The chances are that the teacher will not be able to make any very permanent change in the probability, though it may be possible to arrange the classroom situation so that the stimuli which initiate hostile behavior are reduced. This might be done by arranging classroom groupings so that the child spends little time with equally aggressive children. This does not really change the response probability, for when we refer to response probability we refer to the probability that a response will occur given certain circumstances known to elicit the response. A child's capacity to read can be measured by his response probability *when confronted with reading materials.* If, after the child has learned to read, he is not exposed to reading materials so that he shows no reading behavior, we would not then say that he has forgotten to read or that we have eliminated the reading related to learning. The response probability remains unchanged *in the particular situations that evoke the response.* Although a learned response does not occur under particular circumstances, this does not mean that the capacity for making the response has been lost. Indeed, learning must be thought of as some internal change which remains fairly stable despite changes in surface behavior.

The internal part of the learning process is often thought of as representing a factor H, which is strengthened or weakened as learning proceeds. This designation was originally introduced by C. L. Hull, and has been extensively discussed by him (1943). In much of the literature on learning, H is referred to as "habit strength," but the word "habit" is not used in the sense in which it is commonly used in everyday language. As learning progresses, there is a greater and greater tendency to make the response to be learned and a decreasing tendency to make other responses.

H represents the strength of the internal tendency. Thus, if H has a high value, then there is a high probability that the corresponding response will occur if situations are presented in which this particular response is appropriate. If habit strength is low, the corresponding response is said to be a weak response, and it has a low probability of occurrence under appropriate stimulus situations.

Many interpretations of the central process involved in learning are possible. Only one of these interpretations involves habit strength. One of several other interpretations is offered by Mowrer (1960, a), who points out that when a rat is placed in a box equipped with a small lever or bar which, when pressed, causes the release of a small quantity of food, the common description of what happens involves the statement that the rat "learns to press the bar." Mowrer suggests that this statement is nonsense. Rats in such a situation do not have to learn to press the bar, for they will sooner or later press it in their explorations of the box. According to Mowrer, the rat does not learn to press the bar, but learns to *want* to press the bar when hungry. What he is suggesting is that learning in such a situation does not involve the learning of a habit, but the learning of a motive.

Another interpretation of the internal process involved in learning is that which involves a change in perceptual processes. The bar may at first be undiscriminated from other stimuli by the rat. Through experience, the rat learns not only to discriminate the bar from other objects in its environment, but to recognize it as a food-obtaining object. This is the position which some learning theorists have taken, notably Tolman (1948). This does not mean that such theorists can demonstrate that such internal processes actually occur any more than Mowrer can demonstrate that rats learn to want to push a bar. Such internal processes are always inferred from behavior and are in the position of being theoretical constructs or ideas. The survival of one of these conceptions over other conceptions of the internal processes involved in learning depends entirely on the extent to which it proves itself useful in research and in predicting behavior. Such theoretical constructions are not retained simply because they have plausibility in terms of personal experience.

REINFORCEMENT OF OPERANTS

The basic generalization concerning the shaping of behavior has been termed the "law of reinforcement." Certain conditions which follow a response increase the likelihood that that response will occur again. The conditions which produce this effect are known as "reinforcers." *The law of reinforcement states that a reinforcer which follows a behavior increases the probability of the occurrence of that behavior.* A brief history of the statement of this law may help to clarify it. The basic idea goes back to Edward L. Thorndike (1911), who proposed that when a satisfying condition followed a response, then the bond between the stimulus and response was strengthened, increasing the probability that the response would occur in the future when the same stimulus was presented. The reverse was to happen when an annoying condition was presented. Later Thorndike (1932) modified this theory, since his data seemed to indicate that annoyers did not have the opposite effect of satisfiers. While the terms "satisfiers" and "annoyers" may appear to have a subjective flavor, they do not have it in the work of Thorndike, who defines them with all the objectivity needed to satisfy even the most ardent behaviorist. A satisfier simply represents a condition the organism seeks to perpetuate, and an annoyer is one it seeks to terminate.

In recent times psychologists have dropped the terms "satisfiers" and "annoyers." In the place of the word "satisfier" they use the word "reinforcement," which has been already defined as a condition that increases the probability that the response reinforced will occur. Reinforcers are sometimes pleasant, but not necessarily so. One can imagine an experiment in which a child is learning addition, and each time he adds correctly he is given a small electric shock. He may find the shock unpleasant, but since it indicates that he is right in his answer, it will increase the probability that he will give right answers in the future. A reinforcer may be an unpleasant experience, though more often it is probably a pleasant one. The term "reinforcement" is a neutral one in this respect and has nothing to do with whether an experience is pleasant or unpleasant.

Reinforcement theory generally assumes that certain conditions or events have the property of acting as reinforcers without any learning process intervening. Thus, food and water in a hungry and thirsty animal may be assumed to function as reinforcers as soon as the nervous system is capable of producing learning behavior. Other stimuli may presumably have the same effect. Such stimuli might include, in the case of a child, a soft touch on the skin, a bright and shiny object, moving objects, and so forth. A list of such primary reinforcers has never been made up for man or for any other living creature, but it is generally assumed that one could be produced as a result of experimentation. Such a list is needed, if this type of reinforcement theory is to be applied to the shaping of human behavior.

A wide range of other phenomena may function as reinforcers. For a child, the process of exploring his environment may, in itself, reinforce the activity. Money represents a generalized reinforcer for most persons, although there are some whose behavior would not be reinforced by the offering of money. Skinner (1953) implies in his writing that there is no real problem in finding reinforcers of human behavior, that the commonest and most effective way in a learning situation is to tell the learner that the response made was the correct one. Some doubt may be felt concerning the soundness of this position. There are certainly some children who may be much more concerned with obtaining the social approval of their classmates than with knowing that their response is in some way approved by society. Skinner's attempt to build learning machines is based to a great extent on the premise that knowledge of a response being right is a powerful reinforcing factor. It most certainly is with many pupils, but there are those for whom such a condition may have very little reinforcing value at all, and the reinforcers for the behavior of such persons must be determined and arranged. Perhaps in a class of the future the teacher will spend the first day of school in determining the conditions that are effective for reinforcing the behavior of each child.

Some books assume that the reinforcers of behavior are known and can be identified. One common statement is that all children need social approval, implying that social approval is a major condition leading to reinforcement. There is little or no evidence to support this point of view. Another common statement is that the experience of accomplishment is of particular importance because it will, in and of itself, promote development. In some it may, but here again there is little or no evidence to support this point of view.

A special case of reinforcement is seen in the phenomenon known as "knowledge of results." It has been known for a long time that performance will not improve unless the individual knows whether what he does is right or wrong and what errors he makes. In a classic experiment, E. L. Thorndike asked individuals to draw lines three inches long. As they continued to draw lines which they *believed* to be three inches long, they showed no improvement in their performance. Practice alone did not provide improvement, for they did not know whether the lines they were drawing were of the right length. Improvement would occur only if they were told after each line whether it was too short or too long. This information provides "knowledge of results." Another way of saying this, which is becoming more and more commonly seen in technical literature, is to say that the information provided concerning the length of the line is "feedback." As feedback or knowledge of results produces improvement, it functions as a reinforcer for whatever behavior resulted in the improvement.

Sometimes knowledge of results does not have to be provided by an independent agent such as an experimenter, but the feedback may be provided by the person's own manipulations. In solving a puzzle, such as the familiar Japanese wire puzzles which have to be disassembled without forcing, the problem solver can see easily when he is solving the problem and when he is failing. The feedback is quite automatic and serves to reinforce whatever manipulations led to the solution of the puzzle. This kind of feedback does not occur when the problem is a mathematical one of the type "What does a dozen oranges cost if five oranges cost thirty-five cents?" In the latter case the pupil who works the problem cannot know whether or not his solution is correct until the teacher tells him. The exception to this is when the pupil arrives at an answer that is completely ridiculous, such as two cents.

PRIMARY AND SECONDARY REINFORCERS

A distinction is made between primary and secondary reinforcers. Certain conditions appear to function as reinforcers without any learning taking place. Food will reinforce the behavior of any hungry animal, and from the earliest age. Every professional animal trainer, as well as the amateur training his dog, knows that food can be used to shape behavior. Water will do the same thing in a thirsty animal, and so will any condition that satisfies a basic physiological need. Such a reinforcer is known as a primary reinforcer.

Scientists are not able at this time to make a complete list of the primary reinforcers, but they are almost certainly not limited to food, water, proper temperature conditions, and the like. It is possible that most forms of mild stimulation will have reinforcing properties. A child may continue to play with an object for long hours because the object stimulates him in a reinforcing way. The neighbor's child who beats a drum all day long may be demonstrating that the noise produced in banging the drum reinforces him to beat the drum further. In popular language one would say that he likes the sound of the drum and hence goes on beating it. The scientist states that the noise of the drum reinforces the drum-beating behavior.

Stimulation may be reinforcing, and this reinforcement may be a primary one—not dependent on prior learning. Of this one cannot be sure at the present time. From the point of view of the educator, the important point is that stimulation may be reinforcing.

Secondary reinforcers are those which derive their properties from having been associated with primary reinforcers. *A stimulus which was* *not originally a reinforcing one can become so through being associated with one that is reinforcing.* The basic phenomenon was first described by Pavlov (1927), and has had a long history in psychology.

There is experimental evidence to show that new conditions can acquire the properties of reinforcers that they did not originally possess. An example of such a reinforcer is money. For the very young child, money has little meaning beyond that of being a plaything which is shiny and fun to play with. As the child grows older it becomes a more and more powerful way of controlling behavior, and, ultimately, much of a person's performance on a job is controlled by the way in which he is offered monetary rewards for behaving in one way but not in another. How money has come to acquire this property of being a highly generalized reinforcer is a very complex problem and one about which we can only speculate at this time. We do, however, know something about the way in which stimuli can acquire new reinforcement properties in much simpler situations which have been extensively studied.

If a pigeon is fed at ten-second intervals and if a buzzer is sounded during each of the intervals, then the buzzer comes to acquire the same reinforcing properties as the food. It is then possible to use the buzzer as a reinforcer—that is, the buzzer can be used to provide some modifications in the pigeon's behavior. If each time the pigeon stands on one leg the buzzer sounds, then the pigeon will more and more frequently stand on one leg. In technical language it may be said that the sound of the buzzer has become a secondary reinforcer for the particular pigeon, a property that the sound ordinarily does not possess. Secondary reinforcers lose their power after they have been used for some time without being paired with the original reinforcer through which it acquired its reinforcing properties. It is possible that some conditions of reinforcement may result in much greater permanence of secondary reinforcing properties than is ordinarily found in typical laboratory experiments, but the failure of secondary reinforcers to continue to function as such is one of the difficulties encountered in using this type of mechanism to account for the fact that many different kinds of objects come to have reinforcing properties which remain stable over long periods of time. Money comes to have the property of being a rather general reinforcer, and even small amounts of money, too small to be of real economic significance to the individual, may still reinforce behavior.

Another example of the development of a secondary reinforcer is provided in a study by Wolfe (1936), who trained chimpanzees to work for chips which they were then able to insert into a slot machine to obtain grapes. The chimpanzees would even show some hoarding behavior, but difficulty was experienced in arranging conditions so that the animals would hoard as many as twenty chips.

After some training, the chips acquire some properties as secondary reinforcers. They remain weak and transitory reinforcers and do not retain this property without reconditioning. Nothing comparable to the extraordinary power which money acquires for many human beings as a shaper of behavior is seen in the property that the chips acquire.

If the mechanism of secondary reinforcement described in the previous paragraphs were the only one of which anything were known that provided an account of the expanding numbers of objects and conditions which come to have reinforcement functions as the individual grows, there would be the greatest difficulty in accounting for most adult behavior. Other mechanisms also seem to be at work.

A strong case can be made to support the proposition that the reinforcers of behavior are those conditions that satisfy the needs operating in the particular situation in which behavior is to be reinforced. In teaching a rat to run a maze, the experimenter uses a hungry one, and when the rat reaches the end of the maze, a small amount of food is provided. The food is the reinforcer of the correct decisions made in running the maze and satisfies the need of the animal for food. If the animal were well fed prior to entering the maze, then food would not be very effective as a reinforcer. It works best as a reinforcer when the need for food is at a relatively high level. In children, too, there must be some relationship between reinforcement and the needs that are operating in the child. While this is a matter which will be discussed at much greater length under the topic, "motivation," some brief discussion of the matter is appropriate here. If a child is quite unconcerned about his academic performance and has no need to excel, then praise from the teacher for his accomplishments is likely to have little reinforcement value. In contrast, a child who has a high need for recognition may have his desirable behavior highly reinforced by being held up to the class as a model of good behavior. For many years the slogan used as a basis for curriculum design was that the curriculum should be related to the needs of the child. It is perhaps more precise to say that if learning is to occur, the reinforcers provided should be related to the needs of the child.

Just how many distinct needs are commonly operating in classroom behavior is not known at this time, and the problem of determining them is a complex one. It is not simply a matter of determining a need structure that presumably can be considered to encompass the needs of all pupils. Clearly, the need structure that determines much of behavior in the adult is a product of development and not a structure with which the person is originally born. In our present state of knowledge, there are strong reasons for believing that the human infant first displays through his behavior a need for stimulation. Many writers have referred to this need as a curiosity drive or an exploratory drive. These latter concepts have had a long and reputable history in the literature of experimental psychology and were first introduced to account for the fact that a well-fed and well-watered rat, placed in a maze, will show characteristic activity such as wandering about the maze, sniffing the corners, standing up on its hind legs, sniffing the chicken wire which covers the top, and so forth. Children show very similar behavior, and this points to the possible conclusion that some kind of tendency to explore is a basic characteristic of all higher organisms.

NEGATIVE REINFORCEMENT AND PUNISHMENT

In the presence of some stimuli, organisms tend to move in such a way as to escape from them. Such stimuli were referred to by Thorndike as "annoyers." In recent times a more common practice has been to refer to these stimuli as "aversive stimuli." Some stimuli are fairly universally aversive for living organisms. Stimuli which produce tissue damage are generally in this category. Most very strong stimuli fall into the category of aversive stimuli.

Certain stimuli are more restricted in their aversive properties. Hebb (1958), for example, has found that young chimpanzees are typically fearful of some strange objects but not of others. Humans also show certain aversive responses which are typical of their species. At a certain stage of development the human child will seek to avoid persons who are strange to him. Other stimuli undoubtedly produce avoidance responses in nearly all members of the human species, but few of these have as yet been identified.

There are also considerable individual differences in the stimuli which are responded to as aversive. This is summed up in the well-known phrase, "One man's meat is another man's poison." While one person loves to perform before a crowded audience, another will go to extraordinary measures to avoid such a performance. One person enjoys camping in the wilds, but another is terrified by the thought of it. One seeks fellowship, while another avoids human contacts. Individual differences in the aversive properties of stimuli are extensive.

In the presence of an aversive stimulus, the organism typically shows "escape" behavior. When an escape behavior is successful, it reduces or removes the aversive stimulus. When this happens, the effective response is reinforced by the reduction or removal of the stimulus. The reinforcement thus operating is often referred to as "negative reinforcement" to distinguish it from positive reinforcement (previously considered in this chapter), but there are some psychologists who use the term "reinforcement" alone, regardless of whether it is positive or negative. *A negative reinforcer is a stimulus the removal of which increases the strength of a response.*

A child in school, or even before entering school, learns that if he threatens or insults an older or larger child, very unpleasant consequences may occur. On his first few ventures of this nature, he probably escapes from the aversive stimuli produced by the older child by running away. This is escape behavior which, if successful, is reinforced. However, soon he learns to *avoid* aversive stimuli produced by older and larger children by developing caution in what he says to them. Thus, *escape* behavior gives way to *avoidance* behavior. Aversive stimuli which originally reinforced the escape behavior come to reinforce avoidance behavior.

Negative-reinforcement phenomena were first explored with classical-conditioning phenomena. In the typical illustration a dog is placed in a harness, a bell is sounded, and, shortly after the bell, an electric shock is applied to one of his paws. The dog then raises his paw. After several repetitions of this sequence, the bell is sounded and the dog anticipates the shock by raising his paw. Learning has occurred, and the character of the learning is such that it is commonly called "avoidance learning." The central characteristic of negative reinforcement is that once the organism has learned what to anticipate, he can avoid *aversive* circumstances simply by performing in the way in which he has learned. The student who enrolls in a university is told that unless he pays his fee by a certain time, he will have to pay an additional fee. For most students this is a successful way of ensuring that fees will be paid.

Most aversive stimuli are administered in the anticipation that they will lead to and strengthen behavior which avoids the situation in which such stimuli are provided. Teachers expect children to walk in the halls in school and not run. If a child runs, then he is punished, sometimes by having to go back to the end of the hall and begin again. After a few incidents of this kind, walking behavior may become established. The teacher may hope to accomplish two goals by making the running situation aversive. On the one hand, she may wish to weaken the tendency to run and, on the other, she may hope to strengthen the tendency to walk in the particular situation. A child might learn always to walk in this situation, not because the tendency to run was any less strong, but that the tendency to walk was relatively stronger. The term "punishment," as it is used here, refers to application of an aversive stimulus for the purpose of reducing the strength of a response. Punishment may have other effects and may provide negative reinforcement for other behaviors, but the

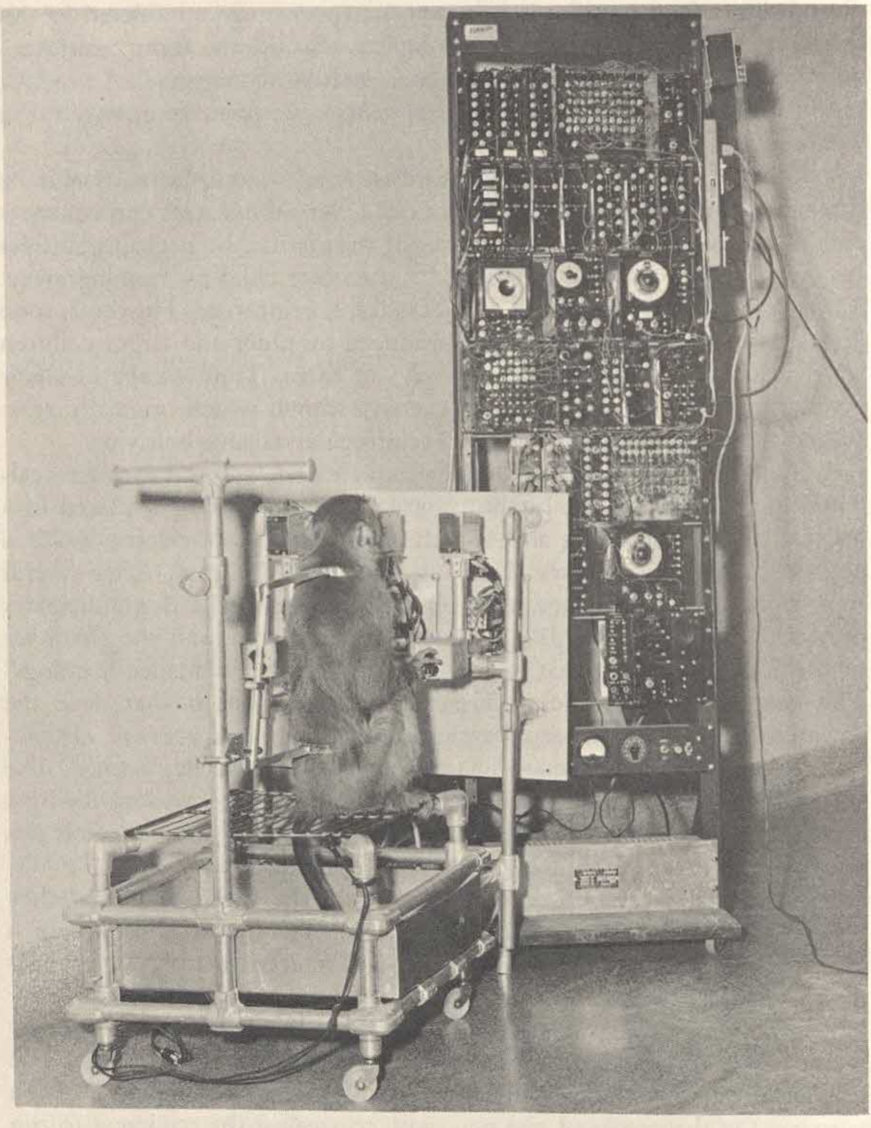


Figure 1

The illustration shows an apparatus developed by Foringer and Company for the study of certain reinforcement phenomena in Rhesus monkeys. The animal is restrained from moving away from the apparatus by a Findley low-restraint harness which permits considerable freedom of movement within a limited range. The apparatus illustrated is designed for studying vigilance behavior, that is to say, behavior involving prolonged alertness. By responding appropriately to the stimuli presented, the monkey can prevent itself from being subjected to an electric shock every two seconds. An error in performance results in the monkey receiving a shock. The apparatus is very flexible and permits experimenters to study a wide range of behavioral phenomena in addition to vigilance behavior. *Courtesy of Foringer and Company, Inc., P.O. Box 5882, Bethesda, Md.*

criterion of the effectiveness of punishment is whether it reduces the actual strength of a response (not the relative strength of the response in comparison with competing responses).

Negative reinforcement may be used. It is extensively used for producing desired behavior and has every semblance of being effective. When some rule is introduced into a school, it may be quite plain to the pupils that infringement of the rule may result in aversive consequences. Thus, behavior which complies with the school rule may be reinforced by negative means. However, for the school faculty this is generally not enough. They will probably try to make it clear that the pupil should be a good citizen and should contribute to his community by obeying the laws that have been established. This is an attempt to provide positive motivation to conform to the school rules. Efforts may be made to enhance this motive on the part of the pupil by providing him with opportunities to participate in the formulation of the rules. What is being done in such a case is to provide a certain social orderliness within the school community and to achieve this by manipulating as many learning conditions as possible. These include negative reinforcement, among others. The establishment of a school rule, with the corresponding modification in the conduct of the individuals involved, is an extremely complicated matter from the point of view of the psychologist, and many different learning conditions must be manipulated to produce the desired conduct. It is for this reason that, even when the introduction of a simple rule has been well planned, one cannot expect anywhere near 100 per cent conformity and acceptance of the rule, or even that some pupils will accept the rule all of the time. Even in those areas of behavior where practical problems of learning have been most closely studied, one cannot expect more than limited success in controlling the learning process. For example, reading is a skill which has absorbed the concentrated efforts of research workers for nearly half a century, and yet it is quite clear that we do not know enough about the reading process to ensure that some skill will be acquired in this area by all third graders. Some children may never acquire usable skills in terms of the requirements of school learning. Many of the conditions have not yet been identified, and while the judicious use of positive and negative reinforcement may help, other conditions, many of which have not been identified, are more important.

At this point punishment must be distinguished from negative reinforcement. Punishment is an attempt to obliterate a response. Negative reinforcement operates when an avoidance response occurs and is thereby reinforced. The two concepts are confusing, because in practice they are often used together as guides. A child is punished for running out in the road (punishment), but the parent hopes that this will lead him to an avoidance response which is negatively reinforced. In this case the hope is that the punishment will stamp out the response of dashing out into the street and that when the child begins to do this impulsively, he will immediately show avoidance behavior. Mowrer (1960a, p. 28) distinguishes punishment learning from avoidance learning, as it has been discussed here, in this way: "It is proposed that so-called punishment be termed passive avoidance learning (learning to avoid by not doing something) and that the contrasting form of avoidance learning (learning to do something as a means of avoidance) be termed active avoidance learning." The distinction is a convenient one.

Not always does society provide punishment under conditions in which there is some clear and feasible set of avoidance responses to the act punished. The person who is punished as a habitual criminal may have no other course open to him than a career of crime, for nobody will give him honest employment. A child who is punished for nail biting or thumb sucking may have no other outlet for whatever may be the underlying impulses. In such cases, punishment is directed toward the very temporary suppression of behavior, but it cannot provide a negative reinforcement for more desirable behavior.

While the effects of negative reinforcement may produce effective learning, particularly when guidance is given in finding a suitable avoidance response, the effects of punishment in eliminating behavior are at this time largely unpredictable. The main difficulty in discussing the effects of punishment are that they are different under different conditions. Learning theories of past centuries generally took the position that praise and punishment had opposite effects. Praise insured that learning took place, while punishment was believed to be effective in unlearning undesirable behavior. Edward L. Thorndike considered that this was probably so, and early in his career designed experiments to verify this popular belief. His early results seemed to support the hypotheses. Responses that were rewarded occurred with greater frequency; those that were punished appeared to occur less frequently. Later work by Thorndike cast some doubt on this early finding and led him to conclude that he had been wrong, that punishment did not weaken the tendency to respond in a particular way. What he did not realize at that time was that there were certain technical difficulties in the interpretation of his data, and that some corrections had to be introduced in order to produce a sound interpretation. Since that time similar data have been reworked, taking into account the correction factors that must be applied. When this is done, the Thorndikian type of experiment indicates that punishment does have some weakening effect on a response, both in animals and men in the type of learning situation which Thorndike studied, but the picture is greatly complicated by the fact that experimental work on the effects of punishment using different situations has often come up with different conclusions, some of them showing that punishment has no effect on the strength of a response.

In the case of the Thorndike experiments (1932, 1935) the punishment was of a very mild nature, sometimes a matter of merely being told that a response was wrong. It is perhaps surprising that merely being told that a response is wrong does not have a marked tendency to depress the response. The point is a significant one, because this type of correction is commonly used by teachers in the classroom.

The relationship of severity of punishment to the extent to which a response is suppressed by punishment has been extensively studied using animal subjects. Estes (1944) devised a simple experiment for the study of punishment, in which a rat that had learned to press a lever to obtain a small pellet of food was punished by means of an electric shock when it touched the lever. This lever-pressing response can be extinguished by allowing the rat to press the lever without receiving any food. When pressing the lever is not reinforced with food, it becomes a progressively weaker and weaker form of behavior and eventually disappears—that is, it becomes extinguished. If punishment weakens a response, then the administration of an electric shock on a few occasions when the animal touches the lever should weaken the response, and it should be more easily extinguished. Estes found that, for this to happen, punishment had to be rather severe or prolonged. Even so, the response was never completely eliminated by punishment.

How does punishment work? This has been a subject of much discussion for a long time. The most promising explanation at this time is that punishment arouses a response of anxiety, which becomes attached to the stimulus occurring at the time of punishment. When this anxiety is later aroused, it then allegedly produces an inhibition of the response. In the case of the rat, the lever would be the stimulus to which the anxiety becomes attached. Strong punishment, with the resulting high level of anxiety which it may engender, may produce a more permanent inhibition, for it is known that high anxiety responses are often highly stable and do not fade in the way in which most other responses fade. When sufficient anxiety is aroused, there may be a disturbance of behavior not only with respect to the specific response in connection with which it is generated, but with respect to a whole range of unrelated behaviors.

Some years ago Hull (1943) described an interesting demonstration. A rat is placed in a box divided into two compartments. The compartment in which the rat is placed has a grill floor through which an electric shock can be applied to the paw. When the shock is applied, the rat will scramble over the partition into the other compartment. If the process is repeated a few times at suitable intervals, the rat will establish a very permanent habit of scrambling over the partition even after the electric current is turned off. The habit will persist and show a high degree of permanence. The reason why the habit is not extinguished has been a matter for considerable speculation. The most plausible explanation seems to be that the act of escape from the compartment associated with shock reduces anxiety, which in turn serves to reinforce the escape response. This continued reinforcement gives the habit a high degree of permanence and counteracts any tendency for the habit to extinguish itself. Analogous behaviors may be observed in human subjects. This type of demonstration has been undertaken with a number of different species, and, while not all studies are in complete agreement, the results generally indicate that a relatively stable avoidance response is produced.

The fact that the effect of punishment is to a great extent unpredictable in terms of our present knowledge is brought out clearly in an experiment by Tolman *et al.* (1932), who wanted to find out what would happen if right responses were punished. In this experiment, subjects were given a task in which they had to guess the right answer to a number of problems. They were informed that their answer was a correct one by receiving an electric shock. If traditional theories of punishment were correct, one might expect that the punished responses would be learned with more difficulty than if some less painful device were used. The data showed that the shock method of indicating a correct response provided more rapid learning than when the correct responses were rewarded. There are several possible explanations for this. A reasonable one is that learning is speeded up by the application of the shock because the shock produces anxiety, and the way to escape from this anxiety-producing situation is to learn the task required and then leave the room. There is certainly a substantial amount of evidence that anxiety reduction can function as an important factor in at least some learning situations.

Another interpretation of the Tolman experiment with punishment is discussed by Prince (1956), who has reviewed the experimental literature in the area. This alternative suggestion is that moderate or severe punishment in a situation results in heightened activity and greater perceptiveness on the part of the learner. Prince points out that studies in which a learner is given a shock at a choice point typically show that the shock improves the learning process and that this could be well explained in terms of a theory that shock produces an increased sensitivity to cues. However, the latter theory does not account for the fact that rats shocked after learning a maze and entering the food box still show a facilitation for learning. Perhaps the more plausible explanation is that anything which increases the general level of excitement of the learner will, up to a point, facilitate learning.

Evaluation of Negative Reinforcement as an Educational Practice

While negative reinforcement may produce efficient learning, there are reasons, in addition to those already considered, why it should not be used unless no other learning procedure is possible. The most important reason is that negative reinforcement involves anxiety as the motive which redirects behavior, and anxiety often has many uncontrolled effects of an undesirable nature. Anxiety, once aroused, becomes attached easily to stimuli which happen to be present even though they have no relationship to the anxiety state. These stimuli then become capable of arousing anxiety. The teacher who utilizes extensive negative reinforcement may arouse anxiety in the pupils even on those occasions when positive reinforcement is being applied. The anxiety aroused by the teacher may also generalize to other teachers, until the pupil is fearful in most teaching situations.

The fact that irrational and unreasonable anxieties are likely to be generated by the use of negative reinforcement is only one reason why this practice is not recommended. A second problem is that once such anxieties have been developed and have become attached to objects, they are not easily dissipated. Thus, a person in whom anxiety is frequently aroused in childhood is likely to grow up to be an adult in whom anxiety is aroused by numerous stimuli. For this reason, there is strong argument for avoiding arousal of anxiety in the school except at a relatively low level. Some anxiety, at a low level, is unavoidable and may be harmless, but persistent anxiety at a relatively high level is probably damaging to the personality.

A third reason is that aversive stimuli generally indicate failure, and a long series of studies show that failure experiences reduce both the level of performance and general intellectual functioning. A review of such studies by Lazarus *et al.* (1952) shows a remarkable uniformity in the results of research related to this problem.

Indirect Consequences of Punishment

The direct effects of punishment on the learner are becoming understood, but little work has been done on the effects of punishment on the behavior of other pupils who are present but not punished. A number of studies of this problem have been undertaken, and they have been brought together by Kounin, Gump, and Ryan (1961). In the studies reviewed by these writers the typical situation studied was one in which a student misbehaved and the teacher became involved in some reaction to the misbehavior. For example, one of the situations used involved the late arrival of a pupil to class (the pupil knew that he was engaging in an experiment). Teachers responded in various ways to the pupil, depending upon the requirements set up by the experimenter. In one case the teacher was supportive of the late pupil, helping him to catch up on what he had missed. In another case the teacher was punitive. These techniques used by the teachers are referred to as "desist techniques." The general conclusions from such studies are that such incidents generally have very little effect on the motivation of other pupils, though in some particular studies there were occasional groups found in which some minor effect was noted. There were, however, considerable differences in how the pupils interpreted the behavior of the teacher when such incidents occurred. If the teacher was disliked, then there was a tendency to exaggerate the punitiveness and to take sides against the teacher, but when the teacher was liked, the reverse was more likely to be true.

THE EFFECT OF DELAY IN REINFORCEMENT

What happens if there is a delay in the appearance of the reinforcement? This is an important problem for education, since the classroom situation sometimes provides immediate reinforcements, but sometimes the reinforcements are delayed minutes and even days. The child who struggles with an English composition, but then has to wait several days before the teacher returns his paper, provides an example of extreme delay in reinforcement. The latter situation is contrasted with the typical recitation situation in which reinforcements are immediate. Should the child be able to look up the answer to a problem as soon as he has arrived at a solution, or are there advantages in the alternative procedure whereby the solution is later checked by the teacher? On the surface, the problem of the effect of delay in reinforcement on learning appears to be a simple one to which there should be a straightforward answer, but the problem has proved to be complex and difficult to study.

The effect of delay in reinforcement was first studied indirectly by Thorndike (1935), who was concerned with a problem known as the "spread of effect." Thorndike thought that he discerned in his data a phenomenon which had not been noted before, namely, that a reward not only strengthened a response which it immediately followed, but that it also seemed to strengthen other responses which preceded or followed the reinforced response. In terms of an educational situation, this would mean that in reinforcing a child for the correct spelling of a word, one might also be reinforcing all other responses occurring close in time to the reinforced response. If this were so, it would have many very important educational implications. However, further work by Sheffield and Jenkins (1952) cast considerable doubt on the validity of the Thorndike results and suggested that they might be the result of an artifact in the experimental situation. This is the position most widely taken with respect to the Thorndike concept of spread of effect, but some results support the Thorndike position.

Another approach to the problem is to study directly the effect of delay in reinforcement in such situations as maze learning with rats. They may be rewarded at the end of the maze by receiving a pellet of food either immediately or after an interval of time. Usually the interval is not more than ten seconds. Another situation is one in which a rat is placed in a modified type of Skinner box in which the pressing of a lever is reinforced some time after pressure is applied. Spence (1956), who has reviewed a number of such studies, points out that many of the results give the impression of inconsistency, since (at least in the earlier studies) some of the important factors connected with the effect of delay in reinforcement had not been controlled. For example, in a study by Ramond (1954) the learning curve for a one-second delay group appeared to flatten out at a lower level than does the curve for a five-second delay group. In the Ramond study an apparatus was used in which hooded rats ran down a one-foot alley from a starting box and were required to touch a lever at the far end. Learning was measured in terms of the time taken from the starting box to the touching of the lever. In contrast, Spence reports data collected in his own laboratory by Harker (1950) as a part of a doctoral dissertation in which rats in a similar apparatus were run with a one-second delay and with a ten-second delay. In the Harker data the group with the ten-second delay in reinforcement might well have attained the same level of proficiency as the one-second delay group, but they would have taken more trials to do so. Spence attempts to bring order into this situation by bringing in some observations made by Shilling (1951), who had observed that with a five-second delay in reinforcement the rats remained in position at the food cup making anticipatory movements related to feeding, while those with a delay of ten seconds in reinforcement moved away from the food box and engaged in unrelated activities. Spence suggests that reinforcement will remain effective despite delay, if the subject maintains an orientation both toward the objects which constitute the task and toward the reinforcing agency. In the case of the rat, the animal is incapable of maintaining such an orientation for as long as ten seconds, but is able to do so for five seconds. A further experiment by Carlton (1954) tested this hypothesis. In the Carlton experiment a situation was used in which contact with a bar by a rat resulted in the withdrawal of the bar and the delivery of a food pellet after an interval of time. In the case of one group of rats, the alley confined them so that they could not turn away from the food trough after pressing the bar. In another group of rats freedom of movement was possible, so that the animals could turn away from the food trough and lose their orientation to the situation. The results were according to expectation. The rats whose movements were confined learned more rapidly as a result of the delayed reinforcement than did the rats that were free to move. The data supported the position that the maintenance of an orientation is of importance in making a delayed reinforcement effective.

What is the explanation for the need for an orientation to be maintained if delayed reinforcement is to be effective? On the negative side, one can see that if an animal begins to engage in other activities and is then reinforced, then the reinforcement is likely to operate on these new activities. On the other hand, an orientation toward the stimulus situation may inhibit other activities from taking place prior to the incidence of reinforcement. One can be sure that this is not the entire picture. Another mechanism which may operate involves secondary reinforcement. When the animal maintains a posture anticipating the reinforcement, the tensions in his muscles produce sensations. These sensations become associated with the reinforcement and hence, in turn, acquire reinforcing properties. This is simply an application of the generalization previously stated that a stimulus associated with a primary reinforcer acquires reinforcing properties referred to as secondary reinforcing properties. If such were the case, then the secondary reinforcers developed during the delay period might serve to reinforce previous activity. This is a very tentative explanation.

Unfortunately, relatively little has been done to study the phenomenon of delayed reinforcement with human subjects. But one study may be reported here. Auble and Mech (1956) assigned children a routine computational task similar to that which might be undertaken in a classroom, and varied the time of incidence of reinforcement from immediately to a delay of one and one-half hours. The delay did not produce less improvement than was produced by immediate reinforcement. However, the results are equivocal, since the experimenters failed to include a group with no reinforcement provided by the teacher. There is a possibility that such a non-reinforced group might have shown as much improvement as the reinforced groups.

The studies discussed by Spence do suggest some ideas which may be of value in understanding some aspects of delayed reinforcements with human subjects. The behavior of the human is vastly complicated by the use of language, which permits the reinstatement of ideas related to previous learning situations. There is a possibility that language may play the same role in humans that the orienting response plays in the rat in the lever-pressing situation. Consider how this might work. Suppose that a group of pupils were asked to work a problem in long division at the end of their afternoon of work. Since the afternoon was far advanced and there was no time to correct the work in the classroom, the teacher took home the papers and corrected them that evening. While doing this, she noticed that a number of the pupils had all made the same error, but that others, more by luck than anything else, had avoided this particular error. First thing next morning, after the class was assembled, she decided to discuss this error and to work the problem on the blackboard. Some of the pupils who, by luck, had worked the problem correctly were *attending* to the teacher and thinking about the problem, and hence were reinforced for working the problem the way they did. Other pupils, who had also obtained the right answer, were neither attending to the teacher nor thinking about the problem, and hence were not reinforced. It is difficult to imagine that the reinforcement provided by the teacher's demonstration could be effective unless the children were attending and also thinking about the problem. The situation suggests that the process of attending and the process of thinking about the problem function in the same way as the orienting activity of the rat awaiting its reinforcement. The situation also suggests that in humans, as well as in lower animals, some orienting activity is necessary if a delayed reinforcement is to be effective. Too often, no attempt is made to ensure that the pupils engage in such an orienting activity prior to the provision of reinforcement.

The advantages of immediate reinforcement would appear to lie mainly in the fact that there is then no necessity for arranging for the learner to engage in an orienting activity. Certainly one does not have to observe classes of children in schools for very long before it becomes apparent that a large percentage of children are not engaging in such an orienting activity when the situation requires that they do so.

STUDIES OF PRAISE AND REPROOF WITH HUMAN SUBJECTS

While many studies of praise and reproof have been undertaken in laboratory settings, similar studies undertaken in classroom settings are few. A study by Silberman (1957) throws some light on the effect of praise and reproof on the learning of reading in the elementary school.

Silberman observed the behavior of teachers in forty classes and counted the number of instances in which statements of each one of the following types were made:

1. Supportive statements ("right," "good," "fine work")
2. Problem-structuring statements ("Your difficulty is . . .")
3. Neutral statements
4. Directive statements ("Pass the papers forward," "Read this")
5. Reproving statements ("You're all wrong," "Won't you ever learn?")

The data indicated that the number of teacher behaviors in each one of these categories had little relation to pupil growth in reading. Perhaps this is hardly surprising. The number of reinforcements which the teacher can supply in the reading process in relation to the number of reinforcements needed is small, perhaps so small that it is quite inconsequential. The teacher may be far less important than other sources of reinforcement. These other sources include parents and the pupils themselves, providing reinforcements for one another. Also, once reading skill has developed to the point where the child can read materials of intrinsic interest to him, then the process of reading becomes self-reinforcing. Unfortunately there are many pupils who do not reach the latter level of skill. Many students arrive in college never having reached the point where they can sit down and enjoy a book. As a matter of fact, there are even some freshman college students who have never in their entire lives read through to completion even a brief piece of material such as a short story. For such individuals, reinforcements must come from without, for the process has not reached the point where it is self-reinforcing.

The fact that, in many studies of verbal learning, learning occurs without awareness on the part of the learner is an important finding which substantiates the position taken in this book that a vast amount of very important learning takes place at an unconscious level. The immediate implication of these studies is that important changes in the speech habits of children can be made without the learner even being aware that he is acquiring new speech habits. If the teacher and the other persons who come into contact with the child will systematically reinforce appropriate, precise, and correct speech, then much can be accomplished to build up sound speaking habits. Unfortunately, this is not at all what is done. On the contrary, a child is very unlikely to be positively reinforced for speaking correctly. When he speaks incorrectly, he is likely to encounter aversive action on the part of the teacher or other adults, but this is not an efficient way to develop effective speech habits. What is needed is positive reinforcement for effective speech, for it is this practice which in the long run will make for desirable speaking habits. Many teachers also insist that pupils have to be made conscious and aware of their speech errors in order that they may properly correct themselves. This does not seem to be necessary at all. Positive reinforcement alone will change speech habits, even though the learner is unaware of the fact that his behavior is being modified. It may well be that such unconscious learning is much more effective in changing speech habits than is the process of language analysis which is characteristically pursued by teachers in English classes. There is at least evidence that systematic reinforcement changes the language behavior of individuals, but there is not evidence at all that the teaching of grammar and the kind of language analysis that goes along with grammar has any influence on the language habits of pupils. The writer never learned any English grammar and has never found the lack any particular disadvantage, except when he has been faced with the task of helping his youngsters solve problems of grammar such as are discussed in the eighth grade. Perhaps some children benefit by such a pedantic approach to the learning of language, but there is little or no evidence to support this claim.

FRACTIONAL ANTICIPATORY GOAL RESPONSES

In discussions of reinforcement, the implication is generally made that reinforcement operates first and foremost on the end response, or consummatory response. A child who is asked to spell a word is reinforced for spelling it correctly, but the child is slow in starting to spell it and then enunciates each letter with hesitation. The act of spelling is the end product of a sequence of events which begins with the teacher asking the question, and is then followed by internal processes operating in the student, finally leading to the consummatory response of spelling the word, which, in turn, leads to the reinforcement. A pupil answering an examination question may spend a considerable period thinking and making notes before he finally writes out the answer to the question. The relationship of reinforcement to those responses which precede the final consummatory response has long been a subject for speculation among psychologists. With some behaviors, long sequences of responses may occur before the goal is reached.

While the experimental psychologist has not successfully considered the problem of the long, sustained behavior of the human problem solver, he has developed a theory to account for some of the shorter sequences of responses and to understand them in terms of the concepts of conditioning and reinforcement. One such attempt is to introduce the concept of expectancy, that is, the idea that all of the responses in a sequence are associated with an expectancy that they will lead up to a certain result. In terms of such a theory, the responses occur because they are linked with such expectancy. This has been a difficult concept to handle and does not lend itself very readily to experimental study. Another related concept is that of the fractional anticipatory goal response originally introduced by Hull (1943) and later developed by Spence (1956). The idea involved is that most learning occurs in situations in which a chain of responses leads up to the final or consummatory response. These elements in the chain, prior to the final response, are referred to as "fractional anticipatory responses."

Any particular fractional anticipatory goal response has two main consequences. First, it changes the situation originally confronted. A rat in a maze that makes the fractional anticipatory response of turning left is immediately confronted with a new situation and a new set of external stimuli. Second, the movement itself stimulates sense organs within the body, and these send impulses to the nervous system to produce sensations. The fact that each partial response is followed by two new sources of stimulation, the one external and the other internal, suggests a theory of how chains of behavior may be established.

The theory which has been most commonly stated is that the stimuli produced at each stage become conditioned to the next fractional anticipatory goal response. Written in symbolic terms, a response, r_{g1}, occurs, and this leads to a stimulation, S_1, which in turn becomes conditioned to r_{g2} which produces stimulation S_2 and so forth. The reinforcement producing this conditioning is that which occurs during and after the consummatory response; at least this is the essence of the theory as it was originally produced by Hull (1943). Another point of view expressed by Spence (1956) is that such anticipatory responses become linked in some way to incentives, and hence also have arousal value and raise the activity level of the organism. How the latter can come about is not clear to the present writer.

There are, of course, many difficulties with such a chain-reaction interpretation of behavior. While it has some adequacy for understanding a chain of responses such as may occur when a rat runs a maze, it has much less adequacy in understanding sequences of responses which lead up to the solution of a problem by the human. In the case of the rat, there is some uniformity to the sequence of responses that must be performed to reach the goal, and hence the conditioning of this sequence of responses suggests a reasonable mechanism. However, in the more typical problem situation faced by the human problem solver, considerable variation in behavior is shown from occasion to occasion, and the concept of a sequence of responses conditioned in a chain hardly seems to apply. As a matter of fact, even a rat running a maze may show variation in the procedure adopted for reaching the goal box. If a maze is so designed that more than one route may be used to reach the goal box, a rat may be observed to pursue one path to the goal on many successive occasions and then suddenly begin to pursue a different path. While the concept of a chain of fractional anticipatory goal responses can be stretched to cover the latter case, the argument is not too convincing.

QUANTITY OF REINFORCEMENT AND LEARNING

The reader might well expect that a clear-cut answer could be given to the question concerning the relationship of the quantity of reinforcement to rate of learning, but such is not the case. The problem is clearly an important one, for in many learning situations rewards can be graded, and the teacher may have to decide whether a reward has to be large for learning to occur with efficiency.

The concept of quantity of reinforcement is a complex one. Reinforcements can be varied in two fairly distinct respects. The same reinforcement can be given in greater or lesser amounts, as when a rat is reinforced with larger or smaller pellets of the same food. Or the rat can be reinforced with some preferred food, rather than with a standard diet pellet. The latter is sometimes referred to as varying the *quality* of the reinforcement. In the one case the variation involves merely providing a greater *amount* of the same reinforcer; in the other case, the *nature* of the reinforcing agent is varied. In the two cases the quantity of reinforcement is evaluated in terms of different scales.

The earliest experiments on the effect of varying the magnitude of a reward on learning produced inconsistent results, and subsequent work has not resolved all of the inconsistencies thus revealed. In the early thirties a series of laboratory experiments were conducted in the laboratory of E. L. Thorndike at Columbia University on this problem, and were brought together and analyzed by Thorndike himself in a single chapter of a book (1935). The experiments utilized a typical Thorndike format for the conduct of experiments. Connections had to be learned between particular situations and particular responses. In a study conducted by R. T. Rock (1935) in this series, subjects had to learn a connection between a word in code and a corresponding English meaning. The subjects were required to guess which of four English words represented the correct translation of each one of a set of code words. In another situation, subjects learned that they were given the best rating for a ball-tossing skill when they sat on a particular stool. In another experiment which Thorndike himself undertook in cooperation with Forlano (1936), subjects learned to match English words with Spanish words they did not know. For each Spanish word, the subject had to choose one of five English words. In each one of these two experiments a correct choice was followed by the announcement "Right," plus a small reward of money which varied from one cent up to eight cents. In interpreting the results of the experiment, one must keep in mind that they were conducted in the depths of the depression years, when money represented a very important and meaningful reward. The differences in the rewards offered were of real consequence to those who received them.

In the case of the Rock experiment, no significant differences were found between the different levels of reward in their effect on learning. On the other hand, in the case of the Thorndike and Forlano results, a distinct relationship was found between the amount of monetary reward and the amount of learning. An increase in reward resulted in an increase in the rate of learning, except that the highest level of the reward resulted in a slight decline instead of a further increase. Thorndike interprets the latter result as being due to the excitement of the subject in the high-reward situation.

How did Thorndike explain the differences in the results of the two experiments? The tasks involved are sufficiently similar that the results are not likely to reflect task differences. Thorndike suggested that the differences are attributable to a slight difference in the experimental procedure. In the case of the Thorndike and Forlano experiment, each subject went through a number of experimental runs and the reward was varied from run to run. Subjects were thus in a position to compare one reward level with another and perhaps modify their behavior accordingly. In the case of the Rock experiment, such a comparison could not be made by the subjects. There is a possibility that a contrast effect is necessary before much differential reaction to different levels of reward becomes apparent.

In passing, the reader may be interested to note that Tuckman (see Thorndike, 1935), also working in Thorndike's laboratory, undertook a series of experiments in which he studied the effects of variation in the amount of punishment administered. A small amount of punishment was found to have about the same inhibiting effect as a punishment four times as great. The punishment administered was an electric shock.

In the last twenty years experiments have been undertaken largely on animals. In well-known studies by Crespi (1942, 1944) and Zeaman (1949), in which rats were given various amounts of the same reinforcement for running down a straight-alley maze, an increase in reward was found to be associated with an increase in speed of performance and a decline in reward resulted in reduced speed of running. These experiments were not directly concerned with the effects of the magnitude of reinforcement on skill learning, but with the relationship of one aspect of the response, namely, running speed, to the magnitude of the reinforcement. Spence (1956) reports that these results were not completely duplicated in his own laboratory.

While many of the early studies of the effect of magnitude of reward on learning utilized rats running a straight-alley maze, much of the more recent work has involved discrimination learning situations. In such studies with rats the results are equivocal. Sometimes the larger magnitudes are associated with improved learning, but sometimes they are not. On the other hand, work with primates indicates that the rate at which a discrimination learning skill is acquired is directly related to the magnitude and quality of the reward. The differences in the results with primates and the work with rats may reflect the fact that for a differential reward to have differential effects the organism must be able to discriminate between the different magnitudes. A rat that is unable to discriminate between a small pellet and a large pellet cannot be expected to behave differently in the presence of the one than the other. Thus, for there to be a differential effect the animal must have the opportunity of experiencing both large and small rewards under conditions which will bring out the contrast.

Not enough information is available at this time to resolve the results of animal experiments with those on human subjects. Perhaps the variation in the amount of reinforcement has an effect on the rate of human learning only when the subject can make comparisons between one level of reinforcement and another, as was the case in the Thorndike and Forlano study. On one point there does seem to be general agreement, and that is that, regardless of whether the subjects are human or subhuman, an increase in reinforcement results in a more vigorous response on the part of the learner.

Pending the outcome of further research, the wisest classroom policy would seem to be to avoid providing extremely large reinforcements, which are often difficult to handle and which can usually be given only on rare occasions. A costly prize can be provided only rarely by a school, and there is little assurance that it will have any more effect on behavior, as a reinforcer, than perhaps even a word of praise or commendation. Small and frequent reinforcements are administratively the most useable, and at the same time they are likely to be just as effective as much larger reinforcements that are more difficult to administer.

CORRELATED REINFORCEMENT

A condition of reinforcement widely used in teaching practice is that of "correlated reinforcement." This condition of reinforcement requires that the quantity of reinforcement be related in some way to performance. The assignment of a grade so that the grade reflects the quality of performance is an example of correlated reinforcement. This phenomenon has not been widely studied by experimental psychologists, though it was mentioned by Skinner (1938) many years ago. More recently it has been examined within a program of experimental studies by Logan (1960), who has conducted his research with rats in a maze-learning situation. The limited data related to this problem and the fact that studies have been restricted to a single species–the rat–means that few generalizations can be made which apply to the human learner. However, several advantages of correlated reinforcement can be pointed out.

First, correlated reinforcement provides the learner with considerably more information than can be supplied through a reinforcement that does not vary in magnitude. If the learner is reinforced, he finds out not only that his response is generally in the right direction, but also the degree to which it is in the right direction. The reinforcement has more information embedded in it when it is correlated with performance than when it is not so correlated.

Second, the learner may modify his behavior and obtain definitive information concerning the value of the modification when the reinforcement is correlated with performance. Thus, correlated reinforcement enables the learner to have some degree of control over the learning situation which he would not have with uncorrelated reinforcement.

Third, while the evils of a quantitative grading system can be suppressed, the advantages of quantitative grades may still remain. A numerical grading system provides one form of correlated reinforcement which may have advantages if the competitive aspects of the system are suppressed.

EXTINCTION AND ELIMINATION OF BEHAVIOR

The central theme of the chapter has been the formation of behavior, that is, the positive shaping of behavior as a result of learning. The emphasis has been on the acquisition of behavior and not on the elimination of unwanted behavior. While reinforcement was indicated to be the major condition through which behavior is built, punishment was shown to be largely a useless effort to eliminate unwanted behavior. Yet learning has two important aspects. On the one hand, it is a positive process which results in the acquisition and emergence of new behavior. On the other, learning may proceed by the elimination of undesirable and unwanted behavior. Both the positive and negative aspects of the formation of behavior involve learning. Both are learning processes.

Teachers often think of learning only in a positive sense, emphasizing the skills that are slowly acquired through contact with the school. They forget that an important problem in school learning is also the getting rid of undesirable behavior acquired elsewhere. The child who is a so-called disciplinary problem in school is one who displays certain unwanted aspects of behavior which interfere with positive learning. The pupil may show high needs to interact with other pupils in ways which are not particularly constructive, and may devote little of his energies to the pursuit of learning as it is pursued by other children. He may be very hostile to the teacher. He may be a bully. He may be interested in affairs outside the school and absent himself frequently. All of these are well-learned habits of behaving which the teacher may wish to see eliminated and may have to eliminate before constructive learning within the school situation can take place. Every teacher knows that this is a very difficult task, for attempts to eliminate well-established patterns of behavior are likely to be quite fruitless.

The mental-health worker is faced with even more serious problems of eliminating behavior. The person who comes to the clinic with serious neurotic disturbances is often one who has learned a whole host of worthless responses. Perhaps the problem of the individual who reports at the clinic is that he responds to most of life's situations with anxiety. In other words, he has learned inappropriate anxiety responses to life which the clinician must help him to unlearn, but, as everyone knows, unlearning is a difficult matter. The best-established way of eliminating learned responses is through what is known as "extinction," a phenomenon also first noted by Pavlov.

Next to the concept of reinforcement, no single concept has so much to offer the person involved in the guidance of learning as the concept of extinction. The fact that extinction phenomena are found in almost every type of learning situation yet studied gives ample support for its generality, and provides a strong argument for applying what has been discovered in the laboratory to the handling of problems within the classroom situation.

A response which has been previously learned through reinforcement *may be extinguished if it is permitted to occur and recur without reinforcement.* If a child has learned through reinforcement that he can obtain the attention of the teacher by raising his hand, then this same hand-raising behavior can be extinguished if the teacher ignores it when it occurs. Mere lack of reinforcement does not, by itself, produce extinction. The eye-blink reflex, which can be observed in any human, continues to occur throughout life although no reinforcement is provided for it. The absence of any reinforcement does not extinguish the eye-blink reflex. Extinction will occur only when a particular aspect of behavior has been previously learned through reinforcement. Since most behavior is learned through reinforcement, it follows that most of it can be extinguished if proper conditions necessary for extinction can be provided.

Examples of the extinction of responses are many and obvious. The teacher who fails to give help to the pupil who asks for it will eventually extinguish the response which may be entitled "coming for help." A salesman who fails to sell a single item of his product after ringing many doorbells is likely to give up for the day. Even the most determined salesman requires the occasional reinforcement provided by a sale. The teacher who repeats monotonously, "Now please be quiet, kids," and obtains no response at all to his behavior is likely to eventually give up this response and try another.

A second phenomenon associated with extinction is "spontaneous recovery." A pupil's hand-raising response may be extinguished on one day due to the inattention of the teacher, but next day the response appears again and takes on a new lease on life, even though it is a shorter lease this time. This may occur day after day with the tendency each time for the response to be weaker. Ultimately, the response will be totally extinguished.

Extinction stands at the present time as the best-established mechanism for the elimination of a response. It is possible by other techniques to suppress a response rather temporarily. Punishment seems to do this in most of the cases in which it is used. It is not generally considered to be a successful method of eliminating a response. Extinction, on the other hand, when repeated several times after spontaneous regeneration has occurred, is likely to be most effective in weakening and ultimately eliminating a response from the person's repertoire.

The process of extinction is rarely used deliberately as a means of eliminating an unwanted response. On the other hand, paradoxical though this may seem, it is still one of the major mechanisms which can be observed to operate in the classroom, but the teacher brings this mechanism into play usually without knowing that she has taken any such action. For example, the writer once visited a classroom in which the teacher disregarded any of the intellectual accomplishments of the youngsters.

It was not that she failed to provide reinforcements, for she did, but these were all quite unrelated to any of the intellectual achievements of the pupils. She would pass by a group that was struggling to produce a graph to represent some data that had been collected. Her comment to the group was, "You are certainly working together nicely." What she was doing with this comment was reinforcing the social behavior of the children toward one another. The teacher did, however, disregard the intellectual accomplishment of the pupils rather than reinforce it, and thus took a first step toward extinguishing intellectual achievement. The teacher was not aware of the fact that this was happening, and neither were the pupils. The whole direction of the life of a group of thirty pupils was being modified without any thought being given to the modification. Extinction, as it operates in the classroom, is often of this nature.

One cannot be sure at this time that the failure of a teacher to reinforce an aspect of behavior will necessarily extinguish that aspect of behavior, because some behaviors appear to be self-reinforcing, at least to some degree. The exploratory and discovery activities of a child are examples of this. There is every reason for believing that this type of activity is self-reinforcing. The term "self-reinforcing" simply means that the conditions produced by the activity are conditions which can be described as reinforcers. No evidence has ever been produced to show that the repetition of opportunities to manifest exploratory and discovering behavior results in a decline in such behavior, which would occur if it were not reinforced. Indeed, whatever evidence there is indicates that such behavior may even become strengthened when there is extensive opportunity for it to occur. That such behavior can be extinguished merely by giving it the opportunity to occur, without introducing extraneous reinforcing agents, would appear to be a very unlikely hypothesis.

SCHEDULES OF REINFORCEMENT

Research has clearly shown that the permanence of behavior that has been acquired is closely related to the way in which reinforcement has been administered. Reinforcement can be administered on every occasion on which a response occurs, or only on some of the occasions. If it occurs on every occasion, it is referred to as continuous reinforcement but if it is administered only on certain occasions and not on others then it is customary to speak of it as partial reinforcement. In the case of partial reinforcement, the rule which determines whether a particular instance of the behavior is or is not reinforced is known as the "schedule." Very substantial work has been undertaken to determine how the particular schedule adopted influences the permanence of the behavior thus acquired. Research in this area is substantial. A single outstanding work on this subject by Fernster and Skinner (1957) summarizes data based on half a billion observations. While it is true that these observations were all mechanically recorded, the book is nevertheless the result of long and hard years of work.

Three kinds of schedules of reinforcement have been most systematically studied. The first of these is known as fixed-ratio reinforcement, whereby the behavior to be reinforced is reinforced, for example, the first time in every six times it occurs, or the first time in every ten. The second is known as fixed-interval reinforcement, whereby the behavior to be reinforced is reinforced every time a given interval has elapsed. Thus one may reinforce a child's efforts to spell once at the end of every five-minute period. The third type of schedule is that of variable-interval reinforcement, whereby reinforcements are provided at varying intervals. In order to understand the effect of the schedule of reinforcement on behavior, it may be well to start with the pecking behavior of pigeons, which has been extensively studied, and then to discuss parallel situations in human behavior.

First, let us discuss how the pecking behavior of the pigeon is studied in the laboratory. A pigeon may be placed in a box which has been specially designed for the purpose of studying schedules of reinforcement. The pigeon is hungry, not having eaten for twenty-four or more hours, and the weight of the pigeon has been lowered until it is 80 per cent of its maximum body weight by putting the bird on a reducing diet over a period of several days. The first task of the pigeon in the box is to learn where the food trough is to be found. The food trough can be in two positions. When it is raised, the pigeon can easily reach the food contained in it. When it is lowered, it cannot be reached by the pigeon. As soon as it is raised, a light goes on above it and a buzzer sounds. The pigeon soon learns to go to the opening in the side of the box and obtain food as soon as it hears the buzzer or sees the light. The buzzer and the light become stimuli which produce this response in the pigeon under these conditions of training. The next task in this experimental situation is to train the pigeon to peck at a small round illuminated disc located on the side of the wall at the same level as the pigeon's head. This is done by first reinforcing any movement which the pigeon makes in the right direction. As soon as he moves toward the disc, the food trough is raised, the buzzer sounds, and the light goes on. Soon the pigeon consistently moves towards the disc, but from then on it is necessary to reinforce only those movements which involve the beak coming close to the disc. In the

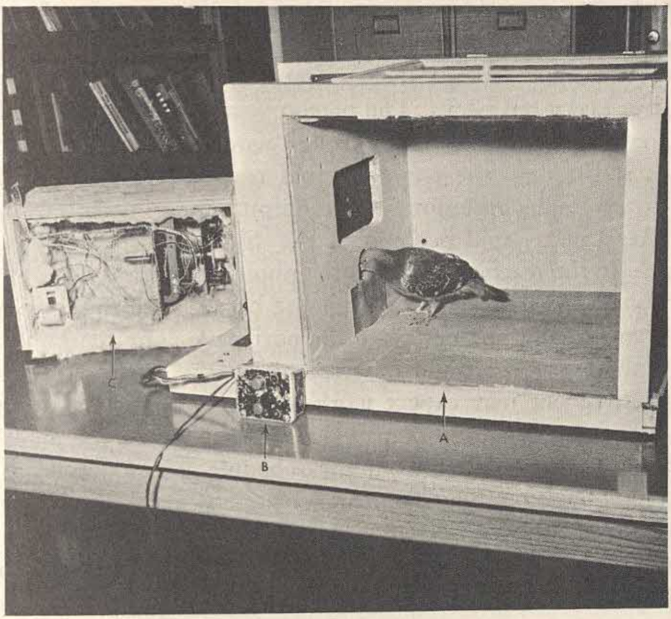


Figure 2

A box designed for the public demonstration of learning phenomena in the pigeon is illustrated above. Compartment *A* houses the pigeon. With the feeding trough in the up position, the grain becomes available to the bird. In a recessed area, directly above the pigeon, a button is located. The pigeon may be taught to peck the button, thereby actuating the feeding trough and the secondary reinforcers of buzzer and light. Box *B* contains a switch and cable through which all controls may be operated at a distance of about ten feet from the training box. Box *C* contains automatic programming devices which may be switched into operation through switch *B*. Box *C* is ordinarily closed and its interior is lined with soundproofing material. It too may be operated remotely. *Courtesy of the University of Utah Photographic Service.*

final stages, the pigeon is reinforced only for those movements that actually bring the beak of the bird into actual contact with the disc. *This training procedure illustrates a general principle of training, which is that one may begin by reinforcing at first those responses that are in the right general direction.* Slowly the reinforcer becomes more and more discriminating in what is reinforced. If one waited for a child to perform an entire act correctly before providing reinforcement, the act might never be produced and hence nothing might ever be reinforced. Reinforcement whenever behavior in the right direction occurs will eventually lead the child to produce the behavior desired.

Once the pigeon has reached the stage of pecking at the disc in order to obtain the food, the effects of various schedules of reinforcement can be studied. First, consider fixed-ratio reinforcement. In this type of schedule the pigeon is reinforced with food every so many pecks. One might, for example, arrange the apparatus so that the food trough appeared after every ten pecks. The pigeon would then be allowed to feed for, say, ten seconds, and then the trough would disappear. After another ten pecks at the disc, the trough would reappear again. The bird will show a steady and continuous work output under these circumstances and will keep up a rapid pecking of the disc between feedings. This is comparable to the teacher who tells the pupils to finish a page of work in the workbook and then take a ten-minute break, each pupil doing whatever he wants before he goes on to the next page. The ten-minute period of free activity for the pupil corresponds to the reinforcement. Under these conditions one may expect work output to be high and continuous so long as the reinforcement is provided. In the case of the pigeon, if the reinforcement is eliminated from the schedule, extinction of the work habit is rapid. Sustained work on this schedule is maintained only so long as the reinforcement comes when expected. Much the same would be expected to be true of children. Cut out the reinforcement, and it is hardly to be expected that the children will, of their own choice, go on working page after page at the same high rate of output. Fixed-ratio reinforcement is characterized by high rate of output which rapidly vanishes when the reinforcement is removed. It does not result in a continuation of the work habit after the reinforcing agent is withdrawn, and yet this is what one wants to do in the case of children. One wants the work habits to persist beyond the immediate learning experiences.

The second type of reinforcement schedule that has been extensively studied is known as the fixed-interval schedule. In this schedule the reinforcement comes only after a fixed interval, regardless of the amount of work accomplished during the interval. This is illustrated when the pigeon is reinforced for pecking once every minute on the minute. The bird thus reinforced shows a characteristic program of behavior. Immediately after reinforcement the bird ceases to peck at the disc, but as the end of the minute approaches, pecking behavior reappears and becomes more and more rapid. Most of the work output occurs just before the reinforcement. A parallel situation is found with children who are given a time-limit task. Almost every parent has seen a child whose teacher has given him a project to be completed in a semester. The typical pattern of behavior of the child is to put off doing the project week after week. Without the intervention of the parent, it is quite probable that the project will be undertaken in the few hectic days before it is due. On the other hand, if the teacher is prepared to vary the schedule of reinforcement and offers to provide help and criticism that the project requires at each one of the various stages, he will have changed the schedule of reinforcement to one of fixed ratio, and a relatively well-distributed pattern of work over the semester may be expected. Fixed-interval reinforcement is a poor teaching procedure by any standards, and yet it is one that is very widely used. Fixed-interval reinforcement also has the disadvantage that the response that is reinforced rapidly fades once the reinforcing agent is removed. The pupil, given a project that he has to hand in at the end of the quarter, is unlikely to acquire through it habits of work which have any particular permanence. Whatever work habits are acquired are likely to be rapidly extinguished.

The third type of reinforcement schedule, known as variable-interval reinforcement, must now be considered. In this case the pigeon has no way of knowing when the reinforcement is to be expected. Reinforcements are distributed at random. The bird works hard and continuously, and after the reinforcement is withdrawn, pecking will continue at the disc at a high rate for long periods. This is the schedule which produces behavior most resistant to extinction, and therefore it has substantial merit in producing behavior of great permanence. It is manifested by the informal teacher who moves around an informally run classroom helping children here and there and complimenting one or another of the children on his work or work habits or on his social relation with other children. It is rarely seen in the teacher who conducts a class along rigid and formal lines. The latter type of classroom procedure almost requires that all children start and finish together, and hence predisposes itself to the use of a fixed-interval type of reinforcement with the consequently high rate of extinction of the behavior reinforced. While the variable-interval reinforcement found in the informal classroom does have the advantages which have been discussed, it also has its limitations. One of these is that it may not occur with sufficient frequency to be of much value for any particular child. Indeed, this is the central problem in the use of teacher reinforcements for learning in the classroom. To some extent this problem has been recognized, and teachers have used such devices as that of organizing children into groups so that they will reinforce one another. Very little knowledge is available concerning the effectiveness of the reinforcement thus provided. It seems quite unlikely that this procedure will solve the problem of providing an adequate frequency of reinforcements. An alternative suggested by B. F. Skinner is that machines be provided to take over much of the teaching process. This radical suggestion will be considered later.

Schedules of reinforcement have application in the development of behavior that one desires to see repeated, that is, behavior which is to come to represent an enduring characteristic of the individual. Behavior related to work habits one would expect to develop best with a variable-interval schedule of reinforcement. The same might be true in the development of typical behavior related to interpersonal relations and all characteristics that are commonly referred to as personality traits. In all of these cases, what one wants to develop is a characteristic which will keep on reappearing and which involves repetitive behavior. The stability of behavior that has been exposed to variable-interval reinforcement has been demonstrated in the case of behavior which comes to represent a stable trait of the organism that is reinforced.

VERBAL REINFORCEMENTS AND THE REINFORCEMENT OF VERBAL BEHAVIOR

Reinforcements generally considered to be under the control of the teacher are approval behaviors, some of which are verbal, as in the case of such words as "right," "fine," or grunts of approval such as "mmmmhmmmmm." During the last quarter-century particular emphasis has been placed on the importance of using positive approval in the classroom and of minimizing the use of disapproval and punishment. This emphasis stems from two sources. On the one hand, there is the emphasis of the followers of John Dewey on the idea that school is not just preparation for life but an important aspect of life itself. As a part of life, it should be an experience filled with joy, worthwhile in itself and not just as a preparation for the future. In brief, school life should be an end in itself and not just a means to an end, and the immediate end should be a satisfying sequence of experiences. In terms of this philosophy, approving behavior on the part of the teacher has a much more significant place in the classroom than does disapproving behavior. The second source of influence on classroom practice is found in some of the classic research of Edward L. Thorndike on the relative effectiveness of rewards and punishments in the acquisition of skills. In this work Thorndike (1932) showed that punishments did not have the opposite effects of rewards. Although a reward strengthened responses, punishments did not weaken them to the same extent. With these data in mind, many educators generalized the results to classroom situations and claimed that punishment should be abolished because of its ineffectiveness.

Research on the reinforcements of verbal behavior and attempts to estimate their effectiveness are a relatively new field. It is generally referred to as verbal conditioning, because not only is the reinforcer verbal, but so too is the response. While research in this area is of the greatest importance to education and educators, it is not from this direction that the research has been initiated. Rather it has come from clinical psychologists who have been concerned with the extent to which their techniques modify the behavior of the patient, and particularly the verbal behavior. Clinical psychology, and to a great extent psychiatry, is a verbal process whereby the therapist interacts with the client. Some schools of clinical thought hold that the person treating the patient should play a passive role and merely provide a congenial environment in which the patient can express his thoughts and ultimately achieve some reorganization of his thinking. Such a therapist might at times grunt or give a noncommittal "ummmmm" to indicate that he is aware of the client's problem, and he may also reflect back the client's thoughts, as when he says, "You feel, then, that your father does not understand you."

For a long time many clinicians have had the suspicion that the noncommittal comments of therapists are not as noncommittal as they may seem at first sight. There is the distinct possibility that they may function as reinforcers, and hence play a part in the shaping of the client's behavior in a way of which both the client and the thereapist are quite unaware. The study of the effect of consistent patterns of such reinforcements is hence an extremely important area of study, and the results of such study could have profound effects on the practice of therapy in the future and on the practice of teachers who also attempt to reinforce verbal behavior with verbal reinforcements. The studies could have profound effects on educational practice also because they could indicate how the use of verbal reinforcements may have important effects on the shaping of pupil behavior, and even indicate the existence of effects of which the teacher may be quite unaware at the present time.

Experimentation in this general area follows a definite pattern of techniques which have been developed over the years. Persons on whom experiments are to be conducted are placed in the experimental situation, in which some task which requires them to speak is given. Many different tasks have been used. Sometimes the subjects are asked to tell a story, sometimes they are told that this is a counseling situation in which they can freely discuss their problems, and sometimes much more artificial situations are used. An example of the latter is shown in experiments in which the individuals involved are given a series of cards with verbs printed on them. In addition to the verbs are a series of pronouns: I, he, we, you, and they. These pronouns appear in a different order on each card. The subject must read the verb and then make a sentence which uses the verb and which begins with one of the pronouns. In these tasks the experimenter reinforces a particular class of word whenever it is used by the subject. In the story-telling task he may reinforce all plural nouns. In the task involving the verbs and pronouns he may reinforce certain pronouns, such as "I" and "we," but not any others. The expectation, according to reinforcement theory, is that the class of words reinforced will be used with increasing frequency.

The reinforcers used in such experiments have been many and diverse. Many use the familiar educational reinforcer "good." Others use variations such as "all right," "fine," and "right." Some use common expressions such as "mmm-hmm" or "uh-ha." Sometimes, in common with these strictly verbal reinforcers, are used such expressive acts as smiling, nodding the head, and leaning forward towards the speaker. The sounding of a buzzer or the flashing of a light without the subject being given any instructions concerning the meaning of these is also sometimes introduced as a reinforcer, though why these should function as reinforcers is hard to understand.

An excellent review of studies of verbal reinforcement is provided by Krasner (1958), whose interest, it should be noted, was primarily that of a clinical psychologist concerned with finding out the effect of the comments and gestures of the clinician on the verbal behavior of the patient. Our purpose here is to provide a much briefer overview of these studies, indicating the general nature of the conclusions to which they point. The reader must realize that in any group of studies in the behavioral sciences one does not find complete consistency. Some studies will stand out from the others because they lead to conclusions which are different from those drawn by the majority of investigators. Nevertheless, in the group of studies under consideration there is very considerable consistency of results.

The results indicate that when subjects are given some verbal task to perform and are reinforced whenever they use a particular class of word (such as plural nouns), they tend to increase the frequency with which they use that class of word. When the experimenter switches to the reinforcement of a new class of words, then it is the new class of words that begins to increase in the frequency with which these words are used by the subject. For example, Verplanck (1955, a) was able to produce an increase in the rate at which his subjects used plural nouns by reinforcing these behaviors either by agreeing with the subject about his statement or by paraphrasing his statement. Later Wilson and Verplanck (1955, b) performed another experiment in which they reinforced plural nouns, travel words, adverbs, or words standing for living things. In this latter experiment the reinforcements were "mmm-hmm," "good," and writing the word down. Incidentally, Verplanck has found in these studies that experienced experimenters must be used to administer the reinforcements, since inexperienced experimenters do not seem to produce changes in the frequency with which subjects use particular classes of words.

What happens when the experimenter stops reinforcing the particular class of words? The answer is that the subjects behave according to expectation. When reinforcements are eliminated, extinction takes place and the behavior that has been reinforced occurs with less and less frequency. When the reinforcement of particular classes of words ceases, extinction becomes apparent and the words which were reinforced are used less and less frequently. One presumes that the speed of extinction will depend on the particular schedule of reinforcement used. With some schedules of reinforcement one would expect a very slow rate of extinction, and the change in verbal behavior produced by reinforcement might be a very permanent one.

The phenomenon is not as simple as might appear from the description of the over-all results given here. One complicating factor which has important implications for education is that the prestige of the person giving the reinforcement has much to do with the results obtained. In one study by Verplanck (1955, b) the experimenters most successful in modifying the verbal behavior of the subjects were those who had prestige and were socially adept, while the least successful had the opposite characteristics. A similar finding is reported by Marion (1956), whose data indicated that subjects did not change their verbal behavior in response to reinforcement unless the experimenter was a person of relatively high status to the subject. Saying the word "good" is not enough. The word must be said by a person who has enough prestige to give the word some value as a reinforcer.

A point of crucial interest is whether the individuals involved in such studies are aware of what is happening to them and of how their behavior is being changed. In most of the studies which have been undertaken in this area the period of acquisition and extinction, if an extinction series is run, is followed by a brief question period. Often some kind of questionnaire is used. Questions commonly included, are "What do you think it was all about?" and "What do you think was the purpose of saying 'good'?" Care has to be used in the asking of such questions to ensure that the question itself does not suggest the answer.

The typical finding is that subjects are not aware of the purpose of the experiment. While subjects may notice the reinforcer, they do not identify the relationship between the reinforcer and the class of words that are reinforced, and neither are they aware of any tendencies to increase the use of some words over others. A few subjects do recognize the relationship. Krasner (1958), in his review of the literature, comes to the conclusion that if all studies are taken together then roughly 5 per cent of the subjects acquired some awareness of what was happening. Some subjects do not recognize the presence of the reinforcing stimulus.

Oddly enough, there is little difference between the behavior of the subjects who notice the reinforcer and those who do not. Those who give no indication of having noticed it modify their verbal habits just as much as those who are apparently unaware of it. Of course, nearly all the subjects have no idea that the reinforcer is provided as a reinforcer; to most it is just a peculiar whim of the experimenter. When asked about the possible purposes of the experiment, the subjects generally provide many suggestions, but these are typically remote from the actual purpose.

In at least one study by Verplanck (1955, a) the conditioning was carried out as part of a conversation in which the subjects had no idea that an experiment was being undertaken at all. In such a situation the subjects showed just the same conditioning as that manifested by persons who are the subjects of a similar experiment in the laboratory.

In Krasner's article (already cited) on the conditioning of verbal behavior, the point is made that the clinical psychologist must study the patient carefully in order to determine the kind of reinforcements to which the patient responds. Here the teacher can take a page from the book of the clinician and realize that the words and gestures which she characteristically uses as reinforcers may not be reinforcers for all children. One suspects that teachers provide the kinds of reinforcements which they believe are effective for themselves, but this reflects the basic weakness of the intuitive approach to teaching.

This point does raise a serious problem. How is the teacher in charge of thirty-five or more children to study them to the point where she is able to know just what gestures and statements are effective reinforcers for each child? The clinician working with a patient may spend many hours with each patient finding out what reinforces that particular patient, but the clinician has the time to do this. He is also always alone with the patient, and does not have to keep a watchful eye on thirty-five other patients while he studies one. Yet, if the teacher cannot identify the reinforcers that are effective for each individual child, how can teaching possibly be efficient? Probably at the present time it cannot be. To a great extent the teacher must rely on the use of reinforcers which are effective with many children even if they are not effective with some. Words of praise, such as "good," and words which indicate that some goal has been accomplished, such as "right," must continue to be used as if they were universal reinforcers even if they are not. When a science of behavior becomes more fully developed than it is to date, one may anticipate that a testing device may become available which can be administered on the first day of school and which may permit the teacher to determine the nature of the reinforcers that must be applied to each child to produce the maximum amount of learning.

REINFORCEMENT AND LEVEL OF COMPLEXITY OF THE BEHAVIOR REINFORCED

Behavior may be reinforced at all levels of complexity. At the lower levels of education, reinforcement is usually applied to specific small units of behavior. For example, in learning to read, the pupil is at first reinforced for correct responses either to words or to short sentences or exclamations. He is not at first reinforced for apparent understanding of principles related to phonics. Much the same is true of mathematics. He learns that the sum of ½ and ¼ is ¾, possibly with some understanding of the basic idea that ½ is equal to ¼ + ¼. When pupils work other mathematical problems of this kind, the teacher reinforces right answers and provides no reinforcement of wrong answers.

The limited time that the teacher has available makes it desirable that he reinforce broader categories of behavior than those which have been considered up to this time in this chapter, and this is what is actually done. What most teachers do for a rather large fraction of their time is to reinforce what may be termed general work habits. A pupil is praised for doing his work quickly or systematically or neatly or imaginatively. He may be complimented for having drawn material from a number of sources or from unusual sources, or the teacher may remark on how well he organized his work. In a similar vein his social habits may be reinforced on a broad base. He may be told that he is showing cooperation or good leadership or organizing ability. In all of these cases it is reinforcement of a broad category of behavior which is sought, and this is sound.

Other aspects of behavior reinforced by teachers are related to the development of attitudes. This process must be distinguished from those that have been previously considered, in that it appears to be carried on largely at an unconscious level by teachers, and pupils are largely unaware of the learning that is taking place. Sometimes this type of indoctrination, or reinforcement as it is called here, takes place at a conscious level, but this does not necessarily make it more effective. The writer can recall the many instances when his own children returned from school expressing such attitudes as "All Russians are wicked" or "Most Russians would overthrow their system if they had the opportunity." These attitudes were not the result of deliberate efforts made by the teacher, but part of the complicated reinforcement system taking place in the classroom.

Probably if the teachers were questioned about this they would say that they could not even recall mentioning the topic of Russia.

PUPIL REINFORCEMENT OF TEACHER BEHAVIOR

Nearly all documents on the training of teachers are based on the assumption that teacher behavior in a classroom is determined largely by previous training conditions plus the characteristics which the teacher brought with him to the teacher-education program. Rarely is it recognized that teacher behavior may be to some extent, and in some cases to a considerable extent, a result of on-going conditions in the classroom. While studies by Anderson, *et al.* (1945, 1946) suggest that a considerable fraction of the variance of pupil behavior may be a result of teacher behavior, it is also possible that a considerable fraction of the variance of teacher behavior may be a product of pupil behavior. The neglect of this problem by teachers and by those responsible for teacher education probably stems from the fact that it is highly anxiety-producing for a teacher to consider the possibility that his behavior may not be under his control, and still worse that this behavior may be under the control of his pupils. Whatever feelings of security he may have may well vanish when he realizes that he may be the one who is really being controlled, and by those who, by tradition in education, he is supposed to control. To what extent may one expect that events in the classroom will ultimately shape teacher behavior?

One of the most easily observed reinforcers of teacher behavior is the laughter of the pupil in response to a humorous remark. For the teacher who seeks status, one may suspect that the laughter of the pupils is highly reinforcing and that those teachers who have the relatively rare ability to be witty may be expected to respond to this type of reinforcement by generating progressively greater quantities of witticism. Perhaps this may account for the behavior of those who, over the years, inject larger and larger amounts of humor into their classwork. In those who do have the ability in the first place to be humorous, there is always danger that the behavior will appear in amounts way beyond the point where it is beneficial. On almost any campus one will find the campus wit who produces hilarious lectures enjoyed by students but often lacking in other necessary intellectual qualities simply because these other qualities have not been reinforced and have been squeezed out by those which have been reinforced. In this case, consistent reinforcement produces a condition which is not particularly favorable to learning.

Achievement-oriented behavior is reinforced by pupils only under rather rare circumstances in the American culture. When a teacher shows highly achievement-oriented behavior, such as is involved in the giving of long and difficult assignments, in the praising of those who have in some way excelled in their academic work, or in the administration of difficult examinations, two different and opposing responses of the students may occur. The students may produce responses which are mildly aversive to the teacher, such as grumbling, moaning, and complaining, and occasionally even more hostile acts may occur, as when the teacher is given a "dirty look." On the basis of what is known about the effect of punishment–and the accumulated body of knowledge is extensive–one would not expect the aversive conditions produced by the students to have any marked effect in reducing the achievement-oriented responses of the teacher. In fact, they are likely to remain unchanged by the mildly punishing behavior that the students have at their command.

A second and very different response is likely to occur if the students themselves are highly achievement-oriented. Teachers employed by schools in socio-economically high-level areas, where the pupils come from homes which generate achievement motivation, are likely to have pupils who in turn reinforce the achievement-oriented behavior of the teachers. A few scholarly teachers in large high schools are able to attract or select students who have high achievement motivation. One such teacher, known to the present writer, attracts into her course in American history the few students in the school who wish to be challenged intellectually. Since the students find the course rewarding, their behavior reinforces the scholarly behaviors of the teacher. It is probable, of course, that this teacher showed highly achievement-oriented behavior before she embarked upon a teaching career, and the pupil reinforcements served to maintain this behavior. The need for achievement must have been strong in this teacher or it would not have been possible for her to work toward the point where she could select her own students and thus build around her an environment in which achievement-oriented behaviors would be reinforced and which thus would provide conditions in which her need for achievement could be satisfied.

RELATIONSHIP OF MOTIVATION TO REINFORCEMENT

Speculation suggests that there is some relationship between motivation and reinforcement. What reinforces one child may not reinforce another, and such differences are presumably due to the differences in the motives operating in the two children. A child who responds with hostility to the teacher is not likely to be reinforced when the teacher pats him on the head. Speculation suggests that his motives require other kinds of reinforcement. The best-developed theory of the relationship of motivation to reinforcement is what is known as drive-reduction theory, which must be given brief consideration at this point in our discussion. It is of interest to note that drive-reduction theory has been almost exclusively developed by psychologists at Yale University, and particularly by the late Clark Hull. Let us develop an understanding of drive-reduction theory by presenting and discussing some simple examples of learning from the field of animal psychology that illustrate the main points of this theory. While there is much data that runs counter to the theory, it has had sufficient success in predicting behavior in some spheres to assume an important position in current psychology.

A rat is placed at the starting point in a maze. The rat has been deprived of food for twelve hours and is extremely active, as is typical of a hungry rat. The rat moves around the maze and eventually arrives at the end, where a small amount of food has been provided, which it eats. The quantity of food is much too small to satisfy the rat's appetite. The rat is then placed once again at the starting point of the maze where he continues to be active, and ultimately he finds the food dish again, which by this time has been refurnished with food. The cycle is then repeated until the rat runs directly to the food box without hesitation and without making any wrong turns. The rat has learned the maze, which means that the rat has acquired a new and complex sequence of responses which it did not possess before the training period. The classical way to interpret this situation would be to say that a drive was operating which resulted in activity on the part of the rat. We know a hunger drive is operating, not because the rat looks hungry or is active, but because the rat has been deprived of food. The extent of hunger would be characteristically measured in terms of the number of hours of deprivation from food. This is an objective way of doing it, and, as a matter of fact, little would be accomplished if we did what we commonly do in the case of a child—arrive at some evaluation of the state of motivation merely by observing. The latter is not a very satisfactory way of determining the degree of motivation existing, for there are no clear-cut cues to be derived directly from behavior which would indicate the motive and the level of the motive operating.

The rat learns to run the maze problem with greater and greater rapidity and eventually reaches the point where it runs like a streak from the point of departure to the food box. A theory to account for this learning is that each time the rat reaches the food box and consumes the food, drive reduction occurs—that is, there is a reduction in the hunger drive as a result of the ingestion of food. This drive reduction is postulated to strengthen or reinforce the responses that led to the reaching of the food box and the food. This conception of learning, which is commonly referred to as a drive-reduction theory, as it is presented in this particular illustration, is obviously a gross oversimplification of what is going on. Consider this matter for a minute.

The case of the rat running the maze is only on the surface a simple case of data that can be interpreted in terms of a drive-reduction theory. The theory may be stated in general terms, in the form of the proposition that "a reinforcer is a condition that reduces a drive." Sometimes the proposition is stated in more general terms, so that it incorporates within it behavior related to the complex motives that are presumed to underlie human behavior.

Drive-reduction theorists have generally taken the position that any response occurring at the time a drive is reduced will be reinforced. Thus, if a hungry chimpanzee happens to be scratching its head when food is given, then the incidental scratching behavior will be reinforced. While at first sight this may seem to be far-fetched, the position is supported by a large body of experimental evidence, which also provides a good explanation for some behavior appearing in humans. Accounts of superstitious behavior provide a rich source of examples of the apparent reinforcement of irrelevant behavior. The member of the primitive tribe who has a series of successful days of hunting just after he has picked up an odd-shaped stone may well continue to carry the stone as a good-luck charm. From then on, when hunting is poor, he may pull out the stone from his clothing and handle it, and from time to time, by chance, this action is followed by the appearance of game, which further reinforces the behavior. B. F. Skinner was the first to note a similar behavior manifestation in animals, which he has also termed superstitious behavior. Skinner noted, for example, that a pigeon which happened to be hopping on one foot when the food trough became available might begin at that point an unusual tendency to hop.

Anxiety functions in many individuals as a powerful motive in some of the situations they encounter in daily life. It is not uncommon for the response to anxiety to be one of escape, a response which reduces the anxiety. A very typical example of this is seen in the case of many young persons who enter jobs and then find that the working situation generates high anxiety, perhaps because they do not know whether they are being successful or unsuccessful, and perhaps because their supervisor makes comments about their work which they interpret as indications that they are failures. A frequent response to such an anxiety-producing situation is to seek escape, and the common escape found by such a young worker is to leave the job and find another one. Now there is considerable evidence to show that such individuals who have once escaped from a job situation in this way continue to act in the same way in other job situations. The escape pattern is reinforced by the reduction in anxiety which it produces. This is a pattern which is quite typical of many maladjusted individuals; they become job jumpers. According to the drive-reduction hypothesis, the reduction of anxiety which occurs in escape strengthens the tendency to escape, and thus one would expect that escape behavior would become characteristic of such individuals when anxiety is aroused by other job situations. This, of course, is what is found to happen. Indeed, one is tempted to generalize and say that any behavior that has the property of reducing anxiety tends to become fixed as a part of the repertoire of the individual and becomes a characteristic behavior. At the present time this appears to be the only satisfactory explanation of much neurotic behavior which generally has the characteristic of great permanency.

While the drive-reduction theory is an attractive one, there is much evidence that goes against it, but the mere fact that there is contradictory evidence is not sufficient to destroy a theory. For almost any scientific theory ever built there has been evidence that runs counter to it, but theories are often retained, despite such conflicting evidence, because they are still more useful than alternative theories. Let us consider some of the facts that run counter to a drive-reduction theory of reinforcement.

When the rat ingests food, it is quite clear that drive reduction cannot take place for some time. The food must first be digested and then absorbed into the blood before it can result in any decrease in the hunger state that characterizes the rat. Direct reduction of the hunger drive cannot possibly occur soon enough for it to operate directly on the learning process and to provide reinforcement. If drive reduction is the operating mechanism, then it must be some secondary drive that is being reduced by the arrival of the rat at the food box and by the taking of the food. Some have suggested that what are called operating secondary drives may be related to the taking of the food into the mouth and that these are reduced when food is brought into the mouth. It is very difficult to demonstrate that this is not so. The taking of food into the mouth must be a secondary reinforcer, but this does not necessarily imply that the mechanism is one of drive reduction. It is probable that the way in which reinforcers affect the learning process is extremely complex. The concept of drive reduction, when it is an appropriate one, probably represents a convenient way of thinking about the learning process. A particularly important example of drive reduction which appears in numerous learning situations is anxiety reduction. An example of anxiety reduction was given earlier in this chapter in Hull's demonstration of escape behavior in the rat.

Many arguments have been advanced against a drive-reduction theory of reinforcement and of action. One of these is that organisms often learn behavior which heightens, rather than decreases, drive states. Meals are commonly begun with appetizers, which are designed to raise rather than reduce appetite. Many activities are learned which deliberately raise drive states rather than reduce them. Much of the behavior involved in love play is of this nature. It has, among other complex functions, that of increasing drives related to sex. The object of learning such behavior is to more effectively raise drives related to sex to a high level, and the learning occurs in relation to the increase of a drive rather than in relation to drive reduction.

SUMMARY

1. The study of classical conditioning is the study of respondent behavior, that is, the study of behavior in which the stimulus that elicits it is very clearly defined. Research workers have often preferred to study learning in this type of situation, because it permits control over the relevant stimuli.

2. Some psychologists, and notably B. F. Skinner, have taken the position that respondent behavior does not represent a very significant category of behavior. In contrast, such psychologists consider behavior to be more typically emitted behavior which is not the consequence of specific and identifiable stimuli.

3. Behaviors that are emitted are referred to as operants, a term which carries the implication that they operate on the environment. Instrumental learning represents the selection and modification of operants which result in the achievement of a particular goal.

4. As learning occurs, behavior is shaped and certain responses are retained while others are discarded. In the development of a skill, the early stages are characterized by much excessive movement and unnecessary action. As the skill is developed, the surplus movement tends to disappear, and the smooth and apparently effortless performance of the accomplished person results.

5. As learning proceeds, behavior occurs more and more frequently in the presence of certain stimuli. These stimuli are known as discriminated stimuli, and the behaviors that occur in their presence are known as discriminated operants. Most of the behavior of the adult consists of discriminated operants.

6. Learning is accompanied by a change in the probability that

particular behaviors will occur. Indeed, the course of learning may be represented by a record of the change in such probabilities.

7. The term "habit strength" refers to an internal condition that is modified as learning takes place. The probability that a particular response will take place is related to habit strength.

8. A reinforcer is a condition which, if it follows a response, increases the probability that that response will occur on subsequent occasions. The concept of a reinforcer is a refinement of Thorndike's concept of a satisfier. Very little has been done to provide an inventory of the reinforcers that may be used to shape the behavior of children, despite the fact that such an inventory is sorely needed by teachers. There are probably wide individual differences in the reinforcers that are effective with different children. A particularly important category of reinforcement is that known as knowledge of results, or "feedback."

9. Negative reinforcers are those conditions which, if removed, result in an increased probability that a behavior will occur. Negative reinforcers are all aversive conditions, that is, conditions that the learner attempts to avoid. Such aversive conditions are commonly used in a situation known as punishment. In the latter situation, an aversive condition is provided in an attempt to eliminate a response.

10. Punishment is a socially approved practice, rather than one endorsed by scientific research. The results of punishment are not generally those the punisher wishes to produce. At best, the punished response is repressed, that is, inhibited, but it is likely to reappear when the possibility of punishment is removed. For this reason, the results of punishment are likely to be variable and rather unpredictable. If it is at all possible, methods other than punishment should be used for preventing the appearance of unwanted behavior.

11. Psychologists have considered that reinforcers can be classified into primary and secondary categories. A primary reinforcer is a condition that has reinforcing consequences without any learning taking place. Secondary reinforcers are believed to acquire their properties by having occurred in the presence of primary reinforcers. Since learning is involved in the development of secondary reinforcers and since learning conditions differ among children, the end result is the appearance of individual differences in the conditions that represent reinforcers. Unfortunately, scientists have not been able at this time to agree upon a list of conditions that represent primary reinforcers. Some psychologists would list as secondary reinforcers conditions which other psychologists would consider to be primary reinforcers.

12. The effect of delay in reinforcement is a complex one. Under some conditions, reinforcements may be delayed and still be effective. For this to happen, the learner must maintain an orienting activity toward

the stimulus complex at the time the reinforcement is applied. In the case of human subjects, verbal behavior may be used to orient the subject toward a task for which reinforcement is later provided. The human may rehearse later to himself what he did in a task, and reinforcements provided at the time of this rehearsal may be effective.

13. Research has not provided final answers concerning the effect of varying the magnitude of the reinforcement provided. Under some conditions an increase in the magnitude of a reinforcement may result in a more vigorous response. Under other conditions the increase may also result in improved efficiency of learning.

14. More is known about the process of the acquisition of behavior than the elimination of behavior. This is one of the reasons why the treatment of mental disorders is so difficult. The most extensively studied process for the elimination of behavior is that described as extinction, which occurs when a response which has been learned through reinforcement occurs without reinforcement. An extinction series is generally followed by spontaneous recovery, which must be followed by a further extinction series if the process is to be effective. Each time spontaneous recovery occurs, the response is more easily extinguished than on the previous occasion. Some psychologists interpret much of the treatment given to disturbed persons as a process of extinction.

15. The permanence of acquired behavior depends to some extent on the schedule of reinforcement provided. Fixed-ratio reinforcement results in sustained behavior, and the behavior resulting from this schedule of reinforcement is rapidly extinguished. Fixed-interval reinforcement results in intermittent behavior with a build-up of activity just before each reinforcement is to occur. The best schedule for assuring that sustained behavior will occur as a result of reinforcement is to provide variable-interval reinforcement. Despite these findings, there are occasions when learning should be planned with 100-per-cent reinforcement.

16. The reinforcement of verbal behavior constitutes a very important educational activity, and hence any research on the reinforcement of such behavior may have important educational implications. Scientists have demonstrated that verbal behavior may be shaped through the occurrence of a range of reinforcers. The person whose verbal behavior is shaped may or may not be aware of the fact that his behavior is undergoing modification. Studies of verbal conditioning may also have important implications for clinical psychology, since one task of the clinician is to alter the way in which the patient talks about himself.

17. Reinforcements may be applied to strengthen very simple responses or develop very complex skills. In either case the principles involved are the same. The teacher cannot afford to spend her time reinforcing minute aspects of behavior. In order to function effectively, the

teacher must reinforce broad categories of behavior, such as work skills.

18. While the teacher may shape the behavior of the children through the use of reinforcements, the pupils also reinforce the teacher and may, over the years, produce changes in the general behavior pattern of the teacher. Such reinforcement may produce a deterioration in the effectiveness of the teacher. Relatively little data exists with respect to this problem, though what is known about the reinforcement process indicates that teacher behavior may be thus modified.

19. The relationship of reinforcement to motivation has long been a subject both for speculation and study. The most widely held position at the present time is that represented by drive-reduction theory. The position taken by this theory is that reinforcements function as they do because they result in the reduction of a drive. While many criticisms can be made of this position, it is widely held mainly because there is, at present, no alternative and equally plausible theory. The proposal put forward by Mowrer may represent an alternative theory which may prove to be acceptable.

Generalization, Discrimination, and the Development of Stimulus Control

4

A description of the learning process would be weak if it were limited to the effect of reinforcement and punishment on the strength or frequency of responses. Other events also occur, and learning produces certain effects on behavior other than those which we have considered up to this point.

STIMULUS GENERALIZATION

One of the most important of these phenomena is stimulus generalization, which probably plays a central role in behavior at all times. The intimate connection that exists between stimulus generalization and the course of learning is such that any account of learning in either human or subhuman species requires that this phenomenon be adequately described before other learning phenomena which are dependent on it are introduced.

Generalization, as a phenomenon, is shown in experiments with relatively simple animals as well as in the study of complex processes with human beings. It is clearly seen in the case of Pavlov's dogs, trained to raise a front paw each time a tone of 440 vibrations per second (A on the piano) is sounded. Once training to this stimulus has been established, the dog will almost certainly make the same response when a tone of 220 vibrations per second is sounded. Generalization has taken place, and the animal responds to related tones much as he would to the one to which he originally learned to respond.

Much the same is true of the child who is learning to talk. He learns to call his own dog a "dog," and will not only call all other neighborhood dogs "dogs," but will use the same word to designate cats and perhaps even horses, cows, goats, and other animals. Here again generalization has occurred, and a range of stimuli are capable of eliciting the one response "dog." Here also, as in all generalization phenomena, the generalization may be limited. The child may not respond to very large animals, such as elephants, nor to very small ones, such as mice, with the word "dog."

Objects most similar to that to which the response has been learned are more likely to elicit the response than those that are very different. Objects that are greatly different do not elicit the response. A child who has learned the appropriate verbal response to the printed word "BOY" may make the same response to words which have similarity of form, such as "TOY," but will not so respond to a word which is greatly different in shape and contour, such as "HOUSE."

The concept of stimulus generalization is closely related to the concept of "equivalent stimuli." Stimuli are said to be equivalent for an organism if they generate a similar response. In a young child all moving and living creatures encountered on the same block may arouse the response "cat." The creatures represent equivalent stimuli for him, because he has not learned to discriminate one from the other. In the case of this child, his lack of discrimination is a social disadvantage in attempting to tell others about his experiences. In other situations, advantage may be gained by responding to a set of stimuli as if they were equivalent. For the child to show an avoidance response to all moving objects on the street, regardless of their shape and size, even has survival value. Learning when to generalize and when not to generalize is an important part of education.

Without stimulus generalization, the living creature would learn to respond only to the specific situations in which learning occurred. If the child learned to say "boy" when the printed word "BOY" was written on the blackboard, then, without stimulus generalization, he would not be able to make the same response if the word were written smaller or in different type. Stimulus generalization permits the learner to respond to a wide range of stimuli as though they were all the same. Thus, what is learned in one situation can be applied in other situations even though they may differ.

In order that a child may learn to respond only to the printed word "BOY" by saying "boy," it is necessary that a period of discrimination learning be planned during which he learns to discriminate the word

"BOY" from other words. In this period of discrimination learning, if it is well planned, the child will first learn to make easy discriminations among words and will be exposed to successively harder discriminations. Despite training, some generalization will still occur and particularly under circumstances where the stimulus is exposed only briefly. The famous case is that of the errors which the proofreader lets by. In such cases, he responds by the correct word even though the incorrect one is printed. Years of experience in proofreading will reduce this error of stimulus generalization, but probably never to the point where it does not occur.

Stimulus generalization not only accounts for what one may term stupid behavior, as when a child points to a cat and calls it a dog, but it also accounts for, or is believed to account for, some of the more creative aspects of child behavior. A child who insists that his small backyard is a vast ranch is manifesting behavior very similar with that manifested in stimulus generalization experiments. Substitution of one article for another, as occurs in much creative activity, also appears to be a similar phenomenon and is the very essence of invention.

The fact that the stimulus generalization seems to underlie not only stupid behavior but also creative behavior makes it particularly difficult to handle. The tendency in classrooms is to stress the building up of discriminative behavior and to suppress generalization behavior. Many teachers will mark unusual metaphors and figures of speech as "unclear" and will suppress generalization in the literary field. Despite efforts to the contrary on the part of many school officials, the prosaic development of precise discriminations generally takes precedence as an objective over free, creative, and often undisciplined expression.

Just as stimulus generalization plays a role of central importance in the learning behavior of the pupils in the classroom, so too does it play a part in the behavior of the teacher.

GRADIENT OF GENERALIZATION

If a response has been established to a stimulus (S_1), then the response will occur with varying degrees of strength to stimuli S_2, S_3, S_4, and so forth that resemble S_1 in varying degrees. The greater the degree to which the new stimulus resembles S_1, the greater is the likelihood that the response will occur or that it will occur in full strength. The relationship between the response R and the stimulus S, as S is varied from the original stimulus with which learning took place, is known as the gradient of generalization.

The phenomenon of the gradient of generalization was well illustrated in Pavlov's original work with salivation in dogs. A dog trained to salivate at the sound of a tone pitched at 440 vibrations per second will also salivate to a sound one octave lower (220 vibrations per second), but it will salivate to a lesser degree. Drop the pitch of the sound still further and the dog will salivate even less. The closer the note is to the original note, the more the amount of salivation approximates that produced by the original note.

The phenomenon known as the gradient of generalization is known to occur in a great range of situations, though the exact form of the generalization curve is not known. It occurs not only in the case of positive responses which have been acquired, but also in the case of avoidance responses. A person who, through having been seriously injured by a power saw, develops a fear of power saws and withdraws from them may also show a similar but lesser withdrawal from other power tools. While the whine of a power saw may produce in him intense fear and a need to escape from it, the noise of a power drill may merely give him the feeling that he does not want to touch the device. The drill induces an avoidance response, but it is milder than that induced by the saw.

Avoidance responses tend to show less generalization to new stimuli than do approach responses. This means that when one learns to avoid an object, there is less generalization to the avoidance of similar objects than there is in the case of approach responses. Avoidance responses have a high degree of specificity which approach responses do not have.

STIMULUS DISCRIMINATION

The learning of discriminations is a process which operates in a direction opposite to that of generalization. If a person failed to learn to respond to some stimuli but not to closely related stimuli, he would spend his life in making inappropriate responses. The child learns to say "Dad" to the large male of the household, and at first addressess all male newcomers to the house as "Dad." Soon he learns that the word can be used appropriately only when one of the many persons he encounters is thus addressed. He will probably still make many mistakes and continue to address as "Dad" anyone who is about the same size as his father and who is clad in a similar way. Discrimination develops slowly and probably never reaches the ultimate state of perfection. Throughout life he may occasionally mistake at a distance other people for his father, and particularly on occasions when he is expecting to meet his father.

The learning of discriminations is one of the commonest learning tasks and represents a process which operates in a direction opposite to that of generalization. In discrimination learning, the subject learns to respond only to a narrow range of stimuli and to ignore other related stimuli which lie outside of that range. Pavlov trained dogs to respond by salivating to a given note, say middle C, by providing food following the sound of this note. The dogs then learned *not* to salivate when other notes were sounded. The latter was done by sounding the note and then not providing food—an extinction process. In this way he was able to discover the capacity of dogs to discriminate various notes. By a similar process children learn to respond positively to the family and friends but to avoid a similar response to strangers. The social responses which a child learns toward his family and friends must be inhibited when it is manifested to strangers. Discrimination learning involves the acquisition of inhibitions.

Since discrimination learning in man has been closely studied in relation to the learning of ideas and concepts, it is in this latter area that we will pursue further the discussion of discrimination learning.

RESPONSE GENERALIZATION

Just as a living creature is capable of responding with the same response to a range of stimuli as though they were the same, so too does a single stimulus have the capacity of evoking a range of responses. The fact that a stimulus may evoke not only the response with which it has been characteristically associated, but other related responses as well, is referred to as response generalization. This phenomenon accounts for at least some of the variability of behavior commonly observed. The note of middle C, as printed on a sheet of music, generally evokes in the piano player the response which produces on the piano the tone of middle C, but sometimes it evokes related response, as when the notes B or D are struck instead. A child, learning to multiply, who is asked the product of nine and seven may say sixty-three, but if he is a novice at multiplication, he may give a number of other answers. Another familiar example is often seen when a person encounters an old friend he has not seen for years. The friend's name happens to be Mr. East, but all the person can think of are such related names as Mr. West, Mr. Coast, Mr. Orient, and so forth. The stimulus, namely the friend, was able to evoke a range of related responses, but for some unknown reason the correct response was inhibited.

The capacity for a stimulus to evoke a range of answers is an important phenomenon which may account for some of the transfer of training that takes place.

GENERALIZATION, DISCRIMINATION LEARNING, AND CATEGORIZING BEHAVIOR

Living organisms show by their behavior that they do not discriminate every stimulus from every other with which they are confronted. Some stimuli they treat as equivalent, but some they differentiate. A child in the second grade may respond to all of the school's teachers in much the same way, treating them with deference, seeking them out as sources of information and support. In the latter case the child has *categorized* teachers as a class and behaves toward one much as he behaves toward another. Teachers are also discriminated from nonteachers: a second-grade child can discriminate between teachers and such persons as janitors, principals, supervisors, and visitors. Teachers stand out as a category of events in the environment and are distingiushed from other events. This instance of categorization by the second-grade child is typical of his behavior with respect to his environment in general. He does not perceive and respond to the millions of objects and events in his environment as if each one were separate and distinct, for he has already categorized them to a great extent. Many of the words he uses refer to the categories. A word such as "table" refers to a category of objects which he has widely seen and used, but categorizing behavior can go on without the use of language. Animals behave as if they categorize the objects and events in their environment into such groups as the edible and the nonedible, the friendly creature and the hostile one, the situation that should be approached and the situation that should be avoided, and so forth.

The concept of categorizing behavior has been developed by Bruner, Goodnow, and Austin (1956), and the presentation here follows to a great extent that put forth by these three scientists. What is the function of such categorizing behavior? Bruner *et al.* suggest that it serves to simplify the environment for the organism. The organism no longer has to respond to millions of situations, but only to a much smaller number of categories of situations. Categorizing also reduces the need for learning. New situations are perceived as falling into the same categories as old situations and hence are responded to in the same way. Categorization also permits the identification of events or objects, and the category can be communicated to another person by means of language. When one person says to another, "Be careful of John; he is a crook," the statement shows that John is to be placed in a certain category. The example leads to a further function of categorization—that once an object has been placed in a certain category, the classification leads to a certain class of action with respect to that object. If a person knows that John falls into the classification of "crook," then his behavior toward John will be different from what it would be if he knows that John falls into the classification "honest."

Bruner *et al.* suggest that one can consider organisms as endowed with a basic motive to categorize, but there is no need at this time to postulate such a motive. At present, relatively little value has been derived from such a hypothesis, and alternative hypotheses have to be considered. Perhaps organisms are reinforced for manifesting categorizing behavior and hence develop at an early age a marked tendency to categorize experiences.

Objects are categorized in terms of attributes. The class of objects known as "table" is characterized by the attributes which include a flat horizontal surface, one or more legs to support it, a height such that the surface can be reached by adults and so that objects can be placed on it and removed from it, and others. The process of identifying the attributes that characterize a particular category is referred to as the process of "concept attainment," which is distinguished from the process of "concept formation."

The distinction between concept formation and concept attainment is illustrated by the example which follows. A child is learning to distinguish between the categories of dangerous and harmless snakes. He does not know the attributes which distinguish one from the other, but he has already *formed* the concept of a harmless snake and the concept of a dangerous snake. His task is to find the attributes which distinguish the one from the other, and this is the process known as concept attainment. The child will probably *attain* the concept of a dangerous snake by asking questions, visiting the zoo, and perhaps also by searching in books and encyclopedias.

Let us consider now the process of concept attainment by discussing a specific example. A child uses the word "dog" and indicates by this usage that he has *formed* a concept of a dog. The child also shows through his behavior that he has not yet identified the attributes of dogs by which he can discriminate them from other animals. The process of concept attainment has to be undertaken; in this case, it might proceed along the following lines:

1. Suppose the child is taken for a walk in the park by his mother. On this walk he encounters a number of animals, including dogs, cats, horses, squirrels, and others. These are "exemplars" of the category "dog"

and exemplars of the category other than dog. As each exemplar is encountered, the child might make a decision, and, if the decision is that the animal is a dog, then the child might say "dog." The decision of the child in each case would be either endorsed or corrected by his mother.

2. Through the making of such decisions and through the information provided the child by his mother, the child learns to respond to certain attributes rather than to others in deciding whether an animal is or is not a dog. Early in the process of concept attainment he may be reacting mainly to the size of the animal. Small animals are called dogs, while larger animals are called something else. As learning proceeds and decisions are made with many exemplars, the child shows through his decisions that he is responding more and more precisely to the attributes that discriminate the category dog from the category non-dog.

3. The decisions that the child makes as he is faced with a series of exemplars in the attainment of a concept provide information concerning the "strategy" which the child is following. A strategy is defined as an observed regularity in the decision-making process. In attaining his concept of a dog, the child may respond to all animals by saying either "dog" or "not dog," or he may select out certain animals for making these decisions. These two sets of behavior represent different strategies. Strategies in the attainment of concepts have considerable significance for education.

Some concepts are much more difficult to attain than others. A convenient classification of concepts is into the categories of conjunctive, disjunctive, and relational. Let us examine these classes of concepts, pointing out some of the difficulties of attainment which they present.

Let us consider first the conjunctive type of concept. Suppose that a child is learning about the various musical instruments. The trombone he eventually identifies as being (1) a wind instrument, (2) made of brass, and (3) played by extending it. If an instrument is not characterized by all of these properties or attributes, then it is not a trombone. The concept of a trombone is a conjunctive concept. In a conjunctive concept all of the attributes must be there at the same time. If one of them is lacking, then the object belongs in a different category. Conjunctive concepts are some of the simplest concepts to acquire and retain.

More difficult to acquire are disjunctive concepts, which must now be illustrated. A simple illustration of a disjunctive concept which most children acquire is a strike in baseball. Most children and adults know that a strike is *either* a ball which is above the plate and between the batter's knee and shoulder levels *or* a ball which the batter attempts to hit or does hit. In a disjunctive concept there is always an *either-or* element in the situation. An "out" in baseball is an even more complicated disjunctive concept, since it may occur under each one of a number of different conditions. In comparison with conjunctive concepts, disjunctive concepts are difficult to learn and may present difficulties both from the point of view of learning and from the point of view of teaching.

A third type of concept is the relational type, also often difficult to acquire. The relational concept is illustrated by the phrase "to the south of." Many children have difficulty in mastering the notion that, for example, South America is north of the South Pole. The concept involves the relationship of two positions on a map and also the relationship of the positions of those objects to the orientation of the map itself. Such relational concepts may be difficult to master even when they are concerned with fairly concrete matters such as geography. Even more difficult are they when they involve abstract material such as that found in geometry or algebra. It is hardly surprising that many students never do master the concepts involved in the idea of the similarity of two triangles. Even more difficult relational concepts are found in calculus and are mastered by very few. No doubt a certain effectiveness in brain functioning is necessary before such concepts can be mastered. Some never have the necessary machinery in their nervous systems for doing this.

The discussion of strategies involved in problem solving is a new field and one of great importance to education. Clearly, if some strategies are more efficient than others, then classroom learning should be so arranged that these strategies rather than other less efficient ones are used by the students. Bruner *et al.* outline a number of different strategies used in the attainment of conjunctive concepts, but a full understanding of these strategies involves some technical knowledge of information theory which cannot be discussed in a book of this nature. What is said here about strategies inevitably represents a crude picture of the results of research. Some strategies that have been identified must now be given brief consideration.

Conservative focusing strategy. Consider the student who is attaining the concept represented by the words "French Provincial furniture." The student visits a large furniture store and is shown a piece of furniture which is described as typical French Provincial. This piece happens to be a chair. The student focuses his attention and activity on this object in attaining a concept of French Provincial furniture. His next step is to find another chair similar in all respects *except one*, say in its finish, to the chair that he has examined, and then ask whether this other chair is also French Provincial. By this means he discovers that the finish of the chair is not an essential attribute of the category French Provincial. The next step is for the student to look for another chair in which another feature is different, say the upholstery. This he also discovers is not an essential feature. In this way he slowly identifies the essential attributes which determine whether a chair does or does not fall in the French Provincial category. The procedure is slow and tedious, but it is one guaranteed to arrive at definite knowledge. It involves no intellectual gambles which might enable the person to jump quickly to correct conclusions. It is a slow, plodding procedure.

Focus gambling strategy. This is similar in many ways to the conservative focusing strategy. The person focuses his attention on a single exemplar, but then looks for new exemplars which change more than one attribute at a time. Thus the student of interior decoration, attaining the concept of a French Provincial chair, would start with a chair which represents the category, but he would then seek out one in which two or more features were different. He might choose another chair as an exemplar, but with a higher back, a different finish, and straight legs. He would then learn that such a chair could not be classified as French Provincial, but he would not know which of the three features that had been changed excluded it from the class. He would have gambled and lost. If he had been right, then he would have succeeded in learning a great amount about the attributes of a French Provincial chair by making a single decision. If a person wanted to obtain a quick understanding of what was meant by a French Provincial chair and was willing to risk the possibility of learning nothing at all, then the focus gambling technique is an effective one.

Successive scanning strategy. If our student of interior decoration were to adopt this strategy, he would look over the stock of chairs in the furniture store and choose a sequence of chairs each one of which seemed to him to contain a combination of attributes which might classify them as French Provincial. This strategy is commonly adopted by students in an area of knowledge which involves complex concepts. The major difficulty involved in this procedure is that it is difficult for the learner to keep track of what he has learned from each decision he has made and the information given concerning the correctness of his decision. Since he is likely to lose track of what he has already learned, he is likely to be quite inefficient in the attainment of the desired concept.

A very important finding of Bruner *et al.* is that the strategy adopted depends to some extent on the situation in which the learner is placed. In a situation in which there is "cognitive strain," that is, pressure on the subject to solve his problem of concept attainment rapidly and with relatively few decisions, there is greater risk-taking behavior than when the cognitive strain is reduced. The conservative focusing strategy is typical of a situation in which there is little pressure on the subject to identify the essential attributes with all speed. The latter strategy is well suited to a situation in which the subject can proceed at a leisurely pace.

Another important finding was that subjects do not make sufficient use of negative instances. This kind of behavior is commonly seen in children. A child includes in the category "red" colors which range from orange to purple. Each time he points to a purple object and calls it "red," he is corrected by an adult. Even after the correction he is still likely to point to the same object again and call it purple. This phenomenon is very similar to that of a person who refuses to accept or consider evidence which runs counter to his preformed opinion. Humans behave as if they had great difficulty in concluding that they could possibly be wrong. Positive information which agrees with preformed opinions is used much more efficiently than is negative information.

The same study we have been considering here also points out that concept attainment rarely takes place with maximum effectiveness. Most persons go about identifying the defining attributes of a concept by methods which require more work than is necessary. Information is not collected with maximum efficiency, and neither is the information properly used.

What are the implications of the research on concept attainment for teaching? First, let us begin by examining the teaching situation in relation to the attainment of concepts. Clearly, how concepts are attained in the classroom depends upon the teaching method pursued by the teacher. In the case of teaching in the tradition of the progressive-education movement, the pupil is free to explore his environment and to discover classifications of objects and events. Through interactions with other pupils and with the teacher, some degree of conformity is assured between his system of categories and those used by the rest of the community. In such a situation the strategy adopted by the pupil is his choice alone. If he wishes to attain the concept of, say, "a half," because a task involves the use of this concept, he may clarify the meaning of this concept in many ways. One way is to equip himself with a set of cues concerning the attributes to look for by turning to a dictionary in which the definition lists such attributes. Dictionaries are essentially sources of cues which may be used in attaining concepts. Usually a dictionary definition is not sufficient to provide a well-developed concept, and the child must also have some practical use of the concept before he can use it effectively and successfully classify exemplars that are presented to him.

In a more traditional educational framework a somewhat different procedure is involved. In such a framework the teacher controls to a great extent the strategy that the pupil is to follow in the attainment of a concept. She is likely to be in the position of deciding what exemplars to provide. If she is teaching the concept of "a half," she may decide to provide a set of exemplars using the midmorning cookies, dividing some in half and others in different fractions. Each exemplar might be presented to the class with the instructions that each child is to decide whether a cookie is or is not divided into halves. If the pupils do not catch on after the first few exemplars, the teacher may decide to give the children cues concerning the attribute to look for. She might, for example, point to the equal sections of a cookie which the children know is divided in half and ask them, "What can you tell me about these two pieces?" If this does not produce the desired effect, she may ask, "Are these pieces alike?"

This same teacher may also decide to press the pupils into adopting another strategy. She may have a number of different objects divided in various ways. By this procedure she is able to vary a number of different attributes of objects, as well as the attribute that is involved in the concept of a half. If a more complex concept is involved, requiring the identification of several attributes, the teacher must make some decision concerning the advisability of varying several attributes from exemplar to exemplar or of varying only one of the attributes so that the pupil can learn to distinguish between the critical and the noncritical attributes.

Second, a teacher can adjust the strategy of concept attainment to the ability level of the child. Clearly, some strategies require greater ability than others. If a teacher were to present materials in such a way and with such directions that a successive scanning strategy were called for, the duller children in a typical class might be quite baffled by the procedure. Learning situations which require the application of simple and straightforward strategies are obviously those which are suitable for children of limited ability. Teachers of the mentally handicapped have long had sufficient awareness of this problem to plan learning in such a way that only very simple strategies are pursued.

CONCEPTS AND LANGUAGE USAGE

The relationship of language to the development of concepts and to other aspects of behavior is extremely complex. No full account can be given of this relationship at the present time because it is still in the stage of early exploration. Two main attacks are evident on problems of language. On the one hand, there are the linguists who are evolving knowledge of the structure of language and the relationship of this structure to the communication of meaning. On the other, there are psychologists who are attempting to understand language as an aspect of behavior which, like other aspects of behavior, can be described as presenting some degree of lawfulness. The brief discussion here of language does not even touch upon the work that the linguists have undertaken and makes only a brief and passing contact with psychological research on language.

That a close relationship exists between conceptual development and the development of language seems clear. There is considerable agreement that man's intellectual superiority over other animals is associated with the fact that he has capability in the use of language, but this does not mean that the development of concepts requires the use of language. First, primates and other animals show evidence of the development of concepts but do not show any linguistic skills. Even the chimpanzee, who shows considerable concept development by the time he reaches adult life, does not seem capable of acquiring more than a few words. Chimps in captivity have, after very extended training, been able to learn to say "papa" and "mama" and a few other words which they learn to use with some appropriateness. The learning of a language for them presents much the same difficulties presented to a few humans, known as aphasics, who have lost the ability to use language. Here again is a relevant piece of evidence. Although the aphasic has lost the ability to use words, he may still show evidence of good utilization of concepts.

Another source of evidence is that a person in an experimental situation may attain a concept without knowing that he has attained it, let alone given it a name. Attaching a word to a concept so that it is conveniently labeled is not an essential part of the concept-attainment process.

Nonetheless, language is an important element in the use of manipulation of concepts and especially when the use involves a social setting. Language ensures that there will be a certain degree of uniformity of the concepts manifested by a community using the same language. Skinner (1958) refers to a verbal community, meaning a community which uses a common classification system in referring to events. If each person formed his own classification system, it would be as confusing as if each were to use his own language.

The relationship between concepts and language is a complicated one. While there is a correspondence between words used and the categories into which objects and events are classified, there is not a precise relationship of this kind. Words can exist which do not refer to any real category of objects or events that have ever been experienced. A person may speak, for example, of ghosts even though he has never seen a ghost and never expects to. On the other hand, the words which are used to denote colors quite clearly refer to categories of experience. The word "blue" refers to the category in which are included a great many of the several million distinct hues that have been separately catalogued. Although the belief is popularly held that nouns refer to "objects, places, or things," this is a very naive conception of language. Words refer to internal conditions, which in turn are related to the external world.

Language also serves another important function in relation to the development of concepts. A child often brings to the teacher a new word he has encountered and seeks to find out its meaning. What has happened here is that the child has used a word as a cue to indicate to him that others have a concept which he does not have. Many of the concepts that a child acquires are initiated through encountering new words which have meaning for others and for which the child then seeks to acquire meaning.

MEANINGFULNESS AS A CONDITION OF LEARNING

The progressive-education movement of the period between the two world wars emphasized meaningfulness as an important condition for learning. This emphasis was needed to offset the large amount of learning by repetition which was evident in many schools run along traditional lines. Of course, not all traditional educational programs emphasized learning by rote methods, but some did. The writing of Joseph Mayer Rice (1893) near the turn of the century gave numerous examples of children spending a great deal of time learning by heart sentences which for them had no meaning at all. Whatever is learned as a meaningless jumble of words can have little application to the problems of life and in this respect represents wasted effort. However, there may be cases in which material learned may acquire meaning after it is learned, and thus the effort of meaningless learning is not necessarily wasted. This raises the practical problem of whether learning takes place more rapidly when it is meaningful or when it is meaningless. If meaningful learning occurs more rapidly than meaningless learning, then meaning should be given to a task before learning, rather than after. Before considering this problem, let us consider what the psychologist means by meaning.

Meaningfulness of a word or a single syllable can be measured satisfactorily, though the meaningfulness of more complex stimuli cannot. One would like to be able to measure the meaningfulness of complicated educational experiences, for this might be an important technique for curriculum development, but our present techniques are much more limited. Nevertheless, these techniques have supplied a basis for the systematic study of meaning as a condition of learning, and the knowledge achieved through them appears at this time to be important.

The meaningfulness of a word or a single syllable can be measured by a number of techniques which have been reviewed in a volume by Underwood and Schulz (1960). The initial work in this area was conducted with nonsense syllables, since psychologists had long used such syllables in experimental studies because they allegedly eliminated differences in familiarity, such as would characterize words. The typical syllable used is a three-letter combination consisting of a consonant-vowel-consonant, though syllables consisting of all consonants have been used. In Glaze's initial study (1928), subjects were presented syllables and were asked to indicate what they meant, if they meant anything at all. The percentage of subjects who had an association with the syllable was taken as a measure of the meaningfulness of the syllable. In a later study Hull (1933) asked subjects to indicate what each one of a number of syllables made them think of. Similar techniques have been used by other investigators. One variation of this technique is to ask the subject to write down all of the words a particular syllable brings to mind. Another approach is to find out the speed with which subjects obtain an association with a syllable. Another measure is the pronunciability of the syllable. Finally, Underwood points out that all of these measures are highly related and that they in turn are related to the frequency with which the syllables appear in the English language. His thesis is that the meaningfulness of a syllable is a product of the frequency with which the syllable has been experienced in the past. Hence meaningfulness is considered to be a function of the extent to which the syllable has entered into association with words and concepts.

Once the meaningfulness of syllables had been measured, the way was opened for a series of experimental studies of the effect of meaningfulness on learning. Syllables can be used in a paired-associates technique, which has already been described (see page 22). Through the use of this technique the experimenter can find out the effect on learning of varying the meaningfulness of the stimulus and also of the meaningfulness of the response. This is much more than one is able to do in the study of learning situations in the classroom.

Underwood and Schulz distinguish two stages in the learning of paired associates. The first is the "response-learning" or the "response-recall" stage. The second is the "associative" or the "hook-up" stage. These can be illustrated by the behavior of the visitor to Mexico who is slowly learning a little Spanish. At first, when he goes into a restaurant, he knows what he wants but has no Spanish words (or responses) with which he can communicate to the waitress. As he acquires a Spanish vocabulary, he acquires many responses (Spanish words) which can be appropriately used in a restaurant. His problem then is to use suitable ones. He may want to order boiled eggs but is not sure which of several words to use. The responses have been acquired or learned, but they have not yet been hooked up or associated with appropriate situations.

In the response-learning stage, the responses emitted are, of course, those that are available, but the frequency of output depends upon the frequency with which they have been presented to the learner. This statement is best explained by way of illustration. If a person is asked to respond to each one of a list of words with a single letter of the alphabet, he is more likely to give the commonly occurring letters of the alphabet than those which occur less frequently. Likewise, he is more likely to give common words than rare words if the task calls for the giving of words.

In the hook-up stage of learning, words and other components of complex learning come to be associated one with another. A new word may be learned on a single exposure, but long experience with its use in different contexts is necessary before it acquires any fullness of meaning. This additional learning, which goes on when the word is related to other words and the idea it represents is related to other ideas, represents the hook-up stage of learning.

Some other important conclusions have been reached concerning the relationship of the meaningfulness of the material and rate of learning. It has long been known that meaningful material is more easy to learn than meaningless material. Words are, in general, more easy to learn than nonsense syllables. Underwood and Schulz had considerable information to add to these early conclusions. They found that meaningfulness is much more important on the response side than on the stimulus side. This is significant for the learning of foreign languages, where, for example, the student learns that the word *maison* (stimulus) means "house" (response). In this case the stimulus is at first meaningless and the response meaningful. Language teachers are familiar with the fact that the latter association is easier to learn than the association that "house" (stimulus), when translated, is *maison* (response). In the latter case the stimulus is meaningful but the response meaningless in the initial stages of learning. According to the research cited above, making the stimulus more meaningful does not influence the rate of learning.

Underwood and Schulz suggest that the reason for the importance to learning of meaning on the response side is that responses that have meaning already have many weak associations with a great many different stimuli. These weak associations facilitate learning through a number of different mechanisms.

The work of Underwood brings back into focus the importance of frequency (that is, amount of practice in terms of the number of repetitions) as a factor in learning. Frequency with which a response is repeated has fallen into disrepute as a factor in learning since Edward L. Thorndike took the position that frequency was merely a condition which permitted other learning factors to operate. The work of Underwood indicates that the more frequently a response is made, the more likely it is to be an available response, and hence, the more likely it is to become attached to a new stimulus. As far as facilitating learning is concerned, there is much more to be gained by a subject's being familiar with the response than by his being familiar with the stimulus. Underwood (1959) points out that Stoddard (1929) had demonstrated this fact many years before, using English and French equivalents in a situation akin to that found in the classroom.

INHIBITION

Education has long neglected the problem of what inhibitions should be developed and how they should be developed. The neglect is to a great extent a residual of the philosophy of education which emphasized the need for removal of the inhibiting factors in the environment of the child and the necessity for providing conditions in which the child could grow without the existence of resisting forces. We know today that this is a poor way to develop the characteristics that this philosophy stressed. An environment free of stress might not be a particularly good one for developing mental health. What this philosophy failed completely to recognize is that inhibitions play an important part in mental health as well as in intellectual life. The question is not whether one should or should not develop inhibitions in the growing youngster; the question is what inhibitions should be developed. Aggressive tendencies need to be inhibited, but not to the point where the individual becomes incapable of expressing them through acceptable channels. A person incapable of expressing aggression develops many other kinds of social difficulties. The person in his intellectual life must know what questions to ask and what not to ask in order to obtain the information needed to solve his problems. He must often learn not to ask the first question that comes into his head, but wait until he sees what are the crucial issues. Again he must learn *not* to investigate every trivial phenomenon that comes his way, but must exercise discrimination in what he investigates and what he does not investigate.

This phenomenon was very clearly illustrated some years back in Hebb's laboratory (Hebb, 1958) at McGill University. Two Scottish terriers from the same litter were raised under fundamentally different conditions. One was raised in the home of one of the staff members, while the other was raised under conditions which provided little stimulation. The latter dog was, in fact, raised in a large box, and the only time it had any contact with humans was when it was fed or when the box was cleaned out. When the two dogs reached full growth they were compared on various tests in the laboratory, but one of the most striking differences between these two dogs was in their performance in relation to visitors, who were often asked to guess which one of the dogs had been raised with the impoverished curriculum and which with the enriched curriculum. The visitors were invariably wrong in their guesses, for the dog that had been raised under impoverished conditions was the one that was thoroughly friendly to visitors. The home-raised dog knew too much about life to bother with visitors. It knew what to attend to and what to ignore. It had learned a set of useful inhibitions. The other dog, in contrast, tended to explore everything and showed no discrimination in the objects to which it directed its attention. Perhaps the spontaneity of the child may be understood largely in terms of the idea that he has not learned to be discriminating in the direction of his attentions, and hence attends to anything novel. While such spontaneity is an excellent characteristic in a child, it may merely indicate lack of educaton in an adult. Once the environment has become filled with discriminated stimuli, then behavior becomes oriented with respect to those stimuli.

Inhibitions can be acquired in a number of ways, although the full range of conditions that produce inhibition have not yet been discovered. This statement is made because many of the inhibitions of the adult cannot at this time be understood in terms of known mechanisms.

There are several mechanisms related to the production of inhibition. One of these is extinction. If a response is systematically extinguished, the conditioned stimulus that originally elicited that response not only ceases to produce it but becomes an effective means of inhibiting it. A child whose questions are systematically ignored may be expected to ask adults fewer and fewer questions, and ultimately may be expected to be inhibited in this respect in the presence of those who have ignored his questions. Extinguishing bad behavior by ignoring it is a common technique used by adults when the child seeks the kind of reinforcement afforded by adult attention.

A second method of producing inhibition is to provide the stimulus necessary for eliciting a response and then prevent the response from occurring. This phenomenon was first discovered in connection with classical conditioning, but is probably reproducible under other circumstances. An example of the kind of condition likely to produce inhibitions of an undesirable nature is illustrated by the teacher who asks a pupil a question, but who passes on to other matters before the student has had time to give an answer.

A third type of condition, previously mentioned, which produces temporary inhibition is punishment. In textbooks on education of twenty years ago it was commonly stated that punishment should be avoided because this tended to produce inhibited children. This is probably not true, for the characteristic effect of punishment is to produce inhibitions of a temporary nature which rapidly wear off. If the inhibitions were at all permanent, there would be no problem in handling the criminal. Here experience conforms closely to theory, for it is well established that prison has a very temporary inhibiting effect and that the criminal soon reengages in crime after he is released. There is no evidence that mild punishment produces either a permanent or general inhibiting effect.

Two exceptions must be noted to the latter statement concerning the effects of punishment. Estes (1945) has shown that if punishment is sufficiently severe, almost to the point of being brutal, it may have a much stronger inhibiting effect on the behavior against which it is directed. This may be the result of the generation of a quite permanent anxiety state, which may also inhibit behavior in a range of related situations as well as in the one in which punishment has occurred. A person who has seriously and painfully injured himself while operating a machine may never have the courage to go near that machine for the rest of his life. The inhibition of behavior related to the use of that machine may be complete and permanent. It is doubtful whether punishment of this severity, with its relatively permanent effects, occurs today in schools.

DISCRIMINATED STIMULI AND STIMULUS CONTROL

As the individual develops, behaviors of particular kinds tend to occur more and more in the presence of certain stimuli. These behaviors are known as "discriminated operants." For example, talking behavior is elicited largely in the presence of other human beings, and, indeed, an adult who talks to himself when he is alone is considered queer. Laughing behavior occurs mainly on social occasions, not in work situations. Washing behavior occurs in the bathroom and not in the kitchen. Drinking coffee becomes associated with the coffee break. Newspaper-reading behavior is likely to accompany breakfast, and so forth. Behaviors come to occur on particular occasions. It is not that these behaviors are the direct responses to the situations. In my case, I begin to read the paper as soon as I sit down to breakfast. This is not because my response to the breakfast on the table is that of reading, but rather that this is the occasion when newspaper reading is elicited. It is also not just a response to the presence of the newspaper, for there are many other times in the day when there is a newspaper present and I do not begin to read. The breakfast is the situation in which this particular behavior occurs. The situation triggers the behavior, rather than causes it.

Much of our behavior becomes triggered by particular situations. We rise and dress at the sound of the alarm. We eat our breakfast, and the amount we eat does not have too much to do with how hungry we are. In the office our manner and bearing is appropriate to that situation and quite different from what it would be if we were in our own home or at a party. If we are studying for an examination, we are likely to reserve a time and place for studying, for if we do not, then studying is not likely to happen. What we are doing in the latter case is tying studying to a certain situation which, in time, comes to elicit it. The latter is most important in the development of good study habits.

The tendency for certain stimuli to elicit certain classes of behavior is referred to as the phenomenon of stimulus control. The process of development is characterized by an increasing tendency for behavior to come under stimulus control. Indeed, one major difference between the young child and the adult lies in the extent to which behavior manifests stimulus control. Popular language states that the sophisticated adult is one who knows what is the appropriate thing to do on every occasion. The scientist turns this statement around and states that the situations themselves *elicit* appropriate behaviors.

IMPRINTING

In the newborn baby relatively few external stimuli will initiate and maintain behavior. Pain-producing stimuli fall into one category of controlling stimuli, but pain only initiates a generalized activity and does not result in withdrawal until considerable learning has been undertaken. Stimulation of the mouth or cheek will also initiate activity in the newborn, but this activity is of a much more specific nature and is generally limited to the muscles involved in sucking action. As development proceeds, a few stimuli emerge as producing activity in themselves, though it is difficult to say how much previous learning is involved. The doctrine of instinct was originally involved to account for such stimulus-initiated activity. The tendency for organisms to respond to certain classes of stimuli was attributed to instincts, and for each class of stimuli to which a response emerged there was postulated to be a corresponding instinct. There were two central weaknesses which ultimately resulted in the abandonment of this doctrine. One was that the list of instincts became longer and longer, and there seemed to be no end to the number that could be postulated. The other was that an instinct remained a poorly-defined entity, and was often no more than a mystical inner machination concocted to account for some behavior that was poorly understood. Yet the doctrine had a kernel of truth. Some of the objects which initiate and sustain activity in a living creature appear to have this property the first time they are presented. Learning may be involved, but learning is not the whole story.

During the last few years there has been a revived interest in the phenomena which some of the early psychologists studied and which they referred to as instinctive behavior. Interest in these phenomena is found largely in biologists rather than psychologists, and studies have been directed mainly toward those aspects which have come to be known as "imprinting."

The phenomenon of imprinting was first discussed in technical literature in a publication by Lorenz (1935). Lorenz noted that in certain species of bird, notably ducks or geese, the newly hatched young will follow a moving object after brief exposure to it and will continue to follow this moving object in preference to other objects throughout its period of growth. Usually the moving object is the mother bird, but a moving block of wood will elicit the same response, and the young bird will stubbornly persist in following the block. The young bird which follows a particular object is said to be imprinted, because the learning is believed to be to a great extent irreversible. The response occurs with a minimum of experience. The behavior becomes stimulus-controlled on the very first exposure, and the control is also relatively permanent and a uniform characteristic of the species. Numerous related phenomena have been observed in other animals which present a rather similar pattern of emergence. The scientists who have studied these phenomena call themselves ethologists and are particularly concerned with the study of the behavior of animals in their natural habitat, but many psychologists who study behavior under carefully controlled experimental conditions feel that the phenomena observed in animals in their natural habitat resembles rather closely that displayed under artificial conditions. For example, Hinde (1954) has shown that hatched chicks of the herring gull show fear responses to certain moving objects in the sky, but that objects that resemble the owl produce much greater fear responses than other objects.

Somewhat related to the phenomenon of imprinting are the fear responses that primates show to certain strange objects introduced into their familiar surroundings. Perhaps it is unwise to refer to these responses as fear responses and much safer to describe them as an increase in the level of arousal.

Ethologists, in discussing these responses which occur with little or no practice, divide them into three categories. First there are reflexes. These are responses that occur the first time that a critical stimulus is applied. Reflexes are illustrated in man by the salivary reflex and the knee-jerk reflex which the doctor elicits in order to test the state of the nervous system. These responses are typical of all members of a species and appear with little variation. They appear when the critical stimulus is provided. Secondly, there are taxic movements, which are similar to reflexes except that they are more complex. These are illustrated by the feeding behavior of the newborn mammal. Third, there are instinctive responses which have been illustrated by the response of the herring gull to the silhouette of the bird in the sky. In these instinctive responses it may be necessary that the animal have had a particular life history in order for them to emerge at the appropriate time. For example, the behavior of male rats toward receptive females would be classed as an instinctive rat behavior, and yet it is influenced by the previous life history of the rat. Hayward (1957), for example, has shown that if male rats are trained during infancy to avoid a female rat, they are inhibited in all sexual behavior toward a receptive female when they are adults. While the component responses of the sexual act in the mature rat appear to be reflex in character, the general nature of the response toward the receptive female seems dependent upon a history of previous relations with the female.

Familiar examples of imprinting and instinctive acts are found in the bird-catching and mice-catching activities of cats. Cats do not have a built-in tendency to destroy birds and mice specifically. They do have a tendency to follow and grasp small moving objects, and it happens that mice and birds are the commonest of small moving objects in their environment. Following and grasping a bird or a mouse leads to eating, and this in turn leads to the reinforcement of the activity.

The rapid learning phenomena associated with imprinting probably have important implications for human learning and human development, but techniques have not yet been devised which permit the study of these phenomena in an organism as complicated as the human being. The scientist would be particularly interested in knowing whether some objects have the property of inducing fear responses in young children the first time they are presented, what those objects are, and what are the previous learning conditions, if any, that result in the appearance of these fears. Some of the common fears of young children have many of the same characteristics as the instinctive acts of other animals. For example, around the age of three to six months the majority of infants come to manifest a fear of strange faces. Crying and generally disorganized behavior will appear when a stranger gives attention to a baby. Later, the response becomes less and less pronounced and is characteristically manifested in shyness when an unfamiliar person appears. In the presence of a stranger the three-year-old may well run to his mother and clutch her around the legs, but this response also wanes with the passage of time.

In contrast, fear of the dark is probably a different kind of phenomenon. It is found in only a minority of children and does not emerge at any uniform age. It may, in some cases, be a conditioned response involving a fear-producing incident which was associated with darkness. Another plausible explanation is that a child placed in the dark is deprived of most of the stimuli which normally guide behavior. In the absence of such stimuli, the cues which lead to ordinary adaptive behavior are absent, and the child's behavior becomes more and more disorganized and nonadaptive. Crying follows, and this in turn generally leads to escape from the situation by the action of the parent.

SUMMARY

1. An important mechanism in learning is that known as stimulus generalization. This mechanism manifests itself when a response which, through training, occurs in the presence of a particular stimulus also occurs in the presence of related stimuli which did not originally elicit the response. Stimulus generalization accounts for the appearance of many inappropriate responses in children, but it also makes an important positive contribution to the learning process. If it were not for stimulus generalization, the learner would have to learn appropriate responses to every new stimulus complex that he might encounter.

2. A response which has been learned in relation to a stimulus (S_1) will occur in the presence of related stimuli. The probability that it will occur depends upon the relationship of the new stimulus to the original stimulus S. The relationship between the probability of occurrence and the resemblance of the new stimulus to the original stimulus S is known as the gradient of generalization.

3. The process of generalization must generally be accompanied by the learning of discriminations. The learner must learn to discriminate between when a response previously learned can be applied to a new situation and when it cannot. This is a matter of learning to discriminate situations.

4. The processes of generalization and discrimination are seen to operate in categorizing behavior, an important aspect of behavior through which the countless situations and events encountered by the learner are grouped. By this categorizing process the organism learns to perceive the environment in a simplified form. Both humans and subhuman animals demonstrate through their behavior this tendency to categorize the situations they encounter. This form of behavior simplifies for them the selection of responses. Once a situation has been categorized, it is responded to in the manner called for by the particular category.

5. Concept attainment is distinguished from concept formation. The attainment process involves the identification of the attributes that characterize the exemplars in a particular category. Exposure to exemplars of the particular category and exemplars that do not belong is necessary if the learner is to identify the critical attributes which enable him to distinguish between members of the category and nonmembers.

6. The sequence of decisions made during the attainment of a concept

reflect the strategy which the learner adopts. Strategies involved in the attainment of conjunctive concepts have been studied, and some of these have been identified.

7. The conservative focusing strategy is a simple strategy in which knowledge of the critical attributes of the exemplars in the category are identified one by one. It is a straightforward approach, slow but guaranteed to give results. In contrast, the focus gambling strategy permits the learner to take chances and may lead to a quick identification of the critical attributes. It may also lead up a blind alley. As a strategy, it is best suited to the learning situation in which the learner needs to gamble on learning quickly. The successive scanning strategy is a highly efficient strategy, but one which requires very high ability on the part of the learner, since he must keep track of complex information which has been acquired.

8. An important finding in research on concept attainment is that learners do not make full use of the information gained from negative instances. Indeed, they often behave as if they were not willing to accept the information which negative instances provided. Concept attainment rarely takes place with maximum efficiency.

9. The teacher is to some extent in a position to control the strategy adopted by a pupil, and can arrange the learning situation so that suitable strategies are adopted. By providing cues, the teacher may shorten the process of concept attainment and enable the learner to identify the critical attributes of exemplars in a category with speed and efficiency.

10. The relationship between concept formation and attainment and language is complex. While a relationship exists between the categories developed by a person and the words he uses, there is not a simple one-to-one relationship. Words sometimes indicate areas where concepts should be formed and attained.

11. Inhibition is an important process related to learning, which carries with it many positive values. The notion that children should not be inhibited by the learning situation is quite meaningless, because the process of inhibition plays an important role in every learning situation. Only certain kinds of inhibitions are unhealthy. Selectivity in responding to the environment must be learned. This is a matter not only of learning what to respond to in a positive sense, but also of learning what to be inhibited toward. An organism that responds positively to too many stimuli in its environment is likely to fritter away its energies on worthless pursuits.

12. The behavior of the mature organism is controlled to a great extent by the environmental situations that present themselves. Such stimulus control ensures that the behavior of the organism is appropriate to the situations that present themselves.

13. Imprinting is an interesting example of stimulus control acquired through what may be termed "one-trial learning." The possibility exists that this phenomenon or a similar one may occur in human subjects, but little is known as yet concerning its occurrence at this level.

Motivation

5

The first step in the traditional approach to motivation was an attempt to identify basic systems of drives related to physiological needs. Direction to this search was given by the concept of homeostasis, which is simply the idea that an organism will act in such a way that its normal physiological balance is maintained or restored. Any event within or without the organism that disturbs normal physiological conditions results in activity of the organism that continues until the physiological balance is restored. If the temperature of the environment falls, the normal temperature of the warm-blooded organism tends to fall also. The organism will become active in various ways. It may shiver, which is an activity that is effective in raising body temperature. It may become restless and remain so until it finds shelter in which the normal body temperature can be restored. Hunger produces a similar restlessness in both infant and adult. The adult has learned to go to the icebox when this occurs, but the young child may appear to be merely restless and irritable. Sometimes the adult may not recognize that his restlessness is a result of physiological disturbance stemming from deprivation of food. He may wake in the middle of the night and toss on his bed for hours wondering why he cannot sleep. Then, in the early hours of the morning, he may suddenly recall that he had only the most meager dinner the night before. He rises, satisfies his hunger, and then falls into a deep sleep which is not disturbed even by the sound of the alarm clock.

Chemical imbalances do not produce "goal-directed" activity designed to restore the normal tissue conditions. A baby in the first few weeks of life does not cry for its bottle (though its mother insists that this is so). The baby goes through a cycle of activity-inactivity and only slowly learns that certain discomforts are removed by the intake of food. Such learning is never complete. Restlessness resulting from hunger is generally recognized only when it occurs when feeding is to be normally expected. At other times the reasons for the restlessness remain unrecognized.

At one time it was thought that the inborn responses to painful stimuli were withdrawal responses, but this does not seem to be the case at all. A particularly interesting study in this connection has been run by Melzack and Scott (1957), who raised dogs from a very young age to maturity in cages that were so constructed that they were prevented from having any painful or unpleasant experiences. When these dogs were fully grown, their behavior was compared with that of twelve control dogs which had been derived from the same litters as the experimental dogs but which had been reared in a normal environment. The experimental dogs showed little tendency to withdraw from pain-producing objects and, indeed, might come into contact with them again and again without showing the development of an avoidance response at all. Apparently, avoidance responses develop very slowly and seem to require an *early learning* process for their development, and this in turn requires a large number of exposures. Pain-producing stimuli generate activity, but this is the limit to which they can be said to produce or maintain activity, at least in the first stages.

The common sources of chemical imbalance in the body are those related to deprivation from food or water, excessively high or excessively low temperatures, and pain. The latter condition, pain, may not fall into quite the same category, but many consider it a similar kind of tissue disturbance. When any of these conditions arouse activity, it is common to say that a drive is operating, but this is only a shorthand way of saying that there is some disturbed tissue condition and that it is resulting in activity.

Despite the thought that has been given to the problem, there is not as yet available an agreed-upon list of the basic human drives. Physiological conditions resulting from deprivation of food, water, sex, and adequate environmental temperatures would be agreed upon by all as conditions producing activity; then to this list one may add pain and any intense form of stimulation. Some would say that lack of external stimulation may also generate activity, but some controversy surrounds this point. Some psychologists have suggested that stimulation by the mother in a way described as loving is of vital importance. The recent work of Harlow (1958) indicates that it is highly probable that other objects which produce the same tactile stimulation may be equally satisfactory in providing early emotional adjustment.

Those whose thinking about motivation began with the homeostatic concept recognized that human motivation could not be described in terms of basic drives alone. Indeed, even the behavior of the lower organisms is of such a complex nature that motivational concepts other than those provided by the concept of basic homeostatic drives had to be introduced. While the latter were described as "primary drives," the additional elements that had to be introduced were described as "secondary drives" or motives. These secondary drives or motives were assumed to be learned in much the same way as the various skills that constitute the repertoire of the mature organism.

In drive-reduction learning theory the basic source of motivation has been internal stimuli associated with deprivation. Deprivation of food is postulated to result in stimuli which in turn result in activity. When food is ingested, the primary source of stimulation is reduced or eliminated, and the activity of the organism ceases. Through conditioning, it is claimed that stimuli other than those which originally aroused activity come to function as initiators and maintainers of activity. These are referred to as secondary drives. The smell of food is thus believed to function as a substitute for the internal stimulation resulting from deprivation. The taking of food into the mouth may be sufficient to reduce this secondary drive. According to this type of theory, whatever stimulus happens to be operating at the time the primary drive is operating acquires the property of functioning as a drive. Repetition is necessary if the drive is to acquire any strength. Secondary drives can also be extinguished.

The difficulties of maintaining a theory of primary and secondary reinforcement, with the latter derived from the former by conditioning, must be discussed. The phenomenon is the well-established one of stimulus substitution, but this does not seem to assist in any way in overcoming the difficulties involved.

First there is a real question as to whether situations in which primary drives are directly and clearly operating can be actually identified. Suppose that a hungry animal is learning to escape from a puzzle box. The animal is motivated by food deprivation and, on escaping, consumes the small quantity of food provided, which functions as a reinforcer. If the food is to function as a primary reinforcer, drive-reduction theory suggests that it must reduce the strength of the primary drive. This it can do only after it has been swallowed and begins to enter the blood stream, but this takes time. Since reinforcers appear to function effectively if they have a close temporal proximity to the movement that is to be reinforced, it is highly doubtful whether the reduction of the primary drive can occur in a sufficiently short time after the movement to be reinforced to be in any way effective. In order to overcome this difficulty, it is commonly proposed that in most, if not all, experiments involving hunger, only secondary reinforcers are operating. The smell of the food or the sensations produced by the food in the mouth have secondary reinforcing effects. These secondary reinforcers form a link in a chain of events which ultimately leads to the satisfaction of the primary drive through the ingestion of the food. Each one of the links in this chain may be postulated to be a secondary reinforcer through its relationship to the events that follow. A gradient of reinforcement is thus set up, with those events nearest to the primary drive reduction providing the greatest reinforcement and those farthest away, in general, providing the weakest reinforcement. Unless such a gradient of reinforcement is postulated, it hardly seems possible to account for the reinforcing effect of food in typical animal experiments.

Second, there is the obstinate fact that laboratory attempts to develop secondary drives have not generally been able to produce secondary drives which simulate closely those which operate in daily life. Many experiments have been undertaken to demonstrate that stimuli can acquire motivating properties, and two of the most colorful and well-known of these were published over a quarter of a century ago. In the mid-thirties, Wolfe (1936) and Cowles (1937) demonstrated that poker chips could acquire much the same reinforcing value for chimpanzees as money has for man. In these studies the first step was to teach a chimpanzee to place a chip in a slot in order to obtain a grape. Once this had been done, the tokens could be used to reinforce other aspects of the behavior of the chimpanzees. The chimps would learn ways in which the tokens could be obtained and would, to some extent, hoard the tokens for later use. Insofar as they showed hoarding behavior and the capacity to work for the tokens, one can speak of the development of a secondary drive. Secondary drives thus produced appear to be weak and transient in character. While the development of secondary drives may account for the fact that eating behavior will result in the reinforcement of responses in learning situations with animals, even though the food reduces the primary drive too late to function directly as a reinforcer of the response to be learned, the secondary reinforcers in the situation perform this important function. These secondary reinforcers continue to be effective, because they are frequently strengthened by their association with the reduction of the primary drive through a continuous chain of events. Without such strengthening of the secondary reinforcer, it would, presumably, become rapidly extinguished, just as laboratory-produced secondary reinforcers are rapidly extinguished. The theory of the operation of secondary drives supposes that there is frequent reinforcement of the secondary drives, but we do not know at this time whether this is so.

Most attempts to produce stable secondary drives, and hence secondary reinforcers, have not been particularly successful; the reason may be primarily the lack of adequate experimental technique. This point is brought out by Mowrer (1960, a), who reports that through the use of procedures similar to those used in partial-reinforcement schedules, advanced students in his laboratory have been able to develop secondary reinforcers which are virtually inextinguishable. In the cases cited by Mowrer the secondary reinforcer was the sound of a buzzer which had been associated in rats with the satisfaction of thirst. Such a reinforcer could then be used to produce and maintain bar-pressing behavior in the rats, and continued to function as a reinforcer after long periods during which it was never paired with thirst satisfaction.

The homeostatic theory of primary drives, which has been considered in the previous paragraphs, had certain merits that must not be overlooked. One of these is the fact that drives were considered as initiators of action, and that in this respect they functioned as stimuli which produced activity in the nervous system, which in turn resulted in muscular activity. This conceptual formulation of the operation of primary drives, with the drive operating as a special stimulus, was a considerable advance over earlier theories of motivation, which contained within them a strong element of mysticism.

STIMULATION NEED AS A PRIMARY DRIVE

Another theory concerning the genesis of motivation, which is tied closely to the idea that motives must be considered as sources of stimuli which initiate and maintain activity, is found in the work of Harlow. The ideas on which the research of the latter are based have had a long history, but his role in their development has been an outstanding one. The precursor of the concepts developed by Harlow is found in the idea which has been frequently expressed in the literature on maze learning, which is that rat behavior evidences the operation of a drive variously called an "exploratory drive" or a "curiosity drive." Well-fed rats placed in a maze do not usually lie down and go to sleep; rather, they show considerable activity. Exploratory behavior describes well what is observed, for the rat does not simply make random movements, but, rather, the behavior results in sensory inputs from various aspects of the maze. The rat is likely, for example, at some point to raise itself on its hind legs and sniff the wire mesh that covers the top of the maze. It will also wander around and sniff the corners of the maze and the various alleys. Experiments support the contention that under such conditions learning takes place, indicating again that something far more is at work than the organism generating a set of random responses.

Harlow postulates the operation of an exploratory drive to account for such behavior, but since the term "exploratory drive" is somewhat vague, an elaboration of the concept is desirable. A substitute for the concept of exploration is the concept that the organism requires stimulation from the outside, and that the reduction of stimulation or change in sensory input below a certain level results in activity which inevitably increases the level of stimulation impinging on the organism, just as food deprivation increases the level of activity. The requirement of a certain minimum amount of stimulation is shown in studies in which persons have had the stimulation impinging on them markedly reduced by such procedures as being blindfolded, having the ears plugged, having the hands and arms placed in tubes which limit the amount of tactile stimulation, and so forth. The result of such procedures is to generate various mental disturbances, which continue until the level of stimulation is raised again.

The matter is of such central interest to our knowledge of motivation that the reader may be interested in knowing the general nature of the techniques used to deprive a person of sensory experience. One technique has been to place him in a sound-proof room so that most auditory stimuli, except those produced by his own body, are eliminated. Visual stimuli are then eliminated by blindfolding him. His arms are then placed inside cylinders, which are so constructed that he cannot touch any object. Deprivation is, of course, not complete. The person is still able to produce some tactile and pressure sensations simply by moving his body, but what remains is small compared with the ordinary sensory inputs of the body. Under such conditions, persons rapidly become very confused individuals, and some of them even begin to have hallucinations. Persons exposed to this kind of a situation rapidly find it quite intolerable and insist on being withdrawn from it. Much of the reputed discomforts of solitary confinement are presumably derived from the decrease in sensory input which it involves and the resulting disturbing effect on the nervous system. The latter seems to be a reasonable speculation.

A way in which even greater deprivation of sensory inputs can be achieved is by immersing the person in a tank of water after he has been placed in a diving suit. The uniform pressure of the water on the outside of the diving suit will cause the sense organs in the skin to adapt and eventually reach the point where they no longer transmit sensory impulses to the central nervous system. Here again, it is found that the situation rapidly becomes intolerable, and the subject has great need to escape.

There is some ambiguity in dealing with this topic in the current technical literature. Some writers refer to a need for stimulation, but others, perhaps more appropriately, refer to a need for a change in stimulation. Just which one of these two concepts is involved is rarely clear. For example, Benton, Heron, and Scott (1954) paid college students to lie on a bed in a lighted cubicle for twenty-four hours a day, except for time spent in the ingestion of food or the excretion of waste. Sounds were kept at a minimum. Visual inputs were controlled by goggles. Cardboard tubes on the arms partially prevented inputs through the sense of touch. Under such conditions problem-solving skills and perceptual skills deteriorated, and emotional disturbances appeared. Whether this impairment is a result of a lack of sensory input or a lack of variation in the input is difficult to determine. There can be no doubt that real and deep-seated changes are produced by such situations however one may interpret them. This is well brought out in a further study by Heron (1957), who demonstrated that similar conditions produced changes in the pattern of electrical currents in the brain. The evidence suggests that in the absence of normal sensory inputs, the brain operates at a lowered level of arousal.

Another approach to the study of this problem is to investigate the extent to which living organisms can be reinforced by stimulation of various kinds. In a series of studies Olds (1958, 1959) has shown that rats will learn many of the tasks which rats are commonly trained to do in the laboratory when the only reward is that of having the opportunity to press a lever. In another approach to this problem, Butler (1953) was successful in training rhesus monkeys to discriminate colored cards when the only reinforcement was the opportunity to look out of the box through a window for thirty seconds. The box, which has since been named a Butler box, is constructed so that the monkey can see outside only when a small door is opened. In still a further experiment, Montgomery and Segall (1956) showed that the opportunity to explore a large maze could be an effective reinforcer.

Although in these previous experiments one is tempted to jump to the conclusion that a need for stimulation is operating, another explanation is also possible. All of the sources of stimulation may in some way have been previously associated with other reinforcers and may have acquired reinforcing properties. Hence secondary reinforcers may be operating, rather than a reinforcer associated with a supposed primary drive, such as the need for stimulation.

Nevertheless, the alternative explanation, which is that the organism seeks to maintain the input through the senses at a relatively high level, is gaining widespread acceptance. Reduction in the input through the senses results in activity which continues until the sensory input is returned to an optimum level. This view is essentially a homeostatic one—that is, that once the equilibrium of the body is disturbed, activity will be aroused and will continue until the equilibrium is restored. This type of mechanism must be considered to represent a primary mechanism in the area of motivation, and may be considered to be at the basis of much that we refer to as interest, but how this may be related to interest will be considered in the discourse that follows.

The important addition to concepts related to a stimulation theory of motivation, which has evolved from the work of Harlow and those pursuing similar ideas, is that effective functioning of the nervous system requires a balance of internal sources of arousal and external sources.

The concept of a primary exploratory drive implies that behavior is controlled from two sources. On the one hand, there is activity which originates from within. The baby who begins to cry one or two hours after a meal is manifesting behavior which results from internal stimulation. On the other hand, when the mother pats the baby, it is the external source of stimulation which combines with the internal sources of activity to produce the new pattern of behavior. Nervous activity resulting from stimulation on the outside combines with nervous activity initiated from the inside to produce behavior as it is manifested at a particular time. External stimulation may either raise or lower the level of activity. Soft music may calm, a loud noise may produce a burst of activity, and so forth.

An interpretation of facts, such as those noted by Harlow, which is consistent with a large amount of additional information is that complex organisms, such as human beings, have a need for stimulation which manifests itself quite early in life. Exploratory behavior must be considered as a manifestation of this need. If this is so, then deprivation from stimulation should result in the building of internal tensions or conditions which should result in the individual behaving to increase the sensory input. This is roughly what happens when individuals are so deprived.

An interesting illustration of the operation of the need for stimulation and the effects of such stimulation on behavior are seen in most young infants. The infant, an hour or more after receiving food, will begin to cry and show a typical pattern of disorganized behavior. The mother will often pick up the infant, and the crying will stop. The mother stimulates the infant through most sensory channels. A major source of stimulation is through the handling of the child's body and thus stimulating the sense organs which transmit the sensations of touch and pressure. She may talk to the infant and thus provide auditory sensations. After the first few weeks of life, visual stimulation also begins to play a role. The mother's ability to calm the baby is undoubtedly due to the adequacy of the stimulation provided. When it is said that love and affection are a vital influence in the life of the infant, what is meant, in less sentimental terms, is that the infant has a need for stimulation which is best satisfied through the stimulation provided by human beings near to it. All this makes a great deal of sense in terms of our emerging knowledge of the sensory input needs of young children. It is odd that nobody yet has bothered to develop a crib which would provide sensory stimulation. It would certainly not be difficult to develop a piece of equipment which would move the baby around and provide auditory and visual stimulation.

While the need for stimulation represents an attractive theory of certain aspects of motivation, other interpretations of the phenomena it attempts to explain are plausible. For example, in 1958 Woodworth published his behavior-primacy theory. This theory, in Woodworth's own words, is that "the direction of receptive and motor activity towards the environment is the fundamental tendency of animal and human behavior and that it is the all-pervasive primary motivation of behavior" (pp. 124–125). Woodworth points out that behavior shows a continuous tendency to act on the environment. Some of this behavior is playful behavior, such as is engaged in by young animals. Other behavior is highly organized and directed toward a definite goal which will establish a new relationship between the behaving organism and its environment. Woodworth points out that it is hardly reasonable to assume that all incidental behavior represents the primary drive to deal with the environment, and that large-scale purposive activities are based on this primary drive.

The behavior-primacy theory assumes that living organisms have a built-in tendency to react to their environment, and that this tendency constitutes the very basis of motivation. Another plausible explanation of the behavioral phenomena with which Woodworth is impressed is the possibility that play behavior, and other behavior, too, represents a process whereby the organism adjusts the input of stimulation until it reaches an optimum value. In the latter case the primary need is to maintain an input of stimuli so that a state of equilibrium is maintained within the nervous system of the organism. To the present writer the latter hypothesis is preferable to the behavior-primacy hypothesis because it seems to fit a larger body of currently available knowledge.

Teachers have, to some extent, come to recognize that a classroom should satisfy this need for stimulation, if this construct is accepted. Typical modern classrooms provide a series of tables on which objects of interest in various fields are displayed, and many teachers try to ensure that the objects are frequently changed. A few advocate the practice of merely shifting the tables and exhibits into different locations from time to time. Another common practice is to decorate the walls with all kinds of charts and products of the pupils. Certainly, pupil behavior should be much easier to control and guide into effective learning situations if this primary need for stimulation has been properly satisfied. Perhaps, though, not enough attention is paid to the matter of selecting materials. While almost any materials will to some extent satisfy this need, some may have more educative value than others.

STIMULATION THEORY OF MOTIVATION AND THE PSYCHOLOGY OF FREUD

The need for stimulation as a basis for much of adult motivation is not entirely a new development in psychology. It has, in fact, had a long history which goes back for almost a century. An important observation made by Freud was that stimulation of certain zones of the body plays an important part in life at various ages. The young infant seeks stimulation of the region of the lips. Indeed, stimulation of the lips plays a central role in the infant's feeding activity, which is one of the few contacts he makes with the outside world. By this is meant that most of the activity of the infant appears to be controlled from within, rather than by external stimuli, in the first few months. Presentation of a nipple on a bottle of milk or the nipple on the breast of the mother induces sucking activity, with sensations which are commonly described as pleasurable simply because the infant will often seek out this kind of stimulation even when he is not hungry. Thumb-sucking behavior occupies a considerable amount of the infant's time and is particularly likely to occur at times when aversive conditions occur in the environment. Thumb sucking and its substitutes may continue throughout life. The pen- and pencil-sucking habits of the adult bear a close resemblance to the thumb-sucking behavior of the young child, and both result in the arousal of sensations in the lip and mouth regions. The same might well be true of pipe smoking. Kissing is, of course, one of the commonest ways in which the adult achieves the goal of oral stimulation, and the followers of Freud have referred to this process as oral gratification.

Freud noted that at a later stage the child becomes preoccupied with stimulation of the anal region and particularly through the activity of defecation, though the actual touching of this region is an activity in which the infant engages. If maturation were to proceed along lines which Freud considered to be desirable, then activity related to the stimulation of the anal region would be replaced by activity related to the stimulation of the genital region, which, in the mature adult, leads to sexual intercourse. All of these stimulus needs Freud considered to be manifestations of sexuality, but this is a broad concept of sexual drive. Many contemporary psychologists find it much more reasonable to assume that the needs for stimulation discussed by Freud and interpreted as manifestations of a sexual need could be better interpreted and understood as special instances of a very general need for stimulation. From this point of view, the need for oral gratification of the young child represents just one of the channels through which stimulation must be supplied to provide satisfactory development. While the original suggestion was that deprivation of oral stimulation, for example, might result in a continued need for that type of gratification, later workers in the mental-health field have been inclined to believe that either deprivation or excessively prolonged oral stimulation (such as may occur when the child continues to use a bottle in his fourth year) may result in an excessive and a continued need for gratification throughout life. Presumably the need is never completely satiated, and some continued need for oral stimulation persists throughout life regardless of the individual's early history in this respect.

For Freud, the satisfaction of needs for stimulation in the oral, anal, and genital regions is closely associated with what he called the pleasure principle. By this is meant that the gratification of these needs is a highly pleasurable activity and is sought in order to provide pleasurable experiences. This is an interesting concept of motivation in which there has been revived interest in recent years.

The description of the sensory needs of the growing individual, as given by Freud, anticipates some of the modern work on need for sensory stimulation. What is indicated by modern research is that stimulation through all the channels available, including vision, hearing, touch, smell, and so forth, is probably a desirable set of events in the child's history. Such a broad base accounts for much more of the individual's later needs than does the narrow base chosen by Freud. For Freud, needs for other kinds of stimulation that appear later in life are merely substitutes for primitive sexual stimulation of the oral, anal, and genital regions.

THE DEVELOPMENT OF NEED SYSTEMS

A reasonable theory which is largely consistent with currently available observations is that the primary need for stimulation becomes differentiated as development continues. The organism then becomes selective in the stimulation that it seeks and in the situations that arouse activity. The feedback which it seeks from the environment becomes differentiated. In this latter stage one can speak of the existence of differentiated needs for stimulation and for behavior that leads to particular stimulations. Those who primarily seek social stimulation are commonly described as being motivated by a need for affiliation; those who seek stimulation in the universe of physical events, and particularly in the products of their own manufacture which meet a standard of excellence, are often described as presenting a need for achievement. This differentiation is presumably brought about by the extent to which there are opportunities to receive such stimulation and the extent to which such stimulation is reinforcing or results in avoidance behavior.

Observation supports the contention that as the individual grows, behavior becomes activated by only certain kinds of situations or sources of stimulation. Observation also supports the contention that individuals differ greatly in the nature of the situations which arouse them and which they seek out in order to be aroused. One person is challenged by a mountain, while another is challenged by an argument. Why such differences exist in the characteristics of the situation that produce arousal is not clear at this time. The concept of discriminated stimuli offers a tentative theory concerning how this may happen. Reinforcement of a response in the presence of particular stimuli results in the stimuli coming to trigger the response. Such an explanation is, however, very tentative.

When behavior is aroused by a particular class of situations, it is customary to say that the individual is characterized by a need with respect to some aspect of those situations. Thus, if a person is aroused by situations which require a high degree of skill for their mastery, through custom we would say that the individual is characterized by a high need for achievement. The person will not only be aroused by such situations, but will also seek out such situations because of the value they have for him.

Individuals differ in the situations which arouse them—that is, they differ in their need structure. Many different classifications of need have been offered, but none are entirely satisfactory.

Various scientists have suggested ways in which the needs of adult man may be classified. Any classification is more a matter of convenience than the result of theorizing. Also, almost any classification can include only the more common needs. For example, a few individuals have a highly developed need for timepieces—covering their walls with clocks, and generally carrying more than one watch in their pockets. The need for this kind of stimulation is rare, so rare that it is hardly worthwhile including in any classification system that is developed. The same would be true of a need for raising Arabian horses or any of the other fads and fancies which are so commonly encountered among human beings. A classification of needs which is to be of any use must cover the common needs that frequently play a part in the behavior of man. Such a classification will not be complete, and, indeed, a complete classification hardly seems to be possible at this time.

A classification of needs is justified by its usefulness. It cannot be justified on theoretical grounds alone. Indeed, theory hardly seems to have evolved to the point where it can provide a basis for a classification of needs. Such a classification must be based largely on observation of the kinds of objects and events that appear to have the property of arousing action.

The classification of needs presented here is just one of many which have been developed. This particular classification was developed by H. A. Murray at Harvard (1938) during the thirties. It is presented because it is one of the few which have as yet resulted in much research, and hence has become more than a matter of pure speculation.

Murray postulated that the individual was motivated by certain psychogenic needs, which he listed and which included such categories as a need for achievement, a need for status, and a need for sex. In general, his list of needs include complex motives and do not include those which are derived from simple deprivations such as hunger and thirst. This list of needs has been widely used as a basis for research. The needs in his system include also what are termed "viscerogenic" needs, that is, needs which are related to the periodic bodily events such as lack of water, food, distension of the bladder and bowel, and so forth, but they will not be listed here. The psychogenic needs, as listed by Murray, are considered by him to be learned-reaction systems, but possibly built in some way on the foundation laid by the viscerogenic need. Murray's classification of needs is not based on a theoretical foundation, but is derived from general observation. It was advanced to provide a basis for research and is not suggested as any final system. The classification of psychogenic needs proposed by Murray is as follows. Most of his terms are self-explanatory. A few, which are either used in an unusual sense or are terms rarely encountered, have a brief explanation added.

Acquisition (the need to gain possession)
Conservance
Order (the need to arrange, to be precise, to be orderly)
Retention
Construction
Superiority
Achievement (the need to achieve a standard of excellence)
Recognition
Exhibition
Inviolacy (the need to protect oneself from situations derogatory to the ego)
Infavoidance (the need to avoid failure and to avoid attempts to do things beyond one's powers)
Defendance
Counteraction (overcoming defeat by retaliating or making a comeback)
Dominance
Deference (a need to show respect to a superior)
Similance (a need to empathize or imitate)

Autonomy
Contrarience (a need to be different from others)
Aggression
Abasement (a need to abase oneself before some person or persons)
Blamavoidance (avoidance of blame)
Affiliation (a need to be accepted by others, to feel that one belongs)
Rejection
Nurturance (a need to take care of others and help them)
Succorance (a need to be helped and aided by others)
Play
Cognizance (a need to explore, to find out, to ask questions)
Exposition (a need to demonstrate facts, to give information, to interpret)

This classification of needs is not claimed to be a final one, and neither is it comprehensive. The list refers to what are supposed to be the common needs of man, but this does not mean that all individuals manifest these needs. For example, a person may have such a low affiliation need that he may be utterly unconcerned about whether he does or does not interact with others. Many persons show, for all practical purposes, zero amounts of some of the needs listed above.

In Murray's original presentation of the need system his attitude was that this was the basis of a program of research, and this it has been over the years that followed. Workers who have pursued research in the area over the years have concentrated on the study of only a few of these needs, for the Murray program is an immense one and has to be cut down to a suitable size if research is to be undertaken. Most of the research that has been undertaken has concentrated on the measurement and study of achievement need and affiliation need.

A need is assumed to be latent in a personality, and at times when it has been adequately satisfied it may have no effect on behavior. The situation is supposed to be analogous to that found in the case of the viscerogenic needs. A person who has fully satisfied his thirst does not think about drinking, and his behavior is not directed in any way toward obtaining water. Much the same supposedly occurs in the case of a need such as the need for affiliation. A person who has engaged in extensive activities which satisfy this need might be expected to show little behavior related to its satisfaction. A person who has spent a week entertaining house guests may show little inclination for company and may even say, "It's good to be alone again."

The latent need is aroused by deprivation, but also by any stimulus related to its satisfaction. If a person taking a test is told that the test measures a rather unimportant ability, then his need for achievement is unlikely to be aroused in the situation. On the other hand, if he is told that the test measures an ability which is closely related to success in life, then whatever achievement need he has may be aroused. When a need is aroused, it means that it shows increased power as a motivating force. Individuals may differ in the degree to which a need is aroused at a particular time. Thus, a person who has a low latent need for achievement may still manifest a much greater achievement need in a particular situation than another person who has a high latent achievement need but whose need is not aroused. The fact that need level depends both on the strength of the latent need and the degree of arousal makes experimentation extremely difficult in this area, for there are no standardized techniques for producing a particular level of arousal.

Needs such as those described by Murray are generally measured through a phenomenon related to them. The phenomenon is illustrated by the famous story of Buddha, who starved in order to free his mind of earthly matters so that he could think about means of attaining values of fundamental importance. Things did not work out in the way he expected, for he soon found that the more he deprived himself of food, the more his thoughts tended to dwell on matters of food. The story is an illustration of the fact that failure to satisfy a need results in increased imagery related to that need. The same also appears true in the case of arousal. The person whose need is aroused shows an increased imagery related to that need. Strength of need is determined by measuring the amount of imagery which an individual displays related to the need in a standardized situation.

The Experimental Development of the Conceptual System of Murray

The importance of the work developed by Murray can now be seen in historical perspective. Clearly it did not represent a set of fly-by-night ideas, but rather a foundation for a large body of empirical research which was to follow. The stimulation of research which it served to accomplish must give it an important place in the history of psychology. The scientist who was to begin the development of this research was a student of Murray's at Harvard and also a later associate of his during some wartime research. This student of psychology, David McClelland, began to provide empirical verification of the ideas which Murray had proposed and, as his research progressed, was able to both extend and to sharpen the system in terms of its scope and in terms of the precision with which terms could be defined.

McClelland began by directing his attention to the achievement motive, and for many years he devoted his efforts to the development of methods of measuring this motive and discovering its properties. The results of these early researches are published in a volume by McClelland and his associates (1953). The essential procedure followed in the measurement of achievement motivation was that of showing the subject an ambiguous picture and then requiring the subject to write a story about it. The story is then scored for "achievement imagery." The latter concept has been quite precisely defined in McClelland (1953) as well as in other sources—for example, Atkinson (1958). In order to illustrate what this might involve, a statement from a story which said, "The boy in the picture is worried about whether he can get a high score on the examination tomorrow," would be scored high for achievement imagery. On the other hand, a statement which would receive a low score would be one like, "The boy likes reading the book, which is fun."

McClelland and his associates were able to demonstrate that conditions calculated to increase the level of achievement motivation produce an increase in the amount of achievement imagery. For example, if the subjects were told that some task they had performed measured a very important skill, or that they had just performed miserably on some assigned task, then the subsequent performance on the test of achievement motivation would show an increase in achievement imagery. Such instructions are designed to arouse achievement motivation. Similar relationships have been demonstrated between conditions which raise the level of motivation and the appearance of imagery in a story-telling test situation. For example, Atkinson and McClelland (1948) demonstrated that an increase in hunger through starvation over periods up to sixteen hours produced an increase in the references to food found in such story-writing tasks. In another study, Shipley and Veroff (1952) were able to demonstrate that students in a fraternity whose affiliation needs were supposedly aroused showed a greater amount of imagery related to affiliation than did those in whom such a need had not been so aroused. In most of the studies which have been undertaken, men appear to show increments in score as a result of arousal, but relatively little success has been achieved in demonstrating the arousal phenomenon with women.

The interpretation of the results of such studies is not entirely clear. Some have suggested that the appearance of imagery represents an unsatisfied motive rather than a high level of the motive as such. If this is so, then a person with a high achievement motive which was well satisfied by actual accomplishment might show little achievement imagery on a test of the kind used in these studies.

Studies have been undertaken which demonstrate that performance on simple tasks may, under some conditions, be related to measures of achievement motivation. French (1955), who uses a strictly verbal device for measuring achievement motivation, found a significant relationship between the motivation measure and performance on simple tasks when the subjects were aroused by being told that the performance measured a very important ability. Similar relationships have been found between such measures of motivation and grades in college. In one such study, Jorgenson found a correlation of 0.26 between such variables in the case of sixty-one college students (unpublished study). In a further study of considerable educational significance, French (in Atkinson, 1958) showed that subjects with high achievement needs improved their output most when they were encouraged by information related to their performance, such as "You are working very efficiently." In contrast, a group high in affiliation motivation showed the greatest output when it was reinforced with such statements as "This group works very well together." The French data give support to the contention that the reinforcement given to a student should be related to the motives that are operating in the particular situation.

Some data exist concerning the conditions which result in the development of the achievement motive. A study was conducted by Winterbottom (see Atkinson, 1958) in which the child-rearing practices of mothers were studied and the results related to the achievement motivation of the children. The conclusions drawn by Winterbottom were that the mothers of the high-achievement-motivated children, in contrast with the low-achievement-motivated children, (1) were more demanding before the age of eight, (2) evaluated their children's accomplishments higher and were more rewarding, and (3) were more likely to impose restrictions on their child before the age of ten, but less likely to impose restrictions later.

Other studies indicate a relationship between class origin and pattern of motivation. A study by Douvan (1956) showed that children from a lower class demonstrated much greater variation in achievement motivation, depending upon the particular situation in which they were placed. The middle-class children, on the other hand, tended to show a relatively high level of achievement motivation, regardless of the situation in which they were placed. The results of this study conform well to the experience of many teachers who find that the middle-class children work hard at their school work even when it is dull. In contrast, the children from lower socio-economic groups must be aroused by one means or another before they will immerse themselves in schoolwork.

Of the various motives postulated by Murray, the achievement motive is the one which has been most carefully studied and concerning which the greatest amount of information has been collected. However, other studies have been undertaken with measures of affiliation and measures of status. French (1956), for example, found that persons with high affiliation motivation tended to choose as work partners persons they liked. In contrast, the achievement-oriented person tended to choose as a work partner a person who was good at performing the task to be done. This study raises the possibility, often disregarded in educational practice, that work groups may help to satisfy the social needs of some children but not of others. The highly achievement-motivated child may feel frustrated when assigned to a work group, unless it happens that the group includes other children who are similarly motivated and who are also eager to perform the task required.

The work which has been pursued in the general area discussed in this section appears to open the way to the understanding of many of the motives which underlie the behavior of the child in school, and is also highly suggestive of the range of reinforcements which may have to be used by the teacher.

Diamond's Concept of Basic Needs

Murray and his students have generally taken the position that the needs of the adult have been acquired through learning. At least in the achievement-need area there seems to be some justification for this position. A very different position is taken by Diamond (1957), who suggests that certain basic personality characteristics may be primarily inborn characteristics. Those which Diamond discusses are very similar in many respects to what have been discussed here as needs. These characteristics can be described briefly as (1) fearfulness, (2) impulsiveness, (3) aggression, and (4) affiliation. Diamond brings forth a substantial body of evidence to show that such characteristics appear to be the result of constitutional factors. For example, different breeds of dogs show differences with respect to at least some of these characteristics, and these differences persist despite attempts to modify them through upbringing. The reader may think of the characteristic differences found between the Doberman pinscher, noted for its ferocity and lack of affiliative tendencies, and the cocker spaniel, which is usually docile and forms deep attachments to the family circle within which it resides. Species differences are even more marked with respect to these traits. The rat is notably lacking in affiliative behavior and can be reared in isolation from other rats or animals, its later behavior showing no noticeable effects, despite this extreme deprivation. On the other hand, the chimpanzee needs outlets for its affiliative needs, and any deprivation of contact with other animals or humans results in severe disturbances of behavior.

Diamond suggests, and offers considerable evidence to support his contention, that humans differ considerably in the extent to which their physical constitutions lead them to display each one of these characteristics. These characteristics do bear some resemblance to those which have been discussed here. Affiliation is, of course, one of the three needs that have been discussed. Status need can be considered to be derived from a more basic underlying characteristic of aggression. Impulsiveness, as Diamond defines it, is the ease with which activity is aroused. In terms of the present framework, this is related to a need for stimulation, inasmuch as a person cannot be said to have a need for stimulation if he shows little tendency to respond to stimuli. The converse is not true.

Hierarchy of Needs

There is not equal urgency in the satisfaction of all needs. Some have to be satisfied before others can manifest themselves. The narrative of Buddha, as stated earlier, tells that ultimately he arrived at the decision that the only way to free his mind for the study of worthwhile matters was to satisfy all the basic physiological needs, especially hunger and thirst. For this reason the statue of Buddha is characteristically carved with a fat belly, a sign of a person well prepared to think about the important things in life. The experience of Buddha has been repeated many times. During World War II many prisoners of war lived in camps at a level near to starvation, and some of them kept records of their thoughts during this period. As starvation progressed, the prisoners found that their minds became more and more preoccupied with matters of food, until they found that they could think and talk about nothing else. Even other quite basic physiological needs became suppressed. For example, starvation did not have to proceed very far before interest in matters related to sex disappeared. Thinking about problems of an intellectual nature disappeared, of course, at a very early stage.

One may infer that, in the classroom, the basic physiological needs of the child must be met before there can be any real preoccupation with intellectual activities. Most children today come to school well fed, though this was not the case twenty years ago. Classes must be held in rooms where the temperature is properly controlled, for one might expect that the physiological need to maintain a proper body temperature will take precedence over other needs which may facilitate schoolwork. A child who has a need to be constantly active in a physical sense may have to begin by satisfying this need, and this may mean that he may have to be permitted to move around.

While hunger and thirst may be placed with confidence near or at the top of the list of motives that must be satisfied first if the other motives are to be satisfied, there is much greater difficulty in ordering the other motives. The need for adequate stimulation from the outside is one which should probably be placed fairly low on the list. At the highest point would be placed the need for achieving the life goals which are of real importance to the individual. These may be goals of achievement, goals of control over others, goals of helping and ministering to others, and so forth. Sometimes the processes of achieving these goals are referred to collectively as self-actualizing processes, but the term is a very vague one. Whatever terms are used, there is some agreement that the complex motives which generally involve self-development operate only when other needs have been satisfied, and cannot operate unless this condition is met.

Somewhere in the middle range would be motives related to freedom from fear and a need for safety. A person who is in a constantly fearful state may operate on a rather ineffective level. A teacher who is afraid of her class, a condition commonly found in the beginning teacher, may become so preoccupied with the matter of controlling the class that she abandons most of her professional goals as a teacher. Fear does not always operate in this way, for it may be so much under control that it does not have this interfering effect. Leonardo da Vinci performed much of his creative work while under fear of death. One presumes that he was able to control his fear to the point where other motives were able to operate.

Maslow (1943) has proposed the following hierachy of needs which, in the absence of any experimental evidence, is probably as well developed as any:

Physiological needs
Safety needs
Love and belonging needs
Esteem needs, including achievement and recognition needs
Self-actualization needs
Desires to know and understand

ANXIETY AND HOPE AS MOTIVES

In the jigsaw puzzle that constitutes the total picture of the field of motivation a few pieces at this time seem to fit together, but the main area is still a blank. A few of the pieces that apparently form only a small but consistent picture have been discussed in the previous pages, but these pieces occupy only a fraction of the total area. In another part of the picture a few more pieces are beginning to fit together. These are the aspects of the field that have to do with anxiety.

The traditional view of anxiety was that it was basically an unpleasant type of experience that most persons would do well to be without. Furthermore, it has been known since at least the middle of the last century that anxiety is a common accompaniment of many forms of mental disease, and that it sometimes may even be the major symptom which brings the patient to the office of the specialist. In most theories of mental disorder it is not the anxiety itself that is the cause of the disease, for the anxiety is considered to be only the symptom of an unresolved conflict of which the person is largely unaware.

Anxiety is usually defined in subjective terms as a state rather similar to fear, with the exception that fear is generally directed toward some object, while anxiety does not point to some particular catastrophe which is anticipated. On the objective side, the clinical worker hardly expects his patients to come to him and state that they are suffering from anxieties. Rather, they make such statements as, "I feel guilty sometimes about the way I treat my brother," "I feel very upset in my present job," "I worry a great deal," "I feel very disturbed if anything in the house is out of place," "I guess I will never amount to much," "I wonder whether things will go all right today," "I have a feeling that something dreadful is going to happen," and so forth. Fortunately, most of these expressed anxieties have no objective basis. The implied catastrophe never really happens.

The tendency in modern psychology is to avoid the subjective type of definition of anxiety and to define anxiety in objective terms such as, for example, the statements which the individual makes about himself. Another objective approach to the definition of anxiety defines it in terms of the kinds of situations which the individual has encountered. For example, a rat that has been severely shocked may be said to develop anxiety if placed again in the box in which it received the shock. Sometimes this interpretation of the rat's condition may be withheld, unless the animal manifests escape behavior, cringing behavior, high activity, or other symptoms. Sometimes a similar procedure is used in human subjects in order to generate anxiety. Severe electrical shocks are given. Later anticipations of severe shocks in the same situation are considered to correspond to the existence of anxiety states.

Anxiety is *not* an all-or-none affair, but a condition that may exist in varying amounts. Most of our knowledge of anxiety is derived from the clinical study of patients who manifest extremely high anxiety, and also certain types of clinical cases who are believed to be without anxiety. The high-anxiety cases are typical of many groups of neurotic and psychotic individuals. The damaging effect which high anxiety may play in the life of a disturbed person has done much to give anxiety the bad name that it has in education. Much of therapy is an attempt to rid the individual of the anxiety which makes his life so miserable. However, most theories of therapy consider the state of anxiety to be a symptom rather than a cause, and efforts are directed primarily toward resolving the underlying conflict.

In high-anxiety states the function of anxiety as a motive is often quite apparent. The highly compulsive person who must keep everything in a thoroughly orderly condition and cannot tolerate anything out of place performs these compulsive acts for the purpose of reducing his own anxiety. Disorder induces in him a state of anxiety, and this anxiety is reduced by those activities that result in the restoration of order. Numerous other kinds of behaviors, it is believed, can also be accounted for as means of reducing anxieties. Individuals who frequently change jobs, a common symptom of maladjustment, are believed to undertake this type of behavior in order to reduce their anxieties. What is believed to happen is something like this. The person enters upon a job. Soon problems arise which make him feel very insecure, and his anxieties are triggered. Most other individuals in the same position would either feel less anxiety or would have their anxieties well under control, but he does not. Indeed, he must take some action which permits him to escape, and this he does by finding a new job. In this pattern the individual may pursue his entire life. Anxiety is the basic motive that is operating, but it does not operate in a way which permits constructive behavior or behavior which is of real benefit to the individual; it has only anxiety-reducing properties.

No program of therapy is designed to eliminate all anxiety in a person's make-up. Such a goal would not be a feasible one, for even the mere reduction of anxiety to manageable levels is often a task well beyond the ability of the therapist. Even if anxiety were a matter easily handled by a well-set therapeutic routine, it is most unlikely that therapy would be pursued until all anxiety had been eliminated. The reason for this is that psychopathic personalities are generally considered to be persons whose behavior difficulties are a result of a deficiency in anxiety. While this conclusion is somewhat speculative, it is certainly one that is widely held. Extremes of anxiety, both at the high and the low end of the scale, seem to result in behavior difficulties, which suggests that anxiety in moderate degrees is a constituent of the efficiently operating personality.

The undesirable effects of extreme anxiety have resulted in the failure of many clinicians to recognize the possibility that mild anxiety, as it operates in the so-called normal personality, may not be at all an unpleasant phenomenon. Indeed, there are some reasons for believing that it may actually be a pleasurable experience. The psychologist cannot disregard the fact that many people go to great pains to experience mild states of anxiety. The adventurer is typically a person who places himself in positions of which anxiety is bound to be the consequence. To a lesser extent, amusement parks have various pieces of equipment which are designed to produce fear and anxiety. Many individuals, it is well known, will actually pay money in order to have these experiences. Mild anxiety might even be described as an exhilarating condition. It is sought after, and also becomes a means of driving the individual along his path. The problem solver experiences mild tensions which serve both to keep him working at a problem and to make him later seek out other problems to solve in order to regain this state of tension.

Experimentation with anxiety as a drive is difficult, because it is impossible at this time to determine the amount of anxiety which the experimental situation itself produces. What has been done generally in work in this field is to measure what is termed the "general level" of anxiety of the person involved in the experiment. This has been customarily done with a questionnaire which lists a large number of symptoms of anxiety and in which the number of the symptoms that the individual claims to manifest is counted. This score is commonly described as a measure of manifest anxiety. A scale which has been used for this purpose is known as the "Taylor Manifest Anxiety Scale."

Research has shown that in the learning of very simple responses, such as a typical conditioned reflex, the speed of learning is greater for high-anxiety subjects than for low-anxiety subjects. This is taken to indicate that anxiety does function as a motive in the learning situation. On the other hand, when the subjects are required to learn more complex tasks which involve the selection of responses from two or more that are available, then the reverse occurs, and the high-anxiety subjects learn at a lower rate than the low-anxiety subjects. This is consistent with what is known about motivation. If motivation is raised beyond a certain level, then too many responses are raised above the level at which they become available, and confused behavior results.

This data concerning the effect of anxiety on learning behavior fits well with what is known about the effect of anxiety on behavior. If one wishes to train individuals to function effectively in high-anxiety situations, as in training pilots to handle emergencies, then one must ensure that the trained individual has a highly overlearned response which will come into play. The response required to handle the emergency must be considerably stronger than any alternative set of responses, so that under conditions of high anxiety only the correct response is made. Since anxiety is likely to arouse many responses, it is of vital importance that the one response be so much stronger than the others that there be almost complete certainty that it will occur.

There is some additional evidence which supports the point of view here expressed. Pickrel (1958) found that by generating anxiety in persons taking tests, the most serious interference was with those tests involving fairly complex functions. This evidence supplies some justification for the student who claims that he was upset on an examination and became confused.

Research on anxiety as a motive should not be taken to infer that anxiety is necessarily a poor motive. Very mild anxiety, as one may feel in solving a problem, may be a valuable condition for learning and may represent much of the very spice in life. The evidence that goes against the use of anxiety as a motive is derived from studies in which rather high levels of anxiety are involved. Any motive may operate at such a high level that its effects are those of disorganization. A child may have such a high need for recognition that it may make him behave with foolishness on many occasions, but this does not mean that all recognition motivation is undesirable.

The problem in the case of anxiety is, however, a special one, for it is one of the few motives over which the teacher has at least partial control. Teachers, through their behavior, can raise and lower the level of anxiety in children, even though in some they raise it to a much higher level than in others. It is this fact which makes the manipulation of anxiety a matter that the teacher is tempted to undertake.

A very interesting proposal by Mowrer (1960) must be mentioned here before passing on to other aspects of motivation. Mowrer suggests that, just as anxiety is a broad and general state related to the learning of avoidance responses, so too there is a similar state related to approach responses. This state, which is the counterpart to anxiety, is named by Mowrer as hope. The reader should not construe this to mean that when hope is aroused in a person, he says to himself, "I certainly feel hopeful in this situation." Indeed, he may not recognize it as having any relationship to what is commonly described as hope. He may not even be aware of the operation of hope. The latter point may be better impressed on the reader if he realizes that Mowrer writes about the operation of hope in rats and lower animals, who cannot possibly have formulated such a complex concept. In the case of the rat, the operation of hope is seen in consistent approaching and exploratory behavior related to positive reinforcement.

LEVEL OF ASPIRATION

Related to the concepts of anxiety and hope in the field of motivation is the concept of "level of aspiration." This concept was first developed by Lewin when he was still in Germany. The term was coined by Dembo (1931), a student of Lewin. American investigators have generally adopted an operational definition of level of aspiration, which states that it is the level of future performance on a familiar task which an individual expects to reach. The expectation is defined in terms of the level the individual says he will perform on the task. Success then may be defined in terms of whether the individual surpasses the level he expects to reach; failure is the reverse. Insofar as success and failure are to be considered as reinforcing conditions, then success and failure must be evaluated in terms of level of aspiration.

The basic studies in the area undertaken by early workers were reviewed by Frank (1941). Measures of level of aspiration have some consistency over periods of a week. They also show some consistency from task to task. These early studies are also consistent with some modern studies on a related phenomenon, namely that of over-achievement or the tendency to achieve beyond that expected in term of measured aptitudes. No clear relationships have been found between personality characteristics and tendencies to have a high or low level of aspiration which tends to be influenced more by the person's previous history of success or failure than by any other condition. The many research studies tend to show that level of aspiration tends to follow the level of performance—that is, as performance declines, so too does level of aspiration, and vice versa. However, level of aspiration is much more susceptible to change by success than by failure.

The extent to which level of aspiration must be taken into account in estimating the reinforcing value of a particular performance is a matter which still needs to be investigated. That an important relationship of this kind exists seems probable.

The level of aspiration set by a person with respect to a particular task can be considered to be a consequence of the operation of motives, such as anxiety. If a task has been previously associated with failure, it may be expected to be one for which the person is likely to have a relatively low level of aspiration. The reverse might be expected to be true in the case of goals which arouse a high degree of hopefulness.

An article by Child and Whiting (1949) brings together some interesting experimental evidence concerning the conditions that result in the raising or lowering of the level of aspiration of students in a learning situation. The results of this study fit in well with those of other investigators, and also with the ideas presented on the subject by Lewin *et al.* (1944) in a famous article on the subject.

In the Child and Whiting study the subjects involved were 151 men attending an Eastern university. The results of the study are organized around a number of conclusions, which are as follows:

1. *Success generally leads to a raising of the level of aspiration, and failure to a lowering.* Students who had met with frustration in the attain-

ment of a goal, and who had not attained the goal set for themselves, showed a marked tendency to lower their level of aspiration in subsequent situations. Even if frustration was involved in the successful achievement of a goal, the tendency was for the subsequent level of aspiration to be raised. The data suggests that success provides some kind of reinforcement which results in the raising of the level of aspiration. Perhaps what is reinforced is "hope," and this in turn results in the raising of the level of aspiration. On the other hand, when failure is the result of effort, then anxiety generated by the situation is increased, and this in turn may result in a lowering of the level of aspiration and perhaps even a complete rejection of the goal.

2. *The effects of failure on level of aspiration are more variable than those of success.* This conclusion reminds one of the conclusion drawn with respect to the effects of punishment. Punishment, the reader will remember, has rather unpredictable results. Perhaps failure in some task raises the level of anxiety, which may be dissipated by approaching the task with renewed vigor and hence with renewed anticipation of success, or perhaps it produces a higher expectation of failure. Nevertheless, despite the variability of the effects of failure, the general conclusion still holds that failure generally results in a lowered level of aspiration.

3. *The stronger the success, the greater is the probability of a rise in the level of aspiration; the stronger the failure, the greater is the probability of a lowering.* This conclusion surely has important implications for the teacher. In an age when the emphasis in education is upon the striving for excellence, whatever produces a gross lowering of the level of aspiration does not have a place in education, except under unusual circumstances. Any dramatic failure may have this effect, and hence such failures should surely be avoided, unless there is some really significant reason why the level of aspiration should be lowered. Sometimes a student who has set his sights too high needs to have this happen to him. A student who has decided to become a doctor, despite the fact that his counselor has told him that he does not have the ability required for success in medicine, may have to experience failure before he will accept realistic goals.

A number of research workers have noted that the level of aspiration in some persons with respect to a task is much more realistic than with others. While some set a level of aspiration in keeping with their past performance, others set a level of aspiration either much higher than they are ever likely to attain or so low that success in terms of their goals is assured. In other words, persons differ in the extent to which they are realistic in their expectations. This difference in what are called "reality levels" indicates that the level of aspiration is very complexly determined, and its relation to motivation is also certainly very complex.

Worell (1959) studied level of aspiration with respect to academic work for college students. His hypothesis was that the student who set a reasonable level of aspiration for himself in line with his previous performance had a sound contact with reality and hence should be successful in grade achievement. This was found to be the case. Students whose levels of aspiration were considerably above their previous record were found to have relatively low scholastic standing.

Walter (1952) studied the relationship of level of aspiration in fourth- to twelfth-grade children to some of the characteristics of the children. Boys showed a higher level of aspiration than did girls. The discrepancy between level of aspiration and actual achievement was unrelated to actual achievement.

In more recent research, an attempt has been made to relate measures of level of aspiration to achievement motivation. The two concepts have such a marked superficial resemblance that one is tempted to assume that a measure of one might be highly related to a measure of the other. The results of research indicate that two distinct psychological functions are involved. In a study of this problem by Martine (1956, a, b) no direct correlation was apparent between level of aspiration and achievement need, but subjects who had a strong generalized achievement motivation and who were understood to be anxious about failure in a stressful achievement situation had a significantly lower level of aspiration than other subjects. The relationship involved is obviously complex. The complexity of the relationship was also brought out in another study by Clark *et al.* (1956), in which students were assessed along a dimension of hope of success versus fear of failure on a regular course examination. They found that students at the extremes on this measure of level of aspiration obtained lower need-achievement scores than other students. Wylie (1961), who has reviewed the research available concerning the relationship between achievement need and level of aspiration, has concluded (pp. 248–249) that the results of the various studies cannot be fitted together in any meaningful way.

A CRITIQUE OF SOME CURRENT DOCTRINES CONCERNING NEEDS

Doctrines held by some educators concerning needs stem from an oft-quoted experiment by Davis (1939) on the self-selection of diets by young children. While the experiment is an interesting one and also the source of many ideas, it was poorly designed by modern standards and yielded results which are controversial. The subjects of the study were infants of six to eleven months of age at the beginning of the experiment, which was continued for six years. The experimenters claim that these infants had never had "supplements of the ordinary foods of adult life," though how the experimenter could be sure of this is not clear, since not all of them had been under their supervision prior to the experiment. The infants were provided with a tray on which were a large number of dishes containing a great range of foods. The nurse sat holding a spoon until a child indicated that he wanted a particular dish. It is claimed that only when the infant pointed to or reached for a particular dish did the nurse offer the food in a spoon. The tray was removed only when the child stopped eating, which was generally twenty to twenty-five minutes after starting. The experimenter claimed that at the end of the period the children showed a satisfactory state of nutrition, despite the fact that some of them had begun the experiment with nutritional deficiencies. A check of the foods consumed by the children showed that the diets selected by the children represented an adequate diet by modern nutritional standards.

While the implication often made from this experiment is that the child knows what is good for him, such a conclusion is in no way justified. In order to arrive at a more reasonable inference from the data, certain additional facts must be understood. First, the infants were not presented with thirty-four foods at one time, but rather, the foods were grouped into fifteen different diets. Also, the behavior of the infants indicated that in the early stages of the experiment the infants selected foods at random. The result of this random selection and the variation of the diet from meal to meal means that each infant was required to sample a great range of foods during the early part of the experimental procedure. This fact must be kept in mind in the interpretation of the results of the experiment, but before an interpretation can be given, certain additional items of experimental data must be considered.

Let us consider what happens in the case of the typical laboratory rat that is given freedom to choose its own diet. It performs very much like the child, and over a period obtains a diet which provides all of the necessary foods in adequate quantities for healthy living. On the surface this appears to confirm the conclusion that living organisms adjust their behavior so that their needs are satisfied in a way which is healthy, but this is not so. Young (1944) and Young and Chaplin (1945) have carried out an additional experiment which changes this interpretation radically. In their experiments rats are raised on a diet that has an excess of certain kinds of foods. What happens to such rats when they are allowed to choose their own diet? They adjust their diet so that they continue to consume an excess of the food which they had previously consumed in excess. What they do under a free-choice situation is to continue to consume the same balance of foods in their diets to which they were accustomed. The rat on a bad diet, when given a free choice, continues to consume a diet which manifests the same imbalance.

In such experiments with rats the explanation for the continued choices of the organism is that reinforcement related to the original choice of food established a food-choosing habit which continued to guide the animal's eating behavior. Further consumption of the same food further strengthens the habit, which may be such that the animal may ultimately die from a dietary deficiency, even in a situation where foods necessary for correcting the deficiency are available.

Just what happened in the case of the Davis experiment on self-selection in infant feeding is hard to say. As far as one can determine, the food-selection procedure was such that the infants were forced from the start into selecting a variety of foods. The fact that they were each exposed to fifteen different diets means that they could hardly avoid developing a habit of choosing a variety of foods. Just as Young showed that an animal habituated to a particular food will continue to choose the same food, so too, presumably, will a creature that is exposed to a variety of foods continue to choose a variety of foods. If this were not so, species would rapidly die out in their natural habitats. One cannot conclude that the self-selection procedure necessarily results in a healthful selection of foods, for the foods presented were such that a variety of them selected at random would be very likely to satisfy the physical needs of a child. If a small dish of alcoholic solution had been provided, would the infants have learned to avoid this dish or would they have become alcoholics? The writer's suspicion is that they would have become alcoholics, particularly if the solution had been well-flavored and sweetened. The situation seems to have been organized so that the infants would obtain a healthy diet, and the process of self-selection may have had very little to do with the matter.

Despite the fact that the scientific evidence does not support the contention that children free to choose a diet will select foods in proper amounts and balance to produce good health, there is a little evidence that animals will in a few instances seek out foods which will remedy a deficiency. For example, Bare (1942) showed that rats which had had the adrenal gland removed and which, as a result, had a great physiological need for salt, showed a preference for fluids with a high concentration of salt rather than a low concentration. A similar study conducted by Epstein and Stellar (1955) gave similar results. These studies suggest that something other than reinforcement may sometimes be at work, though the phenomenon has been demonstrated only with a case of extreme deprivation.

The evidence underlying the doctrine that the organism will satisfy its needs in a healthy and satisfactory way if left to its own devices gives it little support. There is no basis for assuming that if a child is left to make his own choices with respect to a curriculum, he will grow up to be a person who can adapt himself to the culture in which he finds himself. Indeed, given true freedom of choice, and with no pressures exerted upon him to develop in accordance with the culture, one would expect him to grow up with the behaviors and standards of someone rather more primitive than a cave man. All the evidence available indicates that the cave man had the same intellectual potentiality as modern man. His adult behavior is differentiated from that of modern man by the forces that shape him during childhood. It is these social forces that determine his development and produce the modern civilized man, and not the free development of the individual stimulated by his own needs. As more is learned about these forces, the educational process can be brought further under control to reduce the number of unfortunate products, such as are exemplified by delinquents.

STIMULI PRODUCING AFFECTIVE RESPONSES

Stimuli which produce what are commonly termed "affective responses" have an important relation to motivation, although knowledge in this area is still vague and indefinite. Certain stimuli produce internal responses which are described as pleasurable or unpleasurable, and the fact that the stimuli which produce these responses in man produce parallel observable behavior in animals suggests that they too have similar internal responses. For example, just as a child will perform certain actions in order to obtain sweet-tasting substances such as sugar or saccharine, so too will a rat learn the responses necessary for running a maze by being provided with a small quantity of saccharine solution at the end of the maze. The saccharine solution is a reinforcing condition and is, presumably, related to an internal need. Woodworth (1958) suggests that the positive response to sweet substances and the negative response to bitter substances may be the product of evolution. Sweet fruits are generally edible, but bitter fruits are likely to be poisonous. A species that manifested a preference for bitter fruits would rapidly perish.

Somewhat similar reinforcing effects can be produced by the direct internal stimulation of the brain. This is undertaken in animals by implanting electrodes in the brain through a surgical procedure. The electrodes must be properly located if the phenomenon is to be produced. They cannot be located just anywhere, but must go in precisely the correct position. If this is done in, say, a chimpanzee or macaque monkey, the passage of a small current through the electrodes has a remarkable effect on the animal, and the current can function as a powerful reinforcer. Another interesting phenomenon is observable: If the animal is provided with a push-button switch through which it can give itself a small electric charge in this particular part of the brain, it will continue over long periods to push the button. If the animal is given two buttons, one of which when pushed will provide food and one of which will provide electrical stimulation of the brain, it is likely to prefer the one which stimulates the brain, even when hungry. Animals will spend long periods in which their sole activity is that of pressing the button that results in internal stimulation of the brain.

Phenomena such as these suggest that experiences generally described as pleasurable represent a class of brain activities that reinforce activities that have been associated with them. One would be loath, at this time, to conclude that there is anything which might be described as a pleasure-producing center in the brain, and that deprivation of stimulation of this center results in activity. All one may say at this time is that conditions referred to as pleasurable represents conditions which are highly reinforcing, and that deprivation of stimuli which produce this condition of pleasure may result in a state of activity much the same as that resulting from deprivation of food or water.

The data reported in this section also lends some support to those who have maintained that man is a creature motivated by a need for pleasure. The main error in such a doctrine in the past has been that it is too narrow, for there appear to be many motives other than a need for pleasure. A man does not die for his country just for the fun of it, and neither does he go and explore the Arctic regions for any immediate pleasure that this may provide. Other and different sources of motivation drive men to most of the goals they achieve.

The most extensive attempts to develop measures of those aspects of motivation which have an affective component are found in research on interests which must now be given brief consideration.

THE DOCTRINE OF INTERESTS AS MOTIVES

The doctrine that interests are major motives has had a long history in education. It is implicit in the doctrine of Rousseau that self-directing forces emerge from within and direct behavior in ways that will benefit the individual. Thus, it is assumed by such a doctrine that, were it not for the evil influences of the environment, the individual would grow to become a fine and noble and productive citizen. Furthermore, it was believed that the punishing and misguided behavior of the adults the child encounters during his development results in the warping of his personality and failure to realize his maximum potentialities. The progressive-education movement which followed the first world war revived the essentials of this doctrine and especially its emphasis that a curriculum should be designed around the interests of children. It was assumed that interests were more or less fixed structures within the individual, and that, functioning as motives, they would direct the behavior of the child along those lines where learning could be most successfully accomplished and where the individual would derive a feeling of self-fulfillment. Unfortunately, this version of the development and function of motives as interests lacked the most important element in a behavioral theory, namely, a factual basis. In order to provide a proper basis for a theory of this kind, it would be necessary to establish the existence of characteristics called interests in children and to demonstrate that they were relatively permanent structures of personality. There would be very little value in basing a curriculum on interests if it were found that the interests of children in Miss Jones' class changed radically when Miss Smith took over the class for a few weeks.

The word "interest" is a rather vague one. Psychologists who have realized the need for clarity in the use of concepts have tended to define interests more and more precisely, but a number of different meanings are still current. Some of these meanings are as follows:

1. Interests may be defined in terms of the activities in which the individual chooses to engage. These are interests as they are manifested in day-to-day behavior. Sometimes these are referred to as "manifest interests." This is not generally considered to be a very useful concept of interest, since few persons are ever free to pursue whatever activities they desire.

2. Interests may be defined in terms of expressed preferences for particular activities. These may be casual statements in the course of an interview concerning what the individual would like to do. Such expressions of preference may also be carefully collected and systematically analyzed. Interests that are appraised through the individual's *expression* of what he likes or dislikes are referred to as "expressed interests."

3. Interests may be assessed through the reaction of the individual to a number of questions generally organized in the form of an inventory. When the assessment is made systematically through the use of an inventory and the responses are scored, the resulting scores are said to measure inventoried interests. In most of the inventories available today, the ques-

tions are so arranged that the person answering them must decide which of two or more activities he prefers or likes least. The scores derived from such an instrument are designed to indicate the relative strength of interests within the individual. One such instrument which is widely used and which is built along these lines is the Kuder Preference Record.

There is another type of measure which is commonly referred to as a "measure of inventoried interest." Instead of deriving scores directly from expressions of preference for particular activities, the responses given in the test may be matched with those of particular groups of individuals. Thus, it may be possible to conclude that the preferences of a particular person resemble more the preferences of one group than of another. Usually the groups with which comparisons are made are occupational groups, and hence one may perhaps infer that the preferences of a person are more like the preferences of musicians than they are of chemists. The Strong Vocational Interest Inventory provides such comparisons, and the preferences of a person can be compared with the preferences of persons in numerous different occupational groups. To give to such scores, which indicate the degree of resemblance to various occupational groups, the name of "interest" is to use this work in a new and different sense from that in which it has been used previously in this section. Edward K. Strong, who developed the technique, emphasizes that his instrument indicates only the degree to which the person's responses on the test resemble those of persons in particular occupational groups. To refer to these scores as measures of vocational interests goes far beyond the data available. Perhaps the device can be considered to indicate the extent to which the individual has a cultural background similar to that of individuals in particular groups.

Manifest interests, expressed interests, and inventoried interests all represent variables which can be to some extent measured. A study by Berdie (1955) shows on a relatively large population what has been demonstrated in many smaller studies, that expressed interests and inventoried interests represent different variables and cannot be equated. What a person says interests him in a free response to a question may be different from the interests indicated through the checking of an inventory.

While the assumption is generally made in education that interests represent motives, the psychologist has had great difficulty in testing this hypothesis, which must remain just a hypothesis until research has demonstrated it to be true. The obvious way of attempting to demonstrate that interests function as motives would be to show that level of interest in a particular activity is related to speed of learning in that same area. The argument is that if interests function as motives, then a high level of interest means a high level of motivation, which in turn results in a higher level of learning. At least there can be no dispute about the fact that increases in level of motivation generally increase rate of learning, except where very high levels of motivation are reached. Nevertheless, if a research worker were to find a relationship between a student's interest in a course in mathematics and a measure of the student's achievement in mathematics, he should not conclude that this demonstrated that interest in mathematics functioned as a motive in courses in mathematics. Another explanation might be that students with aptitude for mathematics might have had, in the past, favorable experiences in mathematics classes which had developed in them a positive liking for the class. If the latter explanation were true, it would imply that success in mathematics produced interest, rather than that interest led to success. Thus, the possibility exists that interest may be either cause or effect–either caused by success or a contributor to succcess. A third possibility is that both phenomena may occur.

Many studies have been undertaken which attempt to relate scores on interest tests with measures of achievement. The earliest of these was undertaken by Thorndike (1917), who studied the relationship between expressed interest and the person's rating of his ability to perform in corresponding areas. Thorndike found an almost perfect relationship between the two. The Thorndike results have never been duplicated, and were probably artifacts produced by the tendency for people to say that they like doing the things they do well. A few studies have used more modern techniques, which avoid some of the pitfalls of rating, and have found very different results. Gowan (1957) and Berdie (1950) studied the relationship between inventory measures of interest and achievement in subject-matter fields at the college level and found very small but statistically significant correlations between interest and achievement. Generally these correlations were of the order of 0.2. An intriguing result emerged in the Berdie study, in which data was also available concerning the expressed interests of students. These expressed interests showed a much larger correlation with achievement than that produced by the measures derived from the inventories. These latter correlations were of the order of 0.5. From this data Berdie concludes that if interests are to be taken into account in the counseling and guidance process, then both inventoried and expressed interests should be used, since they represent sufficiently distinct variables. Not all studies have shown the positive relationship between interest and achievement which was manifested in the two studies just reviewed. Merritt (1950) found little relationship. An interesting and unusual study is that of Collins (1955), who found a small relationship represented by a correlation of 0.2 between breadth of interest and academic achievement. His subjects were 230 college freshmen. Perhaps in the latter study, breadth of interests reflects a general tendency to seek out sources of stimulation.

Since many of the studies relating achievement to interest use a device such as the Kuder Preference Record, which virtually ranks a person's interests from those which are strongest within him to those that are weakest, Frandsen (1953) suggests that a person's ranked interests should be compared with his ranked achievement. Frandsen was able to obtain for each of 137 high-school students the rank order of their success in each of their school subjects and also the rank order of their interests. An average correlation of 0.27 was found between these rankings. Frandsen found also that students' expressed interests were more highly related to achievement than were inventoried interests.

Scores from interest inventories do differentiate students in different college curricula (Berdie, 1955). What this means is not quite clear. It may be a matter of verbal custom. A person may feel considerable pressure to say that he likes activities related to those which he has selected for a career. This evidence has nothing to do with whether interests are or are not aspects of motivation. Another source of evidence indicates that interests do not appear in some situations to operate as motives. Samuelson and Pearson (1956) found that the Kuder Preference Record could not be used to differentiate drop-outs from graduates of a trade-school program. If interest had any strength as a motivating factor, one would expect that the graduates would show a higher interest pattern on scales related to the course than would the drop-outs, but such was not the case.

In summary, data generally demonstrates a very small relationship between interest measures and measures of learning, and these relationships tend to be too small to be of practical significance. If interests function as motives, then they appear to function as very weak motives, for individuals learn almost as rapidly in areas for which they express little interest as in areas for which they express high interest. The small relationship commonly found between interest scores and achievement-test scores may also reflect only the fact that a person who has a high score on, say, mechanical activities is also the person who probably has had some mechanical experience in his background. This background experience may, in turn, facilitate his learning in a course involving mechanical learnings. This, in turn, may generate a relationship between interest scores and achievement scores. At the present time one may conclude that a high interest score should not be taken to indicate that the person may be expected to be a relatively rapid learner in related areas.

There appears to be some exceptions to the general conclusions drawn in the previous paragraph. One of these is that extremely low interest levels, which amount to an aversion for a particular activity, may be very significantly related to learning. Persons with actual aversion for flying were found to be very poor risks in the U. S. Air Force flight-training program (Personal communication, Eli Flyer). This one can understand, for such individuals not only have a low measured interest in flying, but may be expected, in addition, to have anxieties related to flying. A low negative interest probably derives its characteristics from the anxiety to which it is related. The permanent and durable aspects of anxiety make it a characteristic likely to remain unchanged by training. Also, the anxiety is likely to be at a high-enough level to produce some disorganization of behavior.

MOTIVATION AS AROUSAL

Some scientists prefer to define a motivated state as an aroused state of the organism. While the concept of arousal will be defined in greater detail in the chapter on the nervous system, a brief discussion of the concept is appropriate in a chapter on motivation. An organism is in a state of arousal if it shows a relatively high degree of activity and a high level of responsiveness to outside stimuli. In sleep, the level of arousal is at a minimum. During periods of excitement the level of arousal is high. Excessively high levels of arousal and excessively low levels are unfavorable for learning. Moderate levels seem necessary for effective learning to take place. A similar concept of an optimum level of motivation is implicit in other theories of motivation. Excessive hunger in a rat may interfere with its ability to learn a task, such as running a maze. In a series of studies by Kenneth Spence (1956) and his associates the data has tended to show that, as the level of anxiety increases, the rate of learning with complex tasks declines, while the learning of simple tasks is much less affected by the change. High levels of motivation make available a large number of alternative responses to a problem situation, and these in turn interfere with the learning of the correct response. Although most such studies have been undertaken in laboratory situations with learning tasks which appear to be only remotely related to learning in everyday situations, the facts do fit common observation fairly well. Everyone is familiar with the person who fails primarily because he is too strongly motivated to succeed. Such a person is exemplified by many new persons on the job whose bursting enthusiasm results in a bull-in-a-china-shop performance. The child who is overconcerned with success in school may plunge ahead in his work before he fully understands what to do, and may complete an assignment before he realizes that he has done it incorrectly. The overenthusiastic teacher, determined to show that he is the best teacher in the school, may expect so much of his pupils that they are overwhelmed and fail to accomplish as much as they would have accomplished under calmer and better-organized learning conditions. An extreme case of high arousal, in which the resulting effect is shown in thoroughly disorganized behavior, is seen in the case of the mental patient known as a manic. Such a patient shows extremely high activity and produces wild plans, none of which are ever brought to fulfillment. The arousal level of the manic is too high for effective action.

Similar problems, produced by a high state of arousal, are presented by children who are commonly referred to as brain-damaged children. The supposition is that such children have suffered middle brain damage at birth through the rupture of small blood vessels in that region. There is considerable difficulty involved in demonstrating that children who show this high state of arousal together with a number of other symptoms are brain-damaged children, but this is a supposition held by many authorities in the field.

These so-called brain-damaged children are typified by high distractability, which makes it difficult for them to undertake any systematic learning. Such a child who is working with a teacher may rush to the window the first time a vehicle passes down the street. Almost anything else may distract him from the learning task that the teacher presents him. Learning is further impeded by the fact that many such children also have difficulty with perception. For example, they may have the greatest difficulty in perceiving the number 6 as a definite shape which differentiates it from other numbers.

One way of handling such children, so that conditions become more favorable to learning, is to attempt to lower the level of arousal by lowering the amount of stimulation provided by the environment. This is the opposite of what is done in the case of the normal child, who is generally placed in a highly stimulating environment in order to raise the arousal level. Thus it is common in a modern classroom for many objects of interest to be laid out on tables which the children can examine. A science table is one of the common exhibits in a modern well-run classroom. One purpose of such materials is to raise the level of arousal and to keep the children actively learning about a variety of objects in their surroundings. Group activities may also serve the same purpose.

In the case of the child suspected of brain damage, the reverse procedure is undertaken. The problem here is not to raise the level of arousal, but to lower it. This is done by reducing the stimulation provided by the environment.

Epps, McCammon, and Simmons (1958), who have attempted to bring together current knowledge concerning the education of children who have had various kinds of brain damage, discuss the education of such children in the following terms (see p. 61):

The brain-injured child who enters a school program for the first time may be very distractable, hyperactive and destructive. Even if he is not physically active, it is likely that he has trouble in attending to one thing for very long. In order to focus the child's attention on one thing at a time, it is necessary to reduce drastically the stimuli from the room. The glass in the lower window sashes may be painted white to make them opaque. Only materials in use at the moment should be in sight; all others should be out of reach if not out of sight. For the young mentally deficient child it might be necessary to have the room bare, including the walls, with the exception of a chair for each child and a large table around which the children can sit. This may seem odd to those that are accustomed to thinking of much individual space for the brain-injured child, but the separate work space is a later step for older or better socialized children who are motivated to learn. In the earliest stage, the main object is to give the children a group feeling of relatedness to others.

Another approach to the problem of reducing the level of arousal is through the use of medication. In recent years tranquilizers have been used for this purpose, but the practice is a questionable one, since large doses of some tranquilizers are also known to reduce the capacity of the individual to learn. Although the drugs may reduce the level of activity, they may also defeat the end which they serve, namely, to improve the conditions for learning. There is also some possibility that drugs such as reserpine may, when taken over long periods, produce changes in personality which are undesirable. Some of the older drugs, such as the barbiturates, have also been used for this purpose, but they too have side effects which are far from desirable. The control of the arousal level when it is too high presents a problem which has not yet been satisfactorily solved.

There are also many children who do not have other symptoms of brain damage, but who show excessive activity and are classroom problems on this account. No rigid rules can be set up concerning the way in which these children should be handled. Most of the problems of some of them can be solved by providing freedom of movement and not expecting long periods of concentration. While medication may solve the learning difficulties which they produce in others by keeping them quiet, such treatment probably may not facilitate their own learning.

SUMMARY

1. One approach to the study of motivation is to begin by identifying the basic and unlearned drives which result in activity. Some of these drives appear to be related to homeostasis, the process whereby the organism becomes active whenever there is a disturbance of normal physiological conditions. Such basic drives produce activity, but provide no

direction to that activity. Even pain may be of this character in the early stages of life, in which it will produce activity, but not necessarily activity which will remove the source of pain.

2. There is no agreed-upon list of basic primary drives. While there is agreement that deprivation from food and water and exposure to cold will initiate activity, there is considerable controversy concerning the number of other conditions that raise the level of activity. Some basic drives may not be related to homeostasis.

3. In drive-reduction learning theory, the reinforcer has the function of reducing the drive that is operating at the particular time. Although many learning experiments, such as those which involve the feeding of a hungry animal, appear to involve the operation and reduction of a primary drive, the mechanism involved is generally believed to be much more complex than is evident on the surface. The immediate drive reduction is not of the primary drive but of secondary drives.

4. There is no doubt that secondary drives can be produced, for they have been produced in the laboratory. How far these secondary drives, produced through learning, represent phenomena similar to those found in daily life is an open question. If secondary drives are not formed by the mechanism discussed and illustrated in the chapter, then the list of basic drives must be greatly extended beyond what it has typically included in the past, in order that a reasonable, plausible account be given of human motivation. One possibility for extending this list of basic drives is to include a basic exploratory, or a need-for-stimulation, drive. Harlow has been one of the main advocates of the inclusion of such a drive in the list of basic drives.

5. Failure to provide suitable amounts of variation in the stimuli impacting on an organism may produce a deterioration in intellectual skills as well as emotional disturbances. Stimuli have many of the properties of rewards to an animal deprived of sufficient variation in stimulation. Animals may learn when the only source of reinforcement is an increase or a variation in stimulation. Adequate stimulation appears to be necessary for the healthy development of the human young. An important source of such stimulation is provided through the mother handling the child.

6. Theories in which stimulation is closely related to motivation have had a long history. Notable among such theories is the theory of development put forward by Freud before the turn of the present century. Freud attached considerable importance to the stimulation received by the infant through the mouth, the anal region, and the genital region.

7. The need for stimulation may represent a primary need. Other primary needs may have to be postulated. An ambitious review of a great amount of evidence by Diamond leads him to believe that four characteristics can be identified which are primarily inborn and which are closely

related to the motive structure of higher organisms. The list provided by Diamond includes (1) fearfulness, (2) impulsiveness, (3) aggression, and (4) affiliation.

8. Psychologists have long been interested in the development of the need system of the individual, that is, in the development of the tendency to be aroused by particular patterns of stimuli and not by others. One of the most elaborate attempts to classify motives comes from the prewar work of H. A. Murray of Harvard, who attempted to provide a comprehensive list of needs. Other psychologists have taken up the work where Murray left off and have evolved methods of measuring some of these needs.

9. The needs postulated by Murray are said to be latent structures—that is, they underlie behavior and cannot be directly observed through the observation of behavior. Needs are aroused by deprivation or by need-related stimuli. When they have been thoroughly satisfied, they may not, for a time, influence behavior.

10. Experimental psychologists have worked intensively on the problem of measuring some of the needs that Murray postulated. The typical procedure used for the measurement of need involves the use of a projective device. One type of such device provides pictures which the subject must interpret. Imagery related to the needs that are to be measured is then scored. Scores on such devices vary with the arousal of the individual being tested. When a need has been aroused, the person scores higher on the projective test than at times when he has not been aroused. It is not clear at this time whether a high score on such a device indicates that a high level of need exists or that the need has not been satisfied. Some data have also been collected to show the pattern of development of achievement need. Children with high achievement need come from homes in which the behavior of the parents is different from the behavior of parents of children who show low achievement need. Need pattern also appears to be related to social class from which the individual originates.

11. Needs can be organized in a hierarchy in such a way that the ones lower down must be satisfied before the ones higher up can begin to operate and to influence behavior. Maslow has proposed a hierarchy in which the physiological needs are at one end and a need to understand and to know is at the other.

12. Anxiety has recently received considerable attention as a motive. Anxiety represents an important motive in all avoidance learning and, possibly, may play a part in most learning. While anxiety has a bad name because it is generally associated with mental illness, mild states of anxiety may not be unpleasant. In the learning of simple responses, persons considered to have high manifest anxiety tend to learn more rapidly. When

complex learnings which require choice of responses are involved, the reverse relationship holds. Mowrer has suggested that two motives of central importance underlie behavior. One of these is anxiety and the other represents an opposite state, which he refers to as hope, a term which should be used with caution since the technical meaning proposed by Mowrer is rather different from the common meaning.

13. Another concept related to motivation, which psychologists have introduced, is "level of aspiration." The level of aspiration is a person's estimate of his future performance on a task. It has been shown to be influenced by success and failure.

14. Stimuli which produce pleasure generally function as reinforcers of behavior. The expectation of pleasure may function as a motivating mechanism. The "doctrine of interests" is an attempt to formalize the concept that men are motivated by the search for pleasure and the avoidance of unpleasantness. The term "interest" refers to a large group of variables which include manifest interests, expressed interests, and inventoried interests. Interests have not proven to be strong variables which provide good predictions of behavior in learning situations. There is little evidence to show that they operate as motives. If they do operate as motives, then they appear to be weak motives. There is the possibility that aversions may provide more useful predictions than will positive interests.

15. Some children show an excessive tendency to be aroused by stimuli. Such children, when they also manifest certain other symptoms, are commonly classified as brain-damaged children. Recommended educational practice involves teaching them in an environment containing few objects to which they may respond.

16. An examination was made of the doctrine that the inherent needs of the human will lead to a healthy life provided that the child is left to make his own choices in a free environment. The famous study by Davis was examined and the conclusion drawn that it did not provide a suitable foundation for a self-selection curriculum. Some of the studies of self-selection of diet in children were examined and the finding pointed out that the food choices of a rat depend largely on the diet to which the animal is accustomed. Self-selection appears to show the effects of past reinforcement. An exception to this is the appetite for salt shown by adrenalectomized animals.

Transfer of Training 6

All teaching is based on the assumption that the immediate skills, understandings, attitudes, appreciations, and other learned functions influence behavior in a diversity of subsequent situations. Skill in the writing of English is not taught so that the pupil may write better themes in school, but so that he will be able to prepare all kinds of effective written communications in his daily life. It is assumed that there will be "transfer of training" from whatever is learned in the field of writing in school to whatever has to be written in outside situations. For a similar reason, many schools today insist that problems within the school be handled according to democratic procedure, and the hope is expressed that such democratic practices will transfer to situations outside of the school. The concept of transfer of training is not a new one in education, and finds expression in the old educational doctrine of formal discipline.

The doctrine of formal discipline was based upon the idea that certain mental activities exercised the mind and that the exercise produced general mental agility. In order to produce the maximum amount of exercise, the most difficult subjects were advocated as those which should form the basis of education, since, clearly, the more difficult the exercise, the more the brain would become agile by its mastery. For this reason, mathematics and Latin often formed the core of the curriculum because of the difficulty which many pupils had in the mastery of these subjects. The fact that many pupils failed in a curriculum based on this concept of education was considered as a further argument that this was the way that education should proceed. Failure indicated that the school subjects were tough, and toughness meant that the subjects provided an excellent basis for training the mind. Mastery of these subjects was alleged to make for a sharp intellect that could master all kinds of problems.

The doctrine of formal discipline was an attractive one on the surface and was based on a persuasive analogy from physical training—that exercise of muscles in rather artificial situations ultimately develops strength which can be utilized in all kinds of organized sports. Such analogies give plausibility to the doctrine but do not provide data to indicate that it is a sound one. The concept of formal discipline is really an educational theory and, like all other theories, must stand or fall on the basis of rather carefully collected evidence.

The study of the problem of the effectiveness of formal discipline as a procedure for developing the mind led educators and psychologists to realize that this was part of a more general problem, namely, that of the extent to which the learning of any response facilitates or inhibits the learning of subsequent responses. This has become known as the problem of transfer of training. The term "transfer" is used because it is implied that what is learned with respect to one task is transferred to the learning of future tasks. McGeogh and Irion (1958) define transfer of training a little more broadly in this way: "Transfer of training occurs whenever the existence of a previously established habit has an influence upon the acquisition, performance, or relearning of a second habit." All learning involves transfer, for it always takes place within the context of previous learnings. In the learning of a simple skill, what is learned at one stage facilitates progress at the next stage. The familiar learning curve is a product of transfer. In the McGeogh and Irion definition, the second habit may be learned after or before the first habit. The influence of the first habit on the second may be either forward or backward in time.

Transfer may be positive or negative. When it is positive, the acquisition of one skill facilitates the acquisition of another skill. When it is negative, the acquisition of one skill interferes with the acquisiton of another skill. An example of positive transfer is found in the teaching of arithmetic to children. The teaching of children to add two-digit numbers facilitates the learning of the addition of three- and four-digit numbers. This illustration is prosaic rather than dramatic, but it refers to the kind of transfer that most teachers must work toward. Examples of negative transfer are much more difficult to find. One illustration is when a pupil changes music teachers. A violin pupil who has learned to bow in the tradition of the Russian school will have great difficulty in working with a teacher who insists on the French school of bowing. The learning of the one set of bowing habits interferes with the learning of the new set, particularly because bowing practices are well-ingrained habits which are so firmly established that they are not easily changed. Another example of negative transfer is when the student of music arrives for his weekly lesson having spent the week practicing his assignment incorrectly. What has been learned incorrectly interferes with the subsequent learning of the correct version. Negative transfer, unlike positive transfer, tends to be transitory. Rarely does interference last long.

Transfer is not limited to intellectual responses alone; many emotional responses demonstrate transfer phenomena. One of the most transferable types of responses is the anxiety response. A child who is made highly anxious by the treatment accorded him by a teacher may show similar anxiety responses in the presence of other teachers. The anxiety may then spread to the entire school situation and may even transfer to the doing of homework and to all activities related to the school. Why such transfer takes place in the case of some pupils but not others is not known at the present time. Many of the problems of mental health are primarily concerned with such transfer.

During the acquisition of a skill, some events occur which are not learning phenomena as such, but which may affect the acquisition of subsequent skills. For example, sometimes fatigue may depress the further acquisition of learning. In such a case one would not speak of negative transfer.

Another phenomenon which resembles transfer but which is not a true learning phenomenon is that of the "warm-up period." When a person begins a new activity, he does not function at maximum efficiency until some time has elapsed, and this may be a matter of seconds or minutes, depending on the activity. In many activities this is a recognized phenomenon. The pitcher always goes through a warm-up workout before he is sent to the mound. The musician, even when practicing in his own home, goes through a warm-up activity such as playing scales before he undertakes more complicated exercises. The concert artist commonly practices behind the scenes right up to the minute of going on to the platform. The lecturer may spend some time right before his lecture turning over the ideas in his mind before he starts speaking, and he may do this even when he is to give a lecture he has given many times before. These are practices which have been arrived at through practical experience with the daily problems of living.

To a limited extent, one may expect that one activity may serve as a warm-up activity for a related activity, and there is some evidence that this is so. There also appears to be individual differences in the length of the warm-up period necessary. Some persons require little, while others require an extended warm-up period. This characteristic of behavior has some implications for the planning and scheduling of the periods in the school, but not enough is known about it to be able to predict with any confidence that this arrangement of classes is better than another. Individual differences may be such that no schedule can be arranged which will be effective for all children. Here, as elsewhere, mass education requires some compromises, and some children may be placed on schedules which are not the best for them.

Related to the warm-up phenomenon is another phenomenon which is also little understood. This is the warm-up which occurs during the course of the day. There are some for whom this is apparently a very slow process. So slow, in fact, that they do not really get going until late in the afternoon. How far some children are this way is also not known at this time.

THE DESIGN OF STUDIES OF TRANSFER

Let us suppose that a teacher is firmly convinced that the very best way to give high-school youngsters a sound education is to train them in Latin because of the supposed value which this field of content has for the training of the mind. This teacher, having a scientific turn of mind, decides to collect some evidence which would either substantiate or reject her point of view. The problem seems to be a simple one and offers a straightforward solution. If Latin trains the mind, then those who take courses in Latin should become better problem solvers and better reasoners than those who do not. All that has to be done is to administer a test of reasoning at the end of high school and determine whether those who took Latin obtained higher scores than the others. This she does and finds that the Latin scholars obtained much higher scores than those who took other subjects, and her conclusion is that the study of Latin has a general beneficial effect on the thinking processes of the students.

The conclusion of this teacher does not follow from the data. True, the pupils who had been exposed to Latin obtained higher scores on the reasoning test, but her conclusion overlooks the fact that these pupils might have obtained higher scores if the test had been administered prior to the learning of Latin. As a matter of fact, there is considerable evidence that those who choose Latin as an elective in high school are likely to be the brighter students, and will obtain better scores on almost any test administered to them. This is a major difficulty involved in the planning of any study designed to throw light on the problem of formal discipline. It is generally the abler students who take the harder school subjects, those that are supposed to have particular value for training the mind.

Studies which test the extent to which there is transfer from one field of learning to another within the school curriculum are difficult to design. Also, there are likely to be practical difficulties in carrying them out. What one would like to do to test the particular educational theory about the learning of Latin would be to identify a group of youngsters, say at the beginning of their junior year in high school, and to assign half of them at random to Latin courses and the other half to some other subject such as shop, for which there are no special claims concerning its value as mental gymnastics. Students could be assigned to the one group or to the other either by such a process as tossing a coin or by the more refined process of using intelligence-test scores which would then be used to match the two groups of students. The students would be tested on their ability to perform some task which, it was agreed, would indicate the mind-training value of the Latin courses. Studies to determine the influence of a particular aspect of a curriculum on intellectual ability generally follow the plan outlined below:

Group I (Experimental)	Test of initial level of skill A	Training in B hypothesized to transfer to skill A	Test of final level of skill A
Group II (Control)	Test of initial level of skill A	An unrelated activity	Test of final level of skill A

The value of Latin for facilitating learning in other fields of study has been investigated, though it has not been possible to carry out the clear-cut experimental design outlined above. There are various statistical devices which permit the estimation of what the results would have been if the experimental plan discussed were able to be carried out. One of the earliest studies in this area was carried out by Hamblen (1925) as a doctoral study. In the Hamblen study an effort was made to find out whether the teaching of Latin increased knowledge of English vocabulary when an emphasis was placed on the teaching of the derivation of English words from the Latin forms. The control group consisted of children who were taught Latin, but with whom the derivation of English words was not stressed. The children in both groups were given a vocabulary test at the beginning and the end of the school year. The group that studied Latin with an emphasis on the Latin derivatives of English words showed a greater gain in vocabulary than did the control group. *However*, an important outcome of this study is that the gain was almost entirely in words which are Latin in origin. In all probability, an even greater increase in the scores of pupils in English vocabulary would have been made if the time devoted to the study of Latin had been devoted to the study of English.

Later studies raised questions about the modest effect of learning Latin on the English vocabulary. When Douglass and Kittleson (1935) later studied the effect of learning Latin on the pupils' knowledge of English grammar, spelling, and vocabulary, no significant differences were found between those who learned Latin and those who had not. Pond (1938) conducted a similar study, but could find no consequence of the teaching of Latin on growth in English vocabulary.

If the teaching of Latin has little effect on the acquisition of related vocabulary, it is even less likely to have an effect on the development of complicated learning skills that are even more remotely related to the activities involved in the learning of Latin.

The classical design for the study of transfer of training has since been replaced by a more complicated system of designs as scientists' concepts related to these phenomena have become more sophisticated. Two main designs are commonly found today. One is called the "proaction" design and the other the "retroaction" design. The word "proaction" means that the effect on some condition occurs in the future. The term "retroaction" means that the effect of a condition is manifested backwards in time on some previous condition. Now consider each one of these designs separately.

The proaction design takes the following form:

Experimental group:	Learn Task 1	Test on Task 2
Control group:	Rest or unrelated activity	Test on Task 2

In this design a determination is made of the effect of learning Task 1 on the *subsequent* performance of Task 2.

Contrast the above design with the retroaction design, which can be schematically represented as follows:

Experimental group:	Learn Task 1	Learn Task 2	Test on Task 1
Control group:	Learn Task 1	Rest or unrelated activity	Test on Task 1

In this design the implication is that the learning of Task 2 acts back on the learning which has occurred in Task 1, and hence produces either an increase or decrease in performance when the test on Task 1 is subsequently given. In this design the backward effect (retroaction) of the learning of Task 2 on the learning of Task 1 is studied.

A serious problem in the design of all experiments in transfer is that of deciding what the control group is to do while the experimental group is active. A state of rest has much to be said in its favor, but this provides the human subject with opportunities to rehearse what they have already learned. True rest also provides the control-group students with some advantages, since they then may come to the final testing fresh from work, while the experimental group may by that time be tired of being tested. Another approach is to provide the control group with some irrelevant task, though one cannot be sure that any task is completely irrelevant to the learning situations.

Why have psychologists differentiated between the proactive and the retroactive transfer of learning situations? The answer is that transfer of training appears to operate differently in these two situations. Transfer may be positive in one of these situations and negative in the other, a fact which indicates the tremendous complexity of the problem of transfer.

EARLY LABORATORY APPROACHES TO THE STUDY OF TRANSFER

Thorndike was the first to attempt to formulate a systematic theory of transfer. While his theory would be considered today a gross oversimplification of the phenomenon, it is necessary to outline it here since such an outline will facilitate the understanding of later-developed theories. The reader will remember that learning, for Thorndike, involves the development of bonds between stimuli and responses. According to him, what is learned is a bond which may be considered a connection in the nervous system between an input on the stimulus end and an output on the response end. In Thorndike's version (1923) of his theory, transfer of training will occur from an activity involving certain bonds, say XYZ, to another activity, if that activity involves also the bonds XYZ. This is the famous theory of identical elements, but Thorndike is actually vague concerning what he means by identical elements. In one sentence he speaks of identical elements as "mental processes which have the same cell action in the brain as their physical correlates (p. 359)." However, he does add, "It is of course often not possible to tell just what features of two mental abilities are thus indentical.

Thorndike sought experimental evidence to support his position on transfer, and attempted to impose the theory of identical elements in the interpretation of the data. He quoted studies by Woodworth (1899), Swift (1903), and Starch (1910) which showed that skills learned with one side of the body, such as the left hand, were readily transferred to the symmetrically opposite side of the body, in this case to the right hand. This, he said, was because there were identical elements involved in the two skills, and these were believed to be perceptual skills. To perform any task of dexterity with the hands requires that the person be able to see what has to be done and to make use of cues when he sees that things are going wrong. These visual skills appeared to Thorndike to represent the identical elements involved in the transfer of training from one side of the body to the other. The massive transfer of training found in these studies was to be expected in terms of Thorndike's theory.

Thorndike himself had conducted studies on transfer of training, some of them with a young man who was also destined to become a famous psychologist—Robert S. Woodworth. These experiments involved the results of training in estimating areas, lengths, and weights of particular sizes and shapes upon the ability to estimate other areas, sizes, shapes, and weights. The conclusions to this series of studies are given here in Thorndike's own words (1923):

> Improvement in any single mental function need not improve the ability in functions commonly called by the same name. It may injure it.
>
> Improvement in any single mental function rarely brings about equal improvement in any other function, no matter how similar, for the working of every mental function-group is conditioned by the nature of the data in each particular case.
>
> The very slight amount of variation in the nature of the data necessary to affect the efficiency of a function-group makes it fair to infer that no change in the data, however slight, is without effect on the function. The loss in the efficiency of a function trained with certain data, as we pass to data more and more unlike the first, makes it fair to infer that there is always a point where the loss is complete, a point beyond which the influence of the training has not extended. The rapidity of this loss, that is, its amount in the case of data very similar to the data on which the function was trained make it fair to infer that this point is nearer than has been supposed.
>
> The general consideration of the cases of retention or of loss of practice effect seems to make it likely that spread of practice occurs only where identical elements are concerned in the influencing and influenced functions. (Vol. I, p. 250)

At the time when Thorndike conducted his review of the literature on transfer, a number of studies had been undertaken in which a determination had been made of the effect of learning poetry by rote on both the further learning of poetry and the learning of other materials. The position taken by the advocates of the doctrine of mental discipline would be that the learning of poetry would provide mental drill which should produce a widespread improvement in the mind. The empirical evidence provided by these studies showed that there was little transfer from the learning of one poem to the learning of another, let alone to the improvement of other memory functions.

There was also another valuable outcome of this work, of less immediate practical value but of long-term consequence, namely, attempts to reformulate the problem of transfer, which must now be considered. Thorndike considered the common elements which produced transfer to be identical elements in the internal processes. There is also another way of looking at the matter. Transfer may be related to the extent to which the tasks involved resemble one another. Task similarity is surely a factor. Then, too, there may be transfer because there are similarities in the responses involved. In this case one might speak of response similarity in two functions. In modern terms one may say that two tasks may resemble one another on the stimulus side or they may resemble one another on the response side. The resemblance may also be on both sides.

Two examples will now be considered of changing tasks on the stimulus end and changing them on the response end. In learning a foreign language, new verbal responses are learned to all the common situations encountered in life. In learning French, the person learns to say *bon jour* instead of good morning when he encounters someone in the morning. The stimulus situations remain the same, but new responses are learned to them. At a more advanced stage of learning French, the student replies in French to questions asked in French, and in such a case both the stimulus situation and the responses are different from those he has previously learned in his native culture. Now for an example in which the familiar stimuli are presented but new responses must be learned to them. A student entering a course in psychology is likely to find that many familiar terms are used in the discussion of human behavior, but he is confused by the fact that these are used with new meanings. The new meanings which he must learn to the familiar terms represent learnings that are often very difficult to undertake, because previous learning has already produced a well-established set of meanings. The problem of transfer here is the extent to which the previously established relationships between stimulus and response interfere with, or facilitate, the learning either of new responses to the same set of stimuli or new responses to familiar stimuli or completely new stimulus-response relationships.

MODELS FOR TRANSFER OF TRAINING

The expected effects of stimulus variation and response variation on transfer have been anlyzed by Gagne *et al.* (1950). His analysis is in terms of the proaction design previously considered. Gagne and his associates postulate a simple learning situation in which the stimuli involved are a red light and a green light, and the responses that are to be acquired involve the depressing of a key on the left and the depressing of a key on the right. Gagne *et al.* also indicate that they are dealing with a situation in which there is a first and a second task, and the problem is to predict the amount and type of transfer from the first to the second task. These authors outline the following situations in which transfer needs to be studied and in which they believe that predictions can be made about transfer:

Situation 1. *The similarity of stimuli in the second task is increased in comparison with the similarity of stimuli in the first task.*
Example. Task 1—Red light (right key), green light (left key)
Task 2—Orange light (right key), yellow-green light (left key)
Expectation. Positive transfer to occur, but decreasing as the stimuli in the second task become similar.

Situation 2. *The similarity of stimuli in the second task is decreased in comparison with the similarity of stimuli in the first task.*
Example. Task 1—Red light (right key), green light (left key)
Task 2—Deep red light (right key), blue-green light (left key)
Expectation. Positive transfer to occur, decreasing in amount as the stimuli are made more dissimilar.

Situation 3. *Changing the stimuli in the second task along a scale of similarity.*
Example. Task 1—Red light (right key), green light (left key)
Task 2—Orange light (right key), blue-green light (left key)
Expectation. Transfer is expected to occur, decreasing as the stimuli in the second task are displaced still further.

Situation 4. *A substitution is made in the second task of stimuli which have some symbolic relation to those in the first.*
Example. Task 1—Red light (right key), green light (left key)
Task 2—Word red (right key), word green (left key)
Expectation. Transfer will occur when the two sets of stimuli are equivalent, and the amount of transfer will depend on the equivalence of the two sets of stimuli. However, the concept of equivalence in this context is difficult to define.

Situation 5. *The number of discriminable aspects of the stimuli is varied.*
Example. Task 1—Red light on right (right key), green light on left (left key)
Task 2—White light on right (right key), white light on left (left key)
Expectation. In this case the only discriminable element of the stimulus situation which remains the same is the position of the lights. This will produce less transfer effect than when discriminable aspects of the stimuli remain the same.

In these situations positive transfer is expected. Indeed, there would be widespread support for the statement that similarity in the stimuli from the situation in which initial learning takes place to another learning situation results in positive transfer of training.

In the case of variations in the response from the first learning situation to the second, the outcomes to be expected are not as clear. The responses in the second task may be made more similar or less similar than they were in the first. They could also be moved down a scale, as they would be, for example, if, in a key-pressing response involving a left key and a right key, both keys were moved two feet over to the left. The responses may also be reversed, as would be the case if the right key were to be depressed when a red light went on in the first task and when, in the second task, the left key had to be depressed when the light went on. Only in the case where there is reversal of response can one expect negative transfer, according to the Gagne *et al.* model, though negative transfer has also been found to occur under other conditions.

The model developed by Gagne *et al.* is useful in describing some of the conditions that may influence transfer. It has not been too successful in predicting whether positive or negative transfer will take place. A somewhat more successful model for the latter purpose is one developed by Osgood (1949).

Osgood claimed that when he reviewed the literature, no exceptions could be found to his model. In the same article he also attempted to formulate a general model for transfer of training involving the use of a retroaction design as well as the proaction design previously considered. The model he provided is represented by a simple three-dimensional graph which has provided some success in predicting when positive transfer and when negative transfer is to be expected. This graph is reproduced in Figure 3.

In this graph response similarity between what we have called Task 1 and Task 2 is shown along one dimension. Stimulus similarity is shown along a second dimension. Response similarity and stimulus similarity are together represented by a plane. The third dimension represents a dimension varying from a positive transfer to a negative transfer. The curved surface represented in the diagram is used to indicate whether positive or negative transfer is to be expected. Any point in the rectangular plane indicates a particular degree of stimulus similarity and a particular degree of response similarity between two tasks. In order to find out how much transfer there will be from the first task to the second, a perpendicular line is drawn from the plane to the point where it cuts the curved surface. If it cuts it above the plane, then the transfer is positive. If it cuts it below the plane, then the transfer is negative.

As an example consider the point X. This point represents two tasks which involve almost the same stimuli and almost the same responses. The perpendicular from that point cuts the curved surface above the plane,

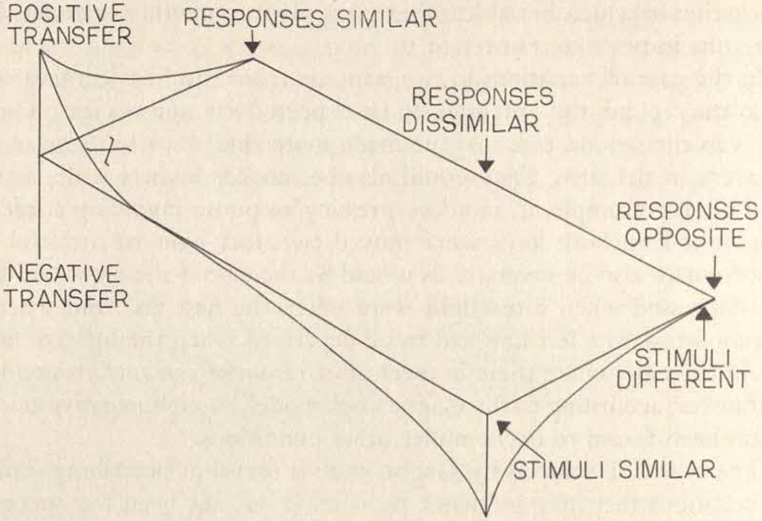


Figure 3

Diagram showing the relationship between response similarity and stimulus similarity of two tasks and the amount of transfer expected from one task to the other. The diagram is an attempt by Osgood (1949) to bring together the findings available at the time.

indicating that positive transfer is to be expected. This is to be expected because the performance of the same task again and again with minor variations is the process by which most skills are acquired.

Data fit these models well when positive transfer is involved. In classic investigations by Yum (1931) and Gibson (1941) transfer was studied when the responses were the same but the stimuli varied. As the stimuli became less similar from those involved in the original learning, less and less transfer was found. This fits well a common-sense view of transfer. A linguist who acquires a new language can expect more help from the other languages he has learned prior to the acquisition of the new tongue if the new language is similar to those he has previously learned.

While many researches fit the model proposed by Osgood, some do not and fit better the general position put forward by Gagne *et al.* For example, Morgan and Underwood (1950) conducted a study in which they showed a positive-transfer effect when the responses to be learned were varied while the stimuli remained the same. Some recent writers have found that their data fit better an earlier model known as the Skaggs-Robinson model, which was first published in 1927 (Robinson, 1927). For example, Bugelski and Cadwallder (1956) found that, as one departs from response identity and works with similar responses, negative transfer occurs and negative transfer is least with opposed responses.

In this latter experiment, the learning situation involved the presentation of pairs of words. The task of the subject was to learn the second word in response to the first. The procedure was for the first word of each pair to be presented for two seconds. Then both words were presented together for two seconds. As learning proceeded, the subject was able to anticipate correctly the second word of each pair before it was presented. The task of the subject was to be able to anticipate correctly the second word and say it aloud. In the experimental groups, the subjects learned two lists. The first words in the lists were the same for both lists, but the second words in the lists were different from, though related to, those in the first. Some subjects learned a second list in which the words were closely related to those in the first, while other subjects learned lists in which the relationship was more remote. The design may be summarized as follows:

Experimental group	Learn List A	Learn List B
Control group	Learn List A	Relearn List A

Positive-transfer effects were shown from List A to List B. The research workers found that the degree of facilitation in learning List B depended upon the degree of similarity between the responses learned in the first list and those learned in the second. The more similar the sets of responses to be learned, the greater was the degree of transfer. The scientists involved explained this in terms of response generalization. They suggested that the reinforcement provided for the first set of responses also reinforced all related verbal responses, even though they were not actually given. The results of the experiment do not fit the Osgood model.

In another investigation by Underwood and Hughes (1950), a single list of paired associates was presented to 184 subjects for learning. After the subjects had read each list of pairs, they were asked to run through a recall series in which the first member of each pair was presented and the second pair had to be recalled. An analysis of the errors showed that the more similar the errors were to the correct responses on the recall task, the more frequently they were likely to occur. Here again, the reinforcement of the correct responses appeared to result in the reinforcement of related responses, and this in turn accounted for the transfer. This study supports a response-generalization theory of transfer.

Similar gradients of response generalization occur when the stimuli are perceptual rather than verbal and when the responses involve movement rather than language. Brown *et al.* (1951) and later Andreas (1954) showed how such response generalization might occur when the stimulus was a light and the response was a movement of a lever to a position opposite the light.

Simple perceptual-motor learning tasks also have demonstrated positive transfer when the stimuli remain the same but the responses are altered, although the Osgood model predicts negative transfer. Duncan (1953) developed an apparatus which permits the study of this kind of learning and the transfer which it involves. The apparatus involves a series of six lights which could be turned on or off by the experimenter. The subject responded by taking hold of a lever which he could move into one of six slots. The subject was instructed at the beginning of Task 1 that a colored light would appear on the screen in front of him and that he was to move the lever into one of the slots. For each colored light there was one slot that was correct and the others were wrong. In Task 1 the learning task was to discover which slot was associated with each light. In Task 2 the subject was told that a new system of relationships between the lights and the slots had been established and that he was to learn the new system. The experimenter found positive transfer which was also found to depend on the extent to which the first task was learned and the degree of similarity of the two tasks. The better the learning of the first task, the greater was the amount of transfer. The more closely similar the responses were in the two tasks, the greater also was the transfer.

However, other research also supports the position that negative transfer may occur under conditions other than those specified by the Osgood model. Hauty (1953) found that negative transfer was more likely when the responses were similar than when they were reversed. This position was also supported by data in a study by Deese and Hardman (1954). In this study subjects learned in Task 1 to complete short sentences with single-word responses. In Task 2 they learned new completions which were either synonyms or entirely different words. Positive transfer occurred in the case of the synonyms, but negative transfer occurred when the new words learned were unrelated to the words previously learned. The Deese and Hardman experiment was, in fact, considerably more complex than is reported here, and other results were also reported which cannot be discussed at this time.

However, some research supports the predictions of negative transfer made by the Osgood model. Evidence for this position is found in the work of Porter and Duncan (1953). These investigators required their subjects to learn paired-associate adjectives as Task 1. In Task 2 some of the subjects learned a set of paired associates, using the same adjectives but with a reversal of the responses required. Others learned as Task 2 a new set of responses, though the stimulus adjectives remained the same. Negative transfer was found in the case in which the learning in Task 2 involved a reversal of the responses required in Task 1.

The conclusion of this discussion must be that laws of transfer of training are likely to be of only limited validity for predicting whether positive or negative transfer is likely to take place. The Osgood formulation and the Gagne *et al.* formulation have limited validity in this respect, but experiments conducted provide many exceptions to the rules which they supply. Research does not appear to have accumulated the information needed for formulating a set of generalizations which have wide applicability.

LEVEL OF LEARNING OF THE FIRST TASK IN RELATION TO THE AMOUNT OF TRANSFER

The relationship of level of learning on Task 1 to the amount of transfer to Task 2 is clearly a very important and practical problem. If increased learning on Task 1 produces an increase in the amount of transfer, then there is strong argument in favor of thorough learning of whatever is learned in school, for much of such learning occurs because of its supposed transfer value.

Underwood (1951) found that with a verbal learning task the amount of transfer depended on the degree of learning of the initial task. This is to be expected where transfer is positive and where it depends upon the generalization of the response involved. Atwater (1953) found a similar effect. Another and quite complex investigation by Mandler (1954) in general confirmed these results, but also indicated that the relation between the level of learning on Task 1 and the amount of transfer to Task 2 is not a simple one. Consider, for example, the three main conclusions drawn by Mandler in his study:

1. Learning to make a new response to an old stimulus shows an initial increase in negative transfer followed by a return-to-zero transfer as the amount of overlearning on Task 1 is increased.
2. Learning to make an old response to a new stimulus shows increasing positive transfer with increased practice on Task 1.
3. Learning to make an old response to an old stimulus, when these have not been previously paired, showed no significant effects at low degrees of training on Task 1 but significant positive transfer at the highest degrees of overlearning.

The results of these studies generally indicate that the amount of transfer from Task 1 to Task 2 is likely to increase with increases in practice on Task 1, and that if the transfer is negative with small amounts of practice, then the amount of negative transfer will also decline with increases in practice on Task 1.

An outstanding fact in the whole of the literature on transfer indicates that thorough learning is a desirable condition for efficient transfer. This fits well with many common observations made on behavior. The pupil who learns to speak a halting French in the classroom becomes unable to deliver a word of the language when faced by a visitor from France. The person who has recently learned to drive a car has the greatest difficulty in switching to a new car, while the driver with many years of experience has no difficulty in switching to any new model that comes off the line. The experienced musician can change to a new instrument without any difficulty at all, but the novice is upset by any change in his equipment.

Knowledge of this aspect of transfer suggests the tremendous importance of thorough learning of whatever is learned. This in turn suggests that learning should be so planned and scheduled that overlearning is the rule.

DIFFICULTY OF TASK 1 IN RELATION TO TRANSFER

A sound theory of transfer is necessary for curriculum development. Clearly, a curriculum cannot be successfully designed unless there is knowledge available concerning what transfers to what and the conditions under which transfer is most likely to occur. The difficulty level or complexity level of the learning task from which transfer is to occur is clearly one of the important conditions that must be considered in the design of a curriculum. If greater transfer is to be expected from simple tasks to complex tasks than from complex tasks to simple tasks, then one is tempted to conclude that the curriculum should include many simple tasks which permit complete mastery. On the other hand, if the reverse is true, then, in keeping with the concepts underlying a traditional curriculum, one *might* argue that the school should provide many, varied, and relatively complex tasks to be undertaken by the pupils perhaps at the limit of difficulty which they can master.

Brownell (1953) studied the effect of practicing a complex skill on the acquisition of skill in the components. The complex skill involved the division of two-place numbers. The subskills involved were those of subtraction and long division. No consistent effect on the subskills of training in the complex skills could be identified. Some children improved in the subskills, but others showed deterioration. Children with the lowest degree of skills showed the least improvement. Perhaps these children were already at the peak of their performance, and the practice on long division produced an interference with the little skill they had. The data in this study is meager since it is based on only ten cases, and the study should be repeated since it represents an attack on an important problem.

In a study by Baker *et al.* (1950) of the transfer of a motor skill, the finding was that the greatest amount of positive transfer occurred when Task 1 was relatively difficult and Task 2 relatively easy. Barch (1953) had a similar finding also using a motor task. An explanation of the reason for the greater transfer from a difficult to an easy task than from an easy to a difficult task is found in a study by Jones and Bilodeau (1952). These investigators used a motor task which required subjects to keep a pointer on a target by manipulating hand controls. They attributed the greater transfer afforded by the difficult task to the fact that the difficult task involved all of the elements involved in the simple task. On the other hand, the difficult task included elements which were not involved in the easier task. A later study by Barch and Lewis (1954) showed that more transfer occurred from a simple task to a difficult task than from a difficult task to an even more difficult one. These latter results are consistent with those just given. They also serve to point out that more is involved than merely controlling the difficulty or complexity level of Task 1. While the Baker *et al.* study and the Barch study suggest that initial learning in school should be at a harder level than the tasks out in life to which transfer is sought, the Barch and Lewis study may be taken to imply that there may be an optimum level of difficulty with an increasing decline in return as the difficulty level of the task is increased beyond a certain point.

POSITIVE TRANSFER MAY OCCUR AT THE EXPENSE OF INTERFERENCE WITH THE ORIGINAL LEARNING

A number of studies have been undertaken with the retroaction design which illustrate the fact that the activities involved in positive transfer may have a detrimental effect on other aspects of the learning process. Lewis and Sheppard (1950, a; 1950, b) and also Deese and Hardman (1954) undertook studies using this design, the former with a perceptual-motor task in which the subjects had to use an aircraft-type rudder-and-stick control to match up green lights with red lights. In the latter experiment a verbal task was used. The general design of both these sets of experiments was as follows:

Task 1. Learn Task 1.

Task 2. Learn a task similar to Task 1 but with different responses, although the stimuli remain the same.

Task 3. Relearn Task 1.

While in both of these studies transfer was found from Task 1 to Task 2, the research workers found that Task 2 set up an interference which made the relearning of Task 1 a more difficult task than it would otherwise have been. This means that the learning of a task can influence previous learnings of related materials and hence influence the rate at which such materials can be subsequently relearned. Here again, the studies are presented in order to indicate the complexity of the interrelationship among sequences of learnings and the factors which may inhibit or facilitate retention. Perhaps the reader can well understand at this point why the study of transfer of learning in school situations is unlikely to yield useful knowledge at this time. On the other hand, the study of the phenomenon in the laboratory, under highly simplified conditions, is likely to provide a means of unraveling the complexities of the phenomenon. When this has been done, then the theory of transfer which it provides can be tested for its worth in the construction of curriculum.

THE TRANSFER OF PRINCIPLES AND LEARNING SETS

The studies that have been considered up to this time relate to the learning of relatively simple stimulus-response relationships. Whatever has been learned from such studies probably has application to some of the learning that takes place in school. Some research workers have considered it profitable to undertake their research on transfer with rather complex learning phenomena, and some of this work must be considered here.

It has long been suggested by knowledgeable teachers that it is much more economical to learn principles than facts. The argument is that principles enable the student to solve a whole range of problems, while facts are much more limited in the uses to which they can be put. A classic demonstration of this was provided by Judd (1908), who was interested in determining the extent to which the learning of a principle did facilitate subsequent learning. In the Judd demonstration two groups of children were formed. One group was taught the principle of refraction. Both groups were then given practice in throwing darts at a target placed twelve inches under water. The darts had to be thrown obliquely, which made this a fairly difficult task to learn. The target was then raised until it was only four inches beneath the surface of the water, and the children were asked to continue their efforts to hit the target under the new conditions. The group that had been instructed in the principle of refraction adjusted much more readily than the other group to the new condition. *The control group showed little transfer from the learning that had taken place under the initial condition.* This experiment was later repeated by Hendrikson and Shroeder (1941), who substituted an air rifle and the shooting of a pellet for the dart. The results were closely similar to those found by Judd, except that some facilitation was produced by the learning of the principle also during the initial trials with the target at twelve inches. The principle taught represents in these studies a condition which facilitates transfer.

There are also other ways in which general principles may transfer to a range of new situations. In another classic experiment by Bagley (1905) different groups of children were taught neatness in two different ways. The one group was taught neatness with respect to certain specific situations, such as in the way they did their schoolwork. The other group was taught neatness as a general principle of action to be pursued in daily life. In the one group neatness was largely confined to the specific situation in which it was taught. In the other group there was some transfer of this characteristic to a range of situations. Although Bagley obtained this result, there is little evidence to show that most principles of conduct taught in school or home generalize to other situations. Sad to say, there is no known way, as yet, through which principles of conduct can be effectively taught with any guarantee that they will effect conduct in a wide range of situations.

One is tempted to generalize from the studies of Judd and Bagley and say that the learning of principles is a sound educational procedure because it facilitates transfer, but clearly this does not always happen. Not only do principles sometimes fail to generalize, but they may transfer to situations where they are not appropriate. It is probably that the generalization of principles to new situations follows the same laws as other forms of transfer. If the student is faced with a situation in which the application of a previously learned principle is applicable, he is most likely to apply the principle if the situation is similar to those in which he has made successful application of the principle in the past. As it becomes different from the previous situations, then it becomes less and less likely that the principle will be applied. For example, children who have learned Archimedes' principle can easily explain why the diver has to wear lumps of lead on his chest and back. However, the same children are quite unlikely to see that the phenomenon of smoke rising in a chimney is also an illustration of the same principle. This is because Archimedes' principle is always learned by means of illustrations of bodies submersed in liquids, and to apply the same principles to the behavior of gases is quite a remote application.

The learning of principles represents the acquisition of mediating processes which facilitate further related learning. The learning is closely related to the acquisition of verbal skills, though it is conceivable that something analogous to a principle could be learned without any verbal habits becoming involved. In the learning of a principle, the subject learns how to solve a whole class of problems. The acquisition of the principle can be thought of as learning how to learn to solve a class of problems so that when examples of this class of problems are presented, they are quickly and readily solved. Studies of "learning how to learn" have had a long history, and since they deal with a phenomenon in which an important form of transfer takes place, some consideration of them must be given now.

That persons can learn how to learn has long been demonstrated in experimental situations. This phenomenon was first well established in laboratory studies of the learning of meaningless nonsense syllables, chosen because such material is supposedly equally unfamiliar to all subjects. Ward (1937) showed that as subjects learned by heart lists of syllables, their speed of learning became more and more rapid with each new list. Later Melton and VonLackum (1941) demonstrated that such a phenomenon could still be demonstrated after considerable amounts of practice. This learning-how-to-learn phenomenon represents a rather permanent kind of learning and is manifest for long periods after practice has stopped.

A similar phenomenon has been demonstrated with materials of much greater relevance to human learning. Harlow (1949) began to develop a program of research in this general area, first working with monkeys and later extending the results to human subjects. In the typical Harlow type of experiment a monkey is trained on simple discrimination problems. The monkey may be presented with two objects, a cube and a solid triangle, and under one of them is a raisin. Soon the monkey learns that the raisin is under the cube and not under the triangle. Having mastered this problem, he is presented the next one. This time the two objects are both cubes, but one is black and one is white. He must learn a new discrimination, and it takes time to master this problem. When the monkey has mastered it, another new problem is presented, and so forth. After a long series of such problems, the monkey is able to master new problems with great speed and requires very few trials compared with the trials required to master the first problems. It is said that the monkey has learned how to solve problems of this kind. He has learned, so to speak, what to look for. He also has learned to switch as soon as the rules are switched upon him. He has learned how to learn new problems. Harlow, in referring to this phenomenon, states that the monkey has acquired a learning set for solving the problems. A very similar phenomenon has been shown to occur with young children. As problems of a particular class are solved, new problems in the same class are solved with increasing speed and facility.

When Harlow talks about a learning sequence which produces the development of a learning set, he is generally referring to a very long series of problems which are presented to the subject. It is not uncommon in his work for there to be several hundred problems in a single sequence designed to build a learning set. These problems are generally distributed over many sessions which take place on successive days. The learning sets which he develops both in primates and in young children are rather slowly acquired. Older children and adults might develop learning sets much more rapidly, but data on such subjects is at present hard to find, perhaps because it is much easier to find young children who will participate day after day than it is to find older persons who are equally available.

The position taken by learning-set theory is that certain highly important aspects of problem-solving skills are acquired after very extensive problem-solving experience. In many ways a traditional type of curriculum offered more possibilities for the acquisition of such learning sets than did progressive education, which generally frowned on systematic practice in problem solving but assumed that such skills were acquired through the projects on which the pupil worked. The evidence indicates that a much more systematic program of problem solving is required.

Harlow maintains that the development of learning sets represents a very generalized type of learning phenomena. He suggests that most concepts, such as triangularity, redness, number, and so forth, are attained by a process similar to that involved in the development of learning sets. He also considers that his data throws light on the phenomenon known as insight. In the study of learning sets he believes he is dealing with the basic phenomena involved in the transfer of complex skills to new situations.

An interesting phenomenon in the development of learning sets occurs when the problems present reversals in the cues provided. For example, a child learns, when he is presented with two dishes turned upside down, that a piece of candy is to be found under the black dish and that there is nothing under the white dish. The problem conditions are then reversed, and the candy is placed under the white dish instead of the black dish. In terms of both the Gagne *et al.* and the Osgood models of transfer, negative transfer would be expected, and the child would be expected to have difficulty in learning the new solution because it conflicts with what he has previously learned. This is found to be the case. However, the rules can be switched again and the problem reversed, and, after this has happened many times, the negative-transfer effect disappears and the subject switches rapidly as the problem is switched on him. The subject becomes flexible in his approach to the problems presented and learns to change his pattern of response readily as the problem changes. The possibility of using such training in order to develop flexibility in problem solvers needs to be explored because of its important implications for education.

Harlow (1959) has attempted to answer the question "How can the acquisition of learning sets be planned so that they are learned with maximum rapidity?" The answer to this problem is clearly important for education. In attempting to find an answer, Harlow points out that the amount transferred from any problem to the next problem in the series depends upon the amount learned with the particular problem. If learning with a particular type of problem is discontinued before much is learned, then little transfer to the next problem can be expected. On the other hand, one does not wish to give practice with a particular problem beyond the point where learning shows diminishing returns. Harlow, after reviewing the evidence, suggests that in the early problems in a series considerable time should be spent on them, since the learning curve on these problems continues to rise even after many trials. In the later stages of the acquisition of a learning set little is learned after the first few trials, for by this stage the learner has reached the point where he solves new problems with great rapidity. Evidence has come from Harlow's laboratory to show that if training on problems in the early stage is too brief, then a learning set may never develop. On the other hand, after the early stages of learning have been passed and the subject is learning with rapidity, only two or three trials with each new problem may be needed to produce further development of a learning set.

In recent years Harlow has attempted to link the concept of a learning set to what he has called error-factor theory. According to this theory, in any learning situation the subject brings to it certain responses which turn out to be wrong responses. For example, consider the case in which a young child is learning to choose the black inverted dish which covers a piece of candy and to avoid the white dish which has nothing underneath. In such a case, the experimenter would arrange the experimental situation so that the black dish was sometimes to the right and sometimes to the left. However, a subject might have a tendency to choose the right-hand dish, a tendency which would result in the subject's making errors during the learning process. If the subject had a tendency to choose the white dish rather than the black one, then learning would become a very difficult task indeed and, in fact, might never occur. The learning of the solution to the problem then becomes a matter of the elimination of the error tendencies that are in conflict with the correct response. This could conceivably be an extinction process whereby these responses become inhibited. The mechanism of extinction is different from that involved if inhibition plays a part. Harlow does not favor an inhibition theory, though there are other psychologists who do.

Harlow has attempted to list some of the error factors involved in learning. Some subjects, he notes, have a preference for particular stimuli rather than others. Such tendencies account for the behavior seen in some subjects who continue to make the same error time after time. Another error factor is due to what is called the differential cue. Many cues are present on each trial, and the subject may learn to respond to the wrong cue. For example, in demonstrating addition of two-digit numbers, the teacher may have, by accident, selected problems so that the right-hand digit of the sum is always 4. A child may note this and, in the next problem he attempts, write down 4 for the first digit of the sum. The demonstration of the teacher gave him a false cue which introduced an error factor into his behavior. Numerous other error factors have been noted in different studies, but few of these, as yet, have direct implication for learning in typical subject-matter areas.

Harlow's results are also important because they throw light on a psychological phenomenon called "insight," which at one time intrigued many psychologists and about which a very substantial amount of technical literature has been written. The word "insight" has many meanings, but in psychological literature it generally refers to the sudden solution to a problem. In much psychological writing, a solution to a problem is said to be insightful if it occurs suddenly and if the animal or person can from that point on solve the problem immediately every time it is presented. If the solution occurs slowly with the slow elimination of wrong moves, it is said that the solution is occurring by trial and error. For a long time there was doubt whether animals did make sudden solutions to problems, and the great learning psychologist of the early part of the present century, Edward L. Thorndike, maintained that all problem solving was of a trial-and-error nature.

Data of considerable interest in this connection was collected by Karl Kohler, a German psychologist who, during much of World War I, was a prisoner of war on the island of Teneriffe. During his internment there, he was able to experiment with the problem-solving ability of chimpanzees. In one classic study he was able to show that one of his chimpanzees was able to put together two sticks, fitting one inside the other, in order to reach a banana outside the cage which he could not reach with either one alone. The solution came suddenly and was discussed by Kohler in his book on the subject (1926) as an illustration of insightful behavior. Our present interest in the data is not really in the matter of whether the chimp did or did not have the psychological experience of insight, but rests on the fact that only under exceptional conditions does this phenomenon occur. This became immediately apparent when later workers tried to reproduce the results but were unable to do so. It had to be discovered that animals will show such sudden insightful solutions to problems only after they have had extensive training with the same general class of problems.

What happens is that as the animal develops a learning set which facilitates the solution to particular classes of problems, solutions come quicker and quicker. Eventually some solutions come almost immediately. Probably much the same is true with humans who solve problems with great rapidity once they have had extensive experience with similar problems. What is generally termed insightful behavior in the human problem solver is behavior which is dependent on a background of wide experience.

The discussion of insightful behavior and its relation to experience raises a problem which has often been discussed in educational circles, namely, whether thinking skills should be taught first and then knowledge of facts, or whether the reverse should occur. A third alternative is that they be taught simultaneously. Knowledge and experience appear to be a prerequisite to adequate thinking. Before one can think, he must have had extensive experience in the area where thinking is to occur. The experience constitutes the early learning process that must occur before the complex operation of thinking is possible. This does not mean, of course, that a curriculum should begin with a process of rote learning of facts, but rather, it means that there must be a progression of problems faced by the pupils. The earliest of these problems must be very simple and must eventually lead to more and more complex problems. Some information may be learned with each problem so that the sum total of information is steadily increased. This is precisely what a learning program designed for use in a teaching machine attempts to do.

The phenomena of learning sets also account for the tendency for both knowledge and thinking to be compartmentalized. The eminent scientist may appear stupid when he tries to think about social and political problems. One is likely to be a proficient thinker in those areas in which one has had a rich background but perhaps a very poor one in those areas in which one has had little previous experience. The compartmentalization of knowledge and thinking is a well-established phenomenon, and has been clearly demonstrated in studies by Furst (1950).

Learning to learn, the phenomenon of learning sets, represents an example of transfer in which general methods of attack on problems which are learned during the training period are transferred to new problems at a later time. A person who has had experience with problems of a certain class has a whole repertoire of approaches to those problems. A teacher of reading who finds a pupil having difficulty knows about a great many different sources of difficulty which she can explore with the child. A less experienced teacher might find the same problem completely baffling. To a great extent this is why an experienced teacher who has taken a problem-solving approach to her work over the years becomes highly skilled at solving the problem presented by the classroom.

A special case of the development of a learning set is seen in the acquisition of a mode of attack upon a problem which can then be transferred to the solution of new problems. In a significant experiment undertaken many years ago by Woodrow (1927) it was demonstrated that a group that had considerable training in the techniques most effective for the memorizing of poetry was able to memorize poetry more rapidly than one which had had only practice in memorizing without instruction. What the one group had learned was an effective way of going about this particular task. The individuals in this particular group knew how to go about the task which was presented to them. Most courses in study habits which are commonly run by departments of educational psychology help the student to develop modes of attack, and there is a little evidence to show that some students become a little more effective as learners once they have mastered efficient modes of attack.

Should the student learn modes of attack through his own efforts, or should he be shown? This is an educational issue of great importance. Some have taken the extreme viewpoint that the pupil himself should discover efficient modes of attack on problems by solving them himself, but most of the studies that have been undertaken in this area do not support this point of view. A number of studies have shown that some guidance early in learning may develop modes of attack which can then be used efficiently in solving problems encountered in the future. These modes of attack correspond to what have been described elsewhere as successful strategies.

There is some question whether guidance should be given right at the time a problem is first presented, or whether the learner should be allowed first to become somewhat familiar with the situation. In learning to use a tool, it may be desirable for the learner to begin by handling and examining the tool and even perhaps making certain minor attempts to use it before he is actually shown how the tool should be used. Learners need to make these preliminary adjustments to the learning situation before they are ready for any instruction.

VARIABILITY OF TRAINING AND TRANSFER

Is more transfer to be expected by giving concentrated training with a single type of task, or by providing training with tasks that show variability? This is a question the answer to which has important implications for curriculum design. A study by Duncan (1958) attempts to answer this question. But the answer may well be inferred from studies of learning sets undertaken by Harlow, though the latter has never made a direct experimental comparison of the equal amounts of training given under different amounts of task variability. In the Duncan study the number of different tasks given to different groups varied from one to ten, and different amounts of training were given at each level of task variation. The results were quite clear. Among groups trained with different sets of tasks the amount of transfer increased as a direct function of the degree of variability in the tasks. The latter conclusion was true regardless of whether a small or large amount of training was involved.

TRANSFER MECHANISMS

Although the behavioral sciences have not yet reached the point where the teacher can easily predict just what transfer will take place and what will not, there are, nevertheless, some well-recognized transfer phenomena of considerable importance with which the student of education should be familiar. On the negative side, it has already been pointed out that grandiose hopes that the traditional curriculum would produce almost miraculous effects on other aspects of learning belong to a world of fantasy. So much is this so that the modern educator is likely to place little confidence in transfer of the kind discussed a generation ago, and is likely to attempt to achieve objectives by the most direct means possible. Today, if a teacher wants to increase vocabulary, he plans a program of training in vocabulary, and he will not institute a program of learning in Latin as an indirect means of improving knowledge of English words. Let us consider now some of the mechanisms which appear to operate in the transfer process and some of the implications for education which some of these mechanisms have.

Stimulus generalization. The phenomena related to stimulus generalization have already been discussed. If response R is learned to stimulus S_1, then there will be transfer of training of the same response R to related stimuli S_1, S_2, S_3, and so forth. The degree of positive transfer is related to the degree of similarity between the stimulus in the original learning situation and the new situation. In such cases, positive transfer is to be expected. Stimulus generalization, which is the term used to describe this phenomenon, represents one of the basic phenomena in the transfer field, as well as being a basic phenomenon in most, if not all, learning. If a child had to learn to apply the term "dog" to each new dog that was encountered, then a concept of a dog would never be attained, and only very limited intellectual development could ever result. By a similar mechanism, the pedestrian moves quickly out of the roadway when he hears the sound of a horn, even if it is of a different tone from any he has previously heard. Transfer through the mechanism of generalization makes this possible. When a child is learning to use the word "blue," he does not have to learn to apply it to every conceivable shade of blue. Generalization makes the transfer possible.

Transfer through the mechanism of generalization is also responsible for many of the errors that are made by children and adults alike. A child may refer to a shade of purple as blue. Another may describe a cow as a horse. Still another refers to a snake as a worm. All these are products of generalization and a result of the failure to make discriminations of the kind that are generally made by society. Discrimination itself may sometimes result in the making of errors. If we learn to discriminate between John on the one hand and other people on the other, we will have no difficulty in recognizing John. Then suppose we do not see John for a number of years and during these years he changes very considerably, perhaps by growing a beard. The result will be that we will classify John as "other people" rather than as John when we meet him, and hence fail to recognize him.

Stimulus generalization is believed to be the mechanism which accounts for transfer in those learning situations in which the stimuli are varied but the responses remain the same. Transfer in these instances is positive, as the mechanism of stimulus generalization would indicate it to be.

Response generalization. A second mechanism which appears to result in transfer of training in some situations is response generalization, which has been described in more detail earlier in this book. Let us review the concept by saying that stimulus S, which through learning comes to arouse response R_1, may also arouse responses R_2, R_3, R_4, etc., which are similar to R_1, if the latter response is inhibited. Response generalization appears to account for some of the transfer phenomena observed when the stimuli remain the same but the responses to be produced are changed. Just how the mechanism of response generalization operates is not clear at this time. One possibility is that whatever reinforces a particular response also reinforces, but to a lesser degree, all related responses.

Research also seems to indicate that mechanisms other than that of response generalization operate when the transfer situation involves new responses but the stimuli remain the same. The fact that one cannot at this time predict well whether transfer will be positive or negative under these conditions indicates that the phenomenon includes complexities which have not yet been identified.

Complex mediating mechanisms as the basis for transfer. The fact that attempts to develop simple models of the transfer process have failed to a considerable extent to predict when transfer will take place and whether it will be positive or negative means that the process is extremely complex. Some of the complexity is due to the fact that transfer may involve mediating processes which are at this time barely understood. Consideration has already been given to learning sets as representing mediating conditions, but other classes of mediating responses may well facilitate transfer. For example, verbal associations may sometimes show transfer value in quite surprising ways. A very interesting example of this is found in a study by Judson, Cofer, and Gelfand (1956), which is sufficiently instructive to justify spending a little time describing it in detail.

In this study the central task for subjects that forms the focus of the study is a problem known as the Maier two-string problem. In the original version of this problem the subject is presented with two strings suspended from the ceiling of a room. The room is empty except for a pair of pliers which appear to be carelessly left on the floor. The subject is instructed that his task is to tie together the ends of the two pieces of string, a task which appears to be deceptively simple. Most subjects go about attempting to solve this problem in a direct fashion. They take hold of the end of one of the pieces of string and then reach over to take hold of the other piece. They then find that the two pieces of string are sufficiently far apart to make this impossible. They can be tied together, but the two ends are too far apart to make it possible to reach one piece while holding the other. One solution to the problem is found by using the pair of pliers lying on the floor. What the subject must do is to attach the pliers to one of the strings, which can then be swung as a pendulum. Once the string is swinging, it can be caught while the subject holds on to the other string, and the problem is solved. This is a rather difficult problem, and not more than 50 per cent of college students can be expected to solve it.

In the study under consideration, subjects were asked during four successive class hours on consecutive days to learn word lists. One of these word lists included the sequence "rope, swing, pendulum," and this word list was administered to only one group. None of the other word lists included this sequence of words. On the fifth day all groups were given the Maier string problem and asked to solve it. The important result was that the group that had learned the word list containing the "rope, swing, pendulum" sequence were significantly more successful than the other groups in solving the problem. It may be noted that the Maier problem was administered in a paper-and-pencil form, with an illustration of how the strings were suspended and the sketch of a human trying to reach the one while holding the other.

The important point of this study is that it illustrates very clearly the way in which past associations between words or between ideas can influence and facilitate problem-solving behavior. Many times, in solving some kind of novel problem, the solution appears to come out of the blue. What probably happens in such cases is that some association built up in the past suddenly influences behavior.

The development of learning sets represents complex mediating processes, which have been considered. Just how such learning sets operate is obscure at the present time. Indeed, one cannot be absolutely sure that they represent mediating processes at all. Some would interpret them as the result of reinforcing responses to certain cues and the building of a habit hierarchy of responses to each of these cues. Nevertheless, even if learning sets are not considered to be complex mediating responses, the fact remains that there are such mediating processes which play an important role in transfer of training. Ultimately, an understanding of such processes will provide knowledge which will permit the prediction of transfer phenomena.

IMPLICATIONS OF KNOWLEDGE OF TRANSFER FOR CLASSROOM PRACTICE

Early experiments on transfer, such as those carried out by Thorndike, suggested that extreme caution must be exercised in assuming that transfer of training will occur. The work of Thorndike disposed of most of the doctrines related to transfer that had dominated educational practice during the last century. However, they provided little basis for newer practices, except to suggest that the goals of education should be achieved by the most direct means possible. Any approach to learning except the direct approach was likely to be a failure. If the work of Thorndike on transfer did not produce an educational revolution, it did result in the development of a certain amount of modesty concerning what could and what could not be achieved through education.

As further work progressed, the research worker had more to say concerning ways in which teaching could be planned so that a maximum amount of transfer should result. From this subsequent research there emerges the concept that learning in the classroom should be such that it results in a thorough mastery of whatever is to be learned. In many activities, classroom learning may have to be planned so that skill is developed to a greater degree than that which the pupil feels is necessary.

Second, if transfer is to take place, there is considerable data to support the point of view that the pupil should have experience with a wide range of problems which differ somewhat from one another. This provides experience in dealing with the slightly unusual, and develops an expectation that each problem will have to be solved in a way which is different from that used in the solution of previous problems. In a sense, this may be called training for flexibility, but it is one of the keys to transfer of training.

Third, the teacher should emphasize principles and their application. Many teachers make the error of citing numerous facts without ever indicating that each is an example of the same underlying principles. But the statement of a principle is not enough. Pupils must also have the opportunity of practicing the use of the principle with a variety of problem situations.

As a final word concerning classroom practice, there is strong reason for reiterating what was said at the beginning of the chapter, namely, that much of the transfer which is implied in educational literature probably does not take place. The encouragement which teachers may give to creative activities may have no effect on the creative behavior shown by the children in other situations. Practices of the teacher which reduce the tension of the child in the classroom may not reduce his tendency to manifest neurotic behavior outside the classroom. Perhaps one might even go so far as to say that even in such a matter as the use of good speech, habits in the classroom may not carry over into the school and neighborhood. Transfer is still a fairly unpredictable matter.

SUMMARY

1. In the history of education the doctrine of formal discipline represents a theory of transfer which has had an important influence on educational practice. The doctrine of formal discipline proposed that education could best be brought about by training the mind through difficult mental exercises.

2. Transfer of training was defined through a statement from McGeogh and Irion, which follows: "Transfer of training occurs whenever the existence of a previously established habit has an influence upon the acquisition, performance, or relearning of a second habit."

3. Transfer may be positive or negative. The former is a facilitating process, the latter an interfering one. Transfer may occur in all kinds of

perceptual and motor responses, as well as with higher mental processes.

4. Transfer must be distinguished from some other processes in which learning on a task influences performance on a subsequent task, such as the warm-up phenomenon or fatigue.

5. A number of different designs have been used to study the transfer process. The classical design has been replaced by two designs known as the "proaction" design and the "retroaction" design. Each has particular advantages in the study of certain transfer problems. The problem of what to assign to the control group while the experimental group is engaged in one of the tasks is a difficult one in the design of all transfer studies.

6. Edward L. Thorndike was one of the first psychologists to give careful thought to the problem of transfer. His theory was that transfer from Task 1 to Task 2 would occur insofar as the two tasks included identical elements. The theory encountered difficulty when an attempt was made to specify what those identical elements might be. Later research workers distinguished two kinds of identical elements, one residing in the nature of the stimuli involved and the other in the nature of the responses. The laws of transfer may be expected to be different when Tasks 1 and 2 differ in the nature of the stimuli involved and when they differ in the responses.

7. Attempts have been made to formulate models of transfer of training which might permit the prediction of the conditions under which transfer will take place and the prediction of whether it will be negative or positive. A model by Gagne *et al.* is valuable in that it describes and inventories various conditions under which transfer may take place and indicates the nature and amount of transfer to be expected. Another model by Osgood is a much simpler and more concise formulation. Both of these models fitted well the evidence at the time they were formulated, but since that time considerable research has been undertaken which does not fit either particularly well. Predictions of positive transfer can be made with considerable accuracy, but negative transfer is difficult to predict. Indeed, there are situations in which all theoretical formulations point toward the occurrence of negative transfer, but positive transfer unexpectedly takes place. There are clearly factors operating that determine the direction and amount of transfer, which have not been identified at the present time. The evidence available suggests that the two major mechanisms involved in transfer phenomena studied through the use of paired associates are stimulus generalization and response generalization.

8. An important condition of transfer is the level of learning achieved with the first task. The implications for education are that if

school learning is to transfer to other activities later in life, then thorough mastery of what is learned is of the greatest importance.

9. The relationship of the difficulty of the first task to the amount of transfer has been studied with inconsistent results. Probably there are conditions under which the most effective transfer is produced when the first task is difficult, and other conditions under which the first task should be relatively easy. The nature of these conditions has not been identified at the present time.

10. Some writers have suggested that whatever facilitates positive transfer from Task 1 to Task 2 also facilitates transfer from Task 2 back to Task 1. This does not always seem to be the case. Transfer may be positive in one direction and negative in the other.

11. Research at a more practical level has indicated that the learning of principles may result in the development of mediating processes which may facilitate transfer. This is an important fact for education, where so much stress has often been placed on the learning of facts rather than of principles. A somewhat similar phenomenon is that of learning how to learn. In the learning of principles verbal behavior is involved, but in the learning-how-to-learn phenomena verbal behavior may not be involved at all. The most extensive study of the latter phenomena has been undertaken by Harlow and his associates at the University of Wisconsin over a period of more than a decade. The position taken by learning-set theory is that certain highly important aspects of problem-solving skills are acquired after very extensive problem-solving experience. Harlow maintains that learning sets represent a very generalized form of learning phenomena. He has attempted to link the concept for learning sets to what he has termed "error-factor" theory. He suggests that a major factor in learning is the elimination of error tendencies, some of which he has attempted to enumerate. The study of learning sets has thrown light on what is known as the phenomenon of "insight," such as occurs when a problem is suddenly solved. Such problem solving appears to occur when a learning set is operating, and does not occur in living creatures that have not had appropriate previous experience.

12. The implications of research on transfer are that educators cannot take for granted that transfer will occur, since the phenomenon is at this time unpredictable to a great extent. Probably much less transfer occurs than is commonly assumed to occur. Where new goals are established, such as the development of creativity, where evidence is meager concerning the possibility of developing the behavior in school, let alone in other situations, skepticism should be exercised until evidence is produced to show that the expected transfer actually takes place.

Developmental Processes in Relation to Learning

7

A chapter on development clearly has a place in a book on learning designed for students of education, but it presents many difficulties. It is only recently that studies of development have been oriented at all toward problems of learning, and although since World War II there has been a vast proliferation of studies of human development, only the more recent ones show that they have been influenced by the research methodology and concepts evolved by learning psychologists. Our purpose here, then, must be to discuss some aspects of the historical trend of research on human development, indicate how the ideas which have evolved have influenced educational thought and the planning of classroom learning, and then try to sift out some of the obsolete concepts from the newer ones now emerging while suggesting the implications for human learning of these newer concepts.

A single chapter on problems of developmental psychology in relation to learning obviously cannot begin to cover a rapidly expanding field of research to which whole volumes are devoted. The attempt here will be to cover only a few important ideas which either have had historical significance for learning in the classroom or which offer promise of providing some basis for planning school learning in the future. The chapter inevitably represents the judgment of only one man in such matters, and hence many readers may well disagree with the choice of what is included.

DEVELOPMENT AND LEARNING

From the time of conception and throughout the life of the individual, changes occur in his structure which have a marked influence on the learning process. These changes are described partly as growth processes and partly as developmental processes. Although the words "growth" and "development" are often used loosely as if they referred to the same kind of change, they are used technically with two distinct meanings. Growth refers to the ordinary increase in bodily size which takes place through the division of cells and their increase in number. Growth is strictly an increase in the size of the organism. Development, on the other hand, refers to changes in the way the cells are organized and interrelated. A low-grade moron may grow to a full six feet, but may still be unable to exercise ordinary control over his bladder and bowel movements. His nervous system never *developed* to the point of providing the *organization* needed for the learning of this control. Mere size does not ensure that the parts of the body work efficiently together. More than size is needed, for the cells have to be organized in such a way that they function effectively as a team if the body is to show complex behavior. Such organization is referred to as "development."

While there is generally some relationship between size and development, an increase in size does not always result in a corresponding increase in development. The example which was just cited illustrates an extreme in which an increase in size was not accompanied by a corresponding increase in development. Sometimes the reverse occurs. Many dwarfs show excellent mental development without the usual corresponding gain in size. As far as behavior is concerned, it is not just the number of cells in the body that determines how adequate behavior is in coping with the environment, but rather, it is the way in which these cells are organized.

The central component of the learning machinery of the body, the nervous system, develops early and is ready to provide the basis for learning before the child is born. Experimental evidence has been collected to indicate that learning of a simple conditioning type may occur before birth, but it is unlikely that learning plays any significant role in development at this stage. Since there is no direct connection between the nervous system of the mother and that of the developing embryo, there is no direct way in which the experience and learning of the mother can influence the developing child. However, the hormones in the mother's blood stream may diffuse through the placenta and have some influence on the embryo, but how this may influence the course of development has not yet been established. The influence of such changes in the hormone balance may be mild and temporary. Little is known about their influence at the present time.

At birth the nervous system is well developed, and most of the subsequent increase in size will result from the laying down of insulating sheaths around some of the fibers. The cells that are to function later in the adult life of the individual are already in the system. However, the system functions very differently from that of the adult. This can be demonstrated partly in terms of the actual structure of the system, but also in terms of the way in which it functions. The brain at birth already shows certain electrical rhythms of its own, and these can be recorded, but they are very different from those of the more mature individual. At birth, the electrical rhythms are more like those of the sleeping adult than of the waking adult, but we cannot infer from this that the newborn infant has experiences similar to those of a sleeping adult. Nobody knows what the experiences of the newborn infant are like, though many have speculated on this matter. Some of the early clinical psychologists speculated and even claimed that they were able to assist patients in remembering what happened at birth. The indications are that this is nonsense. The higher centers of the brain have not developed at birth to the point where they can retain such a memory trace at the conscious level. In addition, it is doubtful whether any events related to birth can form the kind of experience which is likely to be registered at this stage. It is reasonable to assume that the sensory experience of the newborn may be something like the visual experience of an adult who gains vision for the first time after a corneal-graft operation. The visual experiences are meaningless, and only when they are repeated a large number of times under appropriate conditions do they begin to build into the nervous system permanent traces needed for their interpretation.

The fertilized cell from which the mature organism grows has the potentiality of evolving complex structures, and some of these structures evolve and produce behavior without a marked period of learning. The classic demonstration of this occurs in the case of the developing fertilized frog's egg. This developing embryo can be subjected to a chemical treatment which will stop all movement but which will not stop the growth and maturation process. When the tadpole has reached a certain state of development, it is transferred to fresh water, where the effect of the chemical rapidly disappears. The tadpoles are then able to swim immediately. The nervous system has evolved structures which permit the animal to swim. This process by which structures develop and permit behavior is referred to as "maturation." The nervous system has the capacity of developing an organization within itself which provides the necessary basis for certain limited behaviors, such as locomotion in the tadpole and parallel activities in man. The organization also provides a basis on which more complex behaviors may be built through learning.

THE CONCEPT OF MATURATION AND THE DEVELOPMENTAL-STAGE APPROACH

The concept of maturation emerged early in the history of psychology and had a profound effect on the approaches used to study problems of animal development, including human development. A major influence is found in the extensive researches which characterized the early decades of the present century and which were designed to provide a description of the developmental process as it "normally" occurs. Such studies had little to do with learning and, indeed, played down the role of learning. Some of the early studies, such as those undertaken by John B. Watson, were concerned with the identification of the reflex patterns which characterize the nervous system.

A number of reflexes, such as the reaction of the pupil of the eye to light, had been well identified as being independent of learning. Then, too, there were some more complex behaviors in the infant, such as sucking which can be elicited by tickling any part of the cheek or mouth. The main block which stood in the way of developing a complete list was that learning is generally so closely intertwined with the manifestation of the unlearned behavior that the two cannot be separated. Some behaviors that appear to be learned from the point of view of the parent are not primarily learned activities. For example, the mechanism necessary for walking seems to be largely one which appears as a result of the growth and development process independent of any special training. Its rudiments can be observed at an early stage. A six-month-old child who is held so that his feet press lightly on a firm surface will often show alternating movements of the legs very similar to walking. The mechanism is built into the spinal cord and lower brain centers, and such walking movements will occur in mammals that have had the higher centers of the brain removed. However, at six months the mechanism for walking has not yet reached the level of maturity necessary for the complete act to take place, and neither is the musculature developed to the necessary point. Later there will come a time when the child will walk, for the mechanism involved will be complete. Learning may enter into the refinement of the skill and develop it to the point where the child can walk and balance in difficult situations, and a few, through special training, may become tight-rope walkers, but the basic skill appears to be one which is built into the body.

In one of the classical experiments in psychology Dennis and Dennis (1940) were able to demonstrate the built-in nature of the walking activity. These research workers had been engaged in the study of Hopi Indians, who bind their infants to cradle boards which prevent movements of most of the body. They were able to persuade some of the mothers to remove the boards at an early age so that the babies would be free to move their legs and obtain practice with some of the component skills which may go into walking. If walking were a learned activity, then those babies that remained bound to the cradle boards and who had no possibility for practice should learn to walk later than those who had freedom of movement and opportunity to practice. In this study both groups learned to walk at approximately the same time.

Somewhat similar results have been obtained by using the method known as the "co-twin control method." In this method, identical twins are studied. Generally, one is given special training in some function such as walking, but the other is not. A study is then made to determine whether the one who receives training walks at an earlier age than the one who does not have the advantages of such training. In one such study by Hilgard (1933) on a pair of twins, one twin was given early training in a skill and three months later was given retraining in the skill at the time when the second twin was trained in it for the first time. The twins were aged fifty-four to sixty-six months during the period the experiment was in progress. The experiment included training in a number of different skills, including memory for digits, memory for objects, tossing a ring over a peg, and walking the length of a narrow board. The general conclusions from this study are that little was gained by providing the early practice period, for the twin who did not have this opportunity quickly caught up with the one who did. The fact was also brought out that both the twins returned to the same level in the skills despite their different attainments with practice, which suggested that level of skill was determined largely by general developmental level. Myrtle McGraw (1943) in a later study showed that a similar phenomenon was found in stair-climbing behavior in young children.

In such studies, similar results have generally been found: the twin who is given special training does not perform any earlier than the twin who does not receive special training. The results of such a study are shown in Figure 4. These experiments with identical twins represent excellent scientific designs, since one twin provides a control for the other. The method has proven to be one of the best for studying developmental problems with human subjects. With animals other methods can be used, but with the human there are limitations to what one can do in experimental situations.

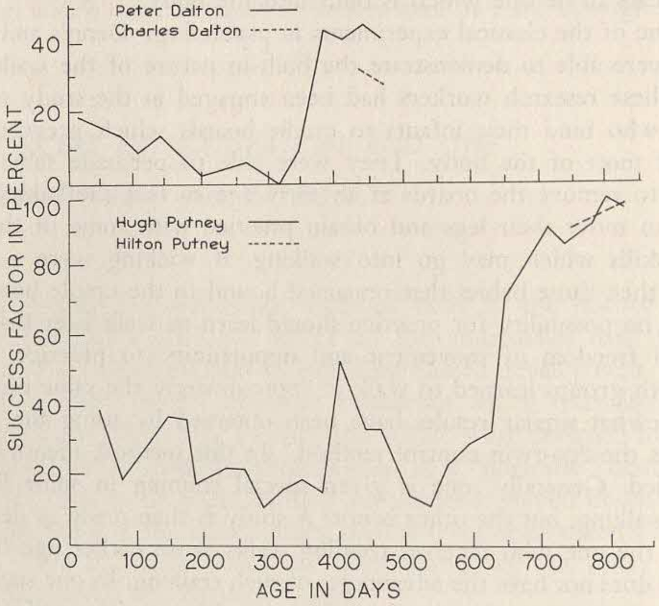


Figure 4

In both graphs the solid line represents the performance of the twin that was given special training in toilet habits. The dotted line represents the performance in toilet habits of the twin that received no special training and who was given no opportunities to learn until a later date. From Myrtle B. McGraw, *The Neuromuscular Maturation of the Human Infant.* New York: Columbia University Press (1943), p. 140, XIV. Reproduced by permission of Columbia University Press.

Two unlearned patterns of facial expression have been established by long experimentation, though at one time psychologists considered that many different forms of facial expression were inborn. The two patterns of expression which have survived investigation as patterns readily identifiable and unlearned are the "startle pattern" and the smile. The startle pattern occurs after any sudden strong stimulation, such as the sounding of a loud gong or the loss of support, as when the person holding a baby allows him to fall a foot or so by suddenly lowering the supporting hands. The startle response is characterized by diffuse movement throughout the body, sometimes a stiffening of the arms and legs, and crying. The pattern can be fairly well identified in slow-motion films and can be distinguished from other patterns of response. It cannot be distinguished from either fear responses or other strong responses.

The startle response appears to be a reaction which occurs in a broad range of situations. It is a reaction which, because of its uniformity under varied conditions, indicates that the young baby has not yet reached the point of discriminating between broad classes of situations that it encounters.

In the early months of the life of the child the smile is elicited by a number of different stimuli, including patting, tickling, pain, and other conditions. Later it is elicited by the appearance of the face of the mother or by any object that generally resembles that face. Although in early life it is aroused by unpleasant as well as pleasant stimuli, it ultimately comes to be associated only with pleasant stimuli and mainly those that are social in origin. The innate nature of smiling is seen in the fact that children who are blind from birth smile just like other children, although they have never seen this form of facial expression in other children. They also come to smile on much the same occasions as sighted children.

During the first half of the present century many large research enterprises emerged which were dedicated to the task of describing the developmental stages of the child. The best known of these enterprises in the United States was that directed by Arnold Gesell, which produced a vast number of facts concerning the appearance of behavior during the development of the child. The notion that the child goes through a series of well-identified developmental stages had had a long history. Clinical psychologists had postulated the occurrence of an anal, oral, and genital stage of development with supposedly well-defined patterns of behavior accompanying each stage. Other psychologists had suggested that other systems of developmental stages could be postulated in the intellectual sphere. The relationship of these stages to learning was never clear, but the description of them became a major task of psychologists in the first third of the century. While Arnold Gesell was producing descriptions of the development of broad aspects of behavior in his laboratory at Yale University, across the world in Geneva, Jean Piaget was attempting to describe intellectual development. Unfortunately, few of the concepts of intellectual developmental stages have survived well in the hands of subsequent research workers. Deutsch (1943) conducted research to determine whether he could identify the stages in the development of ideas about cause and effect which Piaget claimed to have observed, but he could find no evidence for Piaget's general hypothesis. A study by Estes (1956) failed to find the pattern of development in numerical and logical thinking which Piaget had found and had written about at great length.

Why has the concept of a developmental stage failed to be a satisfactory one in the hands of scientists? The answer appears to lie in the fact that it provides a gross oversimplification of what happens during development. The emergence of behavior does not occur in a standard way in all spheres of activity. It is influenced by background and by learning conditions, most of which have not yet been identified. Piaget's children, for example, came from an upper socio-economic group. It is hardly surprising that their pattern of intellectual development is different from that of children from a different social group in a different country.

The studies of those who have attempted to describe a rigid developmental pattern and studies in which an attempt has been made to modify that pattern have often been cited as evidence that training must await until the organism has matured to the developmental stage, at which the nervous system is capable of acquiring the responses to be learned. Many practices in the elementary school are based on this conception of the relation of the maturation of the nervous system to learning, but the fact is that such generalizations from these studies hardly seem to be warranted. First, the reader should note that the studies of McGraw and Hilgard, which have been cited and which have been very influential, are studies of rather simple motor skills which have important components at the reflex level. One is hardly justified in generalizing from studies of the development of simple motor skills to problems of conceptual development. A second point to note is that when a rigid pattern of conceptual development has been sought, as it has been by Piaget, the results of such studies are rarely confirmed by other investigators. The latter fact suggests that development in the conceptual area is dependent upon the background of the child and does not follow a rigid pattern as some psychologists have assumed.

There is certainly substantial information to support the point of view that a rigid pattern of development, which cannot be modified through special training with any long term results, is limited only to certain relatively simple motor skills, but more complex aspects of development can be influenced substantially through appropriate training procedures. A number of studies have been undertaken in which children at the four year level have been trained to read, and the acquisition of this skill has not been dependent upon particularly high general ability. There are also, of course, many authentic and well documented cases of children who learned to read at even younger ages including that of J. S. Mill and Francis Galton. Musical prodigies all show the effects of concentrated and well directed early training, and so forth. The overwhelming weight of the evidence indicates that conceptual development and the development of complex motor skills are highly dependent upon training. Far from having to wait until the maturation process has produced a state of readiness, training in such skills appears to be a major determinant and can be begun with profit at a very early age, perhaps even as early as the second year of life. Evidence to support this position with respect to the value of training at an early age has been gathered together by Fowler (1962) from many sources. His array of information is impressive and should provide a powerful antidote for those whose ideas about the planning of education are derived largely from the maturationist viewpoint.

FUNCTIONAL AGE AND ORGANISMIC AGE

Attempts have been made to describe developmental level in terms of an age scale. The mental-age scale developed by Binet was of this kind, which has had a long and important influence on educational thought. In the system developed by Binet the performance of a child on a set of tests of intelligence could be compared with that of average children at different age levels. Thus, the performance of a particular ten-year-old might be closely similar to that of an average eight-year-old. In this case the mental age of the child would be eight years. Later the intelligence quotient was introduced. Still later the concept of an age scale was applied to other aspects of development. These later applications have had considerable influence and for this reason must be considered here, despite the fact that age scales are no longer in good repute among psychologists.

A child may be said to have the same height as that of the average eight-year-old. If this is so, one may say that he has a "height age" of eight years. If this same child can solve mathematics problems with the same facility as the average nine-year-old, then he may be said to have a "mathematics age" of nine years. His height age may be quite different from his actual age, which in this case might be seven years. The development of the child may be measured along a number of different dimensions, and, if it is measured in terms of an age scale, then one may have measures of height age, weight age, dental age, reading age, arithmetic age, carpal age, and so forth. (Carpal age is the extent to which the carpal bones in the wrist are composed of fully developed bone rather than of cartilage, as they are in the very young child.) Olsen (1959) studied the growth of a group of children over a period of years and claimed that all of these growth functions tended to be parallel—that is, a child did not suddenly show growth in one of these functions, moving ahead of the other functions. He concluded that the level of development of a child could be described in terms of a single index, which was the average of several of these age measures. He called this composite the "organismic age," which supposedly indicated the general level of development of the child. Olson further hypothesized that the measure called "organismic age," since it indicated the general level of development, could be used to predict over-all level of performance in academic work, for whatever might be expected to depress organismic age might also be expected to depress academic achievement. If all functions do develop together, as Olson suggests, then one should be able to predict reading development from the stage of development of the bones in the wrist. This follows logically from the theory. A number of studies have been undertaken to determine whether this is so.

Tyler (1953) has raised many questions concerning the utility of the concept of an organismic age. He doubts that any meaning can be given to the average of a series of scores of such diverse structures and functions as height, dentition, and skill in arithmetic. While organismic growth does show greater stability than the I.Q., this is really a statistical artifact, since it involves a greater number of components. Fluctuation in one of the components may not produce much change in the total.

The data that has been collected does not support the conclusion that there is value in calculating the organismic age of a child. Klausmeier, *et al.* (1958) obtained developmental-age measures on children for height, weight, strength of grip, dentition, carpal development, mental development, reading, arithmetic, and language. The measures were made on boys and girls in the fourth, fifth, and sixth grades. The measures of physical development bore little relation to those of behavior development. A child who was advanced in dental development had no more chance of being advanced in reading or arithmetic than a child who was retarded in dental development. There is little tendency for a child to be generally advanced or for a child to be generally retarded. In the population studied by Klausmeier all growth functions did not go together, nor did development proceed as a whole.

In the Klausmeier *et al.* data, organismic age did not show itself to be a particularly useful measure for predicting academic achievement, which is best predicted from measures of the capacity to undertake such learnings. Adding in physical measures in making the prediction of academic achievement merely contaminates good data with bad.

There are many reasons why Olson's findings and the theory of development which he has constructed out of them are not substantiated by the work of others. A major one is that the group of children on which Olson based his theory was sufficiently different from other groups to make generalization to these other groups unwarranted. Olson's population of children came almost entirely from a middle-class group in a university town. The children were derived from an environment favorable to all aspects of development. Under such conditions, a disease, for example, which depressed bodily development might well keep a child out of school long enough to depress academic learning. Effects such as this one may well account for the remarkable tendency for all growth functions to proceed together in the Olson data.

Where other conditions exist, such parallelism of growth functions may also not exist, and under these other conditions the concept of an organismic age may not be a useful one. There is certainly no basic law of development which reads that all developmental functions must proceed together or that the organism grows as a unity. Matters are much more complex, and one growth function may be depressed without a resulting depression in others.

Despite the fact that organismic age has not turned out to be a particularly useful idea, the concept of a developmental age in some function may have some value. There is a certain convenience in describing a twelve-year-old child's reading age as nine, for this clearly indicates that he will require different reading material from the average child in his age group. There are still better ways of describing a child's reading level which have greater precision and usefulness, but these are technically complicated, and for this reason they have not displaced the concept of a reading age.

What are the alternatives to age scales for describing the level of development? Alternative systems have been evolved because of the fairly obvious fact that a backward child of one age cannot be reasonably compared with an average child of another. A dull fifteen-year-old may have a mental age of ten, and yet he is likely to be very different from a ten-year-old. The average ten-year-old is likely to present himself as bright and alert, while the very dull fifteen-year-old is an obvious problem in his behavior and in his capacity to handle problems. It would be much more reasonable to compare the dull fifteen-year-old with other children of his own age and to come out with a statement such as that he is intellectually in the lowest one per cent of his age group. Comparison within an age group is a much better basis for description and appraisal than comparisons between age groups.

EARLY LEARNING AND LATE LEARNING

The aspects of development and the theories of development which have been considered up to this point generally have been taken to imply that the mere placement of a child in a rich and supportive environment which also satisfies his bodily needs will result in effective learning. This is very much of a defeatist position to the psychologist who hopes that learning conditions can be so managed and arranged that the effectiveness of the learning process can be improved. A more recent trend in research in this area has been to relate the development of behavior in the growing organism to conditions in the environment related to learning. Work in this general category comes from very diverse sources, and only the gist of some of it can be given here.

Mention has been made elsewhere of the fact that considerable evidence has now been accumulated which indicates that learning, when considered over the life span, is a two-stage process. The first stage involves the mastery of certain fundamental processes which must be mastered before more complex learnings can be undertaken.

The concept of early learning is easily misunderstood, because the layman thinks of the first steps in learning as consisting of such processes as the learning of words and certain manipulative skills such as are involved in feeding, washing, playing with toys, and so forth. However, from the point of view of learning, these are quite complex skills and presuppose that still earlier learning has taken place. From the point of view of the psychologist, the first steps in learning may involve such processes as recognizing two sounds as different, recognizing a line as a line and perhaps the meeting of two lines to form a corner as a corner, and recognizing tactile sensations of roughness, smoothness, etc. Such recognitions and discriminations are taken so much for granted that it is hard to realize that they require any learning at all. As a matter of fact, some psychologists of the past have even supposed that complex forms can be recognized and complex discriminations made without any learning. One group of psychologists, who became known as the Gestalt psychologists, took the view that the capacity to see simple forms was inborn and required no learning, but this does not seem to be the case.

The most dramatic illustration of the part that learning plays in the perception of simple forms such as squares and triangles comes from the type of study described by Hebb (1949), in which persons, who as adults gain vision for the first time, are given the task of discriminating a circle from a triangle. This task, which appears to be one requiring no learning to any person who takes vision for granted, is a very difficult one for the person who does it for the first time. True, the person who has just gained his sight can take a cut-out cardboard square and a similarly made triangle and, by touching them with his fingers, easily tell which is a triangle and which is a square. His problem comes when he looks at them, for the lines of the square as they are seen tell him nothing about how the same object would appear if handled and explored through the sense of touch. Not only does the object give him no hints that it is square, but the object is quite meaningless.

Now the reader at this point will say, "Surely, all one has to do is tell him that one of the objects he is looking at is a square and that the other is a triangle, and from then on he will know which is which." But this is not the case at all. He does not learn immediately, nor even in a few trials, to discriminate one shape from the other. Practice may be given over several days, but still he is unable to point to one of the diagrams and say correctly, "This is a square." The task we have given our recently blind person is immensely difficult, and learning for him will be very slow. Weeks of practice will be necessary before he can discriminate squares from triangles, and even then he will probably not be able to make the decision at a glance. When he first comes to the point of being able to discriminate one from the other, he does this by counting the corners and finding out whether there are three or four of them. He still cannot glance at the figures and correctly classify them. This tells us that in the first step of learning this discrimination, the person learns to recognize a corner as a corner. Later, more complex learning is necessary before he can recognize at a glance a combination of such corners. The learning of even the recognition of a square as a square is the result of a long history of learning.

Laboratory animals that are deprived of learning experiences early in life commonly demonstrate extraordinarily stupid behavior. The behavior is sometimes unbelievably stupid. Hebb (1958) describes the case of a dog that was raised in an environment in which it did not have opportunities for learning to avoid some of the common hazards of life. When this same dog was later let loose in a laboratory, it showed a striking inability to avoid bumping its head against a low pipe. While other dogs that had been raised in a typical dog environment were able to avoid this pipe almost at once, the dog brought up in the restricted environment bumped its head a score or more times and without any indication that it had benefited at all from its experience. Presumably this dog was engaged in a process of early learning which here again involved a very simple function. The performance of the dog in this situation was very similar to that of the man attempting to learn for the first time the visual discrimination of a square and a triangle. In both cases the rate of learning is very, very slow indeed, and the behavior in comparison with that of the normal adult is unbelievably stupid.

Deprivation of opportunities to learn during the early period of development has also, in animals, many other interesting results. In another study by Melzack and Thompson (1956) a group of twenty-one Scottish terriers was divided into two groups. One group was reared in a very bleak environment, namely, a laboratory cage from which they could not view other activities in the laboratory. The other group was provided an enriched curriculum and was raised in the homes of laboratory workers.

Later, the behavior of these two groups of animals was compared, and with striking results. The animals in the group exposed to the enriched environment were generally superior in social and competitive situations, but the group that had been reared in the cage was the one which delighted visitors with its friendliness and spontaneity. Indeed, visitors to the McGill laboratory were often asked to identify the group that had been reared under conditions of psychological deprivation and were generally wrong in their choice. The typical dog that had been raised in a stimulating environment watched the visitor from a corner of the room, but did not approach him. On the other hand, the dog raised in a restricted environment was full of spontaneity and approached the visitor with friendliness. The dogs raised in the rich environment had little charm for the visitor. They gave the appearance of being thoroughly bored with the intrusion into the laboratory. They knew enough about the world to know that a visitor was an uninteresting event as far as they were concerned, and would not waste their energies inspecting a person of no value or interest to themselves. On the other hand, the dog from the restricted environment did not know what to attend to and what not to attend to. He tended to investigate everything new and showed much of the spontaneity of action which is charming in a young creature.

The point made here is that teachers commonly discuss the spontaneity and overwhelming curiosity of children as if it represented some basic creative process or some inherently desirable characteristic which the school should make efforts to preserve. This does not seem to be a sound evaluation of this kind of behavior, charming though it is. The spontaneity of children, which makes them so delightful, is probably a result of their limited learning experiences. They have not learned what is important and what is not important to them.

In all of the cases we have studied up to this point in which there has been a deprivation of early learning experiences, the result has been a certain stupidity of behavior which is not easily overcome. Prolonged learning is necessary if this deficiency is to be removed, and this fact suggests that the slowness with which the very young child learns may reflect the slowness with which early learning takes place. The term "early learning" refers to the learning of the fundamental ability to discriminate and identify stimuli, and the evidence indicates that these learnings must precede more complex learnings. We do not know at this time whether deficiencies in early learning can ever be entirely made up later in life. This is a matter which requires systematic investigation. A few pieces of evidence suggest that some of the deficiencies produced by a lack of early learning may be rather permanent.

From the point of view of the school, if it is really necessary for early learning to take place before more complex learnings of the kind promoted by the school can occur, then some children are educationally handicapped by such deficiencies quite early in life. Lack of early learning in areas involving form perception may well handicap a child in learning to read, but schools have made no attempt as yet to remedy such deficiencies in early learning that interfere with educational development. Many failures to develop in the language areas may well be attributable to failure in the home to provide appropriate learning situations early in childhood.

Now that research has begun to determine the intellectual importance of early learning, attempts may be made to develop learning programs which reach right down into infancy. Although educators have long recognized the importance of early childhood in the development of a well-adjusted personality, the new appreciation of the importance of this period for intellectual development, too, suggests that the early years should be years of planned learning. At present, these years are little influenced by planning.

EARLY LEARNING, MATURATION, AND CURRICULUM PLANNING

The theory which states that learning of complex skills should be postponed until the child has matured to the point where such learning is easily undertaken neglects to take into account the fact that extensive learning must take place before such skills can be acquired. If a child in the first grade is not capable of learning to read, one may hypothesize that early learning has not proceeded to the point where learning to read is possible, but the lack of early learning may have been a result of lack of maturation of the nervous system, or it may have been due to a lack of opportunity to undertake the early learning prerequisite to learning reading. There may be no way of determining at this time why the necessary early learning has not taken place.

The problem of why the average kindergarten child cannot read is a complex one. A simple explanation in terms of maturation is not adequate to cover the situation. If early learning, or the lack of it, is a major factor, then we may be forced to discard the notion that the first grade is too early to begin reading, *provided there has been a previous period of adequate and appropriate early learning*. There is the possibility that a suitable and planned period of learning during the first few years of life might prepare a child to read at a much earlier age than children learn to read at present. This is a possibility, not an established fact, but one which opens up new horizons for the planning of early education.

A second point must also be raised in connection with the present discussion. That is that one cannot withhold learning opportunities until the time that learning can be undertaken with maximum efficiency. The age of maximum learning speed for most complex academic learning is probably the early twenties, but academic learning cannot be postponed until this time. Most academic learning, and most nonacademic learning, too, must take place at a time when the child is far from having developed to the point of maximum learning efficiency. Judgment is involved in determining whether it is worth waiting until learning can be undertaken with greater efficiency. The importance of reading as a key to learning in most other areas requires that learning be undertaken at a relatively early age, even though it might be learned much more rapidly one or two years later. What the curriculum specialist aims to do is plan a program such that, by the time adulthood is reached, the maximum learning along particular lines has been achieved.

An attempt has been made by Havighurst (1950) to provide a list of learning experiences which take into account both the maturational level of the child and the demands of the culture. Havighurst describes this attempt as representing a position midway between those who consider that the child should grow up with a minimum of constraints, and those who believe that the cultural heritage should be imposed firmly upon the child. The tasks are described as "developmental tasks" and include such varied activities as learning to walk, building attitudes, developing various concepts, acquiring moral values, and so forth. Some of the tasks arise mainly from physical maturation, some originate in the pressures of the culture, and some are a result of the personal values and aspirations of the learner. The system is an attempt to plan learning in terms of both environmental pressures and internal development.

DEVELOPMENT IN RELATION TO STIMULATION AND AFFECTION

Theories of the development of the bonds of affection are as numerous as they are varied. The literary view has been that there are unseen bonds that unite mother and child. Only slightly more scientific are the views of the classical psychoanalysts that the child has a natural tendency to form deep-seated attachments to those who are the main source of both his security and the satisfaction of his wants. The more prosaic learning psychologists have suggested that since the mother becomes the means of satisfying both hunger and thirst, responses directed toward her become reinforced through feeding, and the child hence develops a tendency to show approach responses toward the mother which then become generalized to other humans. The latter theory has, on the surface, a great deal of plausibility, but it breaks down rapidly. Once the feeding function of the mother is terminated, one would expect such affectional responses as have been developed to become rapidly extinguished, but this clearly does not happen. The affection of the offspring for the mother seems to be retained throughout life in the case of the human and shows no sign of extinction. Indeed, such affection may even appear to grow and become more stable as the years go by and as the frustrations of growing up are forgotten.

For a long time the opinion has been held by a majority of psychiatrists and psychoanalysts that love, during the early months of life, is a vital contributor to later mental health. Rene A. Spitz (1945) has been a leader of this school of thought and has written extensively on the subject. Spitz was particularly impressed by the phenomenon known as "hospitalism" in foundling infants who had spent much of the first year of life in an institution. The symptoms of this complaint are not well described, but consist mainly of either excessive activity and crying or a lack of activity. Hospitalism, in turn, is alleged to produce retardation in development. Spitz believes that about a third of such foundling children exhibit hospitalism. While the Spitz studies are widely quoted in books on child development, they are not particularly acceptable to scientists in the area. Neither do they fit in well with other information available. A major criticism is that very few generalizations can be made from foundling children which can be directly applied to children who spend their early life in a home. Such children come from stock that includes a high proportion of feeble-minded and mentally sick persons. Also, to a great extent, they come from a socio-economic level where there is considerable want and lack of prenatal care, which is likely to be damaging to the growing embryo and fetus. In addition, they have often suffered from deprivation and exposure before they were ever brought to the institution. Furthermore, they are exposed during hospitalization to the diseases that are characteristically found in such institutions, and which result in a high death rate and also physical damage to those who recover. Just what kind of behavior patterns would be expected from children that have such a strange heredity, background environment, and environment at the time of study is difficult to say. Certainly, any peculiarities they show may be a product of any one or a combination of innumerable circumstances. In a recent study by Dennis and Najarian (1957) of young children in

Lebanon in an institution where little mothering occurred, no evidence could be found of the type of emotional disturbance described by Spitz.

The dramatic effects of a deprived environment, which Spitz has discussed in a number of articles, also do not fit too well the general trend of studies in the literature. Stone (1954) made a review of some two dozen studies of the effect of infant isolation and came to the conclusion that, "The infant within the first year will grow up of his own accord under conditions of minimum adequate social stimulation." This statement does not imply that no forms of stimulation are necessary for early development. Much research indicates that early development has a requirement of this kind which may have an influence on later learning. The hypothesis of a basic need for stimulation has already been considered in the chapter on motivation. Our interest in it here is primarily in its relation to development and learning.

Important studies of Harlow (1958) in this field have been undertaken with macaque monkeys, which, compared with the human infant, are relatively mature at birth and are sufficiently capable of coordinated movement to make experimentation possible within a few days of birth. The studies have special significance in the present context, since they throw some light on later problem-solving behavior and behavior related to the handling of novel situations. Studies of the affectional responses of these creatures were begun by Harlow as a result of observation made during a long period during which macaque infants had been bottle-fed and reared by humans rather than by monkeys, a procedure which cut down greatly on the mortality of the infants. Human mothers are not only less absent-minded than monkey mothers, but they are also equipped with antibiotics, vitamins, and other valuable items of equipment. During the course of this work it was noticed that the monkey infants formed strong attachments to the diapers that were used to cover the floors of the cages. The infants held on tightly to these pads and had violent temper tantrums when they were taken away. Such attachment of an infant to a soft object had already been noted in the baby chimpanzee and is referred to as "contact comfort."

Furthermore, it was observed that the baby macaque monkey survives only with the greatest difficulty when it is placed on the bare wire mesh of the floor. It survives somewhat better when a wire-mesh cone is provided to which it can cling, and even better when the cone is covered with terry cloth. These observations suggest that various factors may be involved in survival. One of these may be the position of the monkey, a horizontal position being less favorable than a vertical position. Another possibility is that suitable tactile stimulation must be provided. There is also the hypothesis that, in addition to these factors, it is possible that the milk-giving properties of the mother may also have important effects on affectional responses in some of the stages of development of the baby monkey. With these hypotheses in mind, Harlow began to build substitute mothers, the characteristics of which could be varied to determine how each characeristic affected development.

The first substitute mother was built from a block of wood covered with sponge rubber, and this in turn was covered with terry cloth. A light bulb in the back of the wood radiated heat. The result was (Harlow, 1958) a "mother, soft, warm and tender, a mother with infinite patience, a mother available 24 hours a day, a mother that never scolded her infant and never bit or struck her baby in anger." Another mother was built of wire mesh and given all of the valuable features of the other, except that it did not provide such adequate contact comfort. In the initial experiment with four newborn monkeys the cloth mother lactated—that is, it was equipped to produce milk—and the wire mother did not, and for four other monkeys the condition was reversed. In this experiment a record was kept of the amount of time the infants spent clinging to one or the other of the mothers. The results from the experiment were clear. The baby monkeys spent most of their time clinging to the mother that provided contact comfort. The fact that the substitute mother provided milk had little to do with the attraction which a substitute mother offered for the baby. This tendency to prefer the mother that provided the maximum amount of contact comfort persisted for over six months, and during that time the monkeys that had the opportunity to cling to the warm cloth-covered mother spent an average of nearly eighteen hours per day clinging to her. Those that had the wire mother spent an almost negligible time clinging to it.

These results indicate that the attachment which an infant develops for its mother has very little to do with the feeding process, and hence disposes of the theory that love and affection are derived from their association with the satisfaction of hunger or thirst. Contact comfort overwhelms nursing as a basis for the affectional responses.

A common observation is that the child who is frightened runs to his mother and clings there as long as the frightening object is present. A similar characteristic behavior is manifested by macaque monkeys. Harlow (1958) and his colleagues have tested this response in the presence of the two types of substitute mothers previously discussed. In order to test the responses of these infant monkeys to fear-producing situations, a number of fear-producing stimuli were introduced in the presence of both the baby and the substitute mother. The response of the baby monkeys to the cloth mother was much the same as that which occurs in the presence of the real mother. The fear-producing stimulus caused the monkey to run to the cloth mother and cling to it. The wire mother served very little purpose in this respect. There was also no difference between the responses toward the cloth mother that lactated and the one that did not.

In another study an investigation was made of the behavior of the infants toward the substitute mother in the presence of stimuli which arouse curiosity. In the human child, as in the macaque, the typical behavior is for the mother to become a base of operations for exploring the world. The infant will explore new stimuli and then return to the mother after a brief spell. The cloth mother functions for the little macaque monkey in just this fashion. In the presence of new stimuli the young animal makes brief exploratory sorties and then returns and clutches the substitute mother. In the absence of the substitute mother, the amount of emotional behavior is substantially increased.

Harlow and his associates also devised ingenious methods of measuring the strength of the affectional responses and the extent to which they were retained. Both of these required the use of a similar piece of apparatus, known as a Butler box, which consisted of an empty box in which the subject was placed, connected to another and similar box by a small door large enough to look through but not large enough for the passage of a baby monkey. The baby monkey would learn easily to open the small door to look through into the next box. The door would close again whenever the monkey released its hold on it. Experiments were arranged in such a way that baby monkeys were observed in the Butler box when in the neighboring box was placed either a cloth mother or nothing. These monkeys were then about six months old, and had been raised in a situation in which both the wire mother and the cloth mother were present. The monkeys spent more time looking at the cloth mother than at the empty box or the wire mother, but there was no difference between the time spent looking at the empty box and the time spent looking at the wire mother. This same phenomenon was observed without any weakening for the next six months, even though the monkeys remained separated from their artificial mothers. Affectional responses, once established, are very permanent, and this is consistent with general observations on men and animals. Harlow suggests that love responses may be as resistant to extinction as are fear responses.

Another point of real interest is that Harlow finds that the attachment which the monkey forms for its cloth mother is quite as strong as the attachment it would naturally form for its real mother. Again, it also appears that the security provided by the real mother is no greater than that provided by the cloth mother.

Some additional findings are also of interest. Harlow found that monkeys raised on wire mothers tended to have more fluid bowel movements than those raised on terry-cloth and rubber mothers. He suggests that this may signify a relationship between physiological functions and the method of rearing, a relationship which psychiatrists have long suggested exists.

Harlow's data can be interpreted otherwise to merely indicate that the wire mother provides a form of support for the youngster which mechanically disturbs its intestinal function. Some other attempts have been made to determine whether the sensory stimulation offered produces effects on those functions that are under the control of the autonomic nervous system. One such series of studies involves what is known as "gentling," and has been undertaken with the familiar laboratory rat. Gentling involves the stroking of the animal from neck to tail with the hand or a brush. Weininger (1956) compared gentled rats with nongentled rats after this procedure had been followed for a twenty-one-day period following weaning, and found that gentled rats showed less of a tendency to defecate when faced with fear-producing situations than did nongentled rats. However, Mogenson and Ehrlich (1958) were not able to produce this effect with gentling, though they were able to produce a similar difference between rats that had received electric shocks during infancy. In the latter study it was the shocked rats that showed less intestinal disturbance with resulting defecation during fear-producing situations. It seems that stimulation in adequate amounts helps to produce a mentally healthy offspring.

In a later study Harlow (1962) showed that normal adult sexual behavior in monkeys is dependent upon the previous occurrence of adequate infant-infant interactions. Even monkeys raised on cloth monkeys would develop normal adult sexual patterns of behavior provided they had the opportunity of interacting with other infants. However, the monkeys raised on cloth mothers showed little interest in their offspring, a fact which bears out the idea of Freud that early experiences may be vastly important as determinants of adult behavior.

SOCIAL ASPECTS OF CHILD DEVELOPMENT IN RELATION TO LEARNING

Two theories exist which emphasize opposing elements concerning the basis of the commonly observed pattern of social behavior in children. These theories differ fundamentally, but one cannot say at this time which one is the soundest, and both may offer explanations which are partially true.

On the one hand, there is the theory which emphasizes entirely learning as the basis of the development of social behavior. Such a theory points out that the young infant learns that the presence of another human is associated with the satisfaction of all of his needs, and hence the need for human company develops as a secondary or derived need. This theory is, on the surface, an attractive one, but it fails to take in to account the fact that in some species the young grow up with almost negligible social needs, despite the fact that the mother animal satisfies the needs of the young for food. The rat is an example of such an animal that is fed by its mother and yet which grows up with almost no social needs. Rats can be kept in cages isolated from other rats without showing any disturbances of behavior. In contrast, primates, including man, show marked effects when isolated from other members of their species. An adult rat deprived of the company of other rats does not show any particular changes in behavior as a result of this deprivation. A chimpanzee, on the other hand, once isolated, becomes a neurotic and disturbed chimpanzee. He will gaze in the direction where he knows other chimpanzees to be. The social need, once established, continues to operate. Why the need develops in the case of primates and not in the case of the rat must represent a species difference. Species differ in the extent to which, given social stimulation early in life, they will develop a need for social stimulation. Man belongs to a species the members of which characteristically develop social needs. They may have an inborn disposition to acquire such a need. We are not saying that learning does not play an important part in the acquisition of this need, for it probably does, but the social species such as man and the primates learn in this direction while some other species do not.

Within any species one may expect individual differences in the extent to which social needs are developed. This will depend partly on the learning situations presented. If the social situations which the child encounters are not rewarding, then one may expect that social needs will develop to only a limited extent. Anne Roe (1957), as a result of a lifetime study of scientists, suggests that the physical scientist is one whose attention becomes directed toward the outside physical world because he does not find social relations particularly rewarding. This is an interesting hypothesis and one which suggests that a school which makes interpersonal relations highly rewarding is unlikely to turn out physical scientists.

There is also the possibility that a person who develops only very limited social needs may be one in his species whose disposition to learn in this direction is limited. This is just a supposition at this time, and no evidence is available, as far as the writer knows, to indicate whether this is correct or incorrect, but it is one to be kept in mind when the social behavior of man is interpreted. Teachers who attempt to develop social needs in children who show only very minimal social needs may be sowing seed on barren ground. In children who have low social needs, any attempt to develop their social needs to a higher level may be forcing them to learn in areas in which they are not constitutionally suited to learn. Perhaps the speculations contained in this paragraph may serve as a note of caution to the teacher with high social needs herself and who believes that all children should develop equally high social needs or that all children have equally high social needs which must be satisfied.

While much that has been written about the development of social behaviors is speculative, there is a growing body of empirical research designed to explore relationships between adult behavior impinging on the child and the development of social behavior. An example of such a study is one by Peck (1958), in which four dimensions of parent-child interaction were related to six dimensions of child behavior. The four dimensions of parent-child interaction are described as those of consistency, democracy, trust, and severity. The dimensions of child behavior in this study were described as ego strength, superego strength, willing social conformity, spontaneity, friendliness, and hostility and guilt. Ego strength was found to be related to consistency, a position in keeping with current clinical knowledge. Friendliness is a product of a relaxed atmosphere, while hostility and guilt are generated by extreme severity. Just how such findings are to be related to current knowledge of learning is not clear. No simple conception of learning accounts for the findings. Other findings of great interest derived from a study by Trapp and Kausler (1958) also point up the complexity of the relationship of learning conditions and the skills acquired. In the latter study, both large and small amounts of parental dominance tended to produce more adult avoidance than did an intermediate amount.

Perhaps the major difficulty in developing much research and relating it to a learning model is that there is, as yet, little standardization of terms in discussing many learning conditions. Each research worker develops his own concepts and labels them in his own way. However, one recent study has attempted to define a set of basic dimensions of parent behavior, and may pave the way for the systematic development of learning concepts in this important area. This study must now be considered.

In the last decade some information has begun to be accumulated concerning the relationship of child-rearing practices and certain aspects of learning. The outstanding study of this character is one conducted by Sears, Maccoby, and Levin (1957), and involved the child-rearing practices of 379 mothers. In the latter study, the child-rearing practices are defined as dimensions of maternal behavior.

In the Sears *et al.* study, the group of mothers carefully studied came from two suburban towns in a large metropolitan area of New England. The group was derived from the complete range of social classes, and in this respect must be considered highly representative of a New England population of mothers. The median age of the group was 33.6 years. Both ends of the educational continuum were well represented, with 22 per cent having completed college and 14 per cent never having completed high school. They also covered a wide range of income.

Data were collected concerning the child-rearing practices of this group of mothers by means of an extended interview which had been carefully planned at the beginning of the study. The aspects of the mother's behavior studied were those considered to be most influential with respect to the child. For this reason, careful inquiries were made concerning such matters as the disciplinary measures adopted, permissiveness, severity of training, the temperamental qualities of the mother, and attempts to develop more mature behavior. Much of the study is descriptive and provides a record of the child-rearing practices of a group of New England mothers at mid-century. Studies conducted fifty years from now of the child-rearing practices then current will undoubtedly compare their data with that collected by Sears *et al.* The strictly descriptive aspects of this study are not related to the topic at hand, and hence will not be reviewed here. What we are concerned with are the ways in which these characteristics group themselves together and the relationship of these groups of behavior to aspects of the learning process.

Sears *et al.* subjected their data to a factor analysis in order to determine the way in which the characteristics of child-rearing practices grouped together. Five major groupings were found, which are described as follows:

Permissiveness-strictness. This emerged from the study as the most all-pervasive of the characteristics studied. At the one end of the scale are mothers who imposed strong restrictions on children with respect to play in the house and showed high demands for good table manners, quietness, orderliness, and neatness, low permissiveness with respect to aggression toward parents, siblings, and other children, as well as low permissiveness with respect to sex behavior. The relationship of this aspect of parental behavior to the behavior of the child brings out the interesting finding that permissiveness concerning aggression results in a high level of aggressive behavior on the part of the child. The implication is that such behavior is not learned by reinforcement but has to be controlled by some degree of suppression. This fits well the findings of Lebo and Lebo (1957), who found that children who expressed most aggression in their classrooms also expressed the most in a free-play situation conducted by a therapist. They did *not* find that those who failed to express aggression in daily life tended to show aggression in play therapy. Aggression, it appears, can be either generally expressed or generally absent. The same effect is not evidenced in the case of dependency relationships. A permissive attitude toward dependency does not seem to encourage dependency.

General family adjustment. This characteristic is the extent to which the mother manifested such attributes as high esteem for herself and her spouse, was happy about becoming pregnant, enjoyed interaction with her baby, and was satisfied with her present life situation. Although this has been commonly considered to represent one of the most important conditions related to the development of desirable attributes of personality, the study provides virtually no data concerning its relationship to the later characteristics of the child.

Warmth of mother-child relationship. The name for this characteristic provides a good description of the behavior to which it refers. This characteristic appeared to have an all-pervasive effect on the behavior of the child. Maternal coldness was associated with difficulties related to the negative functions such as feeding and bladder control, and emotional difficulties related to these functions. In addition, maternal coldness was associated with the slowness in the development of a conscience. The authors of the study suggest that the warm mother offers more reinforcements than the cold mother, and hence provides a more favorable condition for many of the learnings that must take place in the first few years of childhood.

Responsible child-training orientation. The high end of this scale describes a mother who takes her child-rearing duties with great seriousness and feels the weight of her responsibilities. Little information is given concerning the relationship of this factor to child behavior.

Aggressiveness and punitiveness. The mother who is high in this dimension expects the child to be aggressive toward other children, but administers severe punishment if the child should show aggression against the parent. The high end of this scale identifies a mother who has a high level of aggression, but who will not tolerate aggression toward herself. The researchers concluded that a high level of punitiveness is quite ineffective in child training, a conclusion which is consistent with data reported in other parts of this book. They also point out that their data supports the position that punishment does little to eliminate undesirable behavior. Severe physical punishment was associated with feeding problems and with aggression in the home. Nevertheless, some caution is necessary in drawing conclusions from this aspect of the study. Sears and her associates conclude that under certain conditions punishment may be effective, but the nature of these conditions has not yet been determined.

In addition, this study found evidence for the existence of two additional minor factors referred to as "perception of the husband" and "orientation toward child's physical well-being." Evidence is lacking concerning the relationship of these factors to child behavior.

The study which has just been considered is a step toward understanding child-rearing conditions and the relationship of these conditions to the learning process. These studies have done much to show the enormous complexity of this relationship and also to point out that there is little sense in talking about a "good" pattern of child rearing. In the report of another similar study Miller and Swanson (1958) point out that the design of a "good" child-rearing pattern cannot be undertaken until specifications are drawn up of the society into which the child is to fit later as an adult. A child-rearing pattern which develops a child capable of fitting into one kind of society may produce misfits for another kind. This position reflects the recognition which is now being given to the fact that child-rearing practices represent a set of learning conditions of which the related phenomena must be understood in terms of laws of learning. The fact that learning concepts have as yet had little impact on the child-development field reflects the lack of extensive research.

Some would take the position that the study of child rearing is the wrong place to begin the study of how skills and personality characteristics are learned in the early social environment. The work done by Harlow on various subhuman species indicates some of the important cues concerning human learning which can be derived from such an approach. Other research workers have already demonstrated the productiveness of this approach. For example, King (1957, 1958) has not only attempted to inventory the variables that influence learning in social situations, but has also undertaken some very provocative research on the relationship of early experiences to the development of aggressive behavior in rats. Such an indirect approach to problems of human learning early in life may well prove to be the most productive.

DEVELOPMENT AS A LEARNING AND RELEARNING PROCESS

Habits that are learned at one age are often inappropriate at another age and must be displaced by new and more appropriate habits. This greatly complicates the learning process and reduces it in efficiency. A two-year-old child is reinforced when he intrudes on adult company. The adults are likely to stop their conversation and direct their attention to the child, who finds the behavior of the adult highly rewarding. Over the next few years the adults continue to reinforce this behavior until it is a well-established habit. However, around the time the child enters school, the adults suddenly change their attitude toward the child who intrudes and stops their conversation. A habit that was considered cute at the age of four suddenly becomes quite obnoxious at the age of six. While formerly the adult reinforced this form of behavior, it suddenly becomes frowned upon and even punished. Efforts are made by the adult to prevent the occurrence of these interruptions, and the child is told why he should not interrupt. Attempts are also commonly made by the parents to see that the child has his own social group and understands that his own group has certain privileges, just as the adult group reserves the privilege to be left alone by children. This admonition is not very likely to impress the young child, who will almost certainly continue to interrupt adult conversation because this behavior has been highly reinforced over the years. Training does eventually overlay the one habit with a new habit, although the old habit will continue to appear from time to time. The learning of the new habit is made difficult by the presence of the old habit, which interferes with it.

Another illustration of the way in which learning must often attempt to develop behaviors that are inconsistent with those previously learned is found in the case of speech. Early speech is often learned as baby language. Incorrect pronunciations are often deliberately encouraged in the very young by speaking to them in a language which represents incorrect usage and incorrect pronunciation. Later, the language habits which have been acquired must be displaced by new language habits more appropriate for adult communication. Often the baby language is so well established that it continues to appear for years after efforts are begun to teach adult speech habits. The old established habits interfere with the development of new habits, and the learning of correct adult usage is made a very difficult task.

Before leaving this area of human development, it is necessary to point out that it is not only in the skill areas that individuals grow up with inconsistent systems of habit patterns. Much the same is true in the area of attitudes and value judgments. In the latter case, however, inconsistent systems are learned simultaneously rather than in sequence. Children are punished for not telling the truth, and yet they soon come to realize that adults tell the truth only on certain occasions and that the white lie is permissible. Individuals do not grow up showing consistently honest or consistently dishonest behavior, but rather, they show a mixed pattern of honest and dishonest behavior which is generally rather unpredictable. High consistency in matters of personal integrity is so rare that Abraham Lincoln, with his high consistency in matters of integrity, stands out from his fellow men as one man in a century. Attitudes, too, show the same inconsistency. While a person may be considered to be a liberal, the probability is that in some area he behaves as a conservative. Persons who have been noted for their conservative outlook sometimes even show themselves to be almost radical in some sphere of activity. Peter Cooper, wealthy New York businessman who founded the college that bears his name, was a typical conservative of his time, but he believed that higher education should be free for all those who could profit from it, an idea that was considered radical in his time.

The inconsistencies in values and attitudes that characterize the mature person are undoubtedly the result of learning throughout the growing period. Here again, the point must be made that learning which produces such inconsistencies is wasteful and results in the development of individuals in whom there is conflict of motives and conflict of responses. Such individuals are ineffective insofar as there is such conflict.

LANGUAGE LEARNING IN THE DEVELOPMENTAL PROCESS

The research literature on the development of language is vast, as is attested to by the fact that McCarthy's (1954) review of the subject in the *Manual of Child Psychology* covers close to a thousand references. At least one reason for this large research literature is that phenomena in language areas are so easily quantified. It is simple to count the number of words used, the length of sentences, or the number of different words used in an utterance as each year of childhood passes by; at least it is a beguilingly simple-appearing matter, though often unexpected complexities arise. For this reason, data collection on language development has been undertaken on a vast scale, but the richness of facts has not always been accompanied by a wealth of useful theory. Indeed, this is an area which has attracted the empirically oriented psychologist rather than the theoretician, and theory has often come from the linguist rather than the psychologist. The impact of the learning psychologist on conceptions of language development has been small until almost the last decade.

Many of the early theories of language were descriptions of language rather than attempts to indicate mechanisms that might be involved in its acquisition. For example, Gregoire (1937–1947), after extensive studies of young children, took the position that the young child is endowed with a large repertoire of sounds which he must learn to use with discrimination. His theory involves the learning of appropriate sounds from this large repertoire for use on particular occasions. A large repertoire of sounds, of the kind postulated by Gregoire, provides a situation in which the learning of language can be described well as an instrumental conditioning process. Skinner (1958) has speculated at length on this possibility and has provided one of the few psychological interpretations of linguistic behavior based on a learning theory.

Skinner's interpretation of verbal behavior is that it is a form of instrumental behavior which results in the manipulation of the environment.

It is shaped, he claims, by the same laws of learning that shape all other forms of instrumental behavior. The child who learns to say "please" to obtain a cookie has learned an instrumental act which has been promptly reinforced in the past by his being given the desired cookie. Skinner does not introduce the notion that the word "please" has meaning for the child, but rather, it is an effective form of goal-directed behavior. The word "please" then is a verbal operant. A thirsty two-year-old who says "water" expects that this word will produce the desired substance and, according to Skinner, is functioning in much the same way as a rat that presses a lever in order to obtain food. That the environment is rich in the reinforcements it provides for the linguistic efforts of the child cannot be denied. Within limits, a reinforcement concept of the development of language has high plausibility particularly in the early stages.

Skinner classifies usage of speech not in terms of categories used by grammarians, such as nouns, adjectives, and so forth, but into categories representing the behavioral function which the particular usage serves. A brief discussion of two of the major categories of speech introduced by Skinner will serve to illustrate the kind of analysis of language which he is attempting to make. These two categories he names the "mand" and the "tact."

The term "mand" is derived from such words as "demand" or "command" and represents a form of speech designed to produce a change in the environment. A young child who says to his mother, "Come," is using a mand which may have the effect of bringing his mother closer to him. "Give it to me," "Take it away," and "Put that down" are all mands. Sometimes the mand may be quite subtle in the way in which it manipulates the behavior of others. The student who comes to the counselor and says, "I am just not good at anything," is probably angling for the answer, "But that is not true; you are good at quite a few things." In this case the behavior of the student would be wrongly interpreted if the bare meanings of the words were taken at their face value. The student is, almost certainly, not attempting to inform the counselor of his incompetence. His statement is, rather, a verbal operant likely to produce a reassuring response from the counselor. Presumably, this verbal operant has been learned through the reinforcement by many previous situations in which similar or related operants have been used.

The tact is another major category of behavior within Skinner's classification system. The tact is a verbal behavior which directs attention toward an object in the environment. "What is this?", "What is happening here?", "I wonder how this works?", "Could this be fixed if this part were replaced?" are all tacts. The term "tact" is derived from the word "contact" and refers to a contact with the environment.

Skinner has other categories of behavior which provide a fairly comprehensive system for the classification of verbal behavior in terms of its behavioral functions. However, throughout his system the emphasis is on reinforcement learning and the acquisition of verbal operants. As an attempt to understand the shaping of linguistic behavior in terms of a set of learning principles, the system is an impressive effort, but like all early efforts there has been much criticism directed against it, particularly by linguists. The fact that meaning, according to Skinner's system, does not play the central role it has played in other theories of language is especially disturbing to many. Perhaps the value of his interpretation lies in the possibility that it may stimulate research workers to conduct research on language development within a framework of learning theory.

Many educational psychologists suspect that the learning of language skills during the first few years of life represents a very permanent form of learning. Certainly, the child who comes to school saying "ain't" is likely to persist in it. With some effort the teacher may bring him to the point where, within the confines of the classroom, he speaks correctly, but the chances are that he will revert to his old form of speech once he returns to his home environment. The chances are that his poor linguistic habits will persist into adult life, even though he may acquire a bachelor's degree from a reputable college. The early language habits persist, and are only overlaid with a thin veneer which is easily fractured.

This point is discussed here because schools are frequently criticized for failing to teach children the effective use of the native tongue. Most of this criticism is not justified, for the schools not only have to teach the correct and effective use of language, but they must also break down previously learned language habits. It is the latter task which is so extremely difficult, for, as we point out many times in this volume, behavior which has been well learned is difficult to eradicate. Schools should not be criticized for failures which stem primarily from the home environment. Ultimately, perhaps, the difficulty will be remedied by providing systematic education down in the earlier years of life in which the school plays no role at the present time.

SOME IMPLICATIONS OF DEVELOPMENTAL STUDIES FOR EDUCATION

The major conclusion to be drawn from this chapter is that the events of early years of life which precede entry into school are important for determining the kinds of learning that can be successfully undertaken in academic areas. While early investigators tended to regard the preschool years as the years of the unfolding of the personality in a predetermined fashion, more recent work has tended to show that the pattern of development is influenced to a marked degree by the learning conditions prevailing in the child's environment. While the concept of maturation is still one of importance, it may well be that many learning difficulties that in the past have been ascribed to inadequate maturation might be a product of inadequate previous learning.

A concept of particular importance for understanding development is that of early learning. This concept implies that, for learning to proceed effectively in schools, the child must not only have inherited adequate organs, but must also have been exposed to suitable learning situations during early childhood which provide a sound foundation for further learning. If, for example, the child has not had adequate opportunity to learn shape and form discrimination before entering school, then he may be expected to have difficulty in learning the complex skill of reading as well as other skills demanding similar spatial discriminations. One may presume that ultimately knowledge about such phenomena will develop to the point where it will be possible to plan learning systematically in the preschool years and provide a solid background for the academic learning of the kind that at present is undertaken in schools.

Since early learning is slow to develop, any deficiencies are probably very difficult to remedy. If a child arrives in the elementary school with some deficiency in early learning, one might expect that this deficiency would be very slow to alter and would require prolonged and patient effort.

Studies of the development of affection and relations with others have an important bearing on what the school should attempt to do in this general area of learning. The dependence of social development upon early experiences outside of the school suggests that the school may have to build upon what has already been developed and may not be able to remedy some of the social deficiencies of the child who has been exposed to poor child-rearing practices. The importance of child-rearing practices, however, goes far beyond the matter of social development, since some practices result in emotionality in problem-solving situations. The data suggests that emotional development may have important effects on intellectual development.

The implication of this chapter has been that research on learning and research on child development have had relatively few points of contact until recent times. Indeed, early data seemed to indicate that the problems of the one were quite different from the problems of the other. More recent work provides support for a move in the reverse direction and has found many eager workers determined to foster a *rapprochement* of the two fields. This eagerness has also been alarming to some, such as Sears

(1958), who has pointed out that there has been an impetuous tendency of some research workers to apply principles of learning discovered in a context of animal behavior to the study of complex human problems without asking the question whether the boundaries and limits of the particular laws of learning include the areas of human behavior to be studied. Sears also points out that many of the widely accepted principles of learning, which extend across a wide range of species, have been successfully applied to the prediction of the behavior of children at various age levels. For example, studies with children have shown that intermittent reinforcement produces a response with greater resistance to extinction than does 100 per cent reinforcement. Also, some studies show that learning phenomena are not the same at all ages, as was shown in a study cited by Sears demonstrating greater steepness of the gradient of generalization for older children than for younger children.

Consider, for example, typical research on child-rearing practices and the scope which it provides for the application of reinforcement concepts. If child-rearing practices shape the behavior of the child through providing reinforcements, then parent behavior must be studied in terms of the extent to which it provides reinforcements in various classes and also in terms of the child behavior that it reinforces. The research worker is up against an immediate difficulty in the application of reinforcement concepts, for almost nothing is known concerning what does and does not reinforce the behavior of children of different ages. Presumably the patterns of parent behavior that are reinforcing for a child, say at the five-year-old level, depend upon the history of reinforcing practices adopted in the family. What emerges as a powerful secondary reinforcer in one family may not emerge as a reinforcer in another. The research worker also has to deal in broad categories of reinforcers operating over long periods of time. The single instance of reinforcement probably has little effect on the permanent pattern of behavior of the child. These facts add greatly to the complexity of applying even simple learning concepts to the child-development field.

This section of the chapter is offered as a word of caution rather than to imply that research on the two areas of development and learning should not slowly be brought together. However, the difficulties of arranging such a union must not be overestimated. It certainly cannot be a shotgun affair.

SUMMARY

1. The chapter is not an attempt to provide a comprehensive review of knowledge of human development, but rather, it is restricted to those studies which have some implication for learning.

2. The distinction is made between growth and development. The term "growth" refers to an increase in size, while the term "development" refers to a change in organization and resulting function.

3. While simple conditioning may occur prior to birth, the state of the nervous system in the first few months of life is such that only limited learning can take place, and there is limited capacity for retention.

4. As development proceeds, some behaviors begin to emerge as a product of the maturation process. The dramatic discovery, nearly half a century ago, that locomotion in some creatures was a product of the animal's native equipment has had a strong influence upon thinking in the area. Extensive work was later undertaken to determine what patterns of behavior might show a similar emergence with the maturation of the nervous system. Early studies of the emergence of a number of reflexes were followed by more extensive studies designed to discover the developmental patterns and stages of the child. Many of these studies, designed to demonstrate typical developmental patterns, have not fared well in the hands of later research workers who, studying children with different backgrounds, have failed to discover the alleged stages or patterns of development.

5. The importance of the maturation concept was also greatly enhanced by work with twins, in which one twin was given special training in a skill which the other did not receive. The extra training generally had only a transitory effect, and any special advantages were rapidly lost.

6. The concept of organismic age grew naturally out of the concept of maturation and has important influences on educational thought. It involves the idea that all growth functions go hand in hand, and that whatever depresses one function also depresses other developmental functions. This concept also has not survived well the results of systematic research, which has demonstrated a far greater degree of independence of growth functions than Olson believed to exist.

7. Considerable evidence has been accumulated to show that learning occurs in two stages. This theory has been advanced by Hebb, who has also gathered together in his laboratory considerable evidence to support the position. Early learning is very slow and time-consuming. Late learning is relatively rapid. If early learning is prevented by replacing the developing organism in an environment which limits experience, the organism will show certain deficiencies in his behavior when he is placed in a more typical environment. The handicaps produced by the restricted environment take long to overcome since they involve an early learning process.

8. There is the possibility that some of the difficulties in learning which children may manifest in school may be the product of inadequate early-learning experiences. At present there is no way of discriminating

between failure to learn which is the product of inadequate maturation, and failure to learn resulting from inadequate early learning.

9. The relationship of affection (and the stimulation which accompanies it) to the intellectual development of the child is a matter of considerable interest. Although Spitz claimed that children in foundling homes manifested a behavioral disturbance named "hospitalism," which he considered to be a product of a lack of affection, there is little evidence to support his contention. On the other hand, Harlow has demonstrated that macaque monkeys require adequate "contact comfort," or certain emotional disturbances result. Harlow also points out that the mother, or the substitute, represents an important place from which the young explore the world and to which they can return when this exploration builds up anxieties. Without such support in exploring the environment, emotional disturbances are likely to appear with increased frequency. The relationship between stimulation and development is an area in which important relationships are now being explored.

10. An important field of research which is opening up new ways of exploring learning in the young is the study of the relationship of child-rearing practices to child behavior. Several important studies have now been undertaken in this area and have served the purpose of identifying broad variables as well as beginning to relate these variables to child behavior. Research so far undertaken indicates that the relationship between adult behavior and learning in the child is complex.

11. Language development is an area in which there has been extensive research and also some attempts to apply learning theory to the understanding of the developmental process. The most comprehensive attempt to describe language development in terms of a learning theory comes from B. F. Skinner, who has attempted to view language as the learning of a system of instrumental responses.

12. Although a scientist is easily tempted to apply learning theory to the understanding of the developmental process, most of these attempts must be considered to be highly speculative at this time.

The Nervous System and Learning

8

The material discussed up to this point has involved mainly psychological conceptions of learning. Concepts such as reinforcement have evolved through research studies of behavior, and these have not depended in any way on a knowledge of anatomy or physiology. Many psychologists have taken the position that orderliness can be found in behavior and that these orderlinesses can be discovered without first discovering the underlying laws of physiology. For example, one can demonstrate that the pecking behavior of a pigeon, placed in a box so designed that this behavior can be recorded, is related to the schedule of reinforcement to which the bird has been exposed. This relationship could have been discovered without the scientist ever knowing much about the anatomy and physiology of the pigeon. This orderliness of behavior relates a condition of learning to subsequent behavior, and was established after much study of the behavior of the birds had demonstrated that such a law probably existed. Many laws of behavior are established in this way.

Another approach to the study of behavior is to begin by examining the anatomy and physiology of the nervous system and to see what this knowledge suggests concerning the nature of behavior. This approach to the discovery of the mechanisms of behavior has had a long history and has produced many influential ideas.

Early studies of the general anatomy of the brain and nervous system provided little information concerning the relationship of these gross structures to behavior. Indeed, that the nervous system had anything much to do with behavior was a relatively late discovery. The learned man of the middle ages had no understanding that the nervous system had any function at all in this respect. It was only with the development of techniques for studying the function of nerves and the detailed anatomy of the nervous system that any understanding of the function of the nervous system became possible. Physiologists early in the nineteenth century were able to show that when a nerve was pinched, or touched with acid, or electrically stimulated, the muscle to which it was attached showed a twitch and sometimes even a spasm of contraction. Even relatively low-powered microscopes were able to show that a single nerve leading to a muscle consisted of a large number of fine strands which came to be known as nerve fibers. Just how such fibers functioned was not known until further electrical and chemical techniques permitting such study had been developed near the beginning of the present century.

Early in the present century Thorndike seized upon the newly developed knowledge of the structure of the nervous system and attempted to correlate it with his theory of learning. Behavior was to be considered a result of connections between stimuli and responses, and learning was a matter of developing new stimulus-response connections. In terms of the anatomy of the nervous system, the development of these connections was to be considered a matter of establishing connections between the nerves transmitting sensory information into the nervous system and those transmitting impulses to the muscles and glands. The viewpoint of Thorndike became known as a "connectionist" viewpoint. The nervous system was to be conceived as a mechanism much like that of a telephone switchboard which somehow managed to make the right connections if learning had been successful.

We now know that the nervous system is vastly different from a telephone switchboard. The learning of behavior is much more than the switching of incoming nervous impulses to nerves which produce the appropriate responses. Knowledge of the anatomy and physiology of the nervous system indicates that the switchboard concept of the nervous system is quite inappropriate. Even the production of a relatively simple response, such as that of saying "four" in answer to the stimulus "two times two," may involve very complex processes in the brain. Learning is much more than a matter of connecting the stimulus to the response.

With advancing knowledge of the nervous system psychologists have had to reconsider their conception of the nature of learning. While some psychologists have believed that a psychological theory of learning can be developed without reference to what is known about the nervous system, others have considered that a psychological picture of learning can be better developed if it is based upon, and closely linked with, current knowledge of the nervous system. Some psychologists would go so far as to take the position that psychological theory, if it takes into account other biological knowledge, may eventually help the neurologist to make discoveries in his own field.

Concepts of learning related to neurology have acquired considerable significance during the last ten years and have represented an approach productive of knowledge. For this reason the student of education can no longer ignore the anatomical structure and physiological functioning of the child if he is to acquire some understanding of the learning process as it takes place in schools. Since the teacher-education curriculum typically ignores the fact the child has a body the workings of which determine what he can and cannot learn, this chapter begins by attempting to provide a sketchy outline of knowledge in this area. Later in the chapter some discussion is provided of some of the important concepts related to learning which have been built on this knowledge.

THE NERVE CELL

The earliest theories of learning were developed by philosophers who lived in an age when little was known about the structure of the body, and few thought that there could be a close relationship between bodily structure and the way in which the organism learns. Anatomical discoveries which occurred at the end of the last century were the first to influence the scientist's conception of how learning occurs, and these discoveries formed the basis for the connectionist theories of learning produced by a whole generation of psychologists.

Much of our present knowledge of the relationship between learning and the anatomy of the nervous system has been made possible through the development of techniques which permit the inspection of the actual cellular structure of this part of the human anatomy. If a thin slice of the cortex of the human brain is viewed through a microscope, very little can be seen except a gray mass of varying density. Unless some technique is used for staining the individual cells in the nervous tissue, they will never be seen, and herein lies a great difficulty, in that nerve cells cannot be dyed with any of the pigments commonly used for coloring cells to facilitate their inspection. Rather late in the study of microanatomy it was found that osmic acid and silver salts had the important property of rendering the colorless cells visible by staining them black, and the osmic-acid technique is still used to this day for the microscopic study of nervous tissue. It is through such techniques that knowledge of the minute structure of the human nervous tissue has slowly developed.

In structure, the nerve cells of which the nervous system is composed are similar to the other cells in the body. Like the other cells, the nerve cells consist of a mass of protoplasm bounded by a membrane which defines the limit of the cell and separates it from other cells. Within the protoplasm of the cell lies a slightly denser mass of material known as the nucleus. It is known that the nucleus plays an important part in the development of the cell and in maintaining its normal functions.

Unlike other cells, the nerve cell may extend through the protrusion of fine processes to points that are even several feet from the cell body itself. These fiber-like processes represent the means whereby nerve impulses are transmitted from one location in the body to another. A drawing of a nerve cell and the processes that extend from it are shown in Figure 5.

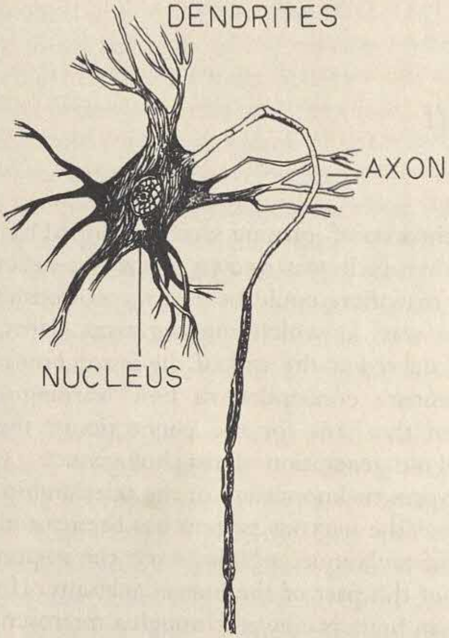


Figure 5

Diagram of a nerve cell body, axon, dendrites, and other commonly observed features. The lower part of the axon is covered with a sheath when it joins a nerve bundle leading to a muscle.

In the typical nerve cell the extension at one end is single and long, and is known as the "axon." The axon may have branches at its extremities. A number of branching fibers spring from the other end and are known as the "dendrites." Nerve impulses *may* pass either way within the nerve cell and its extensions, but the ordinary direction is from the dendrite end of the cell to the axon end.

The cells which constitute the central agents in the sense organs which respond to stimulation from the outside world and send impulses to the central nervous system, informing it of the presence of a particular stimulus, are simply highly specialized nerve cells.

A nerve cell is either in a state of passivity, during which time it continues a vegetative type of existence, or it is in a state of activity, when it is transmitting an impulse from one end to the other. When the cell becomes thus active, it is said to have been "fired." After a nerve cell has been fired, it enters into a period of recovery known as the "refractory" phase. In the early part of this phase it simply cannot be fired, but in later stages it can be fired when stimulated with more than the energy ordinarily required. However, recovery is not a slow process, ordinarily taking something less than a tenth of a second.

When a nerve impulse arrives at the end of an axon, it reaches a gap which separates it from the dendrites of the nearest nerve cell. The impulse may activate the dendrites of the next nerve cell or it may not. Much depends on the particular chemical condition which happens to be in existence at the gap. It may also happen that the neighboring nerve cell has entered into a refractory phase and may not be capable of being activated at that time. Much in the nervous system depends on the particular instant at which a particular impulse reaches a particular point. If it arrives at one time, it may set off a whole chain of activity. If it arrives a fraction of a second later, further activity may be blocked. Time sequences are of the greatest importance in determining what happens in the nervous system.

At one time it was thought that the nerve impulse traveled with the speed of light. Only less than a century ago was it demonstrated that nerve impulses are rather slow-moving phenomena—at least they are slow in comparison with light. Nerve impulses vary considerably in the speed with which they are transmitted, and, as we shall see, this has some important consequences. The speed of the impulses along an axon varies from a walking speed to the speed of an aircraft, that is, somewhere between three feet per second and 400 feet per second.

THE SYNAPSE

One nerve cell does not actually join another nerve cell. The membranes of one nerve cell isolate it from the next. There are, however, places where the axon of one cell comes into contact with the dendrites of another cell or with the other cell body itself. This point of contact is known as a "synapse." At this place the axon or branches of the axon grow tiny knobs, which can be seen under high-powered microscopes. It is believed that these knobs play an important role in the transmission of nerve impulses from one cell to another. Scientists concerned with problems of learning have speculated that when learning occurs, these knobs may show development and hence facilitate the transmission of an impulse across to the next cell. Certainly, changes in conditions at the synapse seem to be the most likely ones to explore if a physiological basis of learning is to be found.

Transmission at the synapse may be from the axon of one cell to the dendrites of another, or it may be from the axon of the one cell to the cell body of another. Axon-to-cell-body represents the most direct form of transmission and probably the most rapid. Transmission from the axon of one cell to the dendrites of another is a slower and more uncertain process. There is always the possibility that the impulse started in the dendrites may fade out before it reaches the cell body, and hence may fail to fire the cell.

The synapses permit only one-way traffic. An impulse arriving at the end of an axon may activate the dendrites of a neighboring cell, but the reverse process cannot occur. Just how the impulse is transmitted across the synapse is not properly understood at this time; neither is the reason for the synapse's one-way operation. An impulse may arrive at a synapse and be insufficient to activate the dendrites of another nerve cell. However, if two impulses from two different axons of two nerve cells were to arrive at this same synapse at approximately the same time, they might be able to arouse activity in the dendrites that the one impulse could not do. This illustrates the process known as "summation." Nerve impulses may summate to produce activity that one of them alone would not be able to produce.

The places where groups of nerve fibers within the nervous system end in synapses and a new set of nerve fibers begins are referred to as "nuclei." Nuclei are rather like a relay system within a telephone network. Groups of nerve-cell bodies are referred to as "ganglia." Nerve tracts may be seen to leave some ganglia. These nerve tracts are bunches of axons closely grouped together. When such clusters of nerve fibers are found outside of the nervous system, they are commonly referred to as "nerves." Thus the sciatic nerve, famous as the source of sciatica, is a bundle of such nerve fibers serving the leg. In living tissue such nerves appear as white, glistening cords, from which it is possible to tease out with a needle individual fibers within the cord.

The all-or-none principle. In the axon of nerve cells, firing takes place on an all-or-none principle. This means that if a nerve impulse is transmitted down the axon, then a full-size impulse is always transmitted. It is impossible to transmit half-size impulses by providing some rather weak stimulus to the nerve cell. This is known as the all-or-none principle, which has certain important implications for the way the nervous system operates. If a sense organ is stimulated first with a weak stimulus and then with a strong one, the weak one does not produce smaller impulses than the strong one. Both produce nerve impulses of equal size. However, the stronger source of stimulation produces a greater number of impulses per second than does the weaker one. Intensity of stimulation is translated in the nervous system into frequency of nerve impulse. A strong stimulus, in contrast to a weak stimulus, also has another effect. It may excite more nerve cells and thus produce a greater volley of nerve impulses.

The dendrites do not function in quite the same way, for different amounts of stimulation may produce impulses of different size, and the impulses tend to fade as they pass along the dendrite. They may, in fact, entirely fade out before they reach the cell body itself, and hence may fail to initiate an impulse in the axon. If the electrical disturbance does reach the cell body, it is likely to fire the cell and discharge an impulse down the axon.

GENERAL STRUCTURE OF THE CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM

The gross anatomy of the nervous system is fairly familiar to most students who have had a course in general psychology. The central nervous system consists of the brain and a long extension, known as the spinal cord, which passes all the way down through the middle of the backbone. The brain and spinal cord develop in the young embryo as a hollow tube running the length of the head and trunk. As development proceeds, three enlargements appear toward the front end; these eventually form the brain. The central nervous system is sometimes referred to as the CNS.

The foremost of the three enlargements which emerge early in the development of the brain eventually form the cerebral hemispheres, which are the two large masses popularly referred to as the brain. Somewhat to the rear of the cerebral hemispheres is another large outgrowth, the cerebellum. Right beneath the cerebral hemispheres and connecting them with the spinal cord is the thalamus, the lower half of which is the hypothalamus. The thalamus, because of its position, is an important relay station for all nerves that are transmitting impulses originating in the sense organs. The thalamus and the hypothalamus appear also to have some control function, in that they regulate many important processes in the body, such as rate of breathing, some processes that are related to the control of body temperature, and so forth. These functions occur quite automatically and are not in any way dependent on the intervention of higher mental processes.

Within the central nervous system are bundles of nerves which constitute the so-called white matter. The so-called gray matter consists of masses of nerve cells and areas through which an impulse arriving along one nerve fiber is transmitted to another nerve fiber.

Nerves enter and leave the brain and spinal cord at regular intervals along its length. These form the major portion of the peripheral nervous system, which has ramifications in every section of the body. A somewhat distinct system of nerves, which is also peripheral to the central nervous system, is the autonomic nervous system. The latter consists of a rather diffuse set of nerve cells and their extensions, which, as will be seen later, can be well thought of as a component of the effector nerves of the body.

Nerve tracts, whether they lie within or outside the central nervous system, can be classified as afferent, efferent, or internuncial. In the peripheral nervous system, those bundles of nerve fibers transmitting impulses from the sense organs toward the central nervous system are referred to as afferent nerves. Those transmitting impulses to the effector mechanisms, the muscles and glands, are referred to as efferent nerves. Much the same classification is used for the nerve tracts within the central nervous system. Those that conduct impulses derived from sensory stimulation, and usually those that conduct impulses from lower to higher levels in the nervous system, are referred to as afferent tracts. Those that conduct impulses destined to activate the effectors of the body are referred to as efferent tracts. The latter tracts usually conduct impulses from the higher levels in the nervous system to the lower levels.

The axons of the sensory cells terminate shortly after entering the brain or spinal cord. Nerve impulses which they may transmit may then be carried further by new nerve cells. The peripheral efferent nerves also terminate a short distance within the spinal cord or brain, and at that point they may be activated by nerve impulses from other sets of nerves, which in turn may have been activated at some quite remote point in the central nervous system.

The nervous system handles inputs of information from the senses, but the inputs are regulated. If the senses of vision, hearing, and touch are all stimulated at once, there is generally some facilitation of the flow of information through one of these channels and a blocking of the flow of information through the other channels. The physiologist can demonstrate on an animal such as a cat that when the eye is stimulated, impulses from the ear are blocked, or partially blocked, from reaching the brain. This finding corresponds well with personal experience. The individual can become so engrossed in the study of an object that he is oblivious of what is said to him. Deep preoccupation with any sensory input tends to block other sensory inputs. Under hypnosis, the blocking of inputs may be so marked that a hot object which burns the skin may go unnoticed.

The phenomena related to the blocking of sensory inputs has interesting implications for the management of learning. Some who have worked in the area of visual and auditory aids have maintained the position that the most effective learning occurs when many sensory channels are used. Thus, an educational movie may be justified on the grounds that it feeds information through the channels of both hearing and vision. This does not seem to be an adequate rationale. There is the distinct possibility that a silent movie might be more effective, and that feeding information through both the eyes and ears may overload the nervous system with information and result in the blocking of one of the channels. This is a very important matter which merits considerable research and study.

The internuncial system of fibers conducts impulses from one point to another within the nervous system without specifically being conductors of impulses originating in the sense organs or impulses destined to arouse an effector. It is possible that some internuncial fibers may sometimes function as a part of the efferent system and sometimes as a part of the afferent system. At this time we have no way of knowing which fibers function in which way and when. This is purely a matter of speculation, but it seems highly likely that this is sound speculation.

Internuncial fibers are found at all levels of the central nervous system, from the lowest section of the spinal cord to the cerebral hemispheres. However, there are no internuncial fibers in the peripheral nerves. It is possible that sometimes the simplest forms of behavior will occur without the operation of internuncial fibers, as in the case of the simplest of reflexes, but such may not be the case. Even the simplest form of behavior may be extremely complex, in terms of the number of nerve cells and their processes that may be involved.

Internuncial fibers may represent a diffuse network, or they may be located in large bundles. One such large bundle connects the one hemisphere with the other and is known as the *corpus callosum*. This bundle is so large that it is easily pointed out to the student who is dissecting a brain.

By custom it is usual to refer to activity in the cerebral hemispheres as "activity in the higher levels" of the nervous system. In contrast, activity in the spinal cord is referred to as "activity in the lower levels."

Connections of the Afferent and Efferent Nerve Tracts with the Cerebral Hemispheres

Some specialization of function exists within the cerebral hemispheres. Consider first the sensory inputs. The input from a sense organ such as the eye tends to go directly to a specific area of the cortex which is located right at the rear of the head. This localization occurs in the case of sensations derived from the eye, the ear, the skin, and the muscles. However, this statement needs qualification, for the sensory nerves, or the afferent nerves as they are called, do not go directly to the corresponding sensory area in the cerebral hemisphere. First they go to one or more relay points, the most important of which is the thalamus. Second, they tend to be conducted to the side of the brain which is on the opposite side of the body to that from which they originated. The latter point is sometimes made without the student realizing that this tendency to cross over is only partial, and that each sensory system also sends impulses to the same side as well as to the opposite side of the brain.

The areas on the surface of the cerebral hemisphere, which have specialized functions as terminations of the sensory tracts, are known as the "sensory-projection areas." They are the areas on which the impulses derived from the sense organs are projected. The specialization of function which these areas represent is likely to be misinterpreted by the student who encounters it for the first time, for he is likely to jump to the conclusion that these areas are the ones which produce the phenomena of perception. The student is likely to conclude erroneously that since the occipital lobe of the brain functions mainly in connection with vision, visual perception is a function which occurs in the occipital area alone. Such is not the case. While the occipital lobe plays an essential role in visual perception, there is ample evidence that visual perception is dependent for its functioning on extended areas of the brain and that perceptual functions cannot be completely localized within one particular area of the cerebral cortex.

Figure 6 shows the approximate location of some of the sensory-projection areas in the brain of man. Some are hidden from view in such a diagram. From the viewpoint from which the drawing has been made, the visual area is scarcely visible since it is tucked away between the two hemispheres at the back of the brain. The auditory area is also largely hidden since it is tucked away down in the deep fissure which it borders, known as the "Sylvian fissure." The large sensory area across the top of the brain carries sensations from the toes at the top and from the head at the bottom.

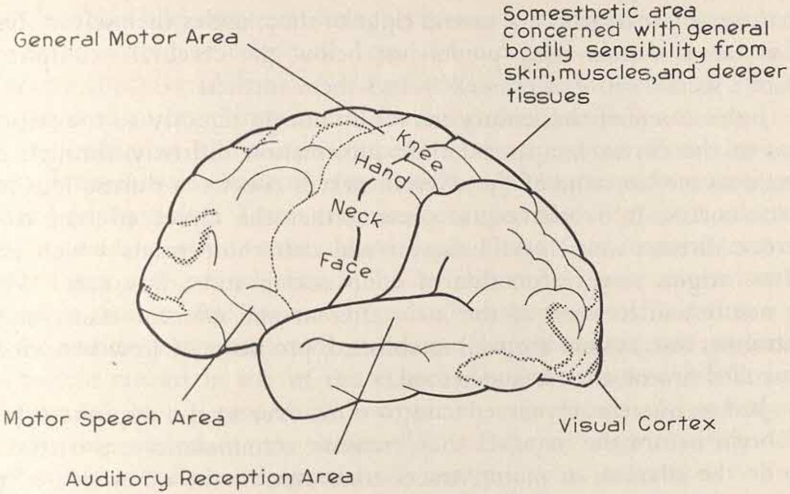

Somesthetic area concerned with general bodily sensibility from skin, muscles, and deeper tissues
General Motor Area
Knee
Hand
Neck
Face
Motor Speech Area
Visual Cortex
Auditory Reception Area

Figure 6

Some of the areas in the human cerebral cortex that show specialization of function.

The afferent conduction system from the sense organs has a fairly direct path of conduction to the sensory projection areas on the surface of the brain. However, this is not the only path through which the sense organs transmit information to the brain. In addition, there are afferent nerve paths which run to parts of the cortex other than those specifically designated as the sensory-projection areas. These are described as forming the nonspecific projection system, and are considered to play an important part in the coordination of information reaching the brain concerning the outside world. Here again it may be pointed out that the sensory inputs to the brain are in many respects highly diffuse, but that perception is dependent on the collective effect of these inputs.

The efferent system is built along a similar plan to that presented by the afferent system. In the cortex, just to the fore of the main sensory area, is the source of the major tracts which transmit impulses to the muscles and glands. This area is commonly known as the motor-projection area. The part at the top controls the activity of the toes, and that farther down and to the side of the head controls the muscles of the upper trunk and neck. That this is so has been demonstrated on patients during operations. Stimulation of a particular part of the motor-projection area of the cortex results in a movement of the corresponding muscle.

The cells which lie in the motor-projection area of the cortex send out axons through which impulses are transmitted to the effector system, but these same axons do not extend right to the muscles themselves. They go as far as certain relay points just below the cerebral hemispheres, where a second set of nerve cells relays them further.

Just as some of the sensory nerves do not go directly to the sensory areas in the cortex but spread their information diffusely through the cortex, so too do some of the efferent nerves rise from diffuse locations in the cortex. It is believed, at present, that the direct efferent tracts exercise direct control over behavior and that those tracts which have diffuse origins serve a function of coordination and adjustment. While the nature and location of the main afferent and efferent tracts in the central nervous system are well established, problems of how behavior is controlled are much less understood.

Just as the sensory nerves tend to cross over to the opposite side of the brain before the impulses they transmit terminate in the cortex, so too do the efferent, or motor, tracts cross over to the other side of the body before they reach the effector mechanisms. For this reason, if a person suffers a stroke which damages the right motor cortex, he is likely to be paralyzed on the left side of the body. How the nervous system came to evolve with this complicated crossover system is not known at the present time, and what biological survival value it serves is also a mystery.

Level of Arousal and the Arousal System

Common observation indicates that a person varies from time to time in his likelihood of producing a response. When one is waiting for a visitor, the slightest sound of footsteps on the sidewalk outside the house will alert him in readiness to greet the visitor, but when one is relaxing on a Sunday afternoon, similar sounds may go unnoticed. In the one case the nervous system is in a higher state of arousal than in the other. During sleep, the arousal level is at a minimum.

One must suppose that built into the brain is some system which can initiate and maintain arousal. One possible system would be a circular activity between the cortex of the brain and some of the lower centers. If this were so, then the lower centers could stimulate the cortex, and the cortex could in turn stimulate the lower centers. The arousal system may be to some extent dependent on external stimulation for its activity, but it must have some capacity for initiating activity; otherwise arousal would stop as soon as stimulation stopped, and the individual would fall asleep. Clearly this is not so, for we may remain at a high level of arousal even when outside stimulation falls to a very low level. While early physiologists thought of the nervous system as a passive system of telephone lines and a central switchboard, modern workers conceive of it more and more as a system capable of initiating activity and an organization of cells that is fundamentally active.

Considerable knowledge concerning the operation of the brain has been derived by a study of electrical changes in the scalp which result from brain activity. These electrical changes are very small and were first noticed by the German physiologist Berger, who was able to amplify them and record them. The amplifier used was similar to that found in most record players. Improved equipment used today is a part of the standard equipment of most neurological clinics, and provides a permanent record in ink of the electrical waves observed in the scalps of patients. Such a record is known as an encephalograph, and is commonly abbreviated by the letters EEG. Popular usage refers to these recordings as the recordings of brain waves.

Berger discovered that when an individual is in a waking state but relaxed and not attending to anything in particular, his brain produces changes in electrical potential at about the rate of ten cycles per second. This rhythm, which rapidly disappears when he becomes active and starts to solve a problem, is known as the "alpha rhythm," and its presence or absence is of considerable importance in the diagnosis of brain disorders.

The firing of a single cell or the firing of one cell after another could not produce this phenomenon, for the electrical discharge of a single cell is a very small disturbance and could not be recorded easily through the scalp or skin, if it could be recorded at all. The alpha rhythm must be the result of a large number of nerve cells firing together in the same rhythm. The presence of the alpha rhythm indicates that *some* cells of the brain are firing synchronously. Of interest is the fact that when *very large numbers* of cells fire synchronously, the result is an epileptic fit.

When the person ceases to be passive but, say, is asked to solve some simple arithmetical problem, the rhythm tends to disappear. In technical terms it can be said that the higher the state of arousal of the individual, the less marked is the alpha rhythm. In its place there appears a new, but less marked, rhythm with faster frequencies, known as the "beta rhythm."

What this means in behavioral terms is that when the brain is relatively inactive, insofar as the production of behavior is concerned, the cells work together synchronously. In contrast, during activity they tend to work on an individual basis and to fire asynchronously—that is, groups of cells containing considerable numbers cease to be active together. When this happens, the electrical effects tend to cancel one another out, and the typical alpha rhythm disappears. Asynchronous firing is characteristic of mental activity, and the significance of this fact will be seen as this presentation proceeds.

Another interesting fact which has considerable implications for the educator is that during sleep a very strong and slow rhythm appears, known as the "delta rhythm." Delta waves are also found under two other sets of conditions. First, they are found in some seriously disturbed patients during a waking state, and they are found in those patients who have some serious disturbance of their perceptual and thought processes. Delta waves also appear in young infants and are, in fact, the main manifestation of activity of the brain during the first few months of life. The implication of this is that the newborn infant does not have any experience corresponding to the conscious awareness of the adult.

A center of particular importance in the nervous system, in relation to the arousal process, is the reticular formation, a mass of cells which extends from the midbrain for some distance down the stem. It has now been demonstrated that this body sends a bombardment of impulses to the cortex when it is operating normally, and that this bombardment is necessary for the normal operation of the cortex. Some of the tranquilizer drugs depress the activity of this body, with a resulting diminution of activity of the cortex. When sufficient doses are administered to produce this effect, another interesting phenomenon occurs: the animal ceases to be able to learn, although it is quite capable of moving around and performing all of the other functions it normally performs. This is some slight evidence to support the point of view that the arousal system plays a vital part in rote learning. The relationship of the reticular body to other parts of the nervous system is shown in a diagrammatic form after Bindra (1959) in Figure 7.

On the basis of the available evidence, Bindra (1959) proposes two generalizations which summarize much that is known about the operation of the arousal system in relation to learning. His first generalization is as follows:

> There is an optimum range of level of arousal within which a given measure of performance will reach its highest (or lowest) value; the greater the deviation in either direction from the optimum arousal level, the greater will be the decrease (or increase) in the performance measure.

Bindra cites a number of studies to support this generalization, which is already well supported by everyday observation. If a person is drowsy and near to sleep, he will be unlikely to show anything near maximum performance on any skill that he has already learned. If he is driving a car, he may well land in the ditch. When drowsy, he may be quite incapable of performing many thinking skills and problem-solving skills

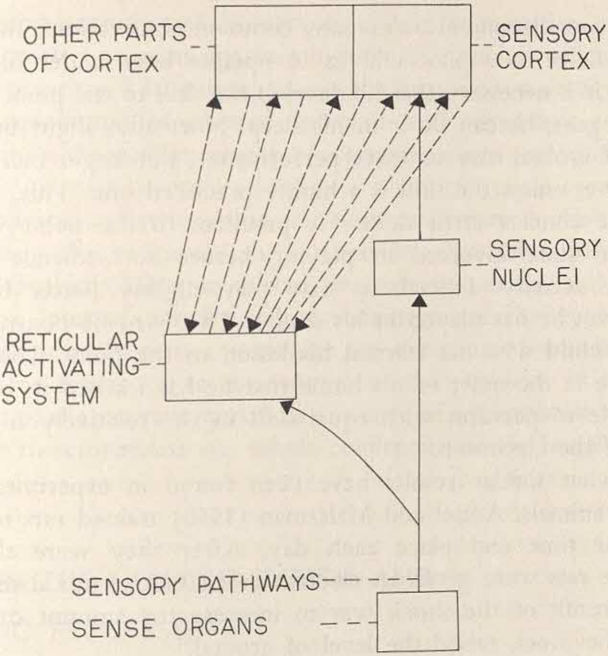


Figure 7

Schematic diagram of the arousal system. From Dalbir Bindra, *Motivation.* New York: Ronald Press (1959), p. 255. Reproduced by permission of the Ronald Press.

which are performed with great facility when he is wide awake. As the arousal level increases, the person becomes more and more capable of performing his various skills, but the improvement does not increase indefinitely. A certain point will be reached for a particular skill (such as driving a car) where an increase in the arousal level results in a decrease in the skill. If the driver of a car is highly excited by some event, he may drive carelessly and not observe the red lights and other signs. If the state of excitement reaches a really high pitch, he may reach the point where he becomes incapable of driving a car. A high level of excitement or arousal may incapacitate a person for thinking through a problem to a logical conclusion. In common language we would say that the person is too excited to concentrate.

Bindra's second generalization is as follows:

> With increased practice at performing an activity or task (i.e., with increased habit strength of a response), there is an increase in the range of the optimal level of arousal, as well as the range within which the activity occurs at all.

This generalization also fits many common observations. In the training of a soldier or a pilot who is to operate later under high-arousal conditions, it is necessary that he develop the skill to the point where, as the saying goes, he can do it in his sleep. Normally, slight increases in the level of arousal may improve performance, but larger increases may be disruptive, unless the skill is a highly practiced one. This, of course, is what the concert artist does. He practices to the point where the high-arousal state involved in playing before an audience does not disrupt the activity. Indeed, he may play slightly better before the audience than he has played in his studio. This is to be contrasted with the school child who has learned his lesson to the point where he can demonstrate in the quiet of his home that he has learned it, but who is quite unable to perform with equal skill in the relatively high-arousal situation of the classroom.

Somewhat similar results have been found in experimental situations with animals. Amsel and Maltzman (1950) trained rats to drink at a particular time and place each day. After they were thoroughly trained, the rats were given an electric shock before this drinking routine. The result of the shock was to increase the amount drunk. Presumably, the shock raised the level of arousal.

Of considerable interest in this connection is the problem of training many brain-injured children who show excessively high levels of arousal and hence have difficulty in learning.

THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AS AN INITIATOR OF ACTIVITY

Early conceptions of learning described the learner as a passive organism on which the environment left impressions. Such a conception of the learner is not in keeping with present-day knowledge of the physiology of the nervous system, which can be demonstrated to be an organ that generates activity. Thus, behavior is much more than a matter of stimuli generating responses, for responses may be generated by the nervous system itself. While the old stimulus-response conceptions of learning implied that learning was a matter of connecting stimuli with responses, such a connectionist viewpoint does not receive much support from present knowledge of physiology. The establishment of circuits of the cell-assembly type, the organization of these assemblies into phase sequences, and the triggering of these organizations of cells by impulses generated within the nervous system are a far cry from the telephone-switchboard conception of the nervous system.

Clear demonstration of the nervous system as an initiator of activity has done much to encourage learning theories which are based upon such an assumption. This conception of the nervous system fits well with Skinner's conception of emitted behavior and variability of behavior which permits the reinforcement of certain aspects and the extinction of others.

Self-initiated activity within the nervous system is also a basis for understanding the continued mental activity that takes place in daydreaming, thinking behavior related to problem solving, and all of the spontaneous internal activity which characterizes the typical mental life. Learning clearly comes to involve the direction of such internal activity and the relating it to the solution of the problems of living. The conception of the nervous system as a source of self-initiated activity has done much to reformulate our whole conception of the learning process.

DELAYS IN THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND MEDIATING PROCESSES

When the professor asks the student, "What is the numerical value of sine 45°?" the student pauses and then, after a few seconds' delay, gives his answer. Thinking processes produce delays, and we may well ask what kind of neural processes could account for such delays. It is clear that some kind of processes must occur between the afferent inputs into the central nervous system and the occurrence of the efferent outputs, and these processes are known as "mediating" processes. In these processes, holding mechanisms are involved. Let us consider at this point some of the mechanisms which produce delay in the nervous system.

First there is the fact that different nerve fibers conduct impulses at different speeds. This has one important consequence. If the foot is given a sharp tap, the nerve endings in the skin send a volley of impulses up to the spinal cord and thence to the brain. The impulses may start together, but since they move at different speeds, they do not all arrive at the same time. The sensations derived from the sudden tap are much more prolonged than is the stimulus. This is one type of delay which tends to distort experience and to make stimuli seem to be somewhat different from what they really are.

Second, some delay occurs each time an impulse traveling down one nerve cell arrives at a synapse and activates another nerve cell. In the typical knee-jerk reflex, which the physician tries to elicit by tapping the tendon just below the kneecap, there is a characteristic delay between the tapping of the tendon and the appearance of the knee jerk. Much of this delay is due to delays at the synapses in the spinal cord, though some of it is due to the time it takes for the impulse to reach the spinal cord and return to the muscle which heaves up the leg.

There is a third delaying process which we have not as yet considered and which is of greatest importance to the operation of what are termed the higher mental processes. If an incoming impulse were to activate a loop like that shown in Figure 8, it would be possible for the impulse to travel around that loop and thus delay the initiation of action. Since impulses travel at a high speed, it is probable that the impulse would return to the point from which it started before that section of the loop had had time to recover and was able to transmit the impulse again around the loop. If at that point a second loop were available, the impulse might then travel around this second loop. Thus, an impulse could for some time continue to activate the central nervous system.

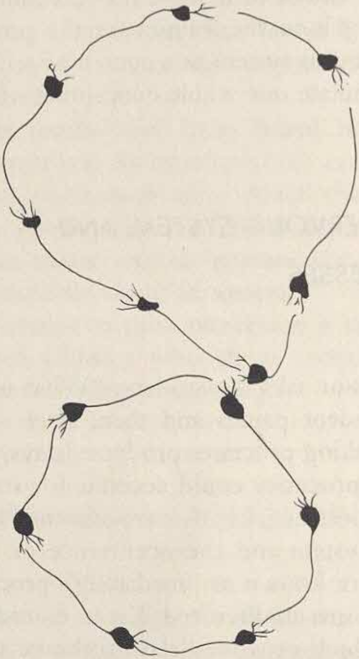


Figure 8

Schematic diagram of a part of a cell assembly which may permit continued activity within the nervous system after the stimulus initiating activity has ceased to operate.

This provides some basis to account for the fact that when we see an object, we can and do continue to think about that object for some time after it has been removed from our field of vision.

Such a system of loops is known as a "cell assembly." What we have referred to as mediating processes in the nervous system may consist of activities of cell assemblies of this type. One cannot at this time take a preserved brain and follow by careful dissection the path of such a cell assembly. A part of the difficulty in doing this is that the cell assemblies are believed to be extremely diffuse, straggling systems with paths that perhaps run all over the cortex. To separate such a path from the paths of the billion or more other cells is a task which does not seem to be at all feasible. The evidence points to the probability that such circuits, or cell assemblies, are extremely diffuse.

Hebb (1949) also relates the theory of the cell assembly to the process of learning in another way. He suggests that the establishment of the cell assemblies corresponds to the early learning process. The difficulty of the blind adult who gains vision for the first time is that he has no cell assemblies related to visual perception which enable him to interpret his percepts. His first task in learning to use visual cues involves the establishment of cell assemblies which permit him to recognize elements in his visual field. Hebb suggests that the establishment of these assemblies is a very slow process, which accounts for the fact that early learning takes place at such a slow speed. However, once the assemblies have been established, learning of complex functions dependent upon them moves ahead at a rapid pace. These more advanced, or late, learning activities involve the development of connections between assemblies so that a whole series of assemblies may become activated in sequence. While this theory has considerable elegance and fits the facts quite well, the evidence which supports it is indirect.

It is possible for the adult to perceive the shape of a square as a square because cell assemblies have been laid down which become active when a square is presented in the field of view. When the square is removed from the field of view, the individual still continues to think about the square, because the cell assemblies involved continue to be active.

According to the theory developed by Hebb (1958, p. 105), each cell assembly "corresponds to a relatively simple input, such as a particular vowel sound or syllable instead of a whole word, an increase of brightness, a simple odor, pressure on a particular area of the skin, a line of a particular slope in the visual field, and so on. Thus the perception of an actual object will involve not one but a number of assemblies. Activity of assemblies ABCDE is the perception of one object, of ABCDX a different object." The reader should keep clearly in mind that this is theory, not fact, but it is a theory which fits well the evidence available at the present time and which has also permitted the scientist to make some predictions that have turned out to be valid.

According to this picture of the functioning of the nervous system, thinking consists of the successive activity of a series of cell assemblies. Such a sequence of cell-assembly activities is known as a "phase sequence." Such a phase sequence constitutes an important type of mediating process. The particular sequence which is run off, given an initial starting point with a particular set of assemblies active, may vary from time to time and according to the particular activities with which the brain is engaged. One sequence may be much more compatible with activity in the brain than another, and hence tends to be run off.

While it has been demonstrated that a piece of isolated brain tissue may continue for as long as an hour to manifest activity which has been initiated in it, there are good reasons for supposing that a cell-assembly mechanism is not the only means whereby the nervous system maintains activity which has been aroused in it. Another kind of activity which may maintain internal thought processes is derived from a theory of thinking of many decades ago known as the "motor theory" of thinking.

In the motor theory of thinking it was postulated that thinking was simply a matter of quietly talking to oneself or making some very slight movements of the muscles. Thus, the person thinking about running a race would be making very slight movements of the muscles involved in actually running a race. Certainly it could be demonstrated that the theory had an element of truth to it. Thought is almost invariably accompanied by slight movements of the vocal cords, not enough to result in audible speech, but enough to be recorded by very sensitive devices which amplify the electrical phenomena that accompany muscle movements. Another interesting fact is that the deaf and dumb do not show movements of the vocal cords during periods of thought, but rather show very slight movements of the fingers, which have in the past been the means of communication among them. Undoubtedly, the well-trained deaf of today who were born that way and who have learned to speak would tend to show movements of the vocal cords rather than movements of the fingers during thought processes.

The original movement theory of thinking, or the motor theory as it was called, failed to take into account one very important fact—that any muscle activity immediately stimulates sense organs in the muscles, which in turn send impulses to the brain. Thus, a cycle is set up: efferent nerve impulses, muscle activity, sensory activity in the muscle, afferent impulses to the higher centers of the nervous system, efferent nerve impulses, muscle activity, and so forth.

Teachers of physical education have long maintained that training in motor skills such as are involved in sports involves the person's becoming more aware of the kinesthetic cues from muscles which provide him with much of the information available concerning the position of the parts of his body. Research has clearly established that a person deprived of such kinesthetic cues has difficulty in performing tasks involving posture and movement, and the theory that training in sports involves training in sensitivity to such cues is credible. How far sensitivity to such cues is trainable has still to be demonstrated.

Other cycles also exist. Sometimes, in writing, the written message perceived through the eye may in turn stimulate thought, which in turn results in the production of more writing. Doodling may also serve a similar function. The doodler presents certain ideas in a sign language which in turn stimulates ideas. Individuals differ enormously in the kinds of cycles they establish. One person familiar to the present writer spends a great deal of time during any conference writing, for this is the way in which he organizes his thinking. The notes he makes stimulate further thinking about the problems at hand, and this leads to the production of original contributions to the conference. Without the system of note-taking, this individual feels quite lost and has difficulty in making any contributions to the conference. Other individuals the writer knows cannot get along very well merely through the use of implicit speech at such a low level that it cannot be heard. Some of these individuals find it necessary to talk aloud in order to carry on an effective thought process. Unfortunately, their habits interfere rather considerably with the thinking habits of others, since they talk incessantly and usually monopolize the conversation.

Little is known about the relative value of the various cycles that can be set up for the facilitation of the thinking process, and neither is it known why some adults adopt one type of activity during thinking while others adopt a different one. Probably chance factors enter greatly into their establishment. If the child solves a problem while he happens to be doodling, then doodling is likely to be repeated as a part of the process for solving problems. Teachers often discourage some of these activities that are related to the thinking process, and commonly expect all children to do their thinking through the use of subvocal speech. This may or may not be desirable. We do not know at this time.

FATIGUE

The limit to the amount of learning which can be expected to take place is commonly attributed to fatigue setting in and hence preventing learning from occurring. This is a popular theory and presents matters as the layman sees them, but, like most popular theories, it not only grossly oversimplifies matters, but also has sufficient falsity to it to obscure the truth. That there comes a point each day when one says that one is too tired to learn is not a matter that can be disputed. Neither can it be disputed that one can study a particular subject only so long and beyond that point little is accomplished in relation to the effort expanded. In order to obtain a partial understanding of these phenomena, the student must first become familiar with certain related facts.

First, nerves do not become fatigued through prolonged and repeated stimulation. Each time a nerve is stimulated and transmits an impulse, there is a very brief period which follows, known as the refractory period, during which another impulse cannot be transmitted. At the end of this very short period recovery is complete, and the nerve is ready to transmit another impulse. Repeated stimulation does not produce a state of fatigue in which the nerve is unable to transmit an impulse for several seconds, minutes, or hours. Nervous fatigue, as a condition of depressed nervous activity resulting from excessive activity and the accumulation of by-products, does not occur.

Second, muscles can show fatigue. After a muscle has been frequently and strongly stimulated through the nerve, a time will come when further stimulation shows a very weak level of activity. Try doing push-ups, and the time will soon come when we cannot raise ourselves off the floor. In such a situation we would commonly say that our muscles were tired. Actually the difficulty is not muscular fatigue, but fatigue at the point where the nerve joins the muscle. Nervous impulses become blocked at that point and fail to activate the muscle.

Third, inhibitory processes in the nervous system tend to set in after a given activity has been pursued for a time. After a person has studied a book, say on history, for a long period of time, the point is reached where a change of activity is sought. It is largely for this reason that vacations are taken, to break the monotony of the daily routine. Persons whose jobs include a diversity of activities and little monotony do not feel the same need to "get away from things." Where monotonous activity is prolonged, the boredom felt is the result of this kind of inhibitory process.

Related to the latter type of inhibitory process is the type of inhibition which may occur when an activity is repeated without reinforcement. The process of extinction sets in. Pavlov referred to this process as "reactive inhibition," indicating by this that extinction is not just a fading process, but one which involves the building up of an inhibition. Not all psychologists would agree with this interpretation. A person who makes continued efforts to achieve a goal may manifest this phenomenon if he is faced with repeated failure, which amounts to performance without reinforcement. For example, a child beginning the violin may attempt to play the scale of C major in front of his teacher, who tells him each time that he is out of tune. If this goes on for a time, he may not only give up in his attempt to play a scale in tune, but may look upon the task with the greatest aversion. In such a case, reactive inhibition has set in and may be a relatively permanent characteristic of his behavior toward scale playing. A similar phenomenon is noted in children who have little success in learning to read at the time when most children learn to read. Such children may not only grow up to be poor readers or nonreaders, but they may even grow up to be individuals who have an aversion for reading in any form. Much of what is called boredom is the result of performance without reinforcement, but boredom is also sometimes the immediate result of lack of stimulation.

When a person says that he is too tired to work any more, he may be referring to any of the phenomena just discussed. His muscles may be fatigued to the point where he cannot work any further, much as the person doing push-ups reaches the point where he cannot raise his body off the floor. Even when a person says that he is too tired to think, the cause may lie in the inability of his muscles to operate effectively. If the muscles do not operate effectively the whole thinking mechanism may fail to operate.

Not all tiredness is of this kind. A person may close his book and say that he is too tired to study, and then settle down to play a brilliant game of bridge. In this case the primary problem is almost certainly not fatigue in the muscle area, but a general state of inhibition in the nervous system produced by pursuing a single course of activity over too long a period. This is often what one means by mental fatigue, and its main characteristic is that it is quickly dissipated by turning to another activity. It is characteristically seen in pupils toward the end of a day in school, when they become restless and have difficulty in concentrating on their work. Once the schoolbell sounds, most of this fatigue is dissipated.

THE AUTONOMIC NERVOUS SYSTEM

An important division of the nervous system is a complex of nerves and ganglia which constitutes what is known as the "autonomic," or "sympathetic," nervous system. Since many very significant aspects of behavior are associated with the activity of this system, some consideration to its function in relation to behavior must be given here.

The most recognizable components of this system are two cordlike structures which extend through the length of the body cavity. These are known as the sympathetic trunks. Each one of these has a number of bulges along its length which consist of masses of nerve cells. From the trunks, nerves can be seen to go to the viscera. It is also known that this system has nerves connected to all of the smooth muscles of the body, which are the muscles which are both slow-acting and not under voluntary control. The system also can activate certain glands, such as the adrenal.

The system derives its name from the fact that most of the functions it serves are not under voluntary control, and the system gives the superficial appearance of being an independent one, functioning on its own. The appearance here is deceptive, because it has been established that there are centers in the central nervous system which can induce activity in the autonomic system. The relationship to the central nervous system is highly complex.

The autonomic nervous system has built into it a complex series of reflex mechanisms. The pupil of the eye contracts automatically in the presence of bright light. Peristalsis occurs in the intestines when they are stretched by the presence of food, and by this means food is moved along the length of the tract.

The autonomic nervous system can be properly considered a part of the effector mechanism, that is, the efferent system which results in activity. That it does produce action is beyond question, but the action it produces is highly generalized and is not confined to specific muscles, as it is when an efferent nerve from the spinal cord is involved.

The autonomic nervous system also shows the effects of learning, and many visceral and other responses are acquired through a learning process which has not been clearly described as yet. The person who develops severe migraine headaches whenever he is placed in a stressful situation is manifesting an acquired response of the autonomic nervous system. The headaches are due to the activity of the small smooth muscles found in the walls of the blood vessels which supply the brain. A person's digestive system may not function properly in many situations which have been associated with stress. The blushing mechanism, in the case of a particular individual, may be triggered by numerous stimuli which do not ordinarily set it into action. Some of these learnings are relatively harmless, but others could conceivably have serious consequences and proceed to the point where the health of a person is damaged. Psychosomatic medicine is that branch of medicine which attempts to help persons whose natural reflexes of the autonomic nervous system have been modified so that they are fired by inappropriate stimuli. One is tempted to suggest that the mechanism of classical conditioning might well account for disturbances of behavior occurring through the activity of the autonomic nervous system, but convincing evidence will have to be forthcoming that this is so. What can be demonstrated at the present time is that some of the reflexes associated with the autonomic nervous system can be conditioned, but there is a long step from such a demonstration to the position that psychosomatic disorders are a result of a process similar to classical conditioning.

NEURO-ANATOMY AND LEARNING THEORY

The history of learning theory has shown that it has been influenced to a marked degree by developing knowledge of anatomy and physiology. There can be no disagreement on the point that any learning theory must be compatible both with the facts of learning and the facts of the related biological sciences. The abandonment of the connectionist viewpoint, with the telephone-switchboard concept which it represented at the anatomical level, came partly through the discovery of important facts about learning which did not fit the theory and partly through anatomical and physiological discoveries which were incompatible with a simple connectionist viewpoint.

The discovery of the fact that the nervous system is inherently active and capable of generating behavior has fitted well with more recent developments in the area of learning, which have resulted in a psychological theory that views the organism as generating behavior which is then slowly shaped and modified by the environment. Such a conception of human behavior becomes highly acceptable when it not only fits the results of observation and experimentation but also anatomical and physiological information related to it.

Studies of the anatomy and the physiology of the nervous system have also helped to shed light on some of the practical problems related to the handling of children who manifest the so-called brain-injury syndrome. The relationship of this syndrome to damage of the arousal system may indicate how children with this manifestation may be helped in educational situations.

Another area related to learning in which one may expect that anatomy and physiology will have important contributions to make to the solution of problems is in the matter of understanding the process of retention. The concept of the development of circuits and circuit relationships has already had considerable influence on thinking in the area, but there is no theory yet available which accounts for the fact that a person may be able to store millions of items of information and have each item available at his fingertips. The only mechanism yet devised by man which has this capacity to store information and make it readily available is the modern high-speed computer, but the mechanism which this involves is clearly very different from that involved in the brain.

The reader must be cautioned against what has been termed excessive "neurologizing." Knowledge of the brain and nervous system is still so meager that it cannot be used for developing any full-fledged theory of either learning or retention. At best, one can hope that the knowledge available will fit well with that derived from the study of behavior. One is easily tempted to read into the knowledge facts which are not there. One must remember, for example, that the cell assembly has not yet been observed as a distinct anatomical unit. Its existence is postulated on the basis of other established facts about the nervous system. This kind of inference has proved to be a profitable one in the history of science, but it is still just an inference. Through similar inferences great discoveries have been made.

SUMMARY

1. The typical approach taken by the psychologist in the study of learning is to work with data concerning behavior. From such data he hopes to arrive at a theory of learning which will predict the conditions under which learning will occur most effectively.

2. Another approach is to begin by studying the structure and function of the human organism, and particularly those that are most closely related to the learning process. The hope has also been held that the study of the anatomy and physiology of the nervous system might also help to develop a more powerful theory of learning than could otherwise be developed.

3. An early tie was established between the biologists and psychologists when the traditional associationistic theory of learning appeared to match well with the concept of the nervous system as a complex switchboard that could establish relationships between stimuli and responses. The psychology of Edward L. Thorndike, of the early part of the century, was of this character. The conception of learning which this involved and the conception of physiology was soon found to be much too simple to account for the facts.

4. The nerve cell is the functional unit of the nervous system, and has been carefully studied by micro-anatomists since techniques were developed for making it clearly visible under the microscope. The nerve cell consists of a cell body and nucleus and an extensive system of hair-like processes which play an important role in the transmission of im-

pulses. The longest of these is the axon, which may extend many feet to remote parts of the nervous system. Large numbers of other extensions of the nerve cell are referred to as the dendrites. Within the axon the transmission is an all-or-none affair, but this does not apply to the dendrites, where an impulse may fade out before it reaches the cell body.

5. The place where the axon of one nerve cell comes into proximity with the dendrites of another is referred to as the synapse. Under certain conditions the nerve impulse transmitted down the axon may result in the excitation of the dendrites of another cell at the synapse.

6. Axons fire and then enter a refractory phase during which a new impulse cannot be transmitted. At the end of the refractory phase, recovery is complete.

7. Major relay stations within the nervous system are referred to as nuclei. Groups of nerve-cell bodies are referred to as ganglia.

8. The central nervous system develops in the embryo as a tube running the length of the organism. Three swellings in the forepart of this tube eventually become that portion generally known as the brain. Nerves enter and leave the central nervous system along its length. The main nerve tracts within the system are referred to as the efferent, the afferent, and the internuncial. Those transmitting impulses away from the central nervous system to the muscles and glands are referred to as the efferent nerves. Those transmitting information from the sense organs are referred to as the afferent nerves. Internuncial fibers connect one part of the nervous system with another.

9. The impulse arriving along the afferent tracts may be relayed to the cerebral cortex, where they terminate in areas known as the sensory-projection areas. While these areas have some specificity of function, they are not the only areas involved in perception related to these functions. The efferent system also has specific areas from which the efferent tracts originate.

10. Particularly important for the understanding of learning is the arousal system.

11. Studies of the Berger rhythm clearly demonstrate the activity which is inherent in the nervous system. Level of arousal depends on many factors, including the amount of sensory stimulation. The latter may in turn increase the activity of the arousal center in the midbrain. There appears to be an optimum level of arousal for effective learning. If the arousal level drops below or is raised above this level, then the efficiency of learning declines.

12. There is rarely, if ever, a direct path within the nervous system from the stimulus to the response. Most stimuli are reacted to after a delay. While there are minor delays when the nerve impulse is being conducted along a nerve fiber and other delays at synapses, these do not

account for the relatively long delays that generally occur before a response occurs to a situation. An important mechanism postulated to account for such delays is the cell assembly. This idea was first made popular through the work of Hebb. If such cell assemblies exist, then the earliest stages of learning involve the establishment of such assemblies.

13. The nervous system cannot be fatigued in the ordinary sense of the term. The refractory phase represents a brief period of physiological fatigue, but recovery is rapid and complete. What is ordinarily referred to as mental fatigue may involve fatigue at the point of junction of muscle and nerve. In addition, so-called mental fatigue may involve the onset of states of inhibition in the central nervous system.

14. The autonomic nervous system performs important efferent functions. Disturbances of these functions may lead to illness. Such disturbances may be the result of conditioning through which the natural reflexes of the system come to be triggered by inappropriate stimuli.

15. The study of neuroanatomy and physiology may indicate approaches to the development of a theory of learning. Whatever theory of learning is developed must be consistent with the facts and principles discovered by anatomists and physiologists.

9

Some Acquisition and Retention Phenomena

The learning phenomena discussed up to this point have told the reader little about the general course of learning. Perhaps the reader might ask whether there might have been merit in beginning this book with a chapter in which some description would have been given of the mastery of some skill, so that the reader would know the answers to such questions as "At what stage of learning is learning most rapid?" or "How soon is a limit of learning reached?" Such a chapter could not have been usefully presented at the beginning of the book because there are no simple answers to such questions. The course of learning depends, to a considerable extent, on the conditions under which learning occurs as well as upon some of the conditions that occurred prior to learning.

If a pupil is acquiring vocabulary in French, at the end of each week the total size of his French vocabulary can be measured by giving him an objective test of his knowledge of French words. If a similar test were given at the end of each week, it would be possible to follow his progress in vocabulary. Let us assume that all of these tests are of equal difficulty and that each one tests the pupil's knowledge of the five thousand most common words in the French language. Each test might include a hundred words which the pupil would have to translate, and his score would be the number of words that he translated correctly. A graph showing the change in the status of his French vocabulary as the weeks passed could then be plotted. Such learning curves may be plotted for any area of learning, provided there is available some measure of the amount of learning that has occurred. The curve not only represents where the person started and where he finished in the particular period of time, but it also shows whether there were periods in which learning was more rapid than in other periods.

The learning curve representing acquisition of French vocabulary represents only one of many functions acquired during the learning of a foreign language. The curve is a record of a very limited aspect of learning and, even though it represents vocabulary learning, does not represent every aspect of vocabulary. The curve indicates nothing about how well the vocabulary was learned. It does not indicate which classes of words were learned best. It provides no information about how much of the vocabulary will be retained six months hence. It does not indicate the extent to which the vocabulary is readily available. If the tests had required the student to fill in blanks rather than select correct answers, the curve produced would also have been different, since it would have measured a somewhat different learning function. Any single learning curve does not represent learning in its entirety. It represents only a limited aspect of learning.

Two learning curves based on data related to the acquisition of language skills are represented in Figure 9 and Figure 10. The one represents the acquisition of English vocabulary from the beginning of learning. The other represents the acquisition of one aspect of writing skill, but the graph begins at a stage where considerable skill has already been acquired. The graphs represent learning as it occurred under the particular conditions prevailing. Under other learning conditions different forms of the learning curve might have been produced.

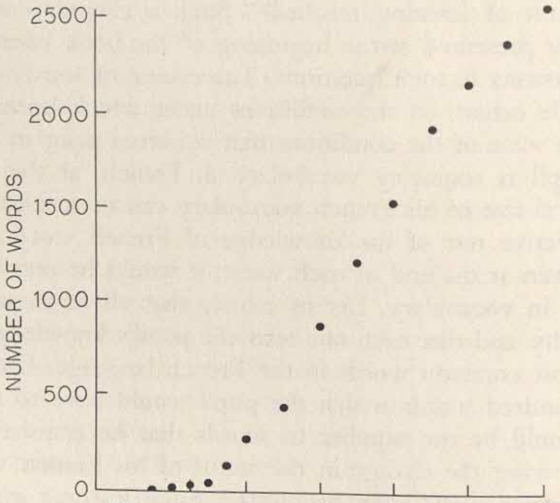


Figure 9

Relation of size of vocabulary to age. Graph drawn from data by M. E. Smith, 1926.

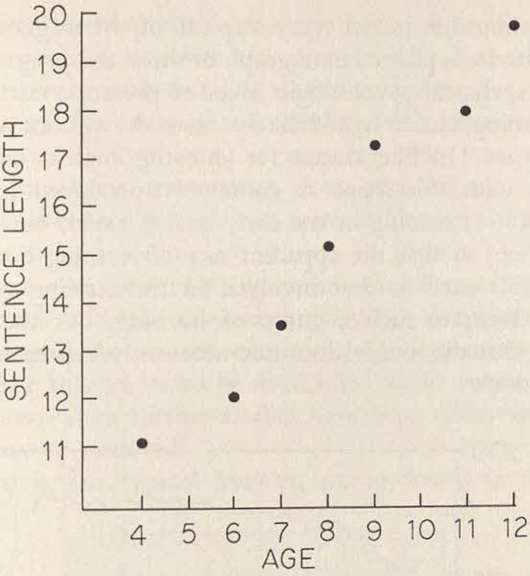


Figure 10

Relationship of mean sentence length in composition and school grade. Graph drawn from data provided by Stormzand and O'Shea, 1924.

A learning curve is a way of representing the progress of learning. Generally it represents the cumulative *effect* of numerous conditions which result in the acquisition of the skill. It is a *representation* of the acquisition of the skill, but tells little about how the skill was acquired.

Whether one is concerned with the learning of a rat in the laboratory or the learning of a child in the classroom, there are advantages in keeping track of the learning process by making a continuous record of the acquisition of the skill. This may be done in many different ways. In a typing class the teacher may give a typing test after each period of training in the acquisition of a skill. A resulting score, commonly given in words per minute, may be recorded. Sometimes learning curves may be represented in another way. A basketball coach may plot the *cumulative* number of points scored by each athlete during the season. Skinner, in working with pigeons, uses a similar score. His typical procedure is to record and plot the cumulative number of pecks given by the pigeon, which has been trained to peck at a disc on the wall of the training box.

The student is likely to ask the question that has been asked by generations of psychologists, namely, "What is the shape of the learning curve?" This would seem to be an easy question to answer, but it is not. In the illustration given of the pupil learning French, the progress of learning could probably be represented by a close approximation to a straight line, but this is not very typical of what generally happens when performance is plotted on a graph to show the progress of learning.

Until recently, the psychologist asked to present a curve representing the basic learning curve would likely have drawn one similar to that shown in Figure 11. The reason for drawing such a curve would be that a curve with this shape is commonly produced in the learning of complex skills. Learning in the early part is rapid, but shows a negative acceleration, so that the apparent rate of learning becomes less and less rapid. Skills such as that involved in the sending of Morse code typically demonstrate such a curve of learning, but there are reasons for believing that this curve does not necessarily represent learning under all conditions.

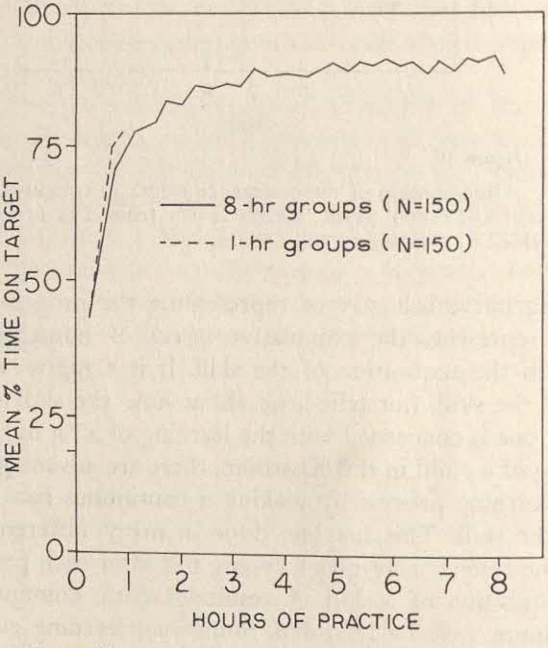


Figure 11

Curve representing learning of the skill involved in the control of the performance of a miniature plane, the movements of which are manipulated by means of a set of controls similar to those used in an aircraft. Data from Ammons *et al.*, 1958. Reproduced by permission of the American Psychological Association.

Recently Spence (1956) has brought together some interesting information concerning the shape of the learning curve. After reviewing the literature, he finds that when a learner, animal or human, is placed in a learning situation where some very novel learning is undertaken, classical-conditioning learning then takes the form of an S-shaped curve. Learning curves which illustrate this position are shown in Figure 12. Spence has also reviewed the data available concerning the shape of the learning curve for instrumental learning, and finds that where the function measured is frequency of response, then the curve is also S-shaped. Where other characteristics of the response are recorded, then the S-shaped curve does not always appear. Learning curves from an instrumental-learning situation are shown in Figure 13. One is very much tempted to put forward the generalization that when a new habit or skill is learned from the very beginning, the curve of the resulting learning is S-shaped. At present, caution makes it necessary to add the qualification that this seems to be true only when response frequency is involved. Later, when further studies have been undertaken, the latter qualification may be removed.

Why then is the typical learning curve found in most training

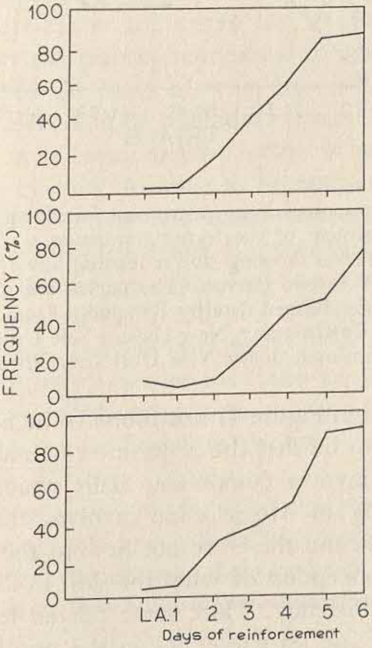


Figure 12

Curves representing conditioning of the eyelid response for three monkeys. The point marked L.A. (light adaptation) shows the frequency of response to the conditioned stimulus before conditioning. After Hilgard and Marquis, 1936, p. 190. Reproduced by permission of the American Psychological Association.

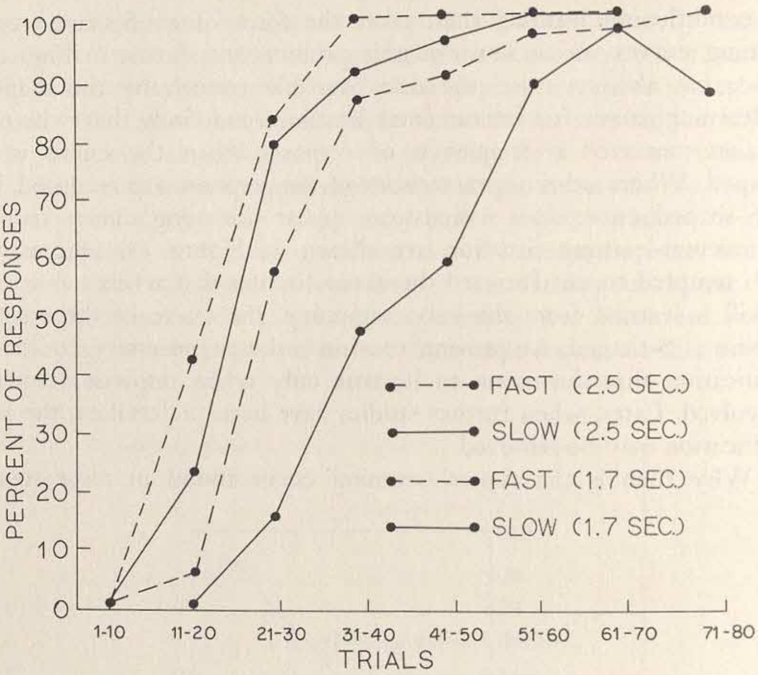


Figure 13

Frequency of responses in an instrumental learning situation of groups of rats. The requirement of the learning situation was that the rat touch the bar. The two curves showing slower learning involve different learning criteria from the other two curves. (The curves are presented by Spence and are based on unpublished data by Ramond.) From K. W. Spence, *Behavior Theory and Conditioning*. New Haven: Yale University Press (1956). Reproduced by permission of the Yale University Press.

studies and presented in Figure 11 not found to be S-shaped? The answer to this would seem to be that the acquisition of most skills in a training or school situation involve component skills which have already been learned. The sending of Morse code involves the use of letters and manipulative activity, and these are not new to the learner. The learner also has a general conception of what the skill is about and what he has to do to acquire proficiency. Thus, some related learnings have already been accomplished. The learner is not in the position of a subject in a laboratory experiment in which the experimenter is attempting to condition the subject's pupillary reflex to the sound of a bell, a learning which is quite remote from anything he has ever previously learned. The writer suggests that the typical learning curve of training situations is one which represents the right-hand section of an S-shaped curve. This section of the S-shaped curve corresponds well to a curve which rises rapidly and then shows a typical negative acceleration as learning proceeds.

Some learning curves may show periods of learning followed by periods in which no recordable learning takes place. Such curves were first discovered in a study of Morse-code learning by Bryan and Harter (1897), but other illustrations of this phenomenon have been found in a number of different fields. In Figure 14, the flat portions of the graph in which no progress is visible are named plateaus, and several plateaus are said to occur when learning extends over a long period of time. When and where plateaus may be expected to occur cannot be predicted at this time. There is even some controversy whether plateaus are genuine phenomena and typical of complex skill learning. The flattening out of a learning curve insofar as it is a genuine phenomenon does not necessarily indicate that a final limit of learning has been reached. It may be just a temporary limit resulting from the fact that the person cannot make further progress until he takes a new approach to the task. It is quite conceivable that a plateau might be eliminated in some cases if proper guidance could be given to the learning process. In the case of the plateaus which appear in the curve for learning Morse code, the common belief is that the plateau represents the time in learning when the learner has reached the limit of what he can achieve by working with the coding and decoding of individual letters. Before he can make further progress, he must learn to take letters in groups and code and decode entire groups as units. As soon as he realizes that he must cease working with individual letters and must start working with groups, then he begins to make progress again. In other tasks plateaus may have different significance. Sometimes they may mean that the learner has acquired certain component skills and now must integrate the components that he has learned. Thus, in learning to drive a car, a student may be able to steer adequately, and he may also be able to change gear adequately, but he may still have to learn to steer *while* he is changing gear. The experienced teacher learns to recognize the various stages of learning and the difficulties they may involve.

Families of learning curves produced in experiments involved in the development of learning sets are particularly instructive. In a typical learning-set development procedure, described by Harlow (1959), an animal is confronted with two food wells covered with different-shaped objects. In the particular trial the food well that is covered with the barrel-shaped object contains food and the one covered with the cube does not. The animal is given six trials to learn which is correct and which incorrect. At the end of six trials the problem is changed to a new problem. After, say, eight such problems, each requiring six trials, the success on the first trials on each problem, taking all problems together, can be computed, and so too for the second trial, the third, and so forth. In this way a curve can be developed which will show the trend in

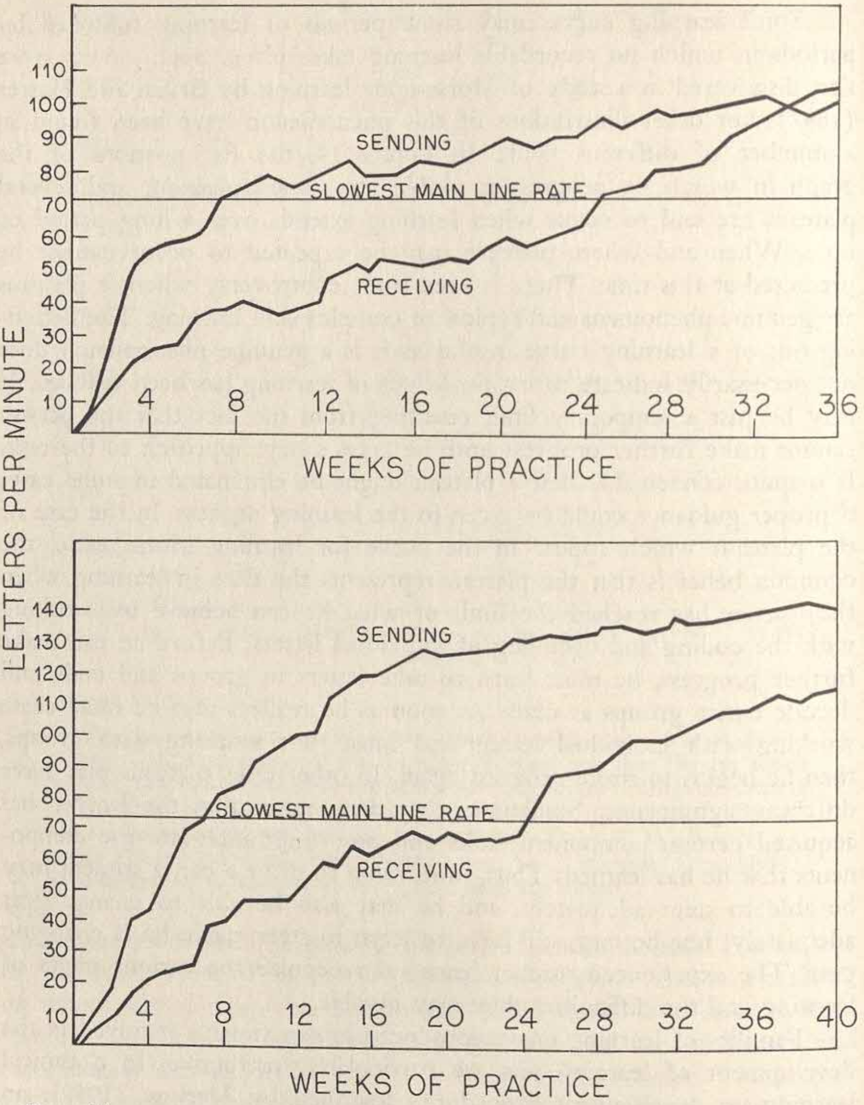


Figure 14

Curves for the learning of Morse code for individual subjects showing plateaus on the receiving curves. From Bryan and Harter, 1897, p. 49.

learning over the six trials when the performance on all eight problems are combined. The same can be done with the next eight problems, and the next eight, and so forth. Each curve will represent problem-solving ability at a particular level of training in problem solving. The resulting family of curves will show changes in the form of the learning curve with the development of sophistication in problem solving. Such a family of learning curves produced by Harlow (1959, p. 496) is shown in Figure 15.

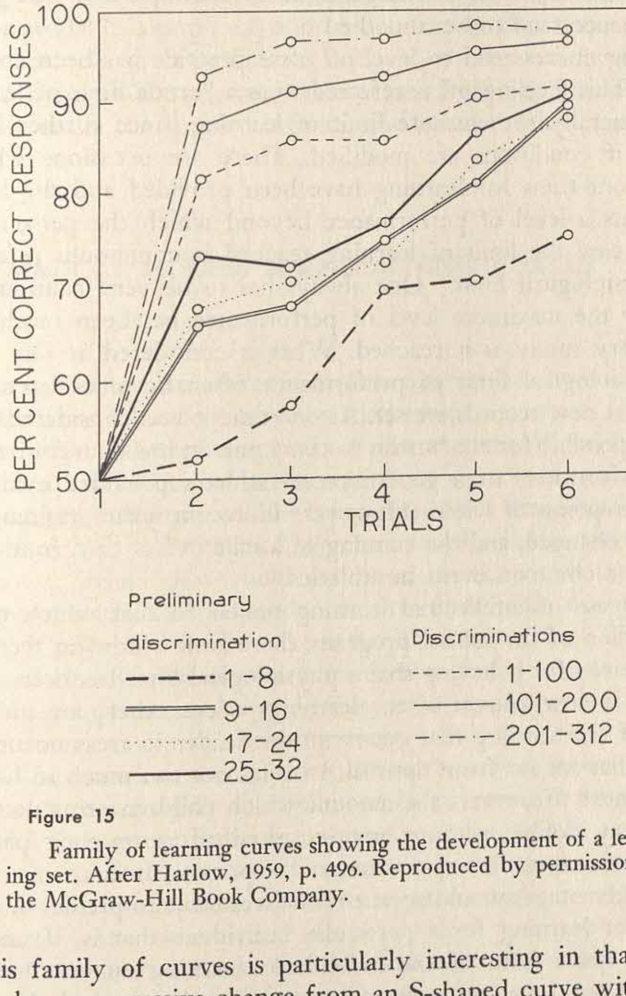


Figure 15

Family of learning curves showing the development of a learning set. After Harlow, 1959, p. 496. Reproduced by permission of the McGraw-Hill Book Company.

This family of curves is particularly interesting in that there appears to be a progressive change from an S-shaped curve with the naive subjects to a more conventional learning curve with the highly trained problem solvers. This is added evidence that the shape of the learning curve, when a novel learning function is involved, is likely to be roughly that of an S.

Learning curves do not always show the smooth contour such as is presented by those that have been discussed. Variations in numerous conditions result in fluctuations in the learning process. These include fluctuations in motivation, the presence of distractions over which the experimenter has no control, and, perhaps too, periods when effort to master one part of the activity interferes with the mastery of the other parts. When the learning curves of a number of different individuals are combined, these ups and downs come at different parts of the learning curve and hence tend to be smoothed out.

Learning curves tend to level off after practice has been continued for a time. This leveling off is referred to as a "crude limit of learning." It is not generally the absolute limit of learning, since further learning will occur if conditions are modified. There are occasions when the very best conditions for learning have been provided and the leveling-off represents a level of performance beyond which the person cannot go. In this case the limit of learning reached is commonly referred to as the "physiological limit." One always has to be very cautious in assuming that the maximum level of performance has been reached, and probably very rarely is it reached. What is considered at one time to be the physiological limit of performance often becomes later merely a landmark as new records are set. At one time it was considered physiologically impossible for the human to run a mile in less than four minutes, and the performance of a generation of athletes provided evidence to support this point of view. However, in recent years training techniques have changed, and the running of a mile in less than four minutes has become a common event in athletics.

In the case of intellectual learning similar to that which occupies a large fraction of the school program, there is no study on record that gives any reason for believing that a physiological limit has been reached. From what is now known of the learning process, there are indications that most of the learning that occurs in the academic areas occurs under conditions that are far from optimal. It seems not too much to hope that during the next fifty years the amount which children are able to learn in school may double without any increased effort on their part. This seems to be a reasonable expectation at the present time.

Many advantages would accrue if one were able to predict in advance the course of learning for a particular individual—that is, if one could predict the exact form of the individual's learning curve. One would then be able to know the limit of learning for the particular individual and also the rate at which he might be expected to learn. If the teacher were equipped with such information, it would be possible for him to plan learning for each child, taking into account individual differences. At the present time only very rough predictions are possible concerning the future course of learning, and hence many mistakes are made in planning individual learning programs.

Another important point about learning curves is that the crude limit of learning is usually what the guidance counselor wishes to predict when he administers an aptitude test to a pupil. The aptitude test is administered so that the counselor may obtain some indication of how far the pupil may be expected to go in a particular area, given the usual kind of learning program. The counselor knows that if more efficient methods of teaching were available, a pupil might go much farther than the test predicted. An aptitude test, say to predict success in a future course in a foreign language, only predicts the kind of level which the pupil may be expected to achieve under the kinds of learning conditions existing at present.

MATHEMATICAL MODELS AND LEARNING CURVES

During the last decade considerable interest has been shown in attempts to derive a learning curve by mathematical methods from assumptions made about the learning process. For example, if the assumption is made that equal amounts of practice produce equal increments of correct responses, then learning would be represented by a straight line on a graph which related the percentage of correct responses to the amount of practice. Such an assumption would not be valid and would not produce a learning curve which corresponded, to any extent, with that produced by real data. The problem is to make assumptions which lead to curves that correspond closely with those produced through the analysis of real data. If a set of assumptions can be made about learning from which mathematical procedures can derive a learning curve which fits closely that derived from real data, one can then say that the mathematical model has validity. This procedure is roughly that followed by scientists in the physical sciences who frequently make assumptions concerning the nature of the phenomena which they are studying and then derive mathematical equations from those assumptions. The next step is to find out whether experimental data fits the mathematical functions which have been thus derived. Elaborate computers are often used to calculate the results expected in terms of theory, which are later compared with those from actual data.

Psychologists have attempted to produce theoretical learning curves, starting with many different assumptions about the learning process. Some of the curves thus produced have shown a remarkable degree of correspondence with actual data. An example of such a theoretically derived curve is shown in Figure 16. In this figure the circles represent the points on the curve derived from experimental data. The continuous curve represents a theoretical curve. The data in this case fits well the theoretical learning curve. Indeed, the fit is exceptional. Other cases could be presented in which a much poorer fit was obtained. The Brody (1954) data are presented here to indicate that this approach may well have a bright future.

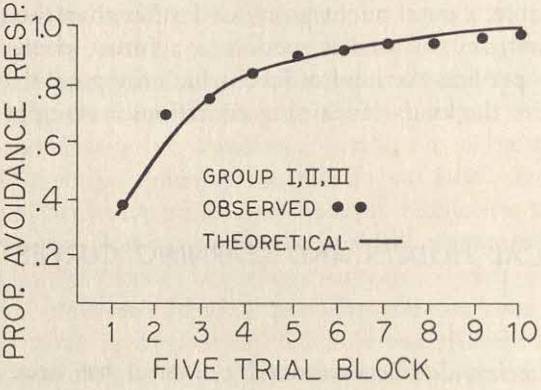


Figure 16

Graph showing the fit of actual data to a theoretical learning curve. After Brody, 1957, p. 243. Reproduced by permission of the American Psychological Association.

An extensive literature has grown up on the use of mathematical models in the behavioral sciences. A leader in this field has been W. K. Estes, who has prepared an excellent summary of his own and related work (1959). The model of learning on which Estes has based his work is different from that used by many other psychologists also interested in exploring the use of mathematical models. An alternative model is found in the work of Bush and Mosteller (1955). The reader who may wish to explore more widely the use of mathematical models in the social sciences may consult a work by Kemeny and Snell (1961).

RETENTION

A discussion of recording the progress of learning is appropriately followed by a discussion of the related problem of recording the retention of what has been learned. Just as the learning curve is a record of only one aspect of learning measured in a particular way, so too is a curve of retention a record of a product of learning as it is measured at various intervals of time after the learning conditions have ceased to operate. Since retention can be measured in a number of different ways, a graph representing the degree of retention can be drawn for each way in which retention is measured. These graphs may show great differences one from another, according to the measure that is used. Indeed, differences may be so great that a skill learned may show zero amounts of retention by one method of measurement, but substantial retention by another. Methods of measuring retention vary greatly in sensitivity, and hence it is important for the student of education to have some familiarity with such methods, particularly if he wishes later to conduct studies of the long-term retention of some of his students of the subject-matter taught in class. The following methods have been widely used for measuring retention:

The recall method. This is the method most familiar to every teacher, and requires the pupil to recall whatever he can of the skill that has been acquired. The measurement of vocabulary in a foreign language can be measured by a recall test in which either the foreign words are presented and the pupil must give the English translation, or the English words are given to be translated into the foreign language. Essay tests typically call for recall skills. Motor skills involved in the operation of equipment may be measured by requiring the examinee to demonstrate his skills. Such a recall procedure is the least sensitive one available for the measurement of retention.

The recognition method. This method applies mainly to the measurement of cognitive skills such as are learned in academic classrooms. When this method is applied, the subject demonstrates retention by recognizing a correct response. The objective type of examination is the most widely used example of this method of measuring retention. Every pupil and teacher knows that it is much easier to recognize the right answer than it is to produce it with few cues. In the case of the recognition method of measuring retention, many cues are provided, but in the recall method there are very few cues present to elicit the response. The difference in the number of cues present accounts for the difference in sensitivity of the recognition method in comparison with the recall method.

The relearning, or saving, method. Some very sensitive techniques have been developed which can demonstrate that there has been retention even though all of the ordinary tests of retention used in schools indicate that there has been none. A very sensitive technique widely used in laboratories is known as the saving method. In this method the subject learns the material to a certain standard of proficiency. If he is learning a list of words, then he may learn them to the point where he can repeat the list back perfectly on three *successive* trials. This would generally be done by presenting him with the list of words, permitting him to read it through once, and then asking him to recall the list he has read. This is repeated time after time until he reproduces the list perfectly on three successive occasions. After a period of time, the degree to which he has retained the list is measured by determining how much learning must take place in order to relearn the list to the point where, once again, it can be repeated back perfectly on another three successive occasions. If twenty-five repetitions were required in the original learning series to reach the point of perfect recall, only five repetitions might be required at a later time to reach the same point of learning. And since, on relearning, five instead of twenty-five repetitions were required, one might say that on relearning there was a "saving" of eighty per cent. This is how the method acquired its name. In some studies it has been the only method so far developed which is sensitive enough to provide evidence that there has been some retention of the original material learned.

The extinction method. This method has been commonly used to measure the strength of a response in both classical and instrumental-conditioning learning situations. An animal learns to press a lever in order to obtain food. The strength of the response can then be measured by determining the number of times the animal will continue to depress the lever after the reinforcement has been withdrawn. This measure, known as "trials to extinction," has been widely used for measuring response strength, and can be applied at any interval of time after the response has been learned to a particular level. It is not an appropriate method to be applied in the case of cognitive learning, for, in such learning, responses tend to be self-reinforcing, and hence there is generally no way in which the response can be extinguished by a practice without reinforcement procedure.

There is a little evidence to show that occasionally experiences can be recalled in great detail even though the original experiences were transitory. A person may at times recall briefly earlier experiences in great detail, even though the details involved were not noted particularly at the time. There is also some evidence that under hypnosis a person's ability to recall material recently learned, such as poetry, may be heightened. Clinical psychologists and psychiatrists have also claimed that, during clinical treatment, recall may be greatly heightened. However, most psychologists would probably take the point of view that the claims of clinicians in this respect are grossly exaggerated. For example, the claim made by some of the early psychoanalysts that a person might recall the shock of birth is hardly credible in terms of our current knowledge.

Curves of Retention

Whatever is learned is retained to a greater or lesser degree depending on numerous factors operating in the learning situation. All teaching is undertaken on the assumption that retention will occur, but many teachers, unfortunately, are more concerned with immediate retention than with retention over longer periods. The practice of classroom recitation is based largely on the assumption that evidence of immediate retention is evidence that learning of a fairly permanent character has taken place. This assumption is not sound. Immediate retention is no evidence that retention over long periods of time will take place.

Retention is the continued capacity to behave in a particular way that has been learned. Retention implies the retention of a response. Forgetting is the gradual or rapid loss of a response in the repertoire of the individual. When a child forgets a poem, it means that he has lost the ability to recall the poem—that is, he has lost the capacity for making the responses involved in the recitation of the poem. The word "forgetting" is used here loosely. Although the pupil has forgotten the poem insofar as recitation is concerned, he has not forgotten everything about the poem. He would probably still recognize the poem as one which he had learned previously. Even if he had so far forgotten the poem that he did not recognize it, he might still find it unusually easy to learn.

Forgetting is a normal everyday event and a constant reminder of man's limitations. There are also certain kinds of forgetting which the clinician tries to produce in individuals in order to help them with their problems. To a great extent, the treatment of mental disorders is an attempt to rid the person of certain unwanted aspects of behavior. These unwanted aspects of behavior may vary from minor twitches of the muscles of the face to deep-seated anxiety responses that torture the soul. That such responses are generally very difficult to eliminate is attested to by the fact that therapy is a long and rather unsatisfactory process. Behavior is not eliminated easily. Sometimes there seems to be no method through which unwanted behavior can be eliminated. Oddly enough, fate seems to have decided that the things we want to retain most, such as intellectual knowledge, is not easily retained, but neurotic behavior of which we would like to rid ourselves remains remarkably persistent.

A typical curve of retention is shown in Figure 17. While the curve is derived from some relatively recent data of Cain and Willey (1939), the general form of the curve was known to Ebbinghaus and to other psychologists of the last century. The reader must realize that only in general features does the curve remain the same from one batch of data to another, the most notable of these features being the rapid decline in the amount of material retained during the period that immediately follows learning, and then a declining loss as time progresses. Many different conditions determine the extent to which there is an initial rapid loss in what has been learned.

Ammons *et al.* (1958) studied long-term retention of two skills. One skill was referred to as a procedural skill. It involved the manipulation of a set of controls in the correct sequence by following a chart on the wall.

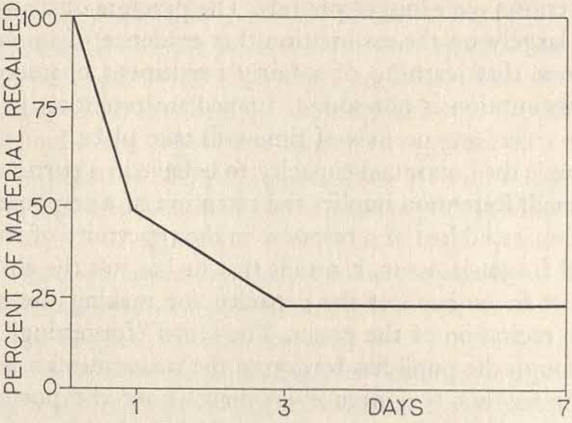


Figure 17

Curve of retention for nonsense syllables. After Cain and Willey, 1939, p. 211. Reproduced by permission of the American Psychological Association.

The other task involved the control of the performance of a miniature plane by operating a set of controls similar to that found in an aircraft. Figure 18 shows the loss in skill in the procedural task over a period of two years. The two lines on the graph are for the subjects who had five training trials and those who had thirty training trials. The difference in the percentage of the acquired skill lost is markedly less for the group that had the most training. However, there is a sense in which this graph overestimates the loss, for a large part of the losses tend to be rapidly regained once practice trials are given. The greater the amount of previous training and the greater the time interval during which no practice took place, the greater was the amount of retraining required to regain the original skill. Figure 19 shows the retraining curves for the airplane-control task for those who had originally been given one hour of practice on the task.

Reminiscence

The first discussion of reminiscence comes from a paper by Ballard (1913) which became famous. Ballard worked for the London County Council school system and visited classrooms as an inspector for the system. On one such occasion he observed the children in a class memorizing a poem which he had assigned to them. At the end of the class period he asked them to write out as much of the poem as they could remember, and he then collected and scored the papers. What the children did not

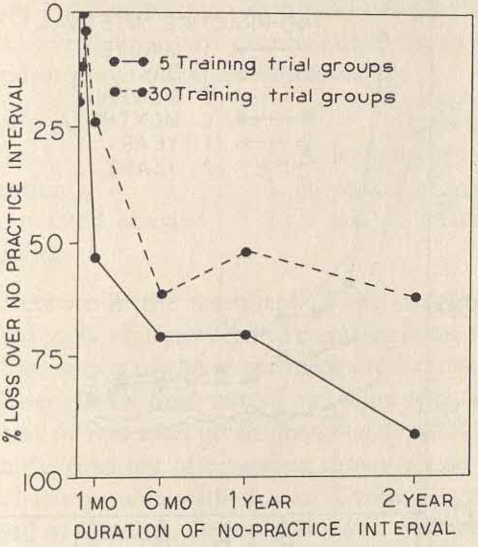


Figure 18

Loss of performance on sequential task over a period of no practice up to 2 years. The loss is shown for two groups, one of which had 5 training trials while the other had 30 training trials. From Ammons *et al.*, 1958, p. 322. Reproduced by permission of the American Psychological Association.

know was that he was to return to the same class on the following day, when he asked the same children to write out again all that they could recall of the poem. Much to his surprise, he found that the children remembered more of the poem on the following day than they had immediately after learning. Sometime between the original learning of the poem and the period of recall on the following day some additional learning had occurred. The additional learning which apparently occurred after the end of the learning period was referred to as "reminiscence." The same pattern of study was repeated with a variety of other materials, which ranged from nonsense syllables to meaningful material, and similar results were achieved. The curve of retention did not show a decline beginning immediately after learning, but rather, it first showed a rise before the typical fall began. For nearly half a century students of education were taught about the reminiscence phenomenon, until an experiment was undertaken which indicated that in all likelihood the phenomenon was nothing more than an artifact of the experimental situation. Perhaps one lesson to be learned from this is that the mere repetition of an experiment is not enough to demonstrate the soundness of the conclusions.

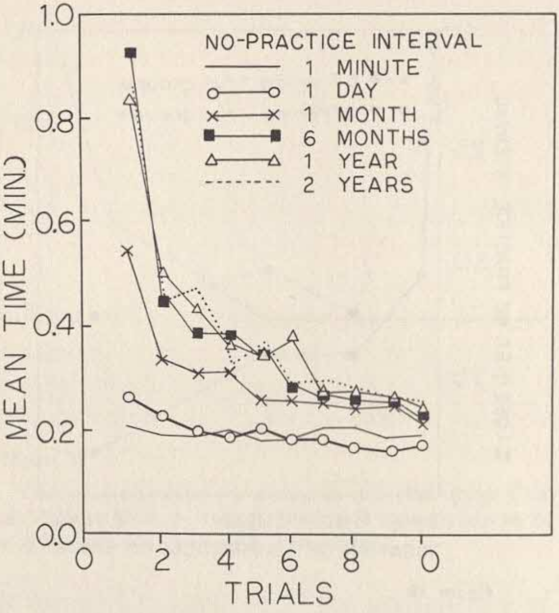


Figure 19

Graph showing the relearning curves on a sequential task for groups retrained after various intervals. After Ammons *et al.*, 1958, p. 321. Reproduced by permission of the American Psychological Association.

The demonstration that the phenomenon of reminiscence with verbal material is probably an artifact of experimentation and not a genuine phenomenon provides a worthwhile lesson in the problems of experimenting with learning. For this reason we may spend a little more time in discussing the matter than it would otherwise merit. Let us consider first the classical design which has been used in the supposed demonstration of reminiscence. In this design the following steps were taken:

1. A learning period
2. A test of retention
3. A period of unrelated activity
4. A test of retention

Ammons and Irion (1954) saw that there was a basic defect in this design. It is conceivable that the measurement of retention which occurs immediately after the learning period may function as an additional learning period and produce learning which does not show up until the next time retention is measured. Reminiscence may be nothing more than the learning produced by the situation in which learning is measured. What

Ammons and Irion did was to test this hypothesis by the following experimental design, which used two groups rather than the one that had been typically used in previous experimentation:

Group A	Group B
1. A learning period	1. A learning period
2. A test of retention	2. A period of unrelated activity
3. A period of unrelated activity	3. A test of retention
4. A test of retention	

The only difference in the treatment of the two groups lies in the omission from Group B of the test of retention immediately after the learning period. The results of this experiment are interesting. What happens is that in Group B the final test of retention shows a rise in comparison with the test of retention given immediately after learning. However, Group B, on the final test of retention, shows a level of performance which is not at all comparable with that of Group A given at a similar period after the end of learning. Group B shows a performance similar to that of Group A immediately after learning. In other words, Group B does not show the reminiscence phenomenon, though it should if the phenomenon is a genuine one. Only Group A shows the reminiscence phenomenon, and only Group A had the advantage of the test of retention immediately after learning and the possibility of benefiting from the practice which this test of retention may have provided. The data strongly suggests that the reminiscence effect with verbal material is due to the practice provided by the test of retention given immediately after learning.

The reminiscence phenomenon and the way in which it is produced reflects some of the difficulties that are encountered in collecting data for plotting a curve of retention. One cannot plot a curve of retention by the simple procedure of measuring from time to time the amount retained, for each time one does this, additional learning opportunities are afforded. What one generally has to do is train a large group to a given point of proficiency, then divide the large group into a number of subgroups which are then tested each at a separate and distinct interval of time. Thus Subgroup 1 might be tested after one day, Subgroup 2 after two days, and so forth. Each person would be tested only once after the end of the learning period.

While the Ballard type of reminiscence phenomenon appears to be an artifact of the experimental situation, there is a related phenomenon. Reminiscence over a short period of time, of the order of several minutes, takes place with a task involving muscular coordination. This phenomenon has commonly been demonstrated with what are called pursuit tasks. In these tasks the subject is required to turn or move levers in order to keep a moveable sight on a moving target. The target moves and has to be followed by the sight through the appropriate manipulation of the levers or cranks. When practice is given on such a task, the level of skill continues to improve after practice has stopped. This has been shown by many research workers, including Bourne (1956), Ray (1959), and Eysenck (1956).

The interpretation generally given to this short-term type of reminiscence is that during the period of practice an inhibition process develops which has the effect of interfering with the performance of the skill. When the period of practice ends, then the state of inhibition slowly dissipates and the level of skill improves. This concept was originally developed by Hull (1943), and had a very significant position in his theory of learning.

Meaningfulness and Retention

The opinion is commonly held that meaningful material is more easily retained than nonsense material. The early students of learning phenomena, such as Ebbinghaus, who conducted his classic experiments in the last century, were impressed with this difference in retainability, which appeared to be dramatized by the results of their experiments. However, the experimental results are not as clear-cut as they appear to be on the surface, for this happens to be a very difficult area for experimentation.

Consider, for example, the problem of obtaining meaningful and meaningless material for the conduct of a study of retention. Suppose a poem is to be compared for retainability with a list of nonsense syllables. Immediately one is confronted with the problem that any poem is meaningful, because it has already entered into past learning. A child who is learning the lines

Listen my children and you shall hear
Of the midnight ride of Paul Revere.

is not learning completely novel material. He is already familiar with the name of Paul Revere and the story associated with him. He has also learned something about the typical order in which words appear. When he encounters the word "you" in the first line, he knows that it is almost certainly followed by a verb. Thus, many of the associations between words which the learning of the poem requires have already been to some extent made. Meaningful material, because it is meaningful, is material which has already entered into some learning. The relearning of material produces better retention than the learning of material for the first time. To conclude, then, that meaningful material is more easily retained than meaningless material would be merely to conclude the obvious—that the better learned material is the more readily retained.

This does not answer the question of whether meaningful material would be retained less well than meaningless material learned to an equal level. The few studies which come close to the answering of this question do not, as a matter of fact, provide clear-cut results. Katona (1940, 1942) trained subjects to solve problems in two ways. One method involved an understanding of the method involved in the solution, and the other method taught the solution without understanding. He found that the solution learned with meaning was better retained than the one learned by a blind procedure. This fits well with commonly held notions about retention, but when the experiment was repeated by Hilgard *et al.* (1953) a corresponding difference was not found.

The student will realize from this discussion that one may, in practice, find that meaningful material is better retained than nonsense material. This may mean only that other factors are operating which result in the superior retention of the meaningful material.

Overlearning and Retention

Material may be learned to the point where immediate recall is just possible, or it may be learned beyond this point. If practice occurs beyond the point where immediate and complete recall is first possible, then overlearning is said to have occurred. Typically in schools, learning is organized so that considerable overlearning is scheduled. There is little merit in a child's learning to spell only to the point where he can spell the particular words immediately after practice but is unable to recall the spelling at a later date. Teachers for centuries have been familiar with the fact that the best single way of preventing subsequent forgetting is to provide for overlearning.

Overlearning does not have to take the form of drill or rote learning. For example, once a child has acquired some minimal mastery of the number products used in multiplication, the utilization of these products in the solution of daily problems both within and outside of the classroom will provide extensive overlearning, so that the skill is ultimately retained for a lifetime. Similar overlearning occurs in reading, though many of the illiterates identified at induction stations during the Second World War had once learned to read but had not retained the skill.

Many skills are characteristically learned to the point where they are retained for life through extensive overlearning. Few persons ever forget how to ride a bicycle once they have learned, for there is very extensive opportunity for overlearning. Much the same applies to skating. Persons who have learned to skate may spend years away from the sport and yet return to it with very little loss of skill. Secretaries who leave the office for marriage do not forget how to type. Later, if they have to return to an office job, they regain their old skill in a matter of hours. Overlearning is generally a sound investment of the pupil's time, particularly if it is coupled with a meaningful activity, as when the pupil overlearns his multiplication tables by solving mathematical problems of consequence to him.

One cannot always count on unplanned opportunity to provide the needed overlearning. A very interesting example of this is found in the teaching of music, where the learner must acquire technique before he can perform a composition adequately. Simple pieces of music have been found to be of limited value in developing technique, because they do not provide opportunity to practice particular skills that must be mastered. For this reason the great teachers of music have developed exercises, commonly known as études, which provide such practice. In learning the violin, the student will work on études whatever the level of his development. In the earlier stages he may work on études which provide him with extensive practice in such matters as rhythm, scales, and so forth. Later he will work on études by Paganini, which provide some of the most difficult aspects of violin performance. In violin playing there is an exercise to provide practice for whatever aspect of technique the person may be deficient in. Such exercises are the products of great teachers who had an intuitive understanding of the problems of learning which we are now considering. In other areas of learning there has been much less done to provide such specialized opportunities to learn specific aspects of the skill involved. While many teachers have worked on this problem, few of them leave behind a record of their experience or of the techniques of learning which they have used. Musicians, in contrast, have handed down their systematic teaching skills.

The Effect of Earlier and Later Learning on Retention

When retention is reduced because of some earlier learning of the individual which somehow interferes with the retention process, the phenomenon is designated as proactive inhibition. If the interference is produced by some subsequent learning, the phenomenon is known as retroactive inhibition. These phenomena are to some extent familiar ones to most school children. Their importance to retention was first emphasized by Melton over twenty years ago in a paper with Irwin (1940), and has been explored further in a series of papers by one of Melton's students, B. J. Underwood.

These phenomena can be considered to be, to a great extent, the same as those of negative transfer, and have already been discussed in the chapter on transfer. When one learning activity interferes at some other time with another learning activity, one may say that there has been a negative transfer from the one learning activity to the other. Our discussion here of the phenomena is primarily in relation to retention rather than to transfer effects.

The phenomena of proactive and retroactive inhibition raise questions concerning certain aspects of the curriculum. One might expect that a student who is studying two foreign languages would have greater difficulty in acquiring these foreign languages than if he had the opportunity of studying them separately. The retention of the one would be obstructed by the learning of the other, and the obstruction would be greatest when the languages were similar. Greater interference might be expected with French and Spanish learned simultaneously than with, say, French and German. A curriculum should be planned for a particular child so that these sources of inefficiency in the retention process are minimized.

Relationship of Recall to Cues Present During Learning

The extent to which recall can occur depends to some extent on the degree to which cues which can arouse the relevant responses are present. Many cues are provided in recognition tasks, but much fewer cues are provided when the process involves recall. Furthermore, in some recall situations very adequate cues are provided, but in others the cues may be so inadequate that incorrect responses are evoked. The poorly worded essay question may evoke an inappropriate response on the part of the examinee who claims that he was misled by the question, while the well-worded question evokes the appropriate response in every student who has profited from study. A related question is whether irrelevant cues present during learning should be present in the recall situation if recall is to be facilitated. If the student learns while the victrola is playing hot jazz, does the absence of the sound of the victrola during the examination limit the student's recall of the material he has learned in its presence?

One of the few technical discussions of this problem is provided by Bugelski (1956). He points out that most studies of retention have attempted to keep the conditions of learning and the conditions of recall approximately the same. However, he points out that any serious change in these conditions is generally assumed to interfere with recall, and cites the common example of the child who learns his poem for a recitation and then is quite unable to recall it on the stage in front of an audience. Bugelski also points out that the one study which has some bearing on this was designed to investigate a problem in retroactive inhibition. The study was conducted by Bilodeau and Schlosberg (1951). The task to be learned involved the memorization of pairs of adjectives. A part of the data of this research permits the comparison of material learned and recalled in one situation with material learned and recalled in another situation. The two situations involved differences in posture (standing versus sitting), differences in the room, and differences in the methods of presentation. The investigation showed that when such variations were introduced into the recall situation, there was much more serious interference with the recall process than when these conditions remained the same. The reader should note that this was a study of the interference produced by retroactive inhibition. Hence, when the latter source of interference is not operating, different effects on retention may occur.

Retention as an Active Process Involving Changes in the Memory Trace

The discussion of retention has been in terms of a memory trace which either gradually fades or is broken down through the interference of other learning. The retention process may be much more complicated than this. As far back as 1922, Wulf (translation, 1937) suggested that whatever is retained undergoes slow modification as time passes. Wulf believed that he had experimental evidence to show that memory traces undergo modification as time passes. Wulf claimed, for example, that in successive attempts to reproduce drawings resembling common objects, the subject made drawings which resembled more and more the real object.

The basic defect in the early experiments lay in the fact that each time a subject attempted to recall and reproduce a drawing to which he had been exposed, the reproduction process itself may have produced learning. Hence, a subject who is exposed to a diagram and is then asked to reproduce it on successive occasions may be involved in a learning process which interferes with the retention process itself and produces modifications in the memory trace. Later experiments have eliminated this possibility by dividing the subjects into groups. One group reproduces the diagram after a given interval of time, and other groups reproduce it at different intervals. In a study along these lines by Hanawalt (1937), no progressive changes in the memory trace could be found, which suggests that the changes found earlier were a function of the procedure involving successive reproduction. A still later study of the same problem by Hebb and Foord (1945) involved the use of a recognition technique for measuring retention, and here again the conclusion was that no progressive changes could be found in the memory trace.

The conclusion seems to be that so long as successive reproduction is not used, there will be no progressive changes in the memory trace other than those which characterize forgetting processes. On the other hand, in daily life repeated reproductions of a memory trace are the rule, and under such conditions one may well expect to find progressive changes produced by the learning effects involved in recall. These phenomena clearly show the great complexity of the process of retention, and indicate that it is much more complicated than a mental filing system from which the information can later be withdrawn with various degrees of completeness. Some of the data that has been discussed to date may give the impression that the filing-system analogy for memory is a good one, but, clearly, this is a great oversimplification of what really happens.

Eidetic Imagery: A Special Case of Retention

A peculiar and special case of retention, in which the material retained can be recalled with a high degree of accuracy, is represented by the phenomenon known as "eidetic imagery." Those who show this phenomenon may be exposed quite briefly to an object, such as a fairly complicated picture, and are then able to describe in great detail and high accuracy what they have observed. They report that they are able to conjure up a mental image of the picture they have seen and can examine the details of the mental image in much the same way as they could observe the original picture. Eidetic imagery differs from ordinary imagery in the detail with which such images are recalled. A common test of eidetic imagers is to present a chart which has printed on it a pattern of letters similar to the following:

H	D	K	O	X
S	M	D	Q	P
G	N	F	R	C
L	B	Q	W	H
O	R	D	A	K

The person who has eidetic imagery, once the chart has been removed, will not only be able to reproduce the chart, but will also be able to perform such feats as reading it back from bottom to top or diagonally. He can, apparently, read the image in detail, much as if the printed chart were in front of him.

Eidetic imagery is an interesting phenomenon. It occurs rather rarely and mainly in young children. Those who have it during the school years generally lose it when they reach adult life. It is considerably more common in some regions than in others, and Central Europe produces more children with eidetic imagery than do other places studied. Whether this is a product of diet or not is not known at present, but the phenomenon is allegedly associated with certain peculiarities of blood chemistry.

From the educational point of view, eidetic imagery is a peculiarity which the teacher from time to time encounters. The value of eidetic imagery to the person who has it is probably limited, for the photographic reproduction of what has been perceived has relatively little value except as a sideshow phenomenon. Unfortunately, a few teachers stress objectives the attainment of which is facilitated by this type of imagery. The writer can recall several teachers who required their pupils to study and learn by heart a list of sixty prepositions which had to be remembered in alphabetical order. The eidetic would do well on such a meaningless feat of memory.

Learning and Retention as a Function of the Time Schedule

Almost every educational program is planned so that it fits some kind of time schedule which is believed to be an efficient one for the purpose at hand. Often, of course, such time schedules have to fit into a system prescribed by the administration of an educational institution, as when particular courses at a university are planned to fit the quarter system. Most educators also acknowledge the well-established fact that some schedules are more efficient than others for learning particular aspects of subject matter. Difficult mathematics courses are always spread out over a considerable time, never compressed into short periods of one or two weeks as are some language courses given by universities during the summer. As the saying goes, mathematics courses require a certain amount of time to "soak in." Let us consider some of the problems involved in this matter of scheduling learning periods.

When learning is scheduled on a concentrated basis with a single long period of practice which is extended until the material to be learned has been learned, it is said that the practice is "massed." When learning takes place in a number of learning periods separated either by other activities or by periods of rest, the practice is said to be "distributed" or "spaced." The relative merits of spaced versus unspaced practice was one of the earliest problems studied by psychologists interested in the systematic investigation of problems of learning. Ebbinghaus (1885), who is commonly regarded as the father of modern learning psychology, published a classic work describing a series of experiments that he had conducted in the field of learning, and laying the foundation for the future experimental development of the scientific study of learning. In particular he was the first to realize that the study of learning could not easily be undertaken through the learning of meaningful materials, since some persons would come to these materials with more previous experience with them than would others. In order to eliminate this source of difficulty, Ebbinghaus asked his subjects to learn nonsense syllables, such as "gub," "zac," "ref," "kes," and so forth. These nonsense syllables have the advantage of being fairly unfamiliar, and hence all learners start at roughly the same point in their learning. Some initial differences exist in familiarity with these materials since each forms a part of many words, and the person who is familiar with the greatest number of words is most likely to have the most familiarity with these syllables.

Nonsense syllables may be learned in a number of distinct ways. One way used by Ebbinghaus was for the learner to be presented with a list of, say, ten syllables. He would be asked to read through the list and then repeat it back without looking at it. This he would do again and again until he could reproduce the list perfectly. Another way is to present the syllables in pairs, in which case the learner is tested at the end of each complete repetition of the list by being presented with the first member of each pair and having to produce the second member. This is known as the technique of "paired associates." Each reading of the list is referred to as a "trial."

With such materials Ebbinghaus was able to conduct experiments with massed and distributed practice. In the case of massed practice, he could provide his subjects with a list of twenty or more nonsense syllables which had to be learned at a single sitting. He could also give the same list to others who learned them with distributed-practice periods, which were separated by periods of rest or periods of other activity. When this is done, it is possible to determine the number of minutes of practice needed to master the list by the various methods involved. His conclusion, which has been well substantiated by other studies, is that distributed practice has a considerable advantage over massed practice—that is, it takes less time to learn material if learning is distributed over several spaced sessions than if all the work is done at a single session. At one time the advantage of distributed practice was ascribed to the effect of reminiscence, but this explanation does not hold today. A more likely explanation is that, with massed practice, reactive inhibition builds up which interferes with learning. Spaced learning provides opportunity for the reactive inhibition to dissipate.

The prospective teacher reading these pages will immediately ask, "How long should a learning period be, and how far apart should the periods of practice be spaced?" Although there have been many studies undertaken of the relative efficiency of learning when the intervals between trials are varied, there is no consistency in the results that they have produced. The results of such studies are conflicting for the reason that it probably makes a difference whether the task to be learned is of one kind or another. For example, in an early study by Warden (1923) subjects were required to learn to find a path through a maze. Different groups were given practice at intervals of six hours, twelve hours, and one-, three-, and five-day intervals. In this study the twelve-hour interval produced the most efficient learning. In another study by Lorge (1930), rather different results were obtained. Lorge used three tasks, as follows:

1. Mirror drawing. In this task the subject was required to make a line around a given pattern, being guided by what he could see in a mirror.
2. Mirror reading. The subject must read printed material appearing in a mirror.
3. Code substitution. The subject is required to substitute letters in printed material with new letters, according to a code given him.

In the Lorge study the tasks were learned under three conditions. One of these was massed practice. The second was distributed practice, with one-minute intervals between trials. The third was distributed practice, with twenty-four-hour intervals between trials. With every task, the subjects performed more efficiently when practice was distributed than when it was massed. Surprisingly small differences were found between the distributed practice with one-minute rest intervals and twenty-four-hour intervals.

What are the practical implications of the work on distributed versus massed practice? The most obvious one has already been put into effect, namely, that the work in school should be divided up into rather short sessions covering particular areas of content. The fact that distributed practice is generally (but not always) more efficient than massed practice may raise some problems about the efficiency of a core curriculum as it is commonly run. The breaking down of subject-matter lines and the assignment of rather long blocks of time to combinations of subjects such as English and social studies, which are not then taught as separate subjects, may sometimes tend to make for massed practice, but this does not have to be so. The forced division of time into periods has certain advantages in this respect. It does require the teachers to change regularly the learning activities involved.

The place in the learning process where there is least application of the principle of distributed practice is in the study of the pupil in his own home. Such study tends to represent massed learning, and is consequently much less efficient than it should be. The high-school pupil who has to learn a speech from Julius Caesar is likely to attempt to sit down and learn it at a single session, and this practice is indirectly encouraged by teachers who give occasional large assignments of this kind and ask that they be completed by the following day. In such an assignment the pupil should probably start by reading through the speech to be learned a few times, concentrating on the meaning and looking up any words that he does not understand. He should then plan several short learning sessions distributed over several days. There are also some advantages in planning these sessions just before he goes to bed, so that the learning period is not followed by any activity that could interfere with the learning of the speech.

The educational psychologist can never be content just to know that one method of learning requires a shorter total time in the capacity to repeat the material than does some other method. Quite as important as the matter of speed of learning is the extent to which material is retained. What would be the use of a speedy method of learning if it were found that retention was poor? Our immediate question is whether learning by distributed practice produces as satisfactory retention as does learning by massed practice. This is a question which numerous studies have been designed to answer with a great range of different materials.

Cain and Willey (1939), who compared retention curves of massed and distributed practice for meaningless material, found that after seven days those who had had distributed practice retained almost three times as much material as those who had had massed practice. Much the same results hold for meaningful material, although the results are not always quite as dramatic. The results hold for a variety of materials, and in one relatively unique study by T. W. Cook (1936) the finding was that the solutions to puzzles were retained better over a considerable period when the problems had been solved by distributed-practice sessions than by massed-practice sessions. The nature of the materials learned will also be a factor in determining what is retained.

THEORIES OF FORGETTING

Learning theories have characteristically maintained that what is learned is probably learned permanently, unless some specific activity is undertaken which in some way disposes of the response that has been learned. This viewpoint is in sharp contrast with that of the layman who generally takes the position that once the active process of learning has ceased, forgetting rapidly sets in, until, after a time, whatever has been learned ceases to exist as a habit or a skill. The learning theorist accounts for most forgetting by some process other than that of fading. He has to account for forgetting, because forgetting is an incontrovertible fact. Let us consider at this point some of the processes which may account for forgetting, and, at the same time, bring together some of the evidence which supports the existence of the particular process.

Forgetting as a fading process. This theory of forgetting is the most widely held by the public at large. The theory is that whatever is learned slowly fades, much as the pattern on a pair of drapes fades from prolonged exposure to the sun. The theory is derived from the common experience that, as time goes by, a memory becomes less and less accessible and the details become more and more obscure. One piece of evidence which is quite embarrassing to this theory is that memories which appear to have completely faded may sometimes return with remarkable vividness under special conditions such as hypnosis or clinical treatment. So striking is this phenomenon to the clinician that many have suggested the possibility that whatever is learned is never lost but merely becomes unavailable under most circumstances. This is an extreme point of view and represents a generalization which goes way beyond the facts. Few psychologists today, if any, would go along with such an extreme position. Most would take the view that a theory of forgetting which is just a theory of fading through disuse is largely unacceptable. If this kind of a process occurs at all, then it is a minor one. Forgetting occurs mainly for reasons other than fading.

Forgetting as a repression process. This is the clinical view of forgetting and is based on the observation that some anxiety-producing experiences may be forgotten by a patient and yet still continue to affect his behavior. Also, under clinical treatment the individual may sometimes regain the memory he has lost. There can be no doubt that repression is a genuine phenomenon, but most of the cases reported manifest dramatic losses of experiences. In the most dramatic cases the loss of the ability to recall covers a wide range of experience, and in such instances the phenomenon is referred to as amnesia. Few, if any, modern psychologists would be willing to take the position that all forgetting is repression, but it does probably represent one of the mechanisms involved in forgetting, at least in some cases. It may account for common slips of memory, as when one cannot recall the name of a dentist with whom one has had a painful experience, or when one forgets to keep an appointment which is painful in character. It does not account very well for the kind of forgetting which occurs as time separates the learner from his school days—the kind of forgetting which is commonly described as a fading process (although it is not).

Although clinical psychologists are convinced that repression is an important factor in at least some aspects of the retention process, experimental evidence of this phenomenon has not been obtained. There are serious difficulties involved in the design of an experiment which might demonstrate repression. Intensely unpleasant experiences may appear to be repressed because they did not result in effective learning in the first place. It is not sufficient to design an experiment in which, say, two lists of words are learned but the one list is learned while the subject is given intermittent electric shocks. The one procedure may result in less efficient learning than the other, which shows up in long-term retention. Failure of the shocked group to recall the words associated with shock would not demonstrate the operation of repression. It could mean that the unpleasant effects of shock reduces the efficiency of the original learning process.

In a study by Krugman (1958) a group of psychiatric patients and a group of normals were given a learning task, an interpolated activity, and then a task to measure retention. The interpolated task involved either failure or success, or was neutral with respect to such matters. The failure experience generally had a significant depressing effect on retention, which suggests that the anxiety involved may have resulted in some degree of repression of the learnings with which it had been associated. The psychotic patients showed a greater effect of the failure experience on retention than did the normal group.

Forgetting as an interference process. There is a considerable amount of evidence that forgetting can be considered to some degree a process in which one learning interferes with another. The processes involved are named proactive and retroactive inhibition. The fact that the scheduling after one learning session of a new learning session can be shown to interfere with the retention of what was learned at the first session is evidence that interference phenomena exist and can be introduced so as to reduce retention. We also know that a period of inactivity or a period of sleep is most beneficial to the retention process. Indeed, more can be done to improve retention by controlling subsequent activities than by almost any other process. This already has been pointed out.

Unfortunately, little is known about the neural mechanism involved in retention. However, it is reasonable to assume that the brain, like a computer, has limited capacity for retention, and the storage of new information is often likely to interfere with and disrupt the storage of previously acquired information. Often, in education, we assume that such disruption will necessarily occur. Consider, for example, a child's social development. When he first begins to walk and talk, he is encouraged to approach visitors to the house and is highly reinforced for so doing. Just a few years later, when he continues this well-established trend in behavior and constantly interrupts conversations with visitors, the parents will try to establish a new form of social behavior calling for inhibited behavior in the presence of strangers. The new habit is generally found to be difficult to establish, and the parent cannot understand why the old habit is not easily forgotten and put aside. Ultimately the new habit does interfere with the old habit to such a degree that it becomes weaker. The old habit, through this process of interference, is slowly forgotten. The forgetting of the habits of early childhood is largely this kind of a process, one which makes the new habit difficult to learn and one in which the old habit is only slowly forgotten. Perhaps someday a plan for growing up will be designed which will make this kind of learning, relearning, and forgetting process unnecessary and in which learning will take place on a one-time basis.

Forgetting as an extinction process. The concept of extinction, one of the very important processes related to learning, has already been discussed. If a response is repeated without reinforcement, it shows a decline in strength and/or frequency and is eventually lost. The organism, after extinction, no longer responds as it did to the particular situation which originally elicited the extinguished response. However, after a lapse of time the response will show recovery and appear again. Only a repeated extinction series will ensure that the response is once and for all extinguished. Many have asked the question whether extinction represents the main forgetting process. That extinction is a way of getting rid of unwanted behavior cannot be denied. An old remedy for eliminating nail biting cited by Guthrie (1952), is to deliberately bite the nails in front of a mirror for several minutes each day. In this case the normal reinforcement for nail biting is probably a relief from tension, but nail biting in front of a mirror is more likely to raise than lower tension. Similar extinction procedures are often used by teachers. A young child who has need for attention may gain it in many undesirable ways, including that of having a scene and throwing himself on the floor. If the teacher does not reinforce this behavior and ignores it, the behavior may ultimately be extinguished and disappear. In doing this, the teacher has to be careful not to reinforce it part of the time, for such partial reinforcement is likely to produce a highly stable form of behavior which may be resistant to extinction. Similar extinction procedures are used by parents whose children show off in front of strangers, but parents, like teachers, make the serious mistake of allowing exceptions and thus reinforcing the behavior with just enough frequency that it becomes highly stable.

There is also evidence that not all responses can be easily extinguished. The major exception is the type of response that involves anxiety as demonstrated by Hull (1943). Persons who have a fear of being confined in shut-in places cannot have this response extinguished by any means known at the present time. The response of fear seems to be automatically reinforced in this case, and there is no way of placing the person in the situation without evoking the response. Some attempt may be made to do this by placing him in situations that are at first only mildly confining, and then increasing the amount of confinement. As far as the writer knows, there are no reports of any success with such treatment, possibly because even mild confinement evokes in such cases a considerable fear response.

At the present time we must consider extinction to be one of several mechanisms involved in forgetting. We cannot equate all forgetting processes as examples of extinction. It is hard to believe that the student of English who learns a poem and then, several years later, attempting to recall it, finds he is unable to, is the victim of extinction. Other processes are probably at work.

SUMMARY

1. The progress of learning is commonly represented by a graph known as a learning curve. Such a curve represents only one aspect of learning. Each one of a number of separate curves may represent several distinct aspects of the learning involved in the acquisition of a complex skill.

2. Learning curves may have many different shapes, depending upon the conditions of learning and the degree to which the skill or component skills have been previously mastered. While the typical form of learning curve that has been presented in textbooks of educational psychology for the last fifty years shows a rapid early rise followed by a period of less rapid learning, such a curve is not necessarily found. Many learning curves are found which are shaped approximately like an S. Such curves are found in cases in which the skill is learned right from the beginning. They are found in both classical conditioning and in instrumental learning. Typical school learning may be considered to represent the upper portion of such a curve.

3. Some curves representing learning show a flattened-out portion followed by a rise. Such a flattened-out portion is referred to as a plateau. The conditions under which such plateaus occur are obscure, and there is even some doubt whether they are genuine phenomena. There is the possibility that they may be produced by some uncontrolled factor in the learning situation, and would not occur if such a factor were controlled. If plateaus are genuine phenomena, many explanations may be offered for their existence.

4. Families of curves produced in studies of learning sets may show progressive changes in the shape of the learning curve as the

learner becomes more sophisticated. In the illustration given, the learning curves showed a progressive change from an S-shaped curve to the typical learning curves which have long been given in textbooks.

5. The typical flattening-out of the learning curve represents a crude limit of learning. This is not the absolute limit of learning but the limit under the particular conditions operating. If conditions are changed, the learner may achieve higher levels of skill.

6. Attempts have been made to derive theoretical learning curves from assumptions about the nature of learning. This represents a new avenue to the study of the learning process and one which offers considerable promise.

7. The degree to which acquired skills are retained can be studied by many different techniques. Some are much more sensitive than others for indicating that some skill has been retained.

8. Methods for measuring retention differ in the extent to which they provide cues which can elicit the skill originally learned. The recall method provides the fewest cues; the recognition method provides a greater number. The most sensitive of all methods is the relearning, or saving, method, which may measure retention even when the recognition method fails to do so. The extinction method has been widely used. This latter method is used in typical experiments involving both classical and instrumental conditioning, particularly when simple skills are involved.

9. The curve representing retention generally shows a sharp decline after training ceases. This is followed by a much less marked decline as additional time passes by. The development of any theory of forgetting is handicapped by the lack of knowledge concerning the mechanism involved in the retention process.

10. The phenomenon of reminiscence has long been investigated and discussed in educational literature. The research at the time of writing indicates that reminiscence occurs over short periods in the case of motor skills, but that it is not a genuine phenomenon in the case of verbal learning. In the latter case, what was considered to be the phenomenon of reminiscence is almost certainly an artifact resulting from the design of the experiments.

11. Overlearning is one of the best ways of ensuring that learning will continue to have a marked and permanent effect.

12. The learning of one skill shows more or less interaction with the retention of other skills which have been learned. This interference process is known as either retroactive or proactive inhibition.

13. While some of the early research workers believed that they had found evidence that memory traces underwent systematic changes with the passage of time, more careful experimentation indicates that this

is not so. However, the process of recall may result in changes in the memory trace.

14. Eidetic imagery is a special case of retention.

15. The extent to which learning should be distributed or massed is not a question which can be definitely and finally answered by research. While the weight of the evidence is in favor of distributed practice, this advantage does not occur under all conditions. Much still has to be learned about this phenomenon before useful knowledge is likely to be obtained.

16. A number of theories of forgetting have been advanced. The oldest is that forgetting is a matter of fading, but there is little evidence to support such a theory. Repression has also been advanced by clinicians as a major mechanism involved in retention. There is little experimental evidence to support the concept of repression as a mechanism involved in forgetting. Theories of forgetting which are based upon the concept that interference is produced by other learning have much experimental evidence to support them. The extinction theory is another theory which appears to account for some aspects of forgetting.

Problem Solving 10

A student of education may well expect to find in a book on learning a chapter on problem solving because of the long history of problem-solving approaches to school learning. Yet the fact is that this is an aspect of learning which the psychologist is most likely to have difficulty in discussing, because it is an area which has not been well structured in terms of a useful theory. Knowledge of problem solving consists more of a complex of odds and ends of information than material which can be organized easily into a framework. Some of the research already discussed in this book represents research on problem solving, and an attempt will be made to draw it together into a single chapter which, because of the nature of the material, is inevitably loosely organized.

The term "problem solving" is a generic term which includes within its scope a great many different forms of complex behavior. Problem-solving behavior occurs in the presence of a task, a goal to be achieved in relation to the task, and a problem solver who is not equipped with the appropriate response required for solving the task. The solution to the problem is "learned" through the occurrence of a complex mediating process sometimes referred to as thinking.

Many attempts have been made to classify problems as a first step in the development of scientific knowledge of problem solving. Perhaps a failure to develop an accepted classification is one of the reasons why research in this area has been slow in developing in an organized form. Two attempts to classify problem tasks and situations will be noted here to point up the difficulty of developing a useful classification scheme.

Marx (1958) has a very simple classification of problem tasks which he divides into two categories. In the first class, the task has a fixed solution. A crossword puzzle would be of this character. In the second class of problem, the solution may be different from occasion to occasion. The repairman who fixes television sets is encountering a task of this kind. Sometimes he solves the problem by replacing the picture tube, sometimes by replacing the high-voltage transformer, and sometimes by other means.

Another classification is provided by Bartlett (1959), who suggests four categories. These categories, unlike those of Marx, involve more than the characteristics of the task; they also include, to some extent, the behavior of the problem solver. They are presented in the following paragraphs because they point up the difficulties involved in classifying either problem tasks or behavior related to them:

Closed-system thinking. In this type of process an item is sought which will complete a system. The student who is given an examination in which he has to fill in the missing words in a paragraph illustrates closed-system thinking. In closed-system thinking there is always some knowledge given, and one or more items of information have to be supplied. When these items are found, then the system of knowledge is complete. Finding the bad tube in a television receiver represents thinking in this category. Most closed-system thinking is of a fairly prosaic character.

Experimental thinking. Bartlett uses this term to refer to the thinking of the scientist. While the closed-system thinker ends his work with a finished structure, the experimentalist is attempting to add to a structure which others have begun and which still others will go on building long after he is dead. The experimentalist is in the process of building an edifice for which even the final plans have not yet been drawn up. His thinking is essentially adventurous. A particularly important feature of the thinking of the experimental scientist is in seeing similarity and agreement among different lines of inquiry, which ultimately leads him to see broad generalities.

Everyday thinking. Everyday thinking is also a kind of adventurous thinking, but it does not possess the rigor of the experimentalist. It is particularly characterized by a tendency to attribute a degree of certainty to conclusions which are not merited in terms of the facts. When controversies arise, as a by-product of everyday thinking, the two sides are likely to confront one another with statements of the certainty of the truth of their conclusions. When this happens, conflict ensues. Either compromise may result, or the two sides confront one another with even more extreme statements of controversy. For this reason everyday thinking tends to have a great amount of emotional color.

Artistic thinking. This category of thinking is described in much more obscure terms than the others. Bartlett points out that the artist is concerned with attainment in terms of a standard, but he is not concerned with proof, as the scientist is, or with conviction by assertiveness, as is the case of the everyday thinker. The artist explores the use of materials and often "in a flash" sees his way to the execution of an aesthetic plan. The artist's thinking is the most free of all to explore in any direction, but, as in other types of thinking, there is a point reached where a particular sequence of thinking reaches what Bartlett calls a "terminus."

The above system of classification of problem-solving situations probably suffers from confusing the internal conditions with the external. Brunswick (1957) pointed out that problem-solving activity must be considered as an interaction of two systems, that consisting of the organism and that consisting of the environment. Each one of these two systems has its own properties which can be eventually measured. The study of problem solving involves the study of the interaction of these two systems and of how their characteristics affect the outcome, namely, the success or failure in solving the problem. Certain of the simpler interactions have been systematically studied, as has the relationship of the strategies involved in concept attainment to the nature of the exemplars presented.

While empirical research such as that which has been undertaken on concept attainment has an important contribution to make to our understanding of problem solving, it represents only one of numerous interactions between the environment and the organism which must be understood before a comprehensive understanding of problem solving is reached.

In this chapter brief attention will first be given to descriptive theories of problem solving which have had considerable influence on educational practice. This will be followed by a discussion of some of the empirical research which has been undertaken in the area.

DESCRIPTIVE THEORIES OF PROBLEM SOLVING

Of all the theories of problem-solving that have emerged over the years, the one that has been most influential in educational circles is that of Dewey (1910), which he outlined in a book entitled "How We Think."

Let us consider Dewey's theory of problem solving at greater length, because it will provide some understanding of what constitutes a good theory for educational purposes. The essence of the theory is that problem solving involves five stages, described as follows:

1. A state of perplexity, doubt, frustration, or the like.
2. The identification of what is believed to be the problem.
3. A search for facts and a formulation of possible solutions.
4. The testing of successive solutions and, when necessary, the reformulation of the problem.
5. The application of the correct solution.

It is claimed that all successful problem solving requires that the problem-solver pass successfully through each one of these stages. Failure in problem solving is due to failure in one of these stages. Some of Dewey's followers have gone a step further in applying the theory and have taken the position that practice in each one of these steps results in the production of a successful problem solver. For example, just a few years ago the writer paid a visit to the Air University, the highest school of the United States Air Force, in which officers are trained to fill important command positions. There he found placards on the walls of the classrooms outlining the five steps in the Dewey description of the problem-solving process. He was told that this theory of problem solving was one of the major bases of the high-level education provided by the school, and that exercise was given in the practice of this problem-solving procedure through work on the solution of high-level military problems.

The theory of Dewey also has weaknesses, although it has merit for designing a curriculum. A major weakness is that much of what is termed problem solving does not take place always according to this type of sequence of events. If it did, it would be a very simple kind of phenomenon to study. A primary source of information which provides considerable knowledge concerning how some people solve problems is found in the reports of scientists concerning the way in which they solve problems, and the picture is somewhat different from that described by Dewey. Wertheimer (1945) tells how he discussed this matter with Einstein and how Einstein described the problem-solving process, a description which corresponds rather closely with reports given by other scientists, as, for example, Helmholz and Poincaré. Einstein noted that when he had a problem to solve, he would make considerable effort to solve it, but that often this was of no avail. He would then leave the problem and perhaps move on to the consideration of other matters. At a later time a solution to the problem would come, as the saying goes, "out of the clear sky." When the solution came, he would be able to recognize it as the solution but, oddly enough, would not always understand why it was the solution, nor could he necessarily demonstrate that this was the correct solution. Formal demonstration that a particular solution was a solution often came at a much later date and only after considerable further struggle. Note that in this account of problem-solving the solution did not come after the "testing of successive solutions" at the conscious level, as Dewey would have us believe, but it was somehow generated by the operation of some process over which the problem solver had little or no control.

Scientific studies by the great French psychologist Binet (1922) had led to a similar conclusion at the turn of the century. Binet conducted experimental studies of the nature of intelligence and arrived at the conclusion that the essential elements of problem solving were not observable to the problem solver himself and could not be included among the inner mental processes which he could observe. Much the same conclusion had been arrived at before the turn of the century by the experimental psychologists of the Wurzburg University, who, after the most painstaking studies, found that the study of the field of a person's consciousness provided little help in the understanding of the problem-solving process. Thus, in scientific language, it can be said that the solution of a problem, in some persons at least, depends upon the existence of mediating processes over which the individual has no conscious awareness or control.

A final criticism of descriptive theories of problem solving of the type considered is that they are prescientific theories. A scientific theory of problem solving would indicate characteristics of the problem solver or of the problem which can be measured and which will indicate something about the success that may be expected if a particular individual is given a particular problem to solve, or which will indicate how conditions must be changed if a particular individual is to learn to solve a particular kind of problem. The latter question is one which the educator wishes to answer almost as a part of his daily routine.

Descriptive Theories Based on Research on Problem Solving by Simulating Thinking

An entirely new approach to many scientific problems has been developed in recent years through the availability of high-speed computers. The chemist can now hypothesize the nature of the mechanism underlying a particular chemical process and can then set up a computer to calculate the experimental results to be expected if the mechanism actually operates. The "data" produced by the computer can then be checked against real data collected in actual experiments. The comparison permits an evaluation of the reasonableness of the underlying mechanism which the experimenter hypothesized. Much of the time, computers, when they are used by physical scientists, are used to "generate" data which is later compared with actual data.

The psychologist has attempted to adopt very much the same approach to problems of behavior. Brief mention has already been made of the way in which some learning theorists have attempted to build mathematical models which in turn can be applied to the production of theoretical learning curves. Insofar as the theoretical learning curves approximate real learning curves based on actual data, support is provided for the theory of learning on which the theoretical curves are based. Psychologists have also attempted to study other complex behavior by similar procedures, and especially those behaviors designated as thinking or problem-solving behaviors. A review of recent research in this area by Hovland (1960) provides a stimulating and imaginative account of the direction in which work is going in this new approach to complex intellectual behavior. A broad general discussion of this problem in this section will be followed in the next section by a more detailed discussion of its application.

Hovland points out that the public widely recognizes that the operations which computers perform bear a resemblance to the operations performed by the human. They are, in fact, commonly called giant brains, and the storage unit is widely referred to as a memory unit. The use of such terms reflects an intuitive understanding that the computers perform operations analogous to those performed by humans. This is a little different from what the scientist does, for he is more concerned with hypothesizing certain operations which the human performs and then making the machine perform the same operations to see if it achieves the same results. This parallels closely the work of the physical scientist.

Before further discussion of this problem, the student should know that computers which perform the operations considered here must be provided with (1) information to be used in solving the problems, and (2) a program, or set of procedures, which tells the computer how to behave. The program may instruct the machine to look for certain elements in a problem, make comparisons, and so forth. In the study of thinking and problem-solving processes, the program includes operations which the human thinker or problem solver is believed to perform.

Hovland presents a number of different attempts to make machines simulate human behavior. These include the following:

1. Computers have been programmed to develop proofs of some of the theorems of Euclid. The machine is given a set of basic axioms and propositions and a set of rules concerning the possible ways of using them to prove a new theorem. These are stored in the machine either as

information or as programs of procedures to follow. The machine is also programmed to use short cuts and various cues. It goes about developing a proof of a new theorem much as a human would. It tries out various "hunches" and, if these do not work, sets up subgoals representing steps in the desired proof. The machine can also be arranged to make use of knowledge that it acquires as it proves new theorems. Once such a machine is working, one can compare the difficulties encountered by the machine with the difficulties encountered by human learners. If the two sets of difficulties match, then support is given to the model of thinking on which the operation of the machine is based.

2. A second type of simulation involves the very evident human capacity to improve performance as a result of experience. An attempt to develop a general problem solver by Newell *et al.* (1959) is designed to perform in this way. The most advanced devices of this kind are checkers-playing machines. Here again, one can set up rules so that the machine can determine whether an item of information acquired is or is not worth storing, and then one can make a comparison of the behavior of the machine with that of the human organism.

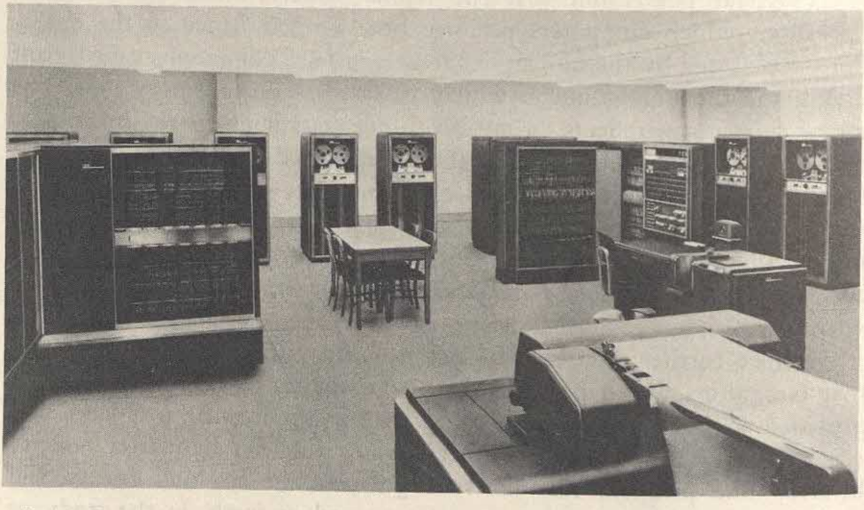


Figure 20

The IBM 709 data processing system seen in the picture, which is located at System Development Corporation in Santa Monica, similar to that used in the studies of Newell *et al.*, 1958, on the simulation of problem solving behavior.

3. Another striking example of simulation is the attempt to simulate concept formation. A machine may be fed certain designs, some of which are labeled as positive instances and some as negative instances. The task

of the machine is to determine what are the defining attributes of the positive instances which differentiate them from the negative instances. This may involve, as was mentioned in a previous section on concept formation, the determination of whether the concept is conjunctive, disjunctive, or relational. The machine may also be programmed to try out a number of strategies in the formulation of the concept.

Perhaps the most striking result of the work which has been undertaken on the simulation of higher mental processes is that even when scientists have thought that the processes were understood, attempts to simulate them have revealed that they must be much more complex than they were originally believed to be. This in turn has led to a more precise description of what the processes involve. Hovland, in the final paragraph of his article, suggests that studies of simulation may lead to an understanding of the inadequacies of present ways of solving problems. This, in turn, may lead to the development of machines which will be more effective for problem solving. Perhaps, too, it may lead to methods of training human problem solvers which may result in superior performance.

Theory of Human Problem Solving Based on Simulation

The previous section has implied that a theory of problem solving may emerge from attempts to simulate human problem solving with modern electronic equipment. The theories which emerge are descriptive but vastly more precise than, say, the descriptive theory of problem solving of Dewey. The operations involved in problem solving must be precisely specified, for a computer requires such precise specification. There can be nothing vague about it. The problem-solving procedure is an attempt to simulate the behavior of a particular organism, with a particular history, faced with a particular class of problems.

Newell *et al.* (1958) described, in a paper entitled "Elements of a Theory of Human Problem Solving," an attempt to develop and state such a theory. The theory is stated in a form that a computer can carry out. In addition, it makes certain predictions about human behavior which can be tested. For example, it predicts how much difficulty a human problem solver may be expected to have with particular classes of problems, and how long it will take to solve certain problems in relation to others. A descriptive theory of problem solving which has these advantages is a great advance over earlier descriptive theories, which tended to be so vague that no definite predictions could be made from them.

The theory of human problem solving developed by Newell and his associates is in the field of elementary symbolic logic. It assumes that problem solvers in this field discover proofs of theorems by four methods, which are:

1. Substitution, which involves an attempt to find a proof by generating it from a known theorem by substitution of terms.
2. Detachment, which involves working backwards to obtain a new expression whose proof implies the proof of the desired expression.
3. Forward chaining, a syllogistic form of reasoning.
4. Backward chaining, also a syllogistic reasoning process, but the reverse of forward chaining.

The assumption is made that the human problem solver makes use of these four basic processes. The assumption is also made that when these processes, or combinations of them, fail, the problem solver breaks down the problem into subproblems which are then first solved before the total over-all problem is attacked.

In order to test out this theory of problem solving, a digital computer is provided with a program which permits it to perform these operations for finding proofs, and also a set of axioms and previously proved theorems. The machine is then ready to find the proof for a new expression submitted to it.

Newell and his associates state that the evidence points in the direction of indicating that the performance of the machine is qualitatively like that of the human problem solver. First, the machine does actually succeed in developing proofs of propositions, which it prints out on a paper tape together with all of the unsuccessful attempts. Second, many of the behaviors of the machine are very similar to those of the human problem solver. The machine may utilize hints. For example, if the problem involves certain kinds of propositions, the machine may attempt to solve the problem by utilizing theorems which involve similar propositions. Third, the behavior of the machine shows tendencies similar to the "sets" of human problem solvers. Fourth, the machine shows a process similar to "insight," in that it may arrive with suddenness at the solution of problems.

Other Descriptive Theories of Problem Solving

A comprehensive review of descriptive theories of problem solving could well fill a book, let alone a single chapter. A brief comment is in order here to indicate why some of the classical descriptive theories of problem solving are not discussed at greater length. Since the major historical conflict has been between associationistic theories of problem solving and Gestalt theories, a brief comment on these two theories is given primarily for the purpose of indicating why further discussion of them adds little at this time.

Associationistic theories of problem solving assumed that problems consisted of component stimuli which led to responses through the operation of associations which, in the more advanced forms of the theory, were connections in the nervous system. The associationist attempted to break down problem-solving behavior into elements, but since he tended to be vague as to what those elements were, demonstration of the soundness of the theory was lacking. While problem-solving theories based on simulation also break down the problem-solving process into elements, the developer of such a theory is very specific in what the elements are, and can test whether problem solving is actually possible if certain elements are operating.

The Gestalt psychologists took exception to the atomistic approach of the associationist and connectionist psychologist and suggested that the problem solver did not respond to stimulus elements, but to systems of relationships. The systems of relationships were perceived as perceptual organizations, one of the most important of which was the figure-ground relationship. Several mechanisms for problem solving were proposed by the Gestalt psychologists, including that which involves the reorganization of the relationships perceived in the problem situation. Here again, while the theory has much about it that is convincing, the difficulty has been to describe the problem-solving processes with the precision needed for testing whether they can account for the production of problem solutions.

INTERVENING-VARIABLE THEORIES OF PROBLEM SOLVING

The discussion up to this point has been limited to descriptive theories of learning, but another approach is also possible. The scientist may seek to measure some of the variables related to success in problem solving and thus, through measurement, be able to predict the course of the problem-solving process, with particular individuals solving particular classes of problems. The paper by Marx (1958), which has already been mentioned, stresses the need for studying the intervening variables involved in problem solving. A more thoroughgoing attempt to develop a theory of problem solving based on learning concepts has been presented by Maltzman (1955).

The Maltzman theory of problem solving attempts to relate problem-solving behavior to the simpler processes of habit learning and habit organization. An external stimulus may become associated with an organization of habits known as a habit-family hierarchy. Habit families are also associated with one another through mediating mechanisms. If one habit family is tried and fails, it becomes temporarily inhibited and another habit family takes its place. The fractional anticipatory goal response is important to the Maltzman theory since, when goal anticipation related to a particular response is aroused, the response is more likely to occur. Such arousal occurs through the presence of cues or instructions indicating the general nature of the response needed to attain a solution.

The general intervening-variable type of theory of problem solving which has just been considered has evolved mainly from experimental data derived from the study of subhuman organisms. For this reason it tends to neglect those intervening variables which have been most carefully studied in human subjects. These variables are those which are considered in this book under the general category of aptitude variables and those under another general category known as motivation. The relation of each one of these categories to problem solving must now be given brief consideration.

Intellectual Mediating Operations and Problem Solving

In a subsequent chapter the point is made that most tests of aptitude measure the ability of the individual to perform certain internal intellectual operations or mediating processes which are related to the learning of complex subject matter. These same variables also predict, to some degree, the ability of the individual to solve problems which also involve the same mediating processes.

An example of the relationship between performance on a complex problem and three measures of aptitude is shown in Table I. The problem involved the setting up of a plan of organization for a military organization to perform a certain task. Considerable data was supplied, and the problem solver had to achieve a broad grasp of both the data and the problem in order to reach a satisfactory solution. The data shows that complex relations exist between the scores on the problem and scores on the tests. There is a tendency for the relationship to increase when the anxiety level of the subjects is aroused (by telling them that performance on the problem was important for their entire future). Although the problem involves reasoning, the aptitude test which measures a reasoning factor does not predict with any marked superiority over the word-knowledge test which does not involve a reasoning operation. The evidence available indicates that tests involving intellectual operations, although they have been developed primarily as predictors of characteristics of learning curves produced by school learning, are also predictors of problem-solving behavior. The writer is not attempting to make a rigid distinction between school learning and problem-solving behavior, for, clearly, at least some school learning involves reflective thinking and problem solving, and probably more of it should.

Another chapter indicates that while the number of aptitudes which have been demonstrated to function as intervening variables in the learning undertaken in schools is small—probably not more than half a dozen for all practical purposes—a larger number may have predictive value when problem-solving behavior is to be predicted in a setting outside of

TABLE I *

Correlation between scores on aptitude tests and scores on a complex problem for groups divided according to scores on a test of anxiety (Taylor Manifest Anxiety Scale).

CONDITION OF TESTING	*PREDICTOR VARIABLE*	*SCORE ON ANXIETY TEST*			
		Low	*Low Middle*	*High Middle*	*High*
		N = 83	N = 140	N = 40	N = 25
Relaxed Conditions	General Intelligence	.27	.19	.27	.37
	Arithmetic Reasoning	.02	.26	.27	.46
	Word Knowledge	.33	.19	.26	.24
Anxiety-Arousing Directions		N = 115	N = 180	N = 49	N = 26
	General Intelligence	.22	.46	.48	.52
	Arithmetic Reasoning	.30	.38	.48	.47
	Word Knowledge	.19	.43	.39	.60

* Data from Travers, R. M. W., Marron, J. E., and Post, A. J., "Some Conditions Affecting Quality, Consistency, and Predictability of Performance in Solving Complex Problems." Air Force Personnel and Training Research Center, Research Report, 55–27, 1955.

the school. There is a little evidence, for example, that deductive-reasoning problems involve different aptitudes from inductive-reasoning problems. Problem solving involving orientation in space relations may involve at least three distinct aptitudes, although three such aptitudes have not proven themselves to be of value in predicting achievement in training. However, these are matters which remain largely unexplored at this time.

Motivation and Problem Solving

Both laymen and psychologists have long held the opinion that problem-solving behavior is likely to be most effective when motivation is at a high level. Common observation seems to support this point of view. The scientist, whose job consists of solving problems, is generally reputed to be highly motivated in his work, often to the point where he devotes all of his waking hours to the pursuit of knowledge. The phrase describing the doctrine on which many children are raised, "If at first you don't succeed, try, and try again," is also a statement of the doctrine that motivation counts in the solving of life's problems.

Although this doctrine is held with strong conviction, very little scientific evidence can be mustered to give it support. Some of the most obvious experiments have not yet been made. It might be interesting to find out whether persons who were hungry showed greater problem-solving skill in opening puzzle boxes containing food than would persons who were not hungry. Probably it is only under exceptional circumstances that persons are motivated to solve problems when the drive operating is one of hunger. Lack of interest in any experiment of this kind is attributable to the belief that the motives which operate in most human problem solving are quite different from the drive resulting from food deprivation.

Two approaches have been made to the study of the relationship of motivation to problem-solving behavior. One of these is based on the assumption that anxiety often operates as the driving force in much problem solving. The other assumes that an important driving force is achievement motivation, a variable discussed at greater length in another chapter of this book.

Travers *et al.* (1955) attempted to relate drive, as measured by the Taylor Manifest Anxiety Scale, to performance on complex verbal problems of a practical nature. The relationships between these variables appear to be complex. The anxiety factor appears to have more influence in making performance consistent with aptitude than in contributing directly to success or failure. High-anxiety problem solvers did just about as well as low-anxiety performers, but their performance was much less predictable.

This is shown in Table I. This does not fit in well with the hypotheses advanced by Janet Taylor, whose general theory would lead one to expect a negative relationship between anxiety level and performance on very complex tasks.

A second approach to the study of the relationship of motivation to problem solving is through the measurement of achievement motivation. In a very interesting study of this matter by French and Thomas (1958), subjects who were presented with a fairly complex problem to solve were measured with respect to achievement motivation. These investigators found that the more highly motivated subjects were more successful than the poorly motivated subjects in solving the problem. There was also a tendency for the better motivated to spend a longer time with the problem, though this alone did not seem to contribute much to success. The study fits well the common conception that success in problem solving is partly a function of motivation, and that high motivation can contribute to success in high-level problem solving.

Attitudes in Relation to Thinking Processes

Thinking processes are extremely complex. Rarely are they strictly logical and rational. More often are they influenced by irrelevant psychological events which should have little bearing on the process if it is to be effective. Scientists are only beginning to explore these problems connected with thinking. An interesting study related to these phenomena is one by McKillop (1952), who studied the relationship between a reader's attitude and certain types of responses to reading materials.

In the McKillop study reading passages were prepared relating to three topics. These topics were Negroes, communism, and Israel, and all were clearly topics about which considerable differences in attitude exist. All of the children also took an attitude test related to these three topics in order that the relationship between attitude and responses to the passages could be determined. As in other studies, very little relationship was found between the amount of information extracted from the passage and the attitude of the reader with respect to the content of the passage. Youngsters could read the passage and then answer multiple-choice questions related to the passage, regardless of whether their own attitudes were positive or negative toward the material. When the questions were so worded that they required the reader to make an inference on the basis of the passages, a tendency became apparent for the readers to be biased by their own attitude. Finally, when the reader was asked to make some judgment with respect to the passage, such as whether an argument is reasonable, the influence of the reader's attitude on his responses became very apparent indeed. The choice of a title for the passage proved to be a task in which the reader's attitude became particularly apparent. Often the choice of a title was quite inappropriate and one which did not fit the spirit of the passage. Only as long as the situation was clearly structured was the student able to keep his feelings out of the picture, but as soon as there was an element of looseness in the situation, the feelings of the reader came to the surface. Of particular interest was the tendency for pupils to dub as stupid a passage that did not fit in with their own attitudes. The implications of this study are that instruction in reading should be something more than instruction in mechanics and information gathering. In addition, instruction should be training in thinking. McKillop implies that perhaps a good point at which to start training might be in finding evidence to support one's own belief. Later this search for, and examination of, evidence might be extended to cover points of view incompatible with the person's belief. This suggestion is a highly controversial one. Should a person ever go out to look for evidence to support his point of view? Would it not be much better for him to examine all of the evidence available, regardless of the position it endorses.

Experience as a Generator of Problem-Solving Variables

Common observation indicates that problem-solving ability is highly dependent on experience. The specialist in any field is one who has become effective in solving a limited range of problems through extensive experience with those problems. The specialist exists in our civilization because the public believes that extensive experience in solving a limited range of problems results in a facility for solving those problems. To some extent, this is a consequence of the fact that problems tend to repeat themselves with minor variations, but, as will become evident later, there are factors other than this operating. Experience with a particular class of problems is clearly considered to be advantageous for solving similar problems. Let us pause here to consider an item of vocabulary. The layman talks about "background experience" to indicate the various events that have happened to an individual which account for his present behavior, but the modern behavioral scientist uses a different term. The latter uses "antecedent conditions" rather than "background experience" to refer to what has happened to the individual. The term "antecedent condition" is a much more scientifically acceptable term than "background experience." The word "experience" refers to some kind of internal event inside the individual of which he has personal knowledge. It is something that is inferred from the events that have happened to him, though it is sometimes inferred from his behavior. The scientist prefers to stay with what is observable, and in the study of a person's past history the antecedent conditions (meaning the past conditions) are the observable factors, not the personal experience of the individual who was exposed to these conditions. Experience is something inferred from conditions, and the scientist prefers to deal with conditions rather than with inferences from these conditions.

An earlier chapter pointed out that the early learning process involves the development in us of the ability to recognize such basic elements in the surrounding stimuli as those of shape and form, differences in pitch and tonal quality and the like, perceptions related to the localization of the individual with respect to his environment, and so forth. If early learning does not occur, either because of the biological inability of the individual to learn or because of lack of opportunity, then the individual becomes quite incapable of mastering a whole class of problems. Examples of this kind from daily life are quite easy to find. The person who has never learned the basic discriminations which have to be learned if the individual is to locate himself in space shows himself to be extraordinarily stupid in this respect. Some such individuals can become lost even when they are but a few blocks from their home. The apparent stupidity which even bright women may show when confronted with a simple mechanical problem would appear also to be an illustration of the extraordinary handicap which can be placed on behavior by the absence of early learning. In the absence of early learning, even the simplest problem which is dependent upon it becomes one of extreme difficulty. The ineptness is often such that it stands out in marked contrast to the other skills of the individual. Sometimes the apparent stupidity involved is such that others who have the skill simply cannot believe that the ineptness is anything other than a pose, but this it certainly is not.

What has been termed late learning leads to at least three classes of variables related to problem solving. These are variables related to concept formation and the development of coding systems, to response tendencies, and to the development of problem-solving techniques, which have been named "learning sets." Each one of these will be given brief consideration.

The development of concepts and coding systems. The general conditions under which concepts are formed and the nature of a concept as a classification scheme have already been discussed, but certain additional characteristics of the classifying tendency of living organisms must be considered. Bruner, who has done much to develop ideas in this area, has introduced the term "coding system" (1957) to describe the results of this form of behavior. The organism learns to code situations which are encountered, and this may lead to appropriate behavior in relation to them. Problem situations may be coded in many ways. They may be coded in terms of the kinds of solutions that are likely to be successful. If an automobile engine fails to function, a simple test will indicate whether the problem is to be coded as an electrical problem or a fuel problem. Problems may be coded as solvable or unsolvable, among many other ways. All problem-solving behavior implies that the problem has been in some way coded, even if the code involves no more than the notion that "this problem is solved maybe by hitting the gadget with a hammer." A simple case of the teaching of a coding system which will help the pupil solve new problems is the teaching of phonics. Through the teaching of phonics the pupil is able to decipher new words which he encounters in his reading and, with a little luck, pronounce them correctly. Bruner proposes that those coding systems should be taught which permit the greatest application to the solving of new problems. This may prove to be a very difficult matter requiring decades if not centuries of research.

The development of response tendencies. The reinforcement of particular classes of solutions to problems results in the tendency for those response categories to become established as trends in behavior. The establishment of a habit hierarchy is presumably a phenomenon of this type. The responses which have had the highest frequency of success in the past are those that emerge first in a problem-solving situation. If these fail, they may still be repeated until extinguished. Most problem solvers display the phenomenon of trying again and again their favorite solutions, even though they result in failure. As responses in the system of habit hierarchies result in failure, more and more complex mediating responses are called into play.

The development of problem-solving techniques. While unguided experience results in the development of problem-solving techniques through the development of learning sets, at least some techniques of problem solving can be taught directly. This is a matter which has been the subject of considerable research in the armed services, which have sought to develop teachable methods of problem solving to those engaged in trouble shooting on complex electronic equipment. Those who have studied the typical trouble-shooting procedures of technicians have come to the conclusion that they are very inefficient as problem-solving procedures. The typical trouble shooter is likely to spend too much time on a hit-or-miss search for solutions. While this may work out satisfactorily from time to time and hence result in reinforcement, it is not an efficient approach and, over the long haul, results in a great waste of time. While training methods emphasize systematic approaches to trouble shooting, the habits involved in this systematic approach tend to break down, unless close supervision is maintained over the trouble shooter. Reinforcements may well operate in such a way that hit-or-miss methods coupled with a little luck will, over a period of time, encourage an unsystematic approach.

The design of systematic trouble-shooting procedures has been based upon not only psychology, but also related areas such as information theory. One can demonstrate that the most efficient method of problem solving under some conditions is that in which each decision eliminates half of the possible solutions. In trouble shooting a fire-control mechanism for a fighter aircraft, each step in finding the faulty component should rule out half of the components. If a step rules out less than half of the components, then it is less efficient than is theoretically possible. Training procedures for trouble-shooting equipment should be such that the trained troubleshooter performs in this way. How to *keep* him behaving in this way is another matter, but enough is known about training in problem solving to at least turn out a man from the training program in some areas with efficient problem-solving procedures.

Models and Thinking

Another approach to the study of thinking is the study of the models that are used as a crutch to thought. Before proceeding to this matter, let us consider what is meant by a model. While the term "model" is widely used to refer to such matters as a miniature of the real thing, or a perfect example, or a person who displays clothes in a store, the technical use of the term in the psychology of thinking refers to a very different phenomenon. A model, in the latter connection, is simply an analogy or a representation of a phenomenon or set of events. This definition has become widely accepted through an article by Chapanis (1961), which discusses the function of models in the solving of problems.

In the article cited, Chapanis points out that models are widely used in teaching. A teacher who uses a globe in the discussion of world geography is using a model. The globe is a representation of the world, not just a miniature. Some countries are painted red, though the corresponding geographical regions are green with vegetation. Large cities are indicated by tiny black square areas, though the metropolitan areas may be nearer to being round. Lines of latitude and longitude are drawn on the globe, though these are not real lines on the surface of the earth. Most wall charts represent models in the sense that the globe is a model. Many models used in learning are of the simulator type, like those discussed in Chapter 15, but others are primarily aids to thinking and understanding rather than devices for direct training in a skill.

Models may be of two types: replica models and symbolic models. A replica model bears a close resemblance to the object represented. The globe used by the teacher as a model of the earth is a replica model in most respects. Symbolic models, on the other hand, do not look like the objects they represent. An example of a symbolic model is a table of organization for a school district showing the relationship between the various persons and bodies that operate the system.

The history of education provides numerous examples of the introduction of models for facilitating thought about problems. A famous example of such a model is the notion of an apperceptive mass proposed by Herbart. The basic idea involved in this model is that ideas are organized in the mind and form an organized mass to which related concepts can be attached. New elements could be added to the mass if they had some compatibility with what was already there. The model is an attempt to describe a physical mass to which new objects can be attached if they have certain properties.

The use of models in thinking and problem solving has advantages and disadvantages. On the positive side, models help describe and develop understanding of phenomena. Sometimes they suggest experiments that might be done. For example, the model of Herbart suggests that new concepts unrelated to concepts previously acquired will not be retained easily because they will not adhere to the apperceptive mass, and this hypothesis could be checked by experiment. Models also sometimes help one to see new relationships, as when a globe is used to demonstrate that the polar route is the shortest route between San Francisco and Leningrad. Models, if they are good models, can also be used to predict which solutions to a problem are most likely to be successful. Clearly, models may play an important role in problem solving and thinking, but this fact has so far had little impact on education.

Models also involve dangers and may, at times, prevent the solution of a problem from being reached. Chapanis points out that it is all too easy to assume that a model is a good model and that it does provide a sound analogy. In order to prevent this from happening, a model to be used for solving problems and for other purposes should be validated. This means that evidence should be collected to demonstrate that the model is a sound analogy and behaves in ways similar to the phenomenon it represents. Perhaps the latter is a thoroughly teachable aspect of the use of models in the solving of problems.

GROUP PROCESSES IN RELATION TO PROBLEM SOLVING

Problem-solving learning takes place in social situations—in schools—that is, in situations in which other persons are present. The effect of the presence of other persons on the problem-solving process is of considerable interest to teachers, particularly insofar as social conditions can be arranged to facilitate the learning of problem-solving techniques. Another problem is the matter of the extent to which a person should learn to solve problems alone, or whether social problem-solving situations provide sufficient advantages that they should be adopted. These are matters which research workers are now just beginning to study, but knowledge has not yet reached the point where a set of recommendations can be provided concerning the extent to which social conditions should be utilized in teaching in this important area. Nevertheless, some of the results of research are of interest.

Research on group behavior has not emphasized the study of the way in which groups go about solving intellectually challenging problems, nor does it provide many examples contrasting one group procedure with another. Rather, the emphasis has been on the study of certain aspects of group process and particularly those which make for cohesion or disruption in the group. Intellectual aspects of group behavior have often been disregarded in research, because the researchers themselves have been primarily interested in the emotional aspects of the behavior of members of groups. What has been said here about the behavior of research workers concerned with the behavior of groups is also, to a great extent, true of teachers who show concern for group activity in their classrooms. Such teachers are sometimes much more concerned with teaching pupils to get along with others and with the development of a desirable social climate in the classroom than they are with the intellectual growth which may result from social interaction.

One important reason for assembling children in groups in the classroom is for them to participate in problem activities which often require the work of more than one person in order to bring the work to a successful conclusion. For example, the writer has often divided his class into several groups of four or five students each, so that each group can undertake a small psychological research project during the semester. The groups are then able to undertake much more significant projects than the individuals alone would be willing to undertake. At all levels of education, groups are assembled to undertake group problem solving because of this particular advantage, which is a significant one, for it opens the gateway to many kinds of problem solving which the individual would never be able to engage in alone. This is one advantage of group problem solving, but there are supposedly others which are less well identified and less obvious, if they are real advantages at all. One of the supposed advantages is that a group is a more efficient device for the solution of a problem than is an individual. Some of the evidences concerning this point will be discussed in the paragraphs that follow. Another possibility is that the group may solve problems more rapidly than would an individual solving the same problems alone, and hence the group situation may provide for each member a more varied experience than he could obtain for himself.

An additional claim for the value of group process as a means of solving problems has appeared in the last few years in the writings of an advertising executive, Alex Osborne (1957). In these writings the claim is made that groups can solve problems more effectively than individuals, provided a technique known as "brainstorming" is adopted. This is a technique which originally arose in the advertising world, but has since become fashionable in many areas, including education. The effective use of the brainstorming technique calls for a group chairman who is well trained in the skill. The chairman establishes the rules for conducting a brainstorming session and sees that the rules are rigidly adhered to by all of the participants. The session takes place in two parts, often with a coffee break or rest period between the first part and the second. In the first part the participants are informed about the nature of the problem to be solved and are asked for ideas which might solve the problem or contribute to its solution. Participants are encouraged to put forth *any* ideas that come to mind, even wild ones. It is against the rules to criticize any ideas that are suggested, and every attempt is made by the chairman of the session to make the atmosphere a relaxed one in which no person is ever criticized for any idea that he produces. The chairman encourages individuals who produce ideas, and perhaps even gives particular encouragement to those whose ideas some members of the group might receive with coldness. In this part of the sessions ideas are listed, but the names of those who produced the ideas are not listed. In the second part of the session the rules are changed. In this part the group is no longer asked to produce ideas, but the ideas which have been produced are critically examined. The most promising ones are then thought through and often modified or converted into a form in which they can be practically applied. Osborne claims that his technique of brainstorming produces highly original solutions, better ones than are produced by more conventional ways of solving problems. He also claims that it is the group process and the way in which it is conducted that accounts for the effectiveness of the solutions produced.

The influence of the ideas of Osborne has been extensive. Not only have brainstorming sessions been used in the advertising world, though not as extensively as some would have us believe, but the technique has been used in government agencies, in various industries, in department stores, and also in schools. Like many new ideas, the concept of brainstorming found ready acceptance among some educators, and at one time a unit on how to conduct brainstorming sessions formed a part of the educational program of the Air Force Reserve Officer Training Program, and every such R.O.T.C. unit was well stocked with copies of one of Osborne's books. Even a few universities introduced courses on the technique of brainstorming, even though this was a horrifying idea to many of the conservative professors who believed that problems were best solved by the traditional and basically individual methods.

The literature on problem solving does throw some light on the value of the group process for solving problems. One of the earliest studies of the relative effectiveness of groups and individuals in solving problems was conducted by Watson (1929), who studied the performance of both individuals and groups in performing the task of making as many words as possible out of the letters included in a given word, which was always a long word. Watson first asked his subjects to work individually on the task. Then he formed them into groups of twenty and asked the groups to undertake the same task with a new word. The task was then repeated again in the group situation and was finally repeated in the individual situation. He found that the number of words produced by the group was larger than that produced by any individual. However, many who have read this study have concluded that this is evidence to show that the group is superior in its problem-solving capacity than is the individual. This conclusion is not justified, because Watson also discovered another very important fact. When the solutions of *all* the individuals working separately were counted, then the individuals working alone produced a greater number of different and distinct solutions than did the group. The data suggests that the group does not have any remarkable effect on the production of solutions, but rather, its effect is inhibiting. Individuals who would have produced original solutions alone do not produce them in the group situation. In the brainstorming techniques fewer solutions may be produced by the individuals working in a brainstorming session than would be produced by the same individuals working alone. The group does not appear to facilitate thinking, but rather, in this particular instance, it is restricting. Rather similar results were found in a subsequent study by Watson in which many different tasks were used. However, in the subsequent study there were many cases in which the problem-solving performance of the group was less than the individual problem-solving performance of many members of the group.

Somewhat similar results have been found by subsequent investigators such as Shaw (1932) and Husband (1940). The total work output of groups is superior to that of the typical individual, regardless of whether the task is a problem-solving task or a more routine assignment. However, the *sum* of the work of individuals working alone is invariably greater or of better quality than that of the same individuals assembled into a group.

In another study by Taylor, Berry, and Block (1957), performances by four-man groups and by individuals were compared on problems which permitted creative solutions. The number of ideas produced by the groups was less than the number produced by the individuals working separately. The groups were also inferior in terms of the quality of the solution produced.

The experiments discussed do not lend any great support to the idea that problems can be most effectively solved by a brainstorming technique. If problems are to be most efficiently solved, then the advantages of individual effort as well as group effort need to be mobilized. The fact that the group does tend to inhibit the individual means that there should be some opportunity given to the individual to develop ideas. Of course, at this time we do not know whether some individuals are more inhibited than others by the presence of a group, and this is a matter to be considered. Some individuals prefer to work alone and apart from others when problems are to be solved, while others prefer to work in a group situation. The present writer has great difficulty in thinking carefully and systematically in a group situation, and requires the peace and quiet of isolation in order to do his best work. He looks back in horror at the times when some well-intentioned conference chairman assigned him to a group to solve, or try to solve, some problem that had arisen. Possibly the group situation does not provide him with the stimuli that are necessary to maintain his thinking behavior.

Lorge *et al.* (1955), as a result of a study in which both individuals and groups solved problems of a realistic and practical nature, suggested that when groups produce solutions which are superior to those produced by individuals, certain conditions are likely to exist. One of these is that the group has information and pools information which the individuals separately would not have. In the particular experiment the subjects, working either individually or in groups, were permitted to ask questions of the examiner. The groups asked for more information than did the individuals, and hence were better able to solve the problems. Here again, it is probable that the individual members would have asked more questions when working alone than they did when working in the group, but in the group situation there was some possibility of pooling their resources. There is also another factor which sometimes makes for group superiority, and that is discussion. Thorndike pointed out (1938) that discussion in itself may sometimes improve the judgment of a group, but this is not always so. If the majority of a group is misinformed, there is a real possibility that the group decision after discussion may be even worse than it was before discussion.

The matter is also complicated by the fact that in a group problem-solving situation a permissive atmosphere is more advantageous than a highly structured atmosphere for the more intelligent groups only. Calvin *et al.* (1957), who published the latter result, also found that persons of average intelligence were handicapped by a permissive atmosphere.

Communication Networks and Problem Solving

A key to the understanding of the conditions under which a group is an effective problem-solving agent is found in research on communication networks. Groups differ considerably in the way in which information is transmitted. In some groups there is two-way communication among all members. In others there is two-way communication only between the leader and the other members of the group. There are many additional communication systems that might develop within groups. The relationship of the communication system to problem-solving effectiveness can be studied through techniques which control the communication channels through which information is passed. One technique is to have the members of the problem-solving group in different rooms, but with telephonic communication in a prearranged pattern. Another procedure is for the members of the group to communicate in writing with one another, but only in the directions indicated by the experimenter.

One such study is by Heise and Miller (1951). In this study the investigators found that two-way communication between all members of a three-man group was most effective in solving a dull and commonplace problem. On the other hand, a problem which required the coordinated work of the members was undertaken most effectively in a group in which communication was limited between members of the group and the leader. These research workers concluded that "the performance of a small group depends upon the channels of communication open to its members, the task the group must handle, and the stress under which they work."

SUMMARY

1. The term "problem solving" covers a wide range of phenomena. These phenomena share the common characteristic of a living organism being faced with a task but not having previously learned a response appropriate to the task.

2. Many attempts have been made to classify problems and hence to establish classes of problems which can become an area for research. Such classifications must take into account both task characteristics and organism characteristics, since problem solving involves an interaction of these two systems of variables.

3. Many descriptive theories of problem solving have been produced. These attempt to describe the problem-solving process and attempt to specify some of the conditions that result in the production of a successful solution. The attempt to describe problem solving that has probably had the most important influence on education is that of John Dewey. The latter proposed that problem solving followed five essential stages. These five stages have formed the basis for the development of training procedures for the development of problem-solving skills. The steps in problem solving involved in the theory are those derived from logic rather than those which have been observed to occur in problem solvers. Indeed, problem-solving research reveals much less of a conscious logical process than one might, perhaps, expect to occur.

4. Recent developments in the field of computers makes it possible to attempt to simulate thinking and problem-solving processes and to determine which combinations of the simulated processes result in problem-solving behavior similar to those manifested by human subjects. This is an entirely new approach to the study of human behavior and offers much promise of success, since a similar approach has already proven itself valuable in the physical sciences. Computers have been programmed to produce proofs of theorems which they have not previously had stored in the "memory" unit and which the computers have never "learned" before. The behavior of the machine resembles that of the human problem solver in that it actually produces solutions to problems, may utilize hints and cues, shows "sets," sometimes arrives at solutions with great suddenness, and may generate concepts for classifying solutions.

5. Other descriptive theories of problem solving include those developed by associationist psychologists and Gestalt psychologists. While these theories have much about them which is convincing at the descriptive level, they have not led to any powerful ideas about how problems are solved, except insofar as they form links in the history of the topic.

6. Some research has been undertaken on problem solving which utilizes an intervening-variable theory. In terms of this theory, intervening variables are sought which will make it possible to predict problem-solving behavior. The most important of these variables in terms of predictive power are those which have been commonly designated as aptitudes. At least two reasoning factors, or aptitudes, have been discovered, but the extent to which they are effective in predicting problem-solving behavior is still somewhat obscure. The relationship between aptitudes and

problem-solving behavior may be complex, as was demonstrated by some data which also involved another variable referred to as manifest anxiety.

7. The relationship of motivation to problem solving is clearly an important problem, both from the theoretical and practical point of view. Research in this area has been limited by lack of devices which can make any claim to measure motivation. The main candidates for the title of measures of motivation in recent years have been the Taylor Manifest Anxiety Scale and instruments for measuring achievement need. The relationship between manifest anxiety and problem-solving performance is complex. Achievement motivation has a more direct relationship to problem-solving behavior.

8. Antecedent conditions operate in many ways on the problem-solving process. Background knowledge has obvious relevance to the process. Experience may also generate coding systems that permit the classification of problems in categories, which may facilitate the discovery of the solution. In addition, background experience generates response tendencies and problem-solving techniques. The latter have been studied in research on learning sets.

9. A new approach to the study of thinking is the study of the models that are used by thinkers as devices for the solution of problems. The study of model building has also the further function of discovering ways through which problem-solving behavior can become more effective.

10. Much problem-solving behavior occurs in group situations, and hence the advantages and disadvantages of group problem-solving situations for training and for the actual solution of problems need to be studied. The effectiveness of the group situation in problem solving has not always been demonstrated to be as effective as some have supposed it to be. Much depends on the requirements of the problem and the communication system that develops in the group.

Social Factors Influencing Learning

11

Learning occurs in a social context—that is, it occurs in a situation in which the influence of interpersonal relations plays a role. These social influences are not essential for the occurrence of learning, and one can be sure that learning could take place in situations in which other persons did not take a part. Our problem here is to consider how the social context of learning inhibits or facilitates the acquisition of new behavior.

A child in a classroom is a member of distinct groups, and each one of these group memberships may have some effect on the learning process. There is no thoroughly satisfactory classification of group membership, but, for the purposes of this discussion, we will follow one provided by Lorge *et al.* (1958) which is quite satisfactory for our needs. Lorge and his associates classify group memberships into the broad categories used here. They also provide a more detailed breakdown of these broad categories, which we will disregard for our purposes at this time. The broad categories are as follows:

Face-to-face, interacting, traditioned groups. This category covers what is ordinarily meant by a group in everyday discussion. In such groups the individuals involved are all assembled in one place—that is, they are face to face with one another. They are also interacting. Persons who meet to hear a lecture are face to face, but they are not interacting. On the other hand, a committee generally consists of individuals who are not only face to face, but are also interacting. In addition, in this category of group are those who have had a history of meeting—that is, they are groups which have developed a body of tradition concerning who does what, who plays what role, what kind of transactions are undertaken, and so forth. In short, groups in this category are "traditioned" groups. Groups meeting for the first time are not traditioned groups, except in certain rare instances. If Congress were to meet with all new members, it would represent a traditioned group even though none had ever met together before.

The classrooms of some teachers may represent groups of this type, though this is not necessarily so. If a teacher has run her classroom along strictly conventional lines, interacting with the students one at a time during recitation periods, then this is not an interacting group, for the members do not interact one with another. In contrast, a teacher may conduct his classroom in such a way that pupils interact to a substantial extent with one another. In the latter case the class ultimately becomes an interacting, traditioned group. The vast majority of classes that the writer has visited is not of this character, but rather represents groups of non-interacting individuals.

Groups vary in the degree to which they may be considered traditioned. In the early stages of working together the members begin to develop some expectancies concerning the ways in which members of the group may behave. As time goes by, these expectancies become progressively more precise and more useful in anticipating behavior. Ultimately, each member of the group may be able to predict quite accurately how each one of the other members of the group may behave. The behavior of the group may be expected to change as it becomes traditioned.

Face-to-face, interacting, ad hoc groups. A group of this kind is exemplified by that formed by a teacher on the first day of school of a second-grade class. The group is assigned the task of reading a short story. Perhaps the pupils have been selected because they are all unusually good readers. In an *ad hoc* group the members are assembled to perform some task, but they have no tradition behind them. Often they are assembled for a purpose and then disbanded once their task has been completed. Many school groups are of this kind. Committees of pupils selected for a particular duty, such as the planning of a prom, are of this kind, and so too are groups of educators who have been sent in order to accredit a school. An *ad hoc* group is one assembled for a particular purpose. If it stays assembled over any period of time, it becomes a traditioned group.

Groups assembled for a particular purpose and then abandoned probably behave rather differently from traditioned groups. This is an important point, because most research on behavior of groups has been undertaken with *ad hoc* groups assembled for the purposes of the research and then dismissed. The results of such research may not apply to the behavior of traditioned groups, though they are often applied in this way. Often training in group work is given in groups assembled for this purpose. The training given by such enterprises probably helps the participants to work better with similar *ad hoc* groups, such as committees, but many who have been through such training have had disastrous experiences when they have tried to apply the techniques they have learned to groups differently traditioned. A technique of group leadership may not apply to a traditioned group because it runs counter to the customs and practices of the group. An interesting example of this is seen in a study of various techniques of training which have been used in the armed services for attempting to ensure that men will eat the unfamiliar emergency rations when required. In one such study (Torrance, 1958) a number of different techniques were tried out, including those which involved the explanation of the purposes of the special ration and why it should be consumed. In another approach the leader consumed the ration in front of the men to show that, despite appearances, it was quite palatable. In a third approach the men were ordered in a typical military manner to consume the ration. The latter technique was found to be quite the most effective in the military situation. This is hardly surprising, since this is the technique which the men expect to be used and which is accepted by them as an appropriate one to follow. Much the same problem arises when a teacher who has come from a very informal school program takes over a classroom in a school run along very traditional lines. The group in this new school is very unlikely to accept the permissiveness which the new teacher attempts to introduce. A group that has developed traditions is limited in what it will accept outside of this framework of tradition. A new principal is also limited in the changes he can introduce into the faculty of his school. The faculty is a group that has developed certain ways of behaving and feels comfortable within those ways. Perhaps it is a faculty that is accustomed to doing what the principal tells them. In such a case they may have the greatest difficulty in working with a principal who wishes to conduct the school in a democratic framework and who wishes to make all major decisions as decisions of the faculty. *Ad hoc* groups do not present any of these problems. The group has had no history which enables the observer, or leader, to predict much about how the group will evolve and how the various individuals will behave toward one another after a period of time.

Face-to-face, non-interacting groups. Many groups meet but do not interact by exchanging communications. Nevertheless, the members may have some influence on one another. A group that is taking an examination is of that character. Indeed, any assembled group in which all of the members perform separate and distinct tasks is of this nature. A group which meets and then votes on some issue may be of this character. Many classrooms provide good examples of groups of individuals who are assembled in face-to-face situations, but who do not interact except with the teacher.

In such classrooms, pupils undoubtedly behave differently from the way they would behave if alone.

Non-face-to-face, non-interacting groups. A child in a classroom is not only a member of the face-to-face group represented by the particular class, but he is also a member of other groups which he does not encounter face-to-face in the classroom. He is a member of a neighborhood group which may indirectly influence his behavior and learning in the classroom. He is also a member of such groups as all other children in the same grade throughout the school system. He is also a member of a family group, and this membership may have far-reaching consequences on his schooling.

THE PUPIL AS A MEMBER OF A TRADITIONED GROUP

The fact that the pupil is a member of a group within the school, which interacts in a face-to-face situation and which has been traditioned, has important consequences for the learning process, particularly at certain stages in his development. While there is some pressure to conform to standards of the group at all ages, these pressures become particularly active during adolescence, when any infringement of the customs of the group becomes a serious breach of etiquette. The psychology of adolescence is to a great extent the study of the relationship of the adolescent to his peer group and the effect of this relationship on his behavior.

Membership in a traditioned group of adolescents may have many consequences on the learning process in the classroom. During the period of adolescence the youngster shows an increasing interest in members of the opposite sex, and this interest and the activities that go along with it may become serious competitors for the youngster's time. During the college years this competition for the student's time may become so serious that it interferes with achievement. While the sixth-grader may be concerned only with the friendship of children of the same sex, the physical development which occurs during the teens results in a curiosity about the opposite sex and related behaviors which become quite time-consuming. Occasionally this competition of interests between the academic and the social is solved by happy compromises, as when a boy finds a congenial companion of the opposite sex with whom he can do his homework. The development of heterosexual interests may also interfere with learning in other ways. One common source of interference is the interest displayed between a boy and a girl during classwork, to the exclusion of activities ordinarily associated with academic learning. Every high-school and college teacher is familiar with the problem of the boy and girl who come to class together and who spend the entire class period whispering to each other. Generally the motivation of such interaction is so strong that the teacher may have little chance to win their attention. Often the only solution is to assign seating in such a way that the particular couple is separated by a distance which excludes further interaction.

Differences between a face-to-face interacting group and a face-to-face non-interacting group have been extensively studied in relation to the speed and adequacy with which the members learn. The usual context of such studies has been the classroom, where the non-interacting group is taking a course by lecture and the other is learning by a discussion method. Unfortunately, in such studies the term "discussion" is generally rather loosely used, and it may refer to a whole range of activities, from one which is not too different from traditional recitation to one in which a teacher has a small part to play and where the interaction is between pupils. Interest in this comparison came into being with the rise of the progressive-education movement as an organized influence in American education, and represented one of the fundamental differences between the so-called progressive classroom and the traditional classroom. By the early thirties, when the progressive-education movement was at its peak of influence, a number of studies had already been carried out which compared pupil-centered discussion learning with teacher-centered lecture learning.

Lorge and his associates (1958), who have reviewed such studies (of which there are now many), point out that there are no consistent differences found between the two techniques in the amount learned during a semester or other specified period. Differences in the achievement of the pupils learning under the two conditions are small. Sometimes they favor the discussion group and sometimes the lecture method. One reason for this is that the groups involved in the various experiments vary from rather small classroom groups to large lecture sections in colleges. It is possible that when large numbers of students are involved, the lecture method may be superior simply because it is not feasible to organize such numbers into efficient discussion groups. With smaller groups, organization for discussion may be much more feasible. There is also the possibility that much depends on the nature of the subject matter to be learned. What may be an efficient way of learning in one content field may be inefficient in another.

Smith and Dunbar (1951) studied 118 college students in a course of general psychology. They found virtually no relationship between class participation in discussion and increase in test scores over the semester. Participants tended to be nonconformists in other phases of college life, and the authors of the study suggest that participation is an example of nonconformist behavior. Participants were no more interested in the course than were nonparticipants.

Lorge and his associates also point out that a number of studies, one by Thie (1925), two by Zeleny (1927), and one by Asch (1951), agree that although there may not be too much difference between the discussion method and the lecture method as methods of promoting learning, there may be side effects which may make the discussion method superior to the lecture method. Thie, who used high-school English classes for his study, found that the group which was taught by a discussion method showed a greater tendency to undertake both voluntary work and individual activity. Another important finding was that the students learning through discussion reported greater enjoyment in their work and were very much more likely to enroll in additional English courses in subsequent semesters. In the studies by Zeleny the results suggested that discussion and lectures produced roughly the same amount of growth in knowledge and understanding of subject matter, but that the discussion groups permitted, in addition, development of personality and also social skills.

The study by Asch is of rather later vintage than those by Thie and Zeleny, having been conducted in 1951. By that time a new emphasis had appeared on the educational scene, namely the influence of certain groups in the mental-health field who had put forward the idea that certain kinds of mental patients could be helped most by providing an atmosphere in which they could work out their problems by themselves. The function of the person administering treatment was to provide the right atmosphere and never direct the patient as to what he should do. This kind of treatment was called nondirective therapy. Enthusiasts for this approach to mental-health problems soon proposed that the same methods might be used in the classroom and that the teacher should only set the stage for learning. According to this view, the pupils should direct their own learning, and the role of the teacher should be nondirective.

In the period of enthusiasm for the application of nondirective techniques to the classroom, which began around 1945 (although the same tendency had been seen earlier under the name of progressive education, and still earlier under the Rousseau theory of education), experiments began to be conducted which compared the learning achieved in nondirective classrooms with the learning achieved in classrooms in which the teacher assumed a directive role. The study by Asch is one of many which made this comparison. In the Asch study the group that had directed study was superior in subject-matter knowledge to the group that was not directed by the teacher. However, the students in the nondirective sections felt that their approach to learning was more helpful than was that in the directive approach. There was also some indication in this study that pupils in the nondirective group made some improvement in emotional adjustment as a result of the experience, while the other group did not.

Lorge and his associates, in their review of these and other researches in the area, come to the conclusion that the results do not point particularly in any direction insofar as the establishment of educational policies are concerned. The following quotation states in brief the major and inconsistent results of this body of research:

> Spence (1928) indicated that the lecture system is superior to the class discussion system for large classes. Ryan's (1932) results agreed. Asch's (1951) results, in a narrow sense, must be similarly interpreted. Thie, on the other hand, found that under his experimental conditions "class discussion" produced significantly better learning than the "lecture" method. Ryan found class discussion superior for certain types of learning, and inferior for others. Zeleny (1927) and Gurnee (1939) found no significant differences between the two forms of learning. These amorphous results suggest several explanations, the most likely of which is that these experiments were conducted under such varying conditions that seemingly diametrically opposed results are understandable. For example, the size of groups can be expected to have a profound effect on results. It is known that as group size increases, individual involvement decreases, and inhibition increases. Large discussion groups, therefore, might be expected to produce less learning than smaller groups. Other factors such as announced goals, subject matter, methods of measuring improvement, etc., can be expected to have profound effects on the results. This indicates a serious need for additional experimentation which can control important conditions.

There is also another problem that arises in this research, which is that many of the experiments are carried out by a single person who conducts two classes in some fundamentally different fashion. Most of the teachers who do this are persons deeply and personally involved in demonstrating that one method of teaching is better than other methods. One would expect that the teacher who was prejudiced in favor of one particular method would tend to be more comfortable and consequently more successful with that particular method. This factor introduces a bias into experimentations. Perhaps the comparison which one should make is between the effectiveness of learning with a group of teachers who favor one method and that of a group of teachers who favor another. Personal prejudices and biases of this kind may determine the outcome of a study. It is hardly surprising to find that teachers are most effective with those methods that they accept and consider to be effective. A teacher required to use a method in which he has little faith is unlikely to be enthusiastic about his work, and is hence unlikely to have enthusiastic pupils.

The establishment of *ad hoc* interacting groups within a classroom is a common teaching procedure. In the elementary school, teachers will, almost routinely, divide the children into groups for particular learning activities such as reading, mathematical problem solving, and so forth. This is commonly regarded as an effective procedure, though most cannot tell why it should be particularly effective. In terms of current learning theory one would expect many learnings to occur much better in group situations than when the same learning is attempted under isolated conditions. The reader will recall the fact that has been pointed out many times in this book—that the teacher has difficulty in providing one of the most important conditions for learning, namely, reinforcement. When a child is learning to read, there is no way in which the teacher can reinforce each right response for each individual child. She can reinforce the responses of a particular child by working with that child individually, but when she does this, reinforcements are not provided for the behavior of other children in the class who are also learning to read. In traditional educational methods, recitation was considered to be a procedure in which some process analogous to reinforcement functioned for the whole class—that is, when Jimmy was asked a question and gave the right answer, the whole class supposedly learned the correct answer. This was probably not so, except to a very limited degree or in the case of particularly intriguing questions which catch the attention of the entire class. During a typical recitation period, most children are likely to be dreaming about other and more interesting matters. Reinforcements may have been expected to function mainly for the specific child involved in the recitation. Teachers of the last twenty years have recognized the weakness of this procedure, and procedures which involve the splitting of a class into small learning groups are designed to remedy some of the weaknesses in the traditional learning situation. The most typical of such groups is the reading group found in the lower grades, where the children are just learning to read. The reading group is basically a way of increasing the number of reinforcements which a child receives during learning. Through the group, children can pool their knowledge and provide much more frequent reinforcements for one another than can be provided by the teacher. Too often the value of learning in groups is discussed as though there were some particular magic in the presence of a group. The group may be no more effective in the teaching of reading than some well-designed piece of mechanical equipment which rapidly and systematically reinforced correct responses.

Some higher educational institutions have used small discussion groups as an integral part of the instructional process. One common procedure is for the large classes to divide up into small groups for discussion of the topic at hand, and then a representative of each small group reports back to the full class. The procedure is largely based on certain common prejudices. Watson (1953) investigated this procedure and was surprised to find that many of these prejudices, which he himself held, were unsound. For example, he suspected that some groups had good discussions from which all profited, and that others did not. Such was not the case. Within single groups there were likely to be individuals who thought the discussion good and those who thought it profitless. Other surprising findings were that the best discussion groups were large and had ten to fifteen members. Students who rejected authoritarian points of view also tended to reject group work. Men with little professional work in the field tended to rate group work high.

The behavior of groups during problem solving and the relative merits of group problem solving versus individual problem solving will be considered in another section, but some discussion is appropriate at this point pertaining to differences in behavior and consequent learning that may occur in interacting groups of different size. Carter and his associates (1951) compared the behavior of individuals participating in groups of different size. In groups as small as four, considerable opportunities were provided for the individual to behave and to demonstrate his capacity for making a contribution. However, as the group increased in size, there was a certain tendency for the more aggressive members of the group to take over and dominate the situation. Under the latter circumstances, the individual member of the group had a greatly reduced opportunity to participate and to contribute ideas.

Insofar as the findings of Carter and his associates can be accepted—and the work is a carefully undertaken study—one would expect less learning to take place in the large group than in the small group. For learning to occur within the group situation, as elsewhere, two conditions must exist, namely, behavior and selective reinforcement. In the large group the behavior of the individual member is reduced in relation to what it is in the small group. This in turn reduces the possibility for learning. Reinforcement such as occurs when one member of a group endorses the idea of another member is probably just as effective as in a small group, but it occurs less frequently. Consequently, one would expect that a learning group set up in the classroom would be less efficient if it had eight members than if it had four. As far as the present writer knows, this has not been verified but is strictly an inference from the studies conducted. Nevertheless, if the writer were establishing work groups in the classroom, he would, without hesitation, set them up with four members in each rather than eight or more, which is the condition typically observed in schools. It is conceivable that in many instances a mere change in the size of the group involved may increase learning substantially.

A particularly interesting example of *ad hoc* groups constituted for training purposes is found in programs developed by social psychologists for the development of sensitivity to the processes which go on in groups. Such procedures stem from the work of the late Kurt Lewin. They are best exemplified today in the work of the National Training Laboratories conducted under the auspices of the National Education Association. In such programs, students participate in certain group processes under the guidance of a skilled trainer, and through this experience attempt to achieve some understanding of the dynamics of group activity. The reader interested in studying further the use of the *ad hoc* group for this specialized form of training is referred to a volume by Thielen (1954). While the attempt to provide training in the very complex skills involved in working with groups is notable, great difficulties have been encountered in collecting evidence to demonstrate that social learning does actually occur. The problem of developing scientific techniques for studying learning in such a situation is a challenging one.

SOCIAL FACILITATION

A long history of work in experimental psychology has shown that individuals working in a non-interacting group, that is, in a group in which they are not communicating with one another, are nevertheless influenced in their work by the presence of one another. The fact that there is generally a tendency for persons working in groups to work more rapidly than when the same individuals are performing the same tasks alone has given the phenomenon the name of "social facilitation." Most of the early work on this phenomenon was undertaken with adults performing relatively meaningless tasks, such as free association—that is, performing such tasks as producing as many words as possible beginning with the letter B, or canceling all of the A's in a page of print. A later study was performed with children by Mukerji (1940), also with meaningless tasks, and similar results were found. Mukerji found that nearly 90 per cent of the children worked more rapidly in a group situation than alone. Almost all of the work on social facilitation has been done with repetitive tasks which provided little challenge to the individual. Just what would happen if the same experiments were to be repeated with tasks requiring problem-solving abilities is not clear at this time. The writer's hunch is that a similar social-facilitation phenomenon would occur, but the matter needs to be settled by careful experimentation.

What is the basis for social facilitation? The phenomenon is a complex one, and while it has been clearly demonstrated to exist, the factors involved have not been clearly identified. There is some reason for believing that the group situation elicits competitive striving and also imitative behavior. This is indicated in a research undertaken many years ago by Wyatt, Frost, and Stock (1934), which indicated that workers sitting near one another tended to have a similar output. This was not due to a tendency for persons with similar work habits to sit near each other, for the relationship disappeared when the same individuals were required to work in isolation.

IMITATIVE BEHAVIOR

An important aspect of behavior in the educational process is imitative behavior. The stress which communities place on having teachers of fine character partly stems from the concept that the commendable attributes may rub off on the pupils by some kind of imitative process. In addition, a considerable part of what the teacher does in the classroom is a process of demonstrating in such a way that the pupils can effectively imitate the performance. The importance of imitation varies with the subject matter. The teaching of surgery, for example, would be hardly feasible if it did not lean heavily on an imitative process. On the other hand, work in creative writing should avoid any imitative process, for it would clearly defeat the purposes of the course. (This is not to say that a course in creative writing does not depend on certain language skills of which some have been learned by an imitative process.) In some other areas of learning, the value or limitations of imitation in the learning process is much less clear. If the teacher in the first grade were concerned with a project involving the modeling of clay, should she demonstrate techniques for modeling or will this stereotype and inhibit the creative behavior of the children? One suspects that the answer depends largely on what is to be achieved immediately. If some creative product is sought, then imitation is not to be encouraged, for it may prevent the achievement of the goal. On the other hand, the teacher may be concerned with developing *techniques* in clay modeling, believing that when the pupils have mastered these techniques, they will be better able to perform creatively. In still other areas the uses of imitation are obviously limited. One does not learn to use a typewriter by observing another person type. One must perform the typing act oneself and slowly learn to improve it. Nevertheless, one may sometimes learn specific aspects of the skill by having those aspects demonstrated. The writer remembers a youngster in a typing class who had developed the habit of pushing the keys. A demonstration by the instructor of striking the keys helped to remedy the faulty technique.

Until quite recently the idea was held that man has a built-in natural tendency to imitate and that this tendency accounts for the way in which children copy adults. One cannot entirely dispose of this theory, because many species do show a capacity for imitation which is difficult to account for except by postulating such a tendency. Birds will grow up to give a reasonable reproduction of the song of the birds with which they have been raised. If they have been reared by a bird of a different variety, then they will learn to sing the song of the bird by whom they have been raised, not the song which is characteristic of its own breed. Such facts which have been well established in experimental studies give support to the idea that in at least some species the young may have a built-in mechanism which leads to imitation in certain spheres of activity. Species may differ in this respect. Our problem here is the nature of imitation in man.

Miller and Dollard (1941), who have studied both theoretically and experimentally the phenomenon of imitation in man, differentiate between two aspects of imitation. These are described as "matched dependent behavior" and "copying." Let us consider first matched dependent behavior. This behavior is well illustrated by the tendency for pupils to reflect many of the aspects of the behavior of the teachers. It is not that the pupils set out deliberately to copy the behavior of the teacher, for they do not. Without being aware of what they are doing, they nevertheless manage to reflect aspects of the teacher's behavior, but they are not particularly concerned about the fact that some of their behaviors do not match very well. This tendency to match behavior is typically found in situations in which persons have to relate to figures of prestige, much as the pupils relate to the prestigeful figure of the teacher. Followers acquire some of the behaviors of their leader. The gang shows much of this phenomenon, and the followers in the gang may even go so far as to choose clothes which emulate those of the leader. This is not the result of any complicated thinking process, but just a tendency for the follower to *match* the behavior of the leader.

An important aspect of matched dependent behavior, when it has occurred over a long period, is the phenomenon known as "identification." When this happens, one person comes to behave in a way very similar to that of the person whose behavior he partially matches. When such a matching of behavior is accomplished, the observer may infer that the behavior may have similar underlying causes. For example, a child is in close contact with an adult who is violently anti-Russia. After some years of this association the child also becomes anti-Russia and frequently makes statements expressing disapproval of things Russian. The behavior of both the child and the adult would be attributed in each case to the presence of an underlying attitude which found expression in statements of hostility toward Russia. Not only is superficial behavior acquired by this process, but underlying characteristics also develop through which behavior is organized and becomes consistent.

Many evidences indicate that matched dependent behavior and its consequence, identification, represent one of the major elements in the development of personality, and it is particularly influential as a generator of attitude. For this reason the attitudes of children tend to show a considerable resemblance to those of their parents. Children tend to vote in the same way as their parents, and they also tend to show a considerable resemblance to them in their religious attitudes.

How far can the teacher influence behavior through identification? Probably much less than is commonly supposed. The child comes into contact with many teachers with many different attitudes and personality characteristics. This great variety is to be contrasted with the fact that children have only one set of parents, with whom they have daily and extensive contacts over many years. Identification with the parents must necessarily play a greater role in the molding of personality than can contacts with teachers.

In contrast to matched dependent behavior, copying behavior is a much more complex process. Let us consider a simple example of copying behavior. A first-grade teacher is teaching children to write their names. She sits down with one child and writes out his name on a piece of paper. The child then makes an attempt to copy the pencil lines made by the teacher. After writing out half of his name, he realizes that some of the letters are wrong in shape, so he begins again paying greater attention to the shape of the individual letters. What the pupil is doing in this instance is *discriminating* between the model and his own efforts to reproduce the model. He recognizes similarities and differences, and takes action to correct the differences. Perhaps the distinction may be expressed in this way: matched dependent behavior is stupid behavior, whole copying behavior has to be to some degree intelligent.

Miller and Dollard (1941) have conducted experiments with both animals and children which indicate that this aspect of imitation can be considered to be a learned form of behavior. The fact that one can demonstrate that imitative behavior can be learned does not permit one to generalize and conclude that all imitative behavior is learned or that learning is the only factor involved.

The Miller and Dollard experiments were quite simple in design. A child was brought into a room in which he could see two chairs with a box on each chair. He was told that one of the boxes contained a gum drop. Before he was allowed to go to one of the chairs and make a choice, he witnessed another child perform in this situation. When his own chance came to make a choice, the experimenter either reinforced him for doing the same thing as the other child had done or he reinforced him equally often for not following him as for following him. In the one case the experimenter would be reinforcing matched dependent behavior; in the other case there would be no reinforcement for such behavior. Miller and Dollard found that the children who were reinforced for manifesting matched dependent behavior showed an increasing tendency to display this behavior. The implication is that this form of behavior is highly susceptible to learning.

Miller and Dollard have shown that copying behavior may have disadvantages as well as advantages in the learning process. Copying may teach a person to perform certain essential acts related to the solution of a particular problem but may still leave him with an inability to solve the problem for himself. A fifth-grader may be baffled by a problem of long division but eventually complete it to the teacher's satisfaction by copying the procedure from the paper of another. This copying behavior does nothing to help him solve future problems of long division, because it does not permit the copying of certain internal behaviors which form an essential part of the process. Copying behavior, if it is to be effective, must permit the learner to copy most of the essential processes of the skill to be learned. When imitation is incomplete, learning is generally ineffective.

One can give numerous illustrations from school situations where learning is thoroughly ineffective because the imitation is incomplete. Pupils who learn to do their mathematics by formula are the commonest examples of this phenomenon. True, they are able to produce right answers, but only so long as all of the problems remain in exactly the same format. Give the problem a new twist, and the pupil is completely lost. Incomplete imitation makes for a situation in which there is little transfer of training.

There is another aspect of imitative behavior which is of immediate practical importance to the beginning teacher. This is the tendency for the pupils to imitate the general characteristics of the teacher. Anybody who has spent time visiting schools will probably have noted that in the quiet rooms the teacher is typically a quiet person who rarely if ever raises his voice. On the other hand, a noisy classroom is typically run by a noisy teacher, who talks in a loud voice and who commonly raises his voice to recover control of the class. Some systematic studies support this common observation. In the studies conducted by Anderson and his associates (1945, 1946) at Michigan State University, the finding was that aggressive teachers had many pupils manifesting aggressive behavior. Low aggression on the part of the teacher was accompanied by little aggression among the pupils. When further research has been undertaken, one suspects that there will be justification for the generalization that pupil behavior is to a great extent an imitation of teacher behavior. Some teachers may find it hard to accept the idea that a class out of control usually indicates a teacher out of control.

Early childhood behavior is filled with incidents in which the young child is reinforced for imitating the adult. The mother of the eighteen-month-old child holds out a cookie and says "cookie." After making various attempts to obtain the cookie, the child eventually says the word the mother is saying and immediately is given the cookie. The cookie functions not only as a reinforcement for the use of the word, but also reinforces imitative behavior. From the earliest contact with adults there are numerous reinforcements which function indirectly to reinforce imitative behavior, though their primary purpose is to reinforce some other aspect of behavior.

SOCIAL FACTORS IN LEARNING AND TEACHING METHODS

One reason for the preoccupation of much of current educational literature with discussions of social factors related to learning is that teaching methods differ largely in the extent to which they emphasize the various social conditions which have been discussed in this chapter. To some extent, teaching methods have been designed in terms of the originator's views concerning the social factors which play a central role in learning. This is well illustrated in recent times by the attempt on the part of many critics of public education to propose a teaching method which fits their point of view concerning the social role of the teacher. Most of these critics take the position that the main role of the teacher is to stimulate the learning of subject matter in an atmosphere in which the teacher enforces a highly disciplined life upon the student. In such a method the teacher establishes the objectives that are to be achieved and, through his role as an authority figure, attempts to make sure that these goals are achieved. In such a model of learning the teacher functions by being an authority figure. The model is based on the assumption that certain social factors in the learning situation are of paramount importance, although the proponents of such a learning model are not generally concerned with indicating explicitly what these factors are.

In order that the relationship between teaching methods and the social factors in learning may be better understood, a discussion is presented here of the relationship between two teaching methodologies and the social factors that are involved. In one of these methodologies the teacher plays a central and directing role. In the other, represented by so-called permissive classrooms, much of the authority for direction is delegated to the pupil. In some educational literature the former method is described as a "traditional method," and the second as the "progressive" or "modern" method. These labels are not particularly useful and have shown a decline in usage, though just prior to the outbreak of World War II they were thoroughly in vogue. For our purposes here, we will compare a "teacher-directed" with a "permissive" classroom.

Teacher-directed classrooms

In these classrooms the teacher exercises stimulus control over the behavior of the pupils. This is arranged by a number of different processes. The teacher may virtually guarantee that pupil behavior be under her control by punishing those pupils whose behavior becomes otherwise controlled. This practice has had a long history and is quite effective in maintaining the stimulus control of the teacher, although there are considerable doubts whether it ensures efficient learning.

A second method is for the teacher to generate behavior which has high arousal value for the pupil. A teacher who is described as stimulating or interesting is in this category. Under such conditions the behavior of the pupils is controlled by the teacher by virtue of the fact that the teacher's behavior has higher arousal value than does any other stimulus present.

A third mechanism sometimes operates which ensures high stimulus control by the teacher. This mechanism is operating when the pupils are conditioned, prior to entering the school, to direct their attention to the teacher. In kindergarten children the operation of this mechanism is quite evident. The children come to school intent on obeying every command of the teacher. The teacher is often regarded with an attitude of worship by the kindergarten pupil. Much of this wears off as the school years pass by, and teachers have to rely upon other techniques in order to retain stimulus control of pupil behavior.

In the teacher-directed classroom the social situation is one of a face-to-face non-interacting group. Interactions are solely between the individual pupil and the teacher, not between pupil and pupil. The teacher reinforces behavior and administers the entire program of reinforcement through workbooks, assignments, and other devices. The situation excludes the possibility of pupil-to-pupil reinforcements.

The teacher in such a situation may spend a considerable amount of time in "demonstrating," an activity which has been associated with the traditional role of the teacher. The teacher who provides a demonstration assumes either that the pupils are capable of direct imitative behavior, through which they can learn whatever is being demonstrated, or that they can manifest some internal processes through which the demonstrated act can be learned. No account is taken of the possibility that some pupils may not have learned the important function of imitation.

Certain kinds of learnings clearly cannot take place in the social environment under discussion. Successful responses to peers cannot be learned through reinforcement here, because such interactions do not take place. There is also limited opportunity for the pupil to initiate behavior and to be reinforced for so doing. Planning activities and the skills which go along with them have limited opportunity for taking place, and since they cannot take place, they cannot be reinforced appropriately and improved. Proponents of the teacher-controlled classroom often maintain that this is the only educational environment in which subject-matter skills can be soundly learned, but there is little evidence to support this point of view. Certainly, in graduate schools in universities the faculty would probably agree that one of the best conditions for subject-matter mastery is extensive interactions among the students.

Permissive classrooms

It is commonly advocated that classrooms should provide a permissive atmosphere, and that this will produce a condition favorable for learning. The frequency with which this condition is prescribed by textbooks on education indicates that an attempt to analyze in scientific language the social conditions which distinguish a permissive classroom from classrooms in which other kinds of conditions exist is of considerable importance. Reference is being made here to permissive classrooms as they are described in textbooks on education, rather than those found in any situation that is commonly observed. The reason for this is that many research workers have attempted to determine the differences in the outcomes in so-called permissive and authoritarian classrooms. The word "so-called" is used advisedly here, since it has been found almost invariably that when attempts are made to measure the difference between the permissive and the authoritarian classroom by means of a checklist or other device, the differences between the two types of classrooms are very small, if they are measurable at all. What appears to happen is that some classrooms in a school acquire the reputation of being authoritarian, but the reputation of the classroom and the teacher involved is not clearly related to what happens. How such reputations are acquired is unknown at the present time. Sometimes the practices of teachers and their classes are judged in terms of the appearance and arrangement of the furniture and equipment in the room. Sometimes teachers are judged by what they say they do, which may bear very little relation to what they actually do. Here, as in most other areas, self-report data is of very limited value.

Descriptive material of the characteristics of permissively run classrooms, whether hypothetical or real, generally attributes four characteristics to them. These four characteristics are as follows:

The amount of controlling behavior emitted by the teacher is small. It is said that in a permissively run classroom little emitted controlling behavior on the part of the teacher occurs. Other categories of emitted behavior are also limited. When a pupil asks, "How does a battery work?" and the teacher responds, "Look it up in the article on electricity in the encyclopedia at the back of the room," the reply is much shorter than it would be if the teacher were to give a full explanation. For many teachers it is difficult to inhibit verbal behavior in such a situation. In other situations which the teacher has faced in life, he has been reinforced for giving a full explanation. In college, when his professor asked him a similar question, he could not have given the response he gave to the child without causing the situation to become thoroughly aversive. The fuller his answer to the question, the more his verbal behavior would have been rewarded by the professor. Even in his social life he would have found that full answers to questions would be reinforced. Incomplete answers would result in the questioner's taking his questions in the future to others. This in turn would have tended to extinguish any tendency to give partial answers. Right up to the point where he first teaches a class, he has been reinforced for providing complete answers to questions, and so he tends to continue to do this in his teaching.

The amount of behavior emitted by the pupil is large. In the permissive classroom the amount of behavior emitted by the pupil is expected to be large. Traditional restrictions on movement do not exist, and verbal behavior is consistently reinforced. The writer's preference is to describe this type of emitted behavior, which is tolerated or even reinforced by permissive teachers, as being motivated by an exploratory drive of the type noted by Harlow and others in animal experiments. An alternative is to refer to the underlying phenomena as a stimulation-seeking drive. Presumably, it is a drive which in most young creatures is maintained at a high level, even when there are conditions which may be expected to produce some drive reduction.

Activity involving one particular class of stimuli is likely to be maintained for only a relatively brief period in children in, for example, the first grade. A child will busy himself for a while at a sand table, and then the interest wears off. The word "interest" is probably used quite inappropriately here in terms of any scientific usage it may have, but educational personnel consistently use it in this kind of a connection. Rather than to say that interest has worn off (and nothing as directive as an interest need be assumed to be present), it seems more descriptive to say that "reactive inhibition" has set in. This term, at least, describes the situation in terms of a recognized concept that seems appropriate.

Reinforcements initiated by the teacher tend to be distributed over all pupil behavior except antisocial behavior. The warm, approving type of behavior on the part of the teacher, which was recommended by the progressive-education movement, is the focus of this concept. It is clearly reinforcing, though the progressives did not fully appreciate the reinforcements provided by the social role of the teacher.

SOME RESEARCH ON CONTROL AND LEADERSHIP WITH IMPLICATIONS FOR TEACHING

Direct research on teacher-controlled and permissive classrooms has not been particularly productive. This is a fact which was discussed at considerable length in an earlier chapter, in which it was pointed out that such research involves a vast complexity of variables the effects of which cannot be sorted out in the classroom situation. Other approaches are possible. Leadership in its relationship to learning can be studied through laboratory experiments. Such research may provide an avenue to the study of problems of learning in the classroom which is more productive than the direct approach.

A central issue in the conflict among the advocates of different teaching methods is the matter of the leadership pattern considered to be most effective in promoting learning. Arguments about such matters have been largely polemic, and generally centered about the relative merits of a traditional versus a progressive curriculum. Some laboratory research has been undertaken in this area, and includes a study which has had widespread influence on educational thought. The reference here is to the famous study by Lewin, Lippitt, and White (1939) entitled "Patterns of Aggressive Behavior in Experimentally Created 'Social Climates.'" As the title indicates, the focus of the study was not on leadership in relation to learning, but leadership in relation to the incidence of aggressive behavior.

In the study of Lewin, Lippitt, and White, boys aged ten and eleven were assigned to three types of groups, each type having a characteristic leadership which distinguished it from the other types. The three leadership patterns were (1) an authoritarian leader who directed the group in what to do, (2) a democratic leader who encouraged group-decision processes and who functioned as a member of the group, and (3) laissez-faire leadership which left the children to their own devices. The activities involved were those which would be considered hobbies: the building of model boats and planes, painting, and other manual arts and crafts. The incidence of aggressive behavior showed marked differences in relation to the three types of leadership involved. Laissez-faire leadership was accompanied by the highest incidence of aggressive behavior, and somewhat lower was the democratically led group. The groups with the authoritarian leaders showed either a very high incidence of aggressive behavior or a very low one. While these results are of interest in connection with problems of discipline, so many of which are problems of aggression, they do not throw any direct light on problems of learning except insofar as aggressive behavior may interfere with learning. However, the research workers involved in this study also collected some additional data concerning the amount of time spent in work under the three leadership situations, and these results have more direct bearing on the problem of learning. Output of work was related to type of leadership. So long as the authoritarian leader was present, there tended to be a high output of work, but the output declined rapidly when this type of leader left the room. In the groups exposed to democratic leadership there was less output in the presence of the democratic leader, but the output of work continued in the absence of the leader. Under laissez-faire leadership, the presence of the leader seemed to be a disadvantage to the work of the group.

The results of this study have been widely applied to the planning of leadership roles for teachers, but many psychologists would doubt whether such application is justified. Rarely are the results of a single psychological experiment so sound and so secure that one can be certain they would be reproduced in other experiments. As far as this writer can determine, there has been no real attempt in America to replicate the experiment, a first step which should be taken before any extensive applications of the results are made. Similar experiments have been conducted by Japanese psychologists working with Japanese children.

White and Lippitt (1960) report two studies conducted by Misumi and his colleagues, and cite the following conclusions:

> . . . the group morale was higher in the democratic groups than in the other two. They frequently exchanged friendly remarks and showed more concern and satisfaction with the work and more willingness to continue it. . . . As to the quantity of work, the democratic groups obtained the highest rating; the autocratic groups the next, and the laissez-faire groups last. As to the quality, the autocratic groups did the best work, the democratic groups were next, and the laissez-faire groups last.

In a second experiment by Misumi and his colleagues (see White and Lippitt, 1960) some complicating results were found. On the more interesting of two tasks, the work done in the democratic group was superior; in the less interesting task, the autocratic groups performed best.

One cannot tell at this time whether the differences between the results of the Lewin, Lippitt, and White experiment and the Misumi experiments reflect differences in the cultural backgrounds of the children as represented by national differences, or whether other factors are involved. The differences are sufficient to be noteworthy, and again reflect the need for the replication of the original experiment. Many aspects of the study are far from clear. A movie made of the three different groups operating under the three different sets of leadership conditions showed that there were other important variables operating in terms of which the results might be interpreted. For example, the authoritarian leaders played a role which was, to say the least, unfriendly, if not hostile. The fact that under this condition children tended to be either unduly subdued or overtly aggressive is hardly surprising. But authoritarian leaders do not have to be that way. They can be subtle in their approach, even friendly. They may use all kinds of devices to obtain cooperation, which is then reinforced. One can even conceive of an authoritarian leadership which might operate in such a way that the work of the group would continue in the absence of the leader.

Some of the data more recently published about the original experiment by White and Lippitt (1960) suggests that the autocratic leadership may have been so contaminated by an unpleasant element that the results produced were quite inevitable. White and Lippitt state that the autocratic leaders gave disrupting commands in 11 per cent of their verbal behavior, while that of the democratic leaders was only 1 per cent. Twenty-four per cent of the verbal behavior of the democratic leader represented guiding suggestions, but only 6 per cent of that of the autocratic leader did. Little praise was given in any of the leader roles, but the autocratic leaders devoted 5 per cent of their remarks to praise and the democratic leaders 2 per cent, a slight margin in favor of the practices of the autocratic leaders. The general trend of the evidence indicates to this writer that autocratic leadership was accompanied by certain irrelevant and unpleasant elements which may have seriously stacked the deck. An experimenter who had read Machiavelli's "Prince" might have designed a style of autocratic leadership which produced very different outcomes. The writer is not arguing in favor of autocratic leadership in education. He is merely curious about the relationships which really exist between leadership and performance.

One is tempted to speculate at this point that the main difference between judicious autocratic leadership and judicious democratic leadership in a classroom may not be found in the quality or the quantity of learning produced, but in other factors. Learning under democratic conditions may be more pleasant. In addition, democratic practices may encourage decision making and other activities which can have important later consequences. In addition, of course, democratic practices in teaching may well contribute to the development of democratic values.

TEACHER ROLES AS MEASURED BY THE MTAI AND RELATED INSTRUMENTS

Some attempt has been made by research workers to measure characteristics hypothesized to be related to particular classroom roles of teachers. The development of such measures opens up the way for the study of the relationship of teacher characteristics to the learning process, an area where research results are needed.

The single instrument which has been most extensively studied in this connection is the Minnesota Teacher Attitudes Inventory, which will be referred to hereafter as the MTAI, in accordance with current usage. According to the manual for this device (Cook *et al.*, circa 1951), the scale with which the instrument attempts to measure is defined in terms of its extreme points. The high and low ends of the scale are defined as follows:

High. Teacher maintains a state of harmonious relations with his pupils, characterized by mutual affection and understanding.

Teacher rarely encounters situations requiring disciplinary action.

Teacher likes the pupils and enjoys teaching.

Teacher works with pupils in a social atmosphere of cooperative endeavor.

Teacher provides a permissive atmosphere of freedom to think, act, and speak one's mind with mutual respect for the feelings, rights, and abilities of others.

Low. Teacher may rule with an iron hand, creating an atmosphere of tension, fear, and submission.

Teacher may become nervous, fearful, and distraught in a classroom characterized by frustration, restlessness, inattention, lack of respect, and disciplinary problems.

Teacher dislikes schoolwork, and there is distrust and hostility toward the pupils (which is mutual).

Teacher attempts to hide his inadequacies, as do the pupils.

Teacher thinks in terms of his status.

Teacher uses ridicule, sarcasm, and sharp-tempered remarks.

Teacher thinks in terms of subject matter.

The description of the scale provided by the manual also introduces pupil behavior into the descriptions. In extracting such material from the manual, the writer has attempted to use those statements which pertain primarily to the behavior of the teacher. The description of the dimension which the scale purports to measure is quite confused on this account. Some additional confusion is also introduced in the manual through the repeated implication that this scale is related to pupil learning. Headings such as "The Inferior Teacher" clearly make this implication.

The original tryout items were prepared to measure attitudes within five areas, described as: (1) moral status of children, (2) discipline, (3) principles of child development, (4) principles of education, and (5) personal reactions of the teacher.

The tryout items were administered to teachers who represented the two extremes of the defined scale, and items were selected in terms of (1) the adequacy of the items for making the desired differentiation, (2) lack of ambiguity, (3) lack of duplication with other items, and (4) extent to which the response pattern was logical and easy to interpret. The preliminary form of the device was based on this selection, but the second experimental form also introduced the criterion that the responses to the items should not be influenced too much by actual teaching experience.

Evidence concerning the susceptibility of the inventory to faking is equivocable, a point which should be kept in mind by the enthusiasts who would perhaps use it for teacher selection. According to the test manual, the inventory is not easily faked. This assertion is based on evidence that subjects who were asked to respond in such a way as to provide a maximum total score did not produce substantially better scores than those who were taking it under standard conditions. The argument is not a valid one, since, under so-called standard conditions, the subjects may already have been seeking to obtain the highest possible score. That this may be so is consistent with a study by Mitzel and Rabinowitz (1953), who asked their subjects to take the test under two different conditions. Under one of these the subjects were asked to imagine that they were applying for a position in a school in which teachers were expected to play a highly permissive role, and that they were to fill in the inventory in such a way as to maximize their chances of obtaining a position. In the other case they were told that the position required a highly authoritarian teacher, and they were again asked to fill in the inventory in such a way as to maximize their chances of obtaining employment. In this study the conclusions were that subjects were able to modify their scores in whatever direction they wished, which indicates that the scores on the inventory may be highly influenced by a person's expectations in any situation in which it is used for selection purposes. This probably means that the device has little value for selective purposes, and that whatever predictive value it may have is dependent on the appropriate orientation of the subjects and one which does not result in marking the inventory with a particular bias. While little information is provided in the manual concerning testing conditions, these are clearly vital determinants of the scores produced. The suggestion by Scates (1956) that the school administrator might use the instrument for appraising applicants is premature. Such a use lies outside of the boundary conditions within which prediction from the inventory can be justifiably made.

A series of studies now indicate that when the inventory is administered under appropriate conditions, the scores are related to the manifestation of the classroom role that the authors planned it would predict. In a study by Kearney and Rocchio (1956, a) students in a high school were asked to name the subjects taught by the teachers most liked and the teachers least liked. A statistically significant relationship was found between the nominations and scores on the MTAI. Another study by Stein and Hardy (1957) found substantially similar results.

Such a relationship with MTAI scores is not found under all conditions. Chappell and Callis (1950), who conducted a similar kind of study in a Naval Air training school, could not find any relationship between student-teacher rapport and MTAI. This was true regardless of whether rapport was assessed by student ratings, supervisor ratings, or observer ratings.

In another study by Kearney and Rocchio (1956, d) it was found that teachers in high school who failed many students had significantly lower scores than teachers who failed few.

In another study by Callis (1953) evaluations of pupil-teacher relationships by the students, the principal of the school, and two observers were used in a study of MTAI prediction. The scores derived from the instrument correlated significantly with the ratings of pupils and observers, but not with the principal's ratings. The latter finding is surprising, since the inventory was originally designed to predict ratings made by principals of the pupil-teacher relationships of the teachers. Perhaps in this case the study dealt with a principal particularly lacking in insight.

The inventory also yields other relationships consistent with the hypothesis that under some conditions it may be a significant predictor of pupil-teacher relations and hence of the social role of the teacher in the classroom. The inventory scores show some differentiation among the teacher-education graduates of liberal-arts colleges, teachers colleges, and universities according to a report by Kearney and Rocchio (1956, d). Those from the university departments of education showed the highest scores. In the case of each of these types of institutions, those specializing in the elementary field showed higher scores than those in the secondary field. This result is consistent with a finding by Rocchio and Kearney (1956) that teachers in self-contained classrooms in elementary schools obtained significantly higher scores than teachers in the same school who taught special subjects in the same grades. Much needs to be done with the MTAI to improve its properties as a measuring device. Undoubtedly the scale measures many variables, but studies need to be undertaken to explore the extent to which it represents a conglomeration of variables. Like all instruments of its type, the score is influenced by a number of response sets some of which have been identified and studied by Mitzel, Rabinowitz, and Ostreicher (1956).

Other simpler approaches may be possible to the assessment of the prospective teacher's social role in the classroom. Dodge and Clifton (1956) attempted to obtain predictions of such a phenomenon from peer ratings of social characteristics among a group of student teachers. In this study a pupil-teacher rapport score was obtained from a questionnaire administered to the pupils in the classes involved. Some success was achieved in predicting teacher-pupil relationships from such ratings, and correlations in the range of 0.5 to 0.6 were obtained, which is roughly that found between similar measures of pupil-teacher rapport and the MTAI.

Studies do not always conclude that the MTAI will predict pupil ratings of teachers. Gage (1951) found that in a school containing what were believed to be achievement-oriented pupils, no such relationship could be found. Later Della-Piana (1951) tested the specific hypothesis that such a correlation with MTAI scores could be found only with pupils concerned with affective relations with teachers, while such a correlation could not be found with pupils who sought cognitive relations with teachers. Della-Piana's data was consistent with this hypothesis.

Another approach to a very similar problem to that studied by the authors of the MTAI is found in an attempt by McGee (1955) to predict the manifestation of an authoritarian role in the classroom from a self-report of other behavior outside of the classroom. The McGee study is of interest not only because of its implications for education, but also because it is an attempt to predict behavior in a complex life situation from a verbal-attitude scale, an area which still needs to be thoroughly explored. The method of this study was to administer a verbal-attitude scale and to establish relationships between performance on this scale and the manifestation of related behaviors in the classroom.

The attitude scale used was a modification of the California F-scale, which was changed in order, it was believed, to increase its discriminability. The California F-scale is a test designed to measure authoritarian trends in behavior. Modifications of the scale in the McGee study were minor, and included the rejection of an item which referred to Germany and which was no longer timely and the substitution of a few items which had failed in the past to produce adequate discrimination. Altogether four items were substituted to produce what McGee refers to as Form 30 of the F-scale.

The classroom performance of the teacher was to be observed directly by at least two independent observers, and a system was developed for recording the observations. The device used by the observers as a guide to observation and recording consisted of a rating sheet and a glossary which defined the categories to be rated. The categories were derived largely from hypotheses developed by the original authors of the F-scale and found in the literature pertaining to it. Additional ideas and hypotheses were derived from other instruments which have already been used for other purposes. The main categories of behavior defined in the glossary fall under the following headings:

Aloof—approachable
Unresponsive—responsive
Dominative—integrative
Irresponsible—responsible
Harsh—kindly
Immature—mature
Inflexible—adaptable
Insensitive—sensitive
Narrow—broad
Partial—fair

Pessimistic—optimistic
Stereotyped—liberal
Suspicious—trusting

An additional hypothesis was introduced which stated that pupil behavior in a classroom is a reflection of teacher behavior. Hence, an additional source of information about teacher behavior is to be found by examining pupil behavior. With this end in view, there were included in the glossary four categories of pupil behavior, which were given the following names:

Unresponsive—responsive
Dependent—initiating
Obstructive—responsible
Uncertain—confident

A number of interesting findings emerge from this study. One is that the group of teachers, as a whole, tends to be less authoritarian than the adult population at large. This is hardly surprising, for the person who has a high need to play an authoritarian role would surely not choose teaching as a place where such a need could be satisfied. The women obtained a higher mean score than the men on the authoritarian scale, significant as the 1 per cent level, a finding which substantiates that of other studies. This finding is inconsistent with that of Juul (1953), who found the reverse to be the case for 234 seniors in a teacher-education program. A correlation of 0.58 was found between the F-scale score and the score on the classroom behavior ratings, which is highly significant for the population of 184 teachers involved. In the case of 95 teachers for whom the classroom observation schedule was doubled in length, this correlation rose to 0.63.

These studies suggest that the roles involved in teaching which belong to the permissive-authoritarian dimension represent roles which are not specific to the classroom. Insofar as this is so, the data suggests that they represent deeply rooted patterns of behavior which are probably not easily changed by teacher education or even by some process analogous to therapy.

The reader should not be left with the impression that teacher role will bear a direct relationship to personality characteristics as measured by the devices which have been considered. The behaviors manifested in the classroom are almost certainly also a function of pupil characteristics. This was very clearly brought out in a study by Haythorn *et al.* (1956), in which leaders of four-person groups were selected for high and low authoritarianism on the basis of the California F-scale. Group members were also selected on the same basis. Four kinds of groups were then set up as follows: (1) high-authoritarian leader, high-authoritarian followers; (2) high-authoritarian leader, low-authoritarian followers; (3) low-authoritarian leader, high-authoritarian followers; and (4) low-authoritarian leader, low-authoritarian followers. The study showed that the leaders modified their behavior according to the characteristics of the followers. Despite this adaptability of behavior, the California F-scale had significant value in predicting actions taken as a leader.

The studies discussed here represent only a beginning of the measurement of characteristics related to the social behavior of the teacher in the classroom. They have hardly yet begun to provide knowledge concerning the learning of children.

SUMMARY

1. Learning occurs in a social context. The effects of the social conditions of learning need to be understood, since they constitute important conditions related to learning.

2. Various social conditions may exist in teaching situations. A classification of social groups developed by Lorge and his associates represents a convenient framework within which to discuss social conditions existing in learning situations. This classification includes four categories of groups: (1) face-to-face, interacting, traditioned groups; (2) face-to-face, interacting, *ad hoc* groups; (3) face-to-face, non-interacting groups; (4) non-face-to-face, non-interacting groups. In each category certain learning conditions are operating.

3. Pupils must be considered as members of traditioned groups with certain expectancies about the behavior of school personnel and the behavior of teachers.

4. Relationships between the social organization of a group and the effectiveness with which learning takes place are not particularly consistent from one research to another. Whatever differences exist appear to be largely in side effects, such as the amount of voluntary work undertaken, rather than in the level achieved in the particular skill that is to be learned. A few fairly obvious conclusions come out of the extensive research that has been undertaken. One of these is that large discussion groups produce less learning than smaller groups.

5. The establishment of small *ad hoc* groups within the classroom may provide a condition favorable to one child's reinforcing the responses of another.

6. The phenomenon of social facilitation has been well established. While not all children manifest social facilitation, the majority do.

7. The layman has generally considered that imitation plays an important role in the learning of the child, and the psychologist has produced evidence to indicate that this is so. Miller and Dollard have made

the distinction between two types of imitative behavior, which they refer to as matched dependent behavior and copying behavior.

8. Much of imitative behavior appears to be learned; at least, research workers have demonstrated that animals which do not normally imitate other members of their species can learn to do so. In addition, the learning of imitative behavior has been demonstrated in children.

9. Many teaching methods differ more in the social factors which they involve than in any other factor. A brief analysis was presented of two contrasting teaching methods and the social factors related to learning which they involve.

10. While direct research on the relative effectiveness of different teaching methods has been extensive, it has not yielded a comparable quantity of significant results. Another approach to the problem of discovering relationships between teacher role and learning is to conduct laboratory experiments. One of the most famous of these experiments contrasted three roles: the autocratic, the democratic, and the laissez-faire. While the results of this experiment have been widely applied to educational problems, there is doubt whether such wholesale application is justified. The experiment has never been adequately replicated with the addition of proper controls, and until this happens, the results must be considered highly tentative. Similar experiments conducted in Japan with Japanese children have produced somewhat similar, but not entirely similar, results.

11. Several psychological measuring instruments have been devised to predict certain aspects of the social role of the teacher. The use of these instruments in research has yielded some findings of interest. The research has shown that the role of the teacher is dependent not only upon his personality characteristics, but also upon the personality characteristics of the pupils. In addition, pupils vary in the role of the teacher which they consider acceptable. Such factors need to be in turn related to the learning process.

The Learning of Attitudes 12

Most of this volume has been devoted to problems related to the learning of skills, concepts, and other mediational processes, but another large class of important learnings have hardly been touched upon. These are learnings related to approach and avoidance tendencies. These are first seen early in childhood, when certain objects become attractive and are approached, while others initiate a negative reaction. Approach and avoidance tendencies, which are so clearly seen in the manifest behavior of the child, later become internalized, and the child shows an acceptance or rejection of ideas or values.

Some of the early approach and withdrawal reactions appear to involve little learning, if they involve learning at all. The newborn monkey clings to warm, soft objects. Later it shows tendencies to avoid certain objects, such as a mask representing a monkey's face. Some of the avoidance reactions may be violent. The typical reaction of a young parakeet to the sight of a snake is that of sheer terror and panic. There is real difficulty in determining the extent to which such responses are learned, and, as in the case of imprinting, learning factors cannot be ruled out. In many such withdrawal or approach responses, what appears to occur without learning may well involve learning. Fear of the dark, which is a very common manifestation of children, may involve learning in this way. The child learns a certain dependency on visual stimuli and, so long as these stimuli are present, maintains a state of adjustment to his environment. In darkness these cues are absent, and the child's behavior becomes disturbed. While such an interpretation is reasonable, there are immense difficulties in demonstrating that it is a sound one.

Approach and avoidance responses become more numerous as age advances. Some of these come to be referred to as attitudes, others as interests, and still others as values. Distinctions among these terms are not clear. A distinction commonly made is that interests refer to matters of preference for activities, while attitudes refer to a positive approach or negative avoidance of ideas and objects. Both interest and attitude involve the concept of rejection or acceptance, and both involve some kind of affective (feeling) response to the object involved. Attitudes and interests have much more specific objects of reference than do values. The latter relate to broad goals, but attitudes and interests are related to narrow channels into which activity is funneled—either toward or away from an object or idea. Interests and attitudes may determine the choice of means through which the value system and the goals implied by it may be achieved. A person's life may be dominated by religious values and religious goals, but he may have positive and negative attitudes to various religious practices and to the means of achieving religious ends.

While the origin of attitudes is seen in simple responses of approach or withdrawal, in their more mature form attitudes represent highly complex aspects of behavior. The failure of early workers to recognize the complexity of the phenomena involved resulted in some despair when research produced so many inconsistent results. Indeed, so unsatisfactory did the term seem to be that in the years following World War II many scientists, for example, Doob (1958), took the position that the concept of attitude should be abandoned. Despite such recommendations, the concept has remained, and psychologists have slowly managed to tease out some of the components which it involves. A recent attempt to do this by Katz and Stotland (1960) suggests that attitudes include several components. The latter writers reject the idea that attitudes are simply approach or wihdrawal tendencies, and suggest that they include to some degree each one of the following elements:

Affective components. These consist of primarily positive or negative affects (feelings). Attitudes may differ in the extent to which they involve such affective components. Some attitudes are quite irrational and involve little except this affective component. Political attitudes, in their most primitive form, may be primarily of this character. The person who likes one set of political ideas and dislikes another, but cannot tell why, reflects an attitude which has a major affective component but very little else. Many attitudes are of this nature, and common observation suggests that they are quite easily learned and that most persons are characterized by many attitudes that are primarily of this character.

Cognitive components. Attitudes differ in the extent to which they involve knowledge. Some attitudes are highly intellectualized. A person may take a particular position on a certain political issue because he has thought through the problem and, after considering all the available evidence, decides that the position he takes is the most acceptable one. He may have no strong feelings about the matter—that is, the affective component may be minor. On the other hand, his attitudes may not only be highly intellectualized, but may also have a strong affective component. The intellectual component and the affective component work hand in hand, but they are still independent components. The intellectual component of attitude which is discussed here is sometimes referred to as the cognitive component. The word "cognitive" implies knowing. Hence, the cognitive component of an attitude is that aspect which is based on knowledge or derived from it in some way.

Action components. Every student of the psychology of attitudes is impressed with the fact that many expressed attitudes bear little relation to behavior. A person may express strong religious attitudes, and yet his membership in his church involves little more than paying a pledge. In such a case the religious attitudes lack any substantial action component. The fact that the action component can be independent of the other components is an important one for the planning of education. Much of what goes on in the name of attitude education is the education of the affective and the cognitive components of attitudes, and these components may never be carried over into action systems. Thus, one finds that the American public, probably the best-informed public in the world, has a deplorably poor record at the polls; the percentage is small compared with that of most other democratically run countries. How relationships are established between the cognitive components of attitudes and action systems is not clear at this time. This is really a problem of transfer of training. Though there is some evidence that transfer can take place from cognitive systems to action systems, the conditions which make this possible have not yet been established. Clearly, teachers cannot remain content with educating only the cognitive aspects of attitudes, for education must involve something more than preparation for an armchair approach to life. The action system of an attitude may have little support from the cognitive system, which may be almost entirely lacking. A person may have a well-developed action system with respect to religion, but few beliefs about religious matters which he can state clearly. A person may fight and die for his country, and yet have only the vaguest idea of the values for which his country stands.

ATTITUDES AS INTERVENING VARIABLES

Attitudes are not directly observable phenomena, but are constructs introduced to account for behavior as it is observed. A pupil is said to have a favorable attitude toward school, but the attitude itself is not observed. What is observed is the presence of many behaviors on the part of the pupil indicating acceptance of the school situation, and the absence of rejecting behaviors, such as are involved in playing truant. From these behaviors an attitude is inferred which accounts for the consistent trend in behavior. The attitude thus inferred represents an intervening variable which operates on behavior and has the same relation to it as any other intervening variable discussed in this book. Often a degree of complexity is involved in predicting behavior from attitude, since these may be complex in character. Prediction may be possible only when separate measures are available of the affective, cognitive, and action components.

Attitudes represent learned characteristics of the human organism. The laws which describe the conditions under which they are learned are presumed to be similar to the laws involved in the learning of other characteristics. Reinforcement, imitation, and other processes which have already been discussed are considered to represent the processes involved in the learning of attitudes, but experimental work attempting to isolate and evaluate the effects of each process separately has not been undertaken. The reason for this may well be that psychologists undertaking research on learning have avoided the study of such complicated variables as are involved in the representation of attitudes.

MEASUREMENT OF ATTITUDES

While attitudes may be reflected in a variety of behaviors, the typical method of measurement is confined to the use of verbal behavior. So well set is this pattern that a recent book by Edwards (1957), entitled "Techniques of Attitudes Scale Construction," confines its discussion almost entirely to the measurement of attitudes through verbal behavior. In that book an attitude is defined as "the degree of positive or negative affect associated with some psychological object," a definition originally proposed by L. L. Thurstone. The term "psychological object," as used in this definition, is broad in scope and might refer to a religion, political system, type of work or vocation, literary work, a nation, a minority group, a law, and so forth. The measures of attitude implied by this definition are also primarily measures of affect, and hence do not attempt to measure either the cognitive component or the action component of attitude. The fact that an important book on the measurement of attitude should place this limitation upon what is to be measured in the attitudinal field reflects well what has been typically measured and the kinds of measures that have been used in attitude research.

Verbal behavior may be used in many ways in the determination of underlying attitudes. The remarks which people make are used everyday as a basis for guessing the underlying attitudes. A special case which has been extensively studied is the expression of opinion. Any expression of opinion provides a small amount of evidence concerning attitude. A similar small amount of evidence can be obtained by asking a person whether he agrees or disagrees with a particular statement of opinion. An example of this would be to ask a person whether he agrees or disagrees with the statement, "Federal legislation should be introduced to socialize medicine." Agreement with this statement indicates a favorable attitude toward socialized medicine, and disagreement an unfavorable one.

Considerable effort has been devoted to ordering into scales series of opinions with respect to particular issues. Such ordered sets of statements are referred to as attitude scales. They are used to appraise attitudes by asking subjects to examine each statement and to indicate agreement and disagreement. An examination of these responses can then be used to provide a measure of attitude. It is clear that endorsement of extreme statements would indicate an extreme attitude. On the other hand, the endorsement of statements nearer a middle position indicates a corresponding scale position of the attitude.

Techniques for selecting statements for inclusion in attitude scales and for assigning them to positions along a scale are numerous, and many are highly complex. Edwards (1957) describes some of the more straightforward of these techniques and discusses their applications. However, there are many others which have been developed and which represent a complete area of technology in itself. There would be little point in discussing at length in this chapter the highly refined psychometric methods which have been produced for the construction of attitude scales, but it is important to point out that the products of such techniques are scales which measure mainly expressions of affect toward psychological objects. Such measures of attitude do not imply that the attitude has any appreciable cognitive component—that is, they do not indicate whether a person can justify his attitude by giving reasons for his position or can dispose of other positions by relevant arguments. Such measures of attitude also do not imply that the particular attitudinal position has any action component attached to it. On a typical verbal attitude scale a person might appear to be strongly opposed to socialized medicine, but this would be no basis for assuming that this same person would be willing to devote his energies to opposing legislation related to socialized medicine. Many of the difficulties of research on attitudes would have been overcome if it had been realized at a much earlier stage that the measures derived from verbal attitude scales may not be expected to necessarily predict action.

EARLY STUDIES OF ATTITUDE CHANGE

The verbal attitude scale was an important development of the thirties which has played a major role in research in social psychology over several decades. This invention also had impact on educational research and resulted in numerous studies of the effect of various classroom procedures on attitude change, as measured by these verbal devices. Procedures for the measurement of attitudes emerged at the time when the motion picture was attracting attention as a teaching medium, so it is hardly surprising that considerable effort should have been devoted to the study of the motion picture as an instrument for changing attitudes. A classic study by Peterson and Thurstone (1933) demonstrated that exposure to silent motion pictures did result in changes in attitude as measured by verbal scales, and that such changes had some permanence. The films used in these studies were selected because the topic and the treatment was such that they offered promise of producing attitude changes. The films were selected to change attitudes to such varied subjects as national groups, such as the Chinese, and present methods of treating criminals. Many studies of this general nature have been undertaken since the original Peterson and Thurstone studies and with comparable results. A film well designed for changing attitudes as measured by verbal attitude scales does produce measurable changes in the attitudes expressed on these scales. Some of these studies, such as those conducted by Hovland *et al.* (1949) during the war years, have also shown that films which are not well designed to produce attitude change do not produce well-depicted attitude change.

While such studies were considered, at the time they were made, to be demonstrations of the direct influence of movies on attitudes, time and the development of more sophisticated concepts of attitude have raised questions concerning what such studies demonstrate. While it is clear that the movies provide a learning situation, just what is learned remains an open question. Is the situation simply a matter of verbal learning—that is, does the learner merely change his verbal habits and his way of speaking about the particular object? Are changes in verbal habits also accompanied by changes in affective responses—that is, does the person "feel" differently about the object as a result of viewing the film? Such studies also do not reveal the relationship between whatever learning takes place as a result of the learning conditions and action systems related to the particular attitude. While the early studies, demonstrating that silent films could influence attitudes as measured by attitude scales, raised hopes that such changes might be accompanied by changes in other aspects of behavior, many subsequent studies were very disappointing in that they showed a lack of relationship between attitudes as measured by such scales and attitudes as measured through other aspects of behavior.

EDUCATION AND THE LEARNING OF ATTITUDES

A large number of studies have been undertaken to determine whether formal educational programs, as they are typically pursued in schools and colleges, result in changes in attitudes and value systems. Such studies can tell little about the mechanisms involved in the learning of attitudes or the conditions under which they are most readily changed. Even if one can demonstrate that a four-year college curriculum results in the changing of attitudes, one cannot know from this data alone the particular aspects of the curriculum which were effective and those which were not.

While such studies contribute little to our knowledge of the processes involved in the learning of attitudes, they may nonetheless provide pointers indicating some areas in which research might profitably be undertaken. For this reason a brief review of research of this character seems to be appropriate in this chapter.

A comprehensive summary of research on attitude change resulting from college programs has been prepared by Jacobs (1957). This study is rather broader than a study of attitudes, for its general theme is the relationship of the individual's personal system of values to a college education and how this education influences his value system. The general finding of the report is that a college education results in greater homogeneity of values and attitudes. Those who enter college with extreme views tend to move in toward the center as their college education progresses. This is to be expected. The typical college professor is likely to express middle-of-the-road views, and these are likely to exert some influence on the attitudes and values of the students. This will lead to a modification of views in the direction of a middle-of-the-road course. Furthermore, interaction with a diversity of students the majority of whom do not represent extreme viewpoints is likely to result in the modification of student attitudes away from the extremes.

While studies during the period following the Great Depression showed that college education had a liberalizing effect on the attitudes of college students, more recent studies do not show the same trend. Perhaps this is to be expected. During the economically hard years of the thirties, liberal views were widely held by academicians and extensively expressed. In more recent years there have been pressures exerted on the academician to keep his political opinions to himself. This, in turn, would have the effect of limiting the liberalizing effect of a college education. Nevertheless, studies by Newcomb at Bennington College and at Catholic University of America (1943, 1946) showed that when an institution promoted a particular point of view and system of values, the students over the four years in that institution showed a change in attitude consistent with the institutional point of view. Whether these changes are transitory or relatively permanent nobody knows at this time.

Despite the fact that Jacobs finds that the modern American college has no great liberalizing effect on student attitude, he does conclude that the graduates are characterized by a particular set of values and opinions. While these opinions and attitudes are the product of many influences, Jacobs considers them to be, to some extent, a product of the college influence. Jacobs, after considering the evidence, considers that the great majority of college graduates are self-centered and aspire to material goals. They expect to be able to gratify their material wants without too much effort on their part. They also value the traditional moral virtues of honesty, sincerity, and loyalty. They subscribe to religion in a traditional but somewhat apathetic way. They are also more tolerant than the rest of the population of radical ideas and unconventional people. Tolerance for others is one of their important virtues. They are less suspicious than many persons in our society who view college professors as subversive or godless.

The numerous studies reviewed in the Jacobs report are of interest for evaluating college education as it exists in America today. But they provide little information concerning the way in which education should be organized in order to produce particular attitude changes. From such studies there is no way of discovering the laws of learning that produce attitude changes. Other studies are needed in order to determine the conditions favorable or unfavorable for attitude formation and change. Some of these studies must now be considered.

ATTITUDE FORMATION AND CHANGE AS A LEARNING PHENOMENON

In the early thirties Edward L. Thorndike had begun to speculate that interests and attitudes were learned by the same laws that apply to the learning of verbal habits and intellectual and other skills. The law of effect was considered to represent the central mechanism operating, and experiments were undertaken by Thorndike and his associates (1935) which demonstrated that certain aspects of these phenomena, namely, aesthetic preferences, could be modified by appropriate conditions of reward. This work did not attract the attention it merited, and not until the years following the Second World War was any extensive interest displayed to this approach to the study of attitudes.

Reinforcement-learning theorists would predict that the most effective way to change attitudes would be to arrange in some way for behavior related to the new attitude to be elicited and then to reinforce that behavior. Of course, the difficulty generally encountered in following such a procedure is the practical one that usually there is no method available of eliciting the desired behavior. Every teacher knows that if one reinforces studiousness, improved scholarship results, but there are many children who never manifest studiousness with sufficient frequency for reinforcement to have a measurable effect. Nevertheless, the matter is one of great theoretical interest, and psychologists have attempted to design experiments to test this theory of attitude change.

Scott (1957) designed a study to determine whether a situation in which a person was required to make a statement with which he did not agree, but which was reinforced, resulted in a change of attitude in the direction of the reinforced statement. The situation was an ingenious one. Students were required to engage in debates on various issues and were assigned the task of presenting speeches representing points of view with which they did not agree. In some cases the speech was followed by a reinforcement, which consisted of a purported vote indicating that they had won the debate. Post-tests of the attitudes of the students indicated that those who were named winners of the debates showed a significant change of opinion toward the position they had presented in the debate, but the so-called losers had not changed significantly. The interpretation of these results in terms of reinforcement theory would be that the presentations at the debates were reinforced and that this generalized to related expressions of opinion.

Festinger and Carlsmith (1959) conducted another study which demonstrated a similar phenomenon. In this latter study the hypothesis was that "if a person is induced to do or say something which is contrary to his private opinion, there will be a tendency for him to change his opinion so as to bring it into correspondence with what he has said or done. The greater the pressure used to elicit the overt behavior, the weaker will be the tendency." In this study subjects were exposed to a boring set of tasks and were then paid to tell other subjects that the experience had been interesting and enjoyable. On a subsequent test of their enjoyment of the tasks, a change was found in the direction of increased expressed enjoyment. But, when the reward offered was high and far beyond that necessary to elicit the behavior, the change in attitude was relatively small.

The two studies cited in the previous paragraphs were based on an instrumental-learning model. Others have considered that classical conditioning, interpreted as a case of contiguity learning, presents a satisfactory model of attitude formation. Staats and Staats (1958) designed an experiment to test the hypothesis that attitude responses could be conditioned to a simultaneously presented verbal stimulus. The procedure involved the presentation of a name, such as "Dutch," which was presented a number of times and accompanied each time by the auditory presentation of a different word. While the words accompanying each name were all different, they all had a common evaluative meaning. For example, the words paired with "Dutch" included the words "gift," "sacred," and "happy"; the words paired with "Swedish" included "bitter," "ugly," and "failure." As a result of this pairing of the names with words, all of which had the same evaluative component, the meaning attached to the names was demonstrated to change.

A similar point of view is stressed in a study by Kimbrough (1956), who proposed that attitudes consist of implicit verbal responses. By this Kimbrough means that when it is said that a person has a favorable attitude toward the law, he has many associations between the concept of law and positive verbal statements about the law and related matters. If, on the contrary, the concept is associated with negative rejecting statements, then he is said to have a negative attitude. Kimbrough presented some evidence to show how the development of associations might accompany the development of attitudes.

Another approach to the study of the development of attitudes as learning phenomena has been to find parallels between the learning of attitudes and the learning of concepts. Rhine and Silum (1958) developed the theme that concepts often have values as defining attributes, and that these defining attributes are learned just like any other set of defining attributes. For example, the concept of a criminal involves such defining attributes as a person who breaks the law, a person who performs acts which violate the rights of others, and so forth. The concept of a criminal also generally includes the defining attributes of being wicked, bad, or morally reprehensible. While the concept of a criminal can be defined strictly in terms of behavior, moral evaluations generally form an integral part of the concept. In the study by Rhine and Silum the investigators demonstrated that such values can be learned as aspects of concepts. Subjects were told that anthropologists had visited a little-known tribe, and that the experimenter wanted to know whether the subjects could predict the characteristics of that tribe. Certain tendencies on the part of the subjects to name particular characteristics were reinforced. Reinforcement was found to influence attribute development and the strength and resistance to change of the value judgments made about the imaginary tribe. The approach is an interesting one. For a more extended discussion of concept formation as a model describing the formation of attitudes, the reader is referred to an article by Rhine (1958).

The conditioning and learning studies considered in this section are mainly concerned with the learning of cognitive components of attitudes. The typical conditioning study makes no attempt to discover how the affective components of attitudes are developed, though sometimes there is the implication that the affective components are learned in exactly the same way as the cognitive components. Some psychologists might even take the position that the conditioning studies considered evade the central problem of attitude development and change by focusing on the learning of verbal responses. However, some promise is offered for the study of the development of affective components of attitude in such studies as those of Staats and Staats (1958) and the study by Kimbrough (1956). However, none of the studies which have been considered is concerned with the development of action systems in relation to attitudes.

Finally, before leaving the subject of attitude change, at least brief mention must be made of the position taken by Katz and Stotland (1950). These writers point out that attitudes and the behavior related to them satisfy needs, and that hence attitude change can be most effectively undertaken by changing the basic motivational structure of the individual. According to this point of view, the person who defends his own status in the community by attacking minority groups must be made to feel secure. If he can achieve some degree of security, then his negative attitudes toward minority groups cease to serve a function and can be replaced by more positive attitudes. The argument is a strong one, but there are generally insuperable difficulties involved in putting into effect any systematic program for the changing of attitudes. For all practical purposes, indirect approaches to the problem, such as those proposed by reinforcement theorists, will probably have to be pursued by educators.

GROUP PRESSURES AND CHANGES IN ATTITUDE

Some of the early research on social psychology demonstrated that the opinion of an individual might be modified by knowledge of the opinion of the group to which he is assigned. In a typical experiment of this kind, the opinion of individuals with respect to some issue is measured before and after they are exposed to the opinion of the group. There are many ways in which this experiment can be carried out. One technique is for each to express his opinion by checking on a list the statement which best corresponds to his belief. The statements of opinion are then taken to a back room where they are supposedly tallied. Each person in the group is then given a slip of paper on which is indicated the majority position of the group with respect to the issue. Each member then has a further opportunity to indicate his own position. In the typical experiment the second assessment of the opinions of the individuals shows a drift in the direction of whatever was indicated to be the opinion of the group. Numerous experiments of this general character have been undertaken. Sometimes groups of stooges were used who expressed opinions uniformly different from those of the experimental subjects. At other times the information passed back to each member of the group concerning the opinion of the group was faked information. The results from such studies were quite clear, though there were individual differences in susceptibility to influence by the group.

The early research discussed in broad, general terms in the previous paragraph revealed an important phenomenon, but it did little to reveal the mechanisms involved in the modification of behavior. Neither did it contribute to our knowledge of how attitudes are learned. Nevertheless, it provided a foundation on which other research relevant to the understanding of the phenomena have been undertaken.

Raven (1959) found that persons would alter their opinion to conform to the group norm even though that opinion was not to be divulged to the group. This finding indicates that the tendency to conform to the group norm is not just a result of a fear of immediate group disapproval. Of course, there is the possibility that such fear of disapproval in the past, and perhaps even actual disapproval, may have built up inhibitions which operate in further situations even when direct disapproval cannot be a consequence. However, other results reported by the same research worker indicate that under some conditions fear of rejection may provide a motive for attitude change.

Raven (1959) has an interesting suggestion concerning the way in which attitudes may change in situations in which the person is under pressure both to conform to the position of a group and to make a public presentation with respect to some topic related to an attitude. Raven proposes that the individual first selects and distorts the content communicated in order to avoid rejection. He then begins to perceive the content selectively, noticing only those items that fit the group norm and neglecting those that do not fit. Finally he perceives a greater body of content supporting the position of the group than that which supports his own view, and a change in attitude results.

The relationship of a person to a group may vary, as was brought out in an earlier chapter on social factors related to learning. This in turn may determine the influence which the group may have on the modification of attitude. In a study by Siegel *et al.* (1957) the effect on attitudes of two different kinds of group membership was studied. This study draws a distinction between a person's membership group, which is the group to which he belongs, and his "reference" group, which is the one to which he aspires to belong. The Siegel study involved a group of college students who lived in dormitories during their freshman year. During this year the dormitory group constituted the membership group. These students also expected to be assigned to a different type of lodging during their sophomore year, and several different accommodations were available which differed considerably in status. The lodgings of highest status were those that were intermingled with the fraternities. The study showed that the attitudes of the students were influenced both by their membership in the freshman dormitory group and also by the housing group, or reference group, to which they aspired to belong.

Mere contact with a group does not necessarily change attitudes or make the person more accepting of the group. Campbell (1958) gave a questionnaire to 746 pupils in the seventh, ninth, and eleventh grades both before and after desegregation. He could find no change in the attitudes of white toward colored students as a result of their contact with colored students. He concluded that parental position was a much more important determinant of attitude towards the Negro than was actual experience with members of that group.

Finally, while attitudes and opinions may be both changed and maintained as a result of membership in appropriate groups, so too may attitudes be disintegrated by depriving the individual of his ordinary relationships to groups. A striking example of this was presented by the North Korean prisoner-of-war camps, where concerted efforts were made to change the attitudes of the United Nations prisoners. Biderman (1956) interviewed 220 of these prisoners on their return to the United States and attempted to discover the techniques that had been used. Those in charge of the prison camps did all they could to break down the usual group relationships. The prisoners were rewarded for spying on one another and giving away their comrades for minor breaches of discipline. Any man who assumed a leadership role and attempted to hold the group together was immediately separated from the group. Prisoners were often isolated prior to indoctrination sessions. Rewards and punishments were administered without any rhyme or reason. Anxiety and despair were deliberately cultivated. Incidents were staged to demonstrate to the prisoners that their captors were both omnipotent and omniscient. Trivial and meaningless regulations were rigidly enforced. The entire effort on the part of the captors was to place the prisoner in a world governed by wholly different rules from the one to which he was accustomed and lacking in any of the supportive effects of group membership. Under such conditions, it appears that the attitudes which the prisoner brings to the situation become readily modified, perhaps because there is little incentive for maintaining them in a situation in which they cease to have value as ego defenses.

COMMUNICATION AS A MEANS OF CHANGING ATTITUDES

Many studies have been conducted which have demonstrated that attitudes can be changed by providing information with respect to the issues involved. The common procedure in the changing of attitudes by this method is to measure attitude before and after providing selected items of information designed to produce change. The general trend of the results of these studies is that a communication is most effective in changing attitude when it represents a position not too different from that of the recipient. It has also been shown by Weiss (1958) that the mere labeling of a communication by the recipient as extreme may sometimes inhibit the change in attitude that it might otherwise produce. Another related phenomenon was found by Hovland *et al.* (1957), who conducted a study of the effects of communications on changes in attitudes toward the use of alcohol as a beverage. In the latter study, those whose attitudes changed most as a result of the communication were those with moderate positions relatively close to that of the communication. Research also indicates that change in the structure of information given is not always reflected in a change in attitude, as one might expect it to be.

The conclusion that a person's attitude is most likely to be influenced if there is only a small discrepancy between his attitude and that of the communication holds up only when there are few social pressures operating. In a social situation in which the group exerts pressure on the individual, very different phenomena may be seen. Helson *et al.* (1956) conducted an experiment in which the attitude of a person toward war as an instrument for achieving goals was influenced through his participation in a social situation. The social situation was an artificial one. The subject was placed in a booth and was told that there were four other persons in other similar booths. He was also told that he could listen in to the interaction of these four persons through a system of telephonic communication. The discussion which the subject heard about issues related to war was a recording on tape which permitted the standardization of the social situation. The degree of shift from private opinions was found to be a function of the discrepancy between the opinion held by the listener and the opinion expressed by the four persons whose communication could be heard through the telephonic system. The greater the discrepancy, the greater the shift in attitude.

Helson *et al.* account for the results of their experiment by suggesting that attitudes are not generally firmly anchored phenomena, and hence the immediate social situation provides anchorage. Certainly there are powerful motives for conforming to the group in such matters, for the penalties for not conforming often involve rejection and ridicule.

A related problem in providing communications designed to change attitudes is whether such a communication should begin by taking a position close to that of the person whose attitude is to be changed and then slowly move away from that position in the direction of the change to be made, or whether the initial position of the communicator should diverge greatly from that to be changed. The question is an important one from the point of view of the teacher. An attempt to provide an answer to this question is found in a research by Harvey and Rutherford (1958). Since their research represents an indirect attack upon the problem, some explanation is necessary of their procedure. Their basic technique involved what is known as the autokinetic effect. The phenomenon is illustrated by the projection of a small spot of light onto the wall of a darkened room. When this spot of light is observed, it *may* appear to move, and different observers will report different amounts of movement. The amount of movement reported is altered by suggestion and by group pressure. A person in a group of persons who state that they see the light move one to two feet is likely to report a similar movement, and if the group reports a movement of only a few inches, then the observer is likely to report a movement of only a few inches. By repeated exposure to such a situation, a person may develop a *strong* concept of how much movement takes place. Fewer exposures will produce a *weaker* concept. Once such a concept has been formed, it may be changed either by gradual degrees through exposure to groups that make gradually more divergent judgments concerning the amount of movement, or by exposure to groups that, from the start, show markedly divergent judgments from the person involved.

The results of the experiment generally do *not* favor the approach to attitude change whereby the communicator begins with a position similar to that of the person whose attitude is to be changed and then gradually shifts. Within the limits of the experiment, the best approach required that the communicator take a position divergent from that of the person whose attitude was to be changed. This was true with both weak and strong attitudes. However, the very special nature of the experimental situation limits the generalizations that can be made from it. The experiment needs to be repeated in different contexts. At this time the results can be considered only suggestive.

Peak and Morrison (1958) conducted a study on the relationship of attitude to information which incorporates an important distinction between "information known" and "information accepted." Information known, with respect to an issue, is information of which the person is aware but does not know whether it is true or relevant. Information accepted is information which the person accepts and, presumably, considers to be true. These two classes of information bear different relationships to attitudes. In a group on which no effort had been made to influence attitudes (control group), the amount of information accepted was related to attitude position–i.e., those most in favor of the segregation of the Negro indicated more accepted information with respect to this position than those who assumed the opposite position. On the other hand, the number of items known is unrelated to the attitude position of the person involved. This means that the relationship of knowledge, or the cognitive component of attitude, to other aspects is complex. This study also revealed a complicated relationship between attitude position, the amount of information known and accepted related to the segregation issue, and scores on the F-scale (a device designed to measure authoritarian trends in personality). The relationship of these three variables was of such a complicated nature that it cannot be described here briefly.

Osgood and Tannenbaum (1955) have attempted to formulate a theory to describe what happens when a listener is exposed to a speaker expounding a particular point of view. The core concept of the theory is that when a listener is exposed to a speaker propounding a proposition, the listener comes under pressure to change his attitude to conform to that of the speaker and the proposition. The amount of change depends upon many factors, including the congruity of the speaker and the point of view he is propounding. If the speaker's point of view is inconsistent with what is known about his other beliefs, then little attitude change may be expected on the part of the listener. Thus, a speaker who unexpectedly embraces an unpopular cause is very unlikely to change the attitudes of listeners either with respect to himself or with respect to his cause. A Southern congressman, up for re-election, who made a speech favoring integration to a Southern white audience would be very unlikely to gain popularity either for himself or his cause. The successful leader typically stands as a champion of causes that the public is already willing to accept.

A similar theory of concept change which applies equally well to attitude change had been formulated earlier by Newcomb (1953), who postulated that when a source transmits information about an object, the effect of the information will be determined by (1) the subject's orientation toward the concept, and (2) the subject's orientation toward the source.

Berlo and Gulley (1957) attempted to conduct an experimental study to test the hypothesis of Osgood and Tannenbaum. From a knowledge of the attitudes of subjects prior to exposure to speakers, and from a knowledge of the proposition advocated by the speakers as well as the expected attitudinal position of the speakers, predictions were made of the expected attitude changes of the listeners. The predictions thus made on the basis of theory were found to be far more accurate than would be expected on the basis of chance.

In another study of Tannenbaum (1956) a more elaborate test was made of the relationship of attitude toward source and the amount of attitude shift produced by a communication from the source. The finding was that the more the source was favorably regarded, the greater was the shift in attitude in a favorable direction. The more the source was unfavorably regarded, the greater was the shift in attitude in an unfavorable direction. This statement of the findings is probably a gross oversimplification of what is occurring. There is some evidence that there is an interaction of a complicated kind between the attitude toward the source and the attitude toward the object. Also, a communication may change attitude toward the source as well as attitude toward the object.

While many studies have demonstrated that *attitude toward the communicator* is a vital condition for attitude change, the concept is a very vague one. No major attempt has been made to discover the components of this condition. One which has been investigated is the prestige of the communicator. In a study by Scollon (1957), films designed to change attitudes were shown with commentators who varied from one another in prestige. One conclusion from the study was that some of the films using a prestigeful commentator produced significantly more attitude change than the same films when they were anonymously narrated. The more clearly the prestige of the narrator was defined, the more the attitudes were changed. In addition, the closer the prestige communicator was related to the audience group, the greater the change in attitudes produced. The group consisted of Army basic trainees whose attitude toward field rations was to be changed by indoctrination with movies. The prestige figure was a Korean veteran, a figure obviously related to the group whose attitude was to be changed.

Perceptual research discussed in the chapter on the subject has brought out evidence that what is observed or attended to in the environment is partly a product of personality structure. Research in the specific area of attitudes indicates that personality structure may determine, to some extent, what is learned.

Jones and Kohler (1958) conducted experiments to test the following hypotheses:

1. Prosegregation subjects learn plausible prosegregation and implausible antisegregation statements with less difficulty than they learn plausible antisegregation statements and implausible prosegregation statements.
2. The reverse is true for antisegregation subjects.
3. Those with neutral or intermediate beliefs learn all types of statements equally well.

The data from the experiments was consistent with these hypotheses and particularly striking in the case of the second experiment.

Jones and Kohler interpret the results of their experiments in terms of the theory that behavior tends to promote consistency of attitude or belief. Thus, a person is inhibited in the learning of statements which run counter to his beliefs, because this inhibition protects his beliefs. The principle, for which there appears to be evidence from many sources, has very important educational implications, one of which is that there are many occasions when it is important for a pupil to keep an open mind. Once a position has been taken and an attitude begins to form, any subsequent change may be difficult to produce. Attitudes once formed call forth psychological mechanisms which prevent them from being changed. However, not all research in this area produces results which are equally clear. Thus, Carlson (1956) found that a particular attitude may not necessarily influence what related information is retained from a relevant communication, but sometimes it may.

The relationship between the communicator and the person receiving a message is also complicated by another factor. Ludlum (1958) found that political speeches designed to change attitudes were effective only in those who did not have well-identified party affiliations. A party affiliation produces a block to attitude change, but the mechanism involved is obscure. Those with party affiliations may have more firmly formed attitudes and hence manifest greater resistance to change. Another possibility is that identification with a party produces loyalties and other motives which run counter to attitude change. A change in attitude of a strong adherent to a party might produce guilt feelings which would deter further change.

What are the implications of this body of research for education? Clearly this is an area of emerging knowledge, but many of the discoveries are not yet so definite that straightforward application is possible. The fact that a communication cannot be relied upon to change attitudes is an important outcome. Simple communication sometimes changes attitude and sometimes does not, depending upon the presence or absence of other circumstances.

Another important finding is the crucial importance of the status of the person making the communication, or the attitude of the person toward the communicator. Whether teachers have the necessary prestige or status or are regarded with sufficient favor by pupils to be communicators with high potential for changing the attitudes of pupils is an unanswered question. One may, perhaps, hazard the guess that most teachers do have this potential. Teacher training may have little capability to produce in teachers those personal characteristics which enable them to influence the attitudes of pupils.

A serious problem for the educator is raised by the discovery that what is learned depends, to some degree, on the attitudes of the learner. An open mind is an abstraction that probably does not exist. Information-learning processes and cognitive processes are selective in their operations and result in the conservation of current attitudes. This tendency to preserve the present system of beliefs and opinions and to defend them by ignoring information that runs counter to them is a serious impediment to education, especially since the child comes to school with all kinds of attitudes that he has already formed in his neighborhood and in his home. When undesirable attitudes have already been formed in out-of-school situations, the task of the school in changing such attitudes is great.

The school can be expected to function most effectively in the development of attitudes in those areas in which attitudes have not already been formed. Under such conditions, attitude formation can be expected to occur readily, and the results may be expected to have considerable permanence.

EGO DEFENSE MECHANISMS AND RESISTANCE TO ATTITUDE CHANGE

Sarnoff and Katz (1954) have advanced the point of view that attitudes may function as protectors of the ego of the individual. Resistance to attitude change may arise from the possibility that a change would deprive the individual of an important defense mechanism. Thus, a person may have anti-Negro attitudes because they enable him to feel superior to at least a section of the community and help to compensate for feelings of inadequacy. If his negative attitude toward the Negro were to be destroyed, he would then be deprived of some of the foundation on which his feelings of adequacy were based. In order to prevent such a mishap, his attitude is likely to be rigidly maintained.

A paper by Katz *et al.* (1957) presents an experiment designed to test the hypothesis that the giving of insight into defense mechanisms will produce more attitude change in medium ego-defensive persons than in high and low ego-defensive persons. The low ego-defensive person is not likely to change his attitudes by this procedure since his attitudes are not primarily defense mechanisms. The high ego-defensive person, on the other hand, is so defensive and has such a need to maintain his attitudes as defense mechanisms that he is unlikely to be influenced by procedures designed to provide personal insight. The procedure involved in this study was to measure attitude toward the Negro before and after exposure to experiences designed to provide insight into the mechanisms of insight and repression. The sessions were part of a regularly scheduled college course. The results of this experiment were consistent with the hypothesis: the middle ego-defensive group showed the greatest attitude change. In this study, ego defensiveness was measured by means of the F-scale designed to measure authoritarian trends in personality, and also a scale from the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory designed to measure paranoid trends.

Results similar to those reported in the latter study were found in a research by Irvine (1956), who reported that individuals moderately defensive on the F-scale were more likely to change in attitude as a result of reaching appropriate materials than those who were high or low in defensiveness.

In another study by Katz *et al.*, which also involved the changing of attitudes toward the Negro, the research workers found that the development of insight into self was a more important condition for attitude change than was the providing of information selected to influence the attitude. This is an important finding and reflects the basically irrational nature of attitudes.

Culbertson (1955) found that role playing was a powerful technique for changing of attitudes, which again suggests that behavior related to a new attitude will result in some change of the underlying attitude so as to make it consistent with the behavior.

Authoritarian personalities, as measured by the F-scale, may show modifiability of attitudes under certain conditions. Wagman (1955) hypothesized and found some evidence for the idea that authoritarian personalities would show the greatest modifiability of attitudes under authoritarian pressure, and least when a nonauthoritarian information-giving approach was employed. In this case the procedure to produce attitude change involved a class in general psychology which was conducted in two different ways, to correspond to the two different conditions of the experiment.

A common ego defense which may sometimes make a course of action consistent with existing attitudes is the attaching of a label to a situation. A parent who chastises a child and then has guilt feelings may partly resolve his own anxieties by saying that it was all for the good of the child. Several studies have been undertaken which show that the labeling of a situation in this way may alter behavior with respect to it. DiVesta and Bossart (1958) showed that the labeling of a decision as "economic" or "ethical" made a difference in the attitudes reflected in relation to it. McClintock (1958) presented his subjects with an interesting situation involving conflict of motives, and demonstrated that the label applied to the situation influenced the judgments of subjects concerning how they should act in this situation. In DiVesta and Bossart's study a man is described as living in a low-cost housing development, where he can live so long as his annual income is less than $2,900. In order to send a son through college, he considers taking on another job to bring in additional income. However, if he undertook the additional job, he would be required to tell the housing authority, and he would have to move to a more expensive residence, the increased rent of which would absorb the additional income. A situation such as this can be labeled as an economic problem, or it can be labeled as primarily an ethical problem. McClintock showed that the label applied made a difference to the course of action recommended by subjects.

I. L. Janis has conducted a series of researches to determine the extent to which the attitudes of a person are generally modifiable or generally resistant to change. In one of the later articles in this series (James and Field, 1956) considerable evidence is presented that there is a general factor of persuadability—that is, over the whole range of attitudes there is a tendency for the attitudes of a person to be modifiable by persuasion or to be rigid and uninfluenced by persuasion. The nature of the general persuadability factor involved is not clear. It could be, at least partly, a general ego-defensiveness factor. It could also represent a submissiveness factor. The latter hypothesis is suggested by a study conducted by Helson *et al.* (1956), in which it was found that those who showed the greatest amount of shift and also the most frequent shifts, as a result of knowing the opinion of a membership group, were individuals shown to have a high degree of submissiveness, as measured by the Allport Ascendancy-Submission Scale.

The upshot of this discussion is that just as cognitive learning does not take place with equal facility in all individuals, so too does the learning of attitudes present individual differences. However, in the two cases the variables involved are different. In the case of cognitive learning, the individual differences are mainly attributable to differences in the ability to perform certain mediating processes. In the case of attitudes, there are conditions of the organism which result in resistance to change. Ego defense appears to be the main mechanism which interferes with the learning process of attitude modification, but there may be others which have not been identified at this time. Such mechanisms may be called into play or inhibited by labeling the attitude-learning situation in some appropriate way.

Little is known at this time concerning the extent to which children of different ages manifest ego-defense mechanisms which interfere with the education of attitudes. Until further knowledge is available, attitude education must remain relatively inefficient.

AN OVERVIEW: ATTITUDE FORMATION AND CHANGE AS A LEARNING PROBLEM

Few studies of attitude have been undertaken as studies of learning phenomena. Most of the research undertaken represents the efforts of social psychologists to understand social phenomena. Interest in attitudes as the products of learning represents a new emphasis in this research field, though a few initial studies were made over a quarter of a century earlier. The greater emphasis on attitude change than on attitude formation in contemporary research also reflects the fact that research workers as well as teachers are confronted with subjects in whom attitudes have already been formed, and both experimenters and educators have more opportunity for changing these attitudes than for forming entirely new attitudes in areas in which none exist. The learning problem which has been studied is, then, much more similar to the problem of modifying a skill already acquired than it is to the problem of developing a skill from its initial stages. Some problems of attitude change are also more closely related to the problem of extinction than they are to the problem of acquisition.

A primary mechanism involved in the initial formation of attitudes is probably reinforcement. This would account well for the fact that parents appear to be the prime determiners of attitudes (at least there is a high relationship between the measured attitudes of parents and the measured attitudes of their children). Daily approval and disapproval, much of it of a very mild character, might well result over a period of years in firmly established attitudes. While positive reinforcements probably play an important part, anxiety reduction may also function in the formative stages. Expression of attitudes contrary to those of the other members of the family group might well arouse anxiety. Hence, the expression of accepted attitudes may have anxiety-avoiding and anxiety-reducing effects.

Once the child has acquired tendencies to imitate, this may become a factor involved in the acquisition of attitudes. The tendency for attitudes to be modified to conform to those of a group could be explained in terms of imitative tendencies, and so too can be the tendency to accept attitudes expressed by authority figures. One cannot, of course, rule out entirely the operation of rational processes, as when a person carefully considers an argument and decides to change his attitude. However, most research has little to say about rational reasoning processes in this respect, and is based upon the assumption that attitude formation and change is largely an irrational process.

Presumably, attitude responses show generalization to new stimuli just like any other responses. Attitude toward a particular political group, say communists, could well generalize to socialists and liberal democrats, and might come to elicit the same responses. This fits well with common observation, and could explain the irrationality of many of the attitudes that all persons manifest. In the same way, the responses associated with attitudes toward a particular member of a particular group, say a Negro, might well generalize not only to all other members of the same group, but also to groups who showed even a remote relationship of color. Such generalization could well explain many irrational likes, dislikes, and preferences.

Ego-defense mechanisms are ill understood with reference to their role in learning. One may hypothesize that ego-defense mechanisms operate to reduce anxiety. Hence, when an attitude is modified as an ego-defense mechanism, the new attitude is learned through the anxiety reduction which occurs. This suggestion is highly speculative and needs to be studied.

While the learner strives for unity within his system of attitudes and cognitive structures, since inconsistency produces anxiety, there is still some possibility for inconsistent structures to exist within the same person and at the same time. When this happens, the phenomenon of compartmentalization is generally found. The most commonly cited case of this phenomenon is that of a man who subscribes to orthodox religious values each Sunday, but who then casts them to the winds each Monday in order to pursue his business. Of course, there is no implication here that the majority of businessmen are unethical. It is just that there are some who hold different ethical standards on Sunday than they hold on other days of the week. They can do this because they have two different sets of ethical standards linked to different action systems. Such an inconsistency may exist without troubling the individual, but in some cases it may lead to serious conflict. The latter occurs when the separation between the compartments is broken down in some way.

Compartmentalization is an important ego-defense mechanism of which clinicians have been aware for a long time. The nearest learning situation which has been studied is the formation of systems of inconsistent skills tied to different situations, yet not interfering with one another. A person who learns to drive cars both with automatic shifts and with standard shifts may have these separate skills so well compartmentalized that they always occur on appropriate occasions and do not interfere one with another. Effective compartmentalization of these skills occurs if they are effectively tied to different stimuli. Perhaps the effective compartmentalization of attitudes also depends upon the two sets of attitudes being effectively tied to different stimuli.

SUMMARY

1. Attitudes evolve from approach and avoidance tendencies. Some of these approach and avoidance responses become internalized as the child grows. Attitudes toward particular objects and ideas may involve not only acceptance or rejection but also affective elements, or feeling elements.

2. While values involve broad goals of life, attitudes are much more specific elements in the personality. Values may guide the selection of the goals of life, but attitudes may influence the selection of particular means for achieving the goals.

3. The concept of attitude has often been considered as unsatisfactory. Certainly, an attitude is a complex phenomenon and has a number of separate and distinct components.

4. One component of attitude is the affective component. In everyday language this component represents how the individual *feels* about an idea or object. Such feelings are often quite irrational.

5. Another component is the cognitive component, which involves the structure of knowledge related to the attitude. Some attitudes have an important intellectual component, while others involve little more than the affective component.

6. Still an additional component of attitude is that represented by action systems. Some attitudes may have no action systems related to them, but others, when aroused, lead to strong and immediate action. Little is known at this time about ways of developing attitudes so that they will have a strong action component, yet education cannot be satisfied with the development of attitudes that never lead to action. The

problem of developing attitude systems with strong action components is partly a problem of transfer of training.

7. Attitudes are generally considered to be intervening variables which must be measured before behavior in many situations can be predicted. However, the complex nature of attitudes means that they represent complex systems of variables. Simple verbal attitude scales, of the type that have been widely used for research, represent a gross oversimplification of the structure of attitudes.

8. Early studies of the effects of educational and other experiences on attitudes, as measured by verbal scales, demonstrated that changes could be fairly readily produced. Such studies did little to indicate the nature of the process involved in attitude change. Studies of the college curriculum in relation to attitude change have demonstrated that, under some circumstances, exposure to college may result in attitude change. An overview of college graduates shows that they are characterized by certain attitudes which distinguish them from other groups, even though they manifest wide individual differences.

9. In recent years a number of studies have been undertaken to discover the learning processes involved in attitude formation and attitude change. A common pattern for these studies is to arrange a situation in which a particular attitude is expressed and then reinforced to determine whether reinforcement-learning theory can be applied to this area. Other experimentalists have attempted to determine whether the learning of attitudes can be described by a process similar to that of the classical conditioning. The learning of attitudes appears to resemble both the classical-conditioning model of learning and the instrumental-learning model. An additional model for the learning of attitudes is derived from concept-formation studies.

10. Considerable evidence has been accumulated to demonstrate that persons tend to modify their attitudes to conform to those of the group with which they are identified. Many factors enter into this relationship, and it is not simply a matter of fear of rejection or desire for acceptance by the group.

11. Education is commonly based on the assumption that attitudes can be changed by communications, such as are provided by lectures and printed materials. Considerable research has been undertaken to test this hypothesis. These studies have generally produced positive results, but the effectiveness of a communication in building or changing attitudes depends upon a multiplicity of factors. The extent to which the attitude of the communicator differs from that of the person to whom the communication is made is an important factor in determining the amount of change to be expected.

12. While research generally favors a technique of attitude change

in which the communication represents a position slightly different from that of the receiver, it does not favor a technique in which the communicator begins by taking the *same* position as that of the receiver and then shifts away from that position. Generalization from the latter research must be treated with caution, since it was based upon an experimental situation substantially different from that generally involved in attitude change.

13. Models which attempt to describe the changes in attitude that occur as a result of a communication generally involve at least two factors. One of these is attitude toward the source, and the other is attitude toward the particular object involved. An additional factor is the attitude expressed by the communication.

14. A relationship exists between the information acquired and the attitudes of the person acquiring the information. In general, information consistent with a person's attitudes is more readily acquired than inconsistent information.

15. Attitudes have an important relationship to ego-defense mechanisms, and may actually function as ego-defense mechanisms themselves. Considerable research has been undertaken in which an attempt has been made to produce conditions favorable to attitude change by breaking down the defense mechanisms that are operating and preventing change. The results indicate that ego-defense mechanisms are deeply involved in attitudes, and that a planned program of attitude change must take this relationship into account. The defensiveness with which a person accepts or rejects a communication may be altered by the label attached to it. Related to this whole problem is the finding that some persons are more persuadable than others, regardless of what may be the issue involved.

16. An overview of the problem of how attitudes are learned does not bring out a clear picture. Many factors, including reinforcement, imitation, and generalization, among others, are involved.

13

The Measurement of Some Mediating Processes Involved in Learning: Aptitudes

Up to this point, emphasis has been placed on the control of the learning process by the manipulation of external conditions. There is clear evidence that the manipulation of the environment of the child alone will make substantial differences in the rate at which learning can occur and what can be learned. A task which appears to be impossibly difficult to the learner under one set of conditions becomes relatively easy to learn under another. The child struggles through four years of school or college to acquire some skill in a foreign language, but is still tongue-tied when a situation arises in which he has to speak it. Yet place that same person for a few months in the country where the language is spoken, and he is soon speaking with considerable competence. Many years ago children struggled first to learn the alphabet and then to spell isolated words. Gradually they learned to read. The process was slow and painful for nearly all. Today most children learn to read quickly and painlessly by methods which permit them to perform the complete act of reading almost from the start.

Every teacher knows that this is not the whole story. Despite the use of modern methods, some children are slow in the development of even a rudimentary skill in reading, and others may reach college with so little skill that they are not able to perform the reading required for obtaining passing grades. Differences in rate of learning occur despite uniform learning conditions. Learners differ in their capacity to learn. Such differences in learning capacity are a result of differences which lie within the individual. They are a result of differences in the way in which the mediating processes operate. The internal workings of one child are built differently from those of others, partly because his experiences built different characteristics into him as he developed.

Variables that result from individual differences in function and structure are referred to as intervening variables. This term implies that variables intervene between the stimulus and the response, and account for the fact that differences in response occur even when individuals are all exposed to the same stimulus.

Motives represent one class of intervening variables. In a previous chapter some of the research related to motivation was discussed. In order to predict the course of learning, information must be available concerning the level of motivation of the individual, but motives are not the only intervening variables operating. In order that the course of learning may be predicted, information must also be made available concerning the capacity of the individual to perform the mediating processes that the learning requires. The latter intervening variables are referred to as aptitudes. Our purpose here is to consider aptitudes in relation to the learning process.

The problem of discovering intervening variables which are intellectual in character has had a long history. Two problems are really involved in this: one is that of determining what the intervening variables are; the other is how they are generated. If, for example, one can demonstrate that there is operating a variable related to what is popularly called intelligence and that measures of this variable can be used to predict the learning of certain skills, then one can say that one has a variable useful for making such predictions. This does not imply in any way that a person's level of intelligence is determined by the genes he inherited. Indeed, the established relationship in this case between a measure of intelligence and a measure of achievement implies nothing about how intelligence is generated.

The problem of measuring the capacity of the child to achieve, and hence to predict his achievement, has often been treated at a rather simple-minded level. Ferguson (1954), who was one of the first to define the nature of the problem, discussed it along the following lines:

Learning can be represented graphically by a learning curve which represents the progress of learning. The problem of predicting achievement is that of predicting some characteristic or characteristics of the learning curve. One characteristic one may wish to predict is the slope of the curve—that is, does the person learn relatively rapidly or relatively slowly? However, one may wish to predict another characteristic of the learning curve, which is the point at which the learning curve tends to flatten out. Typically, a learning curve will ultimately show that further learning is not taking place; when this point is reached one may say that learning has reached a "crude limit." This is the limit under the given circumstances, but it might not be the limit under other circumstances. For this reason the term "crude limit" is applied, rather than saying that the limit of learning has been reached. Very often one may wish to predict this crude limit of learning—for example, whether the crude limit of learning in mathematics for a particular child is long division or differential equations. One may wish to predict whether the crude limit of learning for typing in the case of another child is forty or eighty words per minute. The prediction of the crude limits of learning in particular learning situations from the intervening variables involved is a very important matter to the educator.

TESTS AS MEASURES OF INTERVENING VARIABLES IN THE LEARNING PROCESS

The history of the development of standardized tests is to a marked extent the history of research on the discovery of intervening variables related to learning. The original work of Binet (1905), which is familiar to every student of education, was an attempt to develop an instrument capable of predicting learning under conditions of good motivation. Binet sought to measure with some precision a central and important intervening variable in the learning process. The intervening variable, described by the word "intelligence," was defined as the capacity to perform certain mental operations, such as remembering digits, recognizing differences and similarities between ideas, and so forth. One assumption underlying the test which Binet produced was that the capacity to perform the mental operations called for by the test represented an intervening variable related to academic learning—that is, academic learning called for similar operations. A second assumption was that a single, central intervening variable was involved, which he referred to as intelligence. Although his test called for the performance of many different mental operations, they were all presumed to reflect a general capacity to perform intellectually. A third assumption was that the ability defined by his test was not only a unitary central ability but also a stable and enduring one. Binet needed a test which would identify the mentally handicapped who were likely to remain so throughout their lives.

Although over half a century has passed since Binet undertook his important work, much still has to be learned about the problem which he sought to solve. Research has shown that, to some extent, it is meaningful to attempt to measure a general ability factor, which may be referred to as general intelligence, but the conditions which produce this variable are rather obscure. There is also information which indicates that one cannot at all ages during childhood talk meaningfully about the operation of such an intervening variable as intelligence. In tracing the development of intelligence as an intervening variable in learning, a point of departure is the study of the emergence of this characteristic in childhood.

Infant Intelligence Scales

At one time it was thought that it would be possible to develop ways of predicting the learning capacity of a child from his performance in infancy. The hypothesis was advanced that superiority of performance in childhood was the result of a superior physical constitution, and that this superiority would be manifested in infancy. The high stability of the intelligence quotient derived from the Binet instrument ·suggested that the same stability might exist down through lower ages. The central difficulty in the development of such a device is that it is not possible to ask the infant to solve problems. Even with a one-year-old one can do little more than see whether he has mastered certain motor skills, such as the use of a spoon or the grasping and manipulating of objects which are a part of his play activities. In the development of infant scales the assumption is made that intellectually more capable infants are those who develop most rapidly during infancy and whose motor skills develop early. Two of the scales developed along these lines are those by Gilliland (1949) and Gesell and Amatruda (1941). These scales include observations of such matters as the ability of the infant to fixate an object with his eyes, his capacity to turn his head in the direction of a sound, his ability to reach and grasp for objects, and so forth.

These tests measure rather different functions than are measured by typical intelligence tests for later childhood. The latter emphasize problem-solving skills, while the former emphasize motor skills. Skills in the making of movements, that is, motor skills, are quite unrelated to problem-solving skills. A person who is a good problem solver may or may not be good in the various motor skills. A person who is intellectually dull may or may not be good in motor skills. Superiority in motor skill is no guarantee of superiority in behavior involving language. It is hardly surprising, then, that the measures of infants based on the measurement of motor skills do not predict scores on intelligence tests given later in childhood. It would be much more likely that they would predict athletic performance than intellectual level. The fact is, however, that they do not predict anything of consequence. Table II shows the relationship between scores on a developmental scale and scores on an intelligence test individually administered at the age of five.

TABLE II *

Correlation between scores on the Stanford-Binet Test administered at the age of five and infant scale scores. For each group there were ninety-one cases.

Age of Administration of Interest Scales	*Correlation with Total Score on Infant Scale*	*Correlation with Motor Items Only*	*Correlation with Adaptive Items Only*	*Correlation with Social Items Only*	*Correlation with Language Items Only*
3 months	.008	.012	.042	.050	.066
6 months	—.065	—.060	—.029	—.140	.046
9 months	—.001	.100	—.022	—.043	—.017
12 months	.055	.112	—.017	.074	—.002
18 months	.231	.071	.246	.065	.224
24 months	.450	.133	.331	.214	.453

* Data from L. D. Anderson, "The Predictive Value of Infancy Tests in Relation to Intelligence at Five Years," *Child Development*, 1939, 10, 203–212.

Thus, the evidence of the early emergence and development of a central intervening variable related to learning is at this time lacking. There seems to be no way, at this time, of measuring the capacity of the very young child to perform the internal operations analogous to those measured by the tests of intelligence given to older children. Infants may be characterized by a single, major intervening variable related to learning which reflects the general effectiveness of their nervous system, but there is no way at present of obtaining evidence to demonstrate the presence or absence of such a variable.

THE GENERATION OF THE VARIABLE INTELLIGENCE

Evidence clearly shows that measures derived from tests of intelligence can be used to predict the rate at which children will learn in many academic fields. High scorers on the intelligence tests tend to learn more rapidly than low scorers. Intelligence, as it is commonly measured, is a complex variable and can be resolved into a series of separate and distinct variables. This complex variable is more effective in predicting the rate of learning in some areas than in others. For example, scores derived from the Binet-type tests are better predictors of social-studies grades than they are of spelling grades.

Of considerable interest is the matter of how scores on tests of intelligence, or scores on other aptitude tests, are generated. This is more than a mere academic problem, for if one were able to discover the conditions that produced the intervening variables related to learning, then one might be able to plan an educational program so that important intervening variables related to learning could be fostered and developed. Knowledge of the way in which intervening variables are developed might lead to the control of these variables.

It is common to say that those characteristics which are inherited are a product of nature and those that are acquired are a product of *nurture*, but the influence of nature and nurture are inextricably interwoven in the case of most psychological characteristics. The fact that a particular characteristic is inherited does not mean that it cannot be changed, either favorably or adversely, through the influence of the environment. Clubfoot is an example of a characteristic that is inherited as a recessive characteristic, but this no longer condemns the individual to a life in a wheel chair. Today, through modern surgery, deformed feet can be altered to the point where the cripple can learn to walk almost as well as a person born with normal feet. The original defect places some limitations on what he can do, but they are minor. Other inherited characteristics are a result of abnormal chemical processes in the body. Muscular distrophy is presumably in this category and is characterized by a growing weakness of the muscles, which ultimately progresses to the point where the muscles are so weak that the individual ceases to be able to care for himself. In the later stages of the disease, the muscles involved in breathing become so weak that the individual may literally suffocate. Such an inherited condition is very obscure in its causes, but one may expect that ultimately it may be possible to correct the defect in the chemistry of the body that produces the condition.

Other defects may be much more difficult to remedy, if they can be remedied at all. Some persons manifest very unintelligent behavior because they have very inadequate brains. At the present time there seems to be little hope that such a deficiency can be remedied by surgical or medical means. However, by suitable training, such an individual may learn to do many things which he would not normally learn with ordinary training. If some deficiency exists within the nervous system, there are limits placed on what can be done to remedy it. If a child suffers from a high and prolonged fever so that many of the cells in the brain are destroyed, there is no way in which other cells of the body can assume the functions of the destroyed cells; neither is there any way in which new cells can be provided. Much the same is true of a person who is born with a nervous system of limited capacity. Cells cannot be added to his nervous system, and neither can other cells of the body make up for the deficiencies of the system. Nevertheless, differences in training can produce great differences in the capacity of the individual to function. Such a statement within an educational context is really a truism, for all education is predicated on the assumption that the training to which a person is exposed does make a difference. There are many reasons for believing that the cave man was just as well endowed intellectually as modern man, but his limited capacity for problem solving was a result of his limited education. Were it possible to take a cave man's infant and raise him in a modern environment with all of the advantages which education provides, one would expect that he would grow up to be a person similar in all respects to modern man. We cannot deny that great variations in behavior can be produced by differences in the environment. Educators, since they are so deeply concerned with the role which learning can play in the development of man, have tended to emphasize the importance of the learning process in determining what the adult can and cannot do. This emphasis has often been to the neglect of the fact that the accomplishments of any particular member of the human race may be limited by the characteristics that he has inherited.

What kind of evidence is there that heredity plays some part in determining the individual's level of intellectual capacity? The most direct evidence available is that children who are raised from birth in foundling homes differ from one another very markedly in intellectual ability. These children are exposed from the earliest stages of their life to a uniform environment, and whatever differences appear must be due to differences in inherited abilities. Such children do differ very markedly from one another in their performance of intellectual problems. The only alternative to the hypothesis that such differences are inherited is the possibility that the children were exposed to different conditions before they were born. This hypothesis is unlikely to be sound, for it is well established that depriving the mother of important foods does not deprive the baby of these substances. The embryo has the capacity to draw on the reserves of the mother. If the intake of calcium of the mother is insufficient, the embryo will draw upon the calcium in the bones of the mother, and this may go on to the point where the bones of the mother actually become brittle or soft. Much more likely is the hypothesis that the differences among the foundling children in intellectual performance are due to inherited characteristics.

The type of study just discussed is one in which the environment is held constant but the heredity factor differs from child to child. An alternative procedure is to conduct studies in which the inherited ability is constant but the environment differs. Only a very exceptional kind of situation permits this, but before it is discussed, certain common misconceptions related to this matter must be cleared up. First, it is wrong

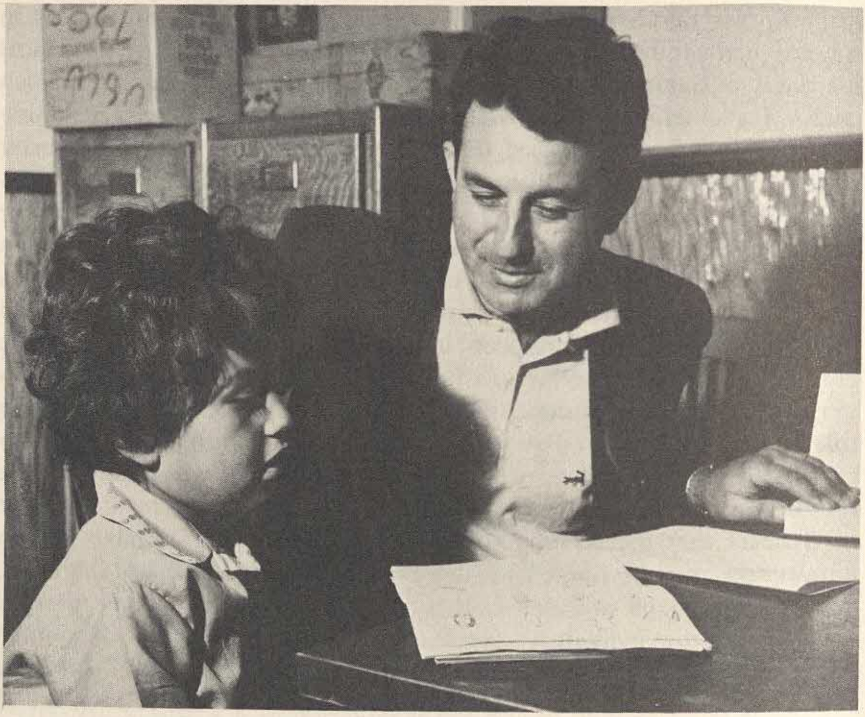


Figure 21

In some situations long term predictions from test scores must take into account the cultural factors that may influence the intervening variables involved. In the illustration, Professor Malouf, of the University of Utah, is seen engaged in a project concerned with the counseling and guidance of Ute Indians and with the adaptation of tests to make them suitable for predicting learning within this group. Tests as they are ordinarily given in schools did not measure appropriate intervening variables related to learning among Ute Indians and hence the project was developed in order to provide suitable instruments and services.

to assume that all children in the same family inherit the same characteristics. Each child receives from his two parents a batch of genes, but the sample which one child receives will almost certainly differ from any sample which his brother receives. A child does not receive through the heredity mechanism all of the genes which his parents possess, but only a sample of them. Thus, brothers in the same family differ from one another in the genes they receive. If this were not so, brothers or sisters within the same family would show a much higher degree of resemblance than they do.

So far as is known at the present time, the only children who receive identical genes from their parents are identical twins, who are believed to be derived from a single fertilized egg cell. This cell splits into two cells, as a fertilized egg cell normally does in the process of development, but at this point the normal pattern of development ceases. The usual next step in the development would be for the pair of cells to divide again to form a four-celled body, and then an eight-celled body. In the case of identical twins, it is believed that the two cells which are first formed separate, for some unknown reason, and each one independently grows to be a complete embryo. These two embryos inherit identical genes from the parents, and whatever differences later emerge must be due to environmental influences. Of course, the environment may start its work early, and already by birth some differences may appear. It is generally found that one of the developing twin embryos has a more favorable place in the uterus than does the other, so at birth the one will be rather heavier than the other. Such minor disadvantages suffered early in life may later disappear, for such environmental deficiencies tend to have only a minor depressing effect on the general pattern of development.

Identical twins reared together in the household in which they are born have not only identical inherited characteristics but closely similar environments. The environments cannot be identical, for accidental circumstances will favor one more than the other, and chance, too, will bring the one valuable experiences which the other may never encounter. Such environmental differences as occur by chance do not seem to have any great consequences in the development and life of most identical twins reared together. They tend to resemble one another highly not only in physical features but also in ability, achievement, and interest pattern. Some identical twins struggle hard to appear different and make every effort to dress differently and to groom themselves in different ways, but, despite this struggle for difference, there is still such a striking resemblance that associates often make fun of this effort to be different. Similar physical structure generates similar behavior, particularly when the environments are similar. One can hardly expect the twins' own efforts at achieving separate recognition to be too successful.

Our main interest in identical twins in the present context lies not in the fact that those reared within the same household show a close resemblance to one another (even to the point where they develop similar cavities in the teeth), but in those who have been reared in different environments from an early age. Identical twins occur rather rarely. While the incidence of twins in the population of the United States is approximately one birth in eighty-six, only a small fraction of these twins are identical, and of these identical twins only a small fraction are separated soon after birth and reared in different environments. It is this latter group in which we are interested, for it is in this group that we can find pairs of individuals in which the inherited factors remain constant but the environment varies.

Great difficulty has been experienced by scientists in finding such pairs of twins. Often the one twin does not even know about the existence of the other. Cases can be identified only through widespread publicity campaigns, but such extensive campaigns within a country such as the United States are unlikely to yield more than a score of cases.

Some rough estimation of the relative strength of the influence of heredity and environment as factors determining test scores *within our culture* can be made by examining the relationship between the twins on scores on particular tests. We would expect that twins reared together in the same household would have closely related scores on, say, a test of intelligence, since both the inherited and the environmental factors are the same for both twins. If the twins were separated shortly after birth and placed in very different environments, one might expect them to differ somewhat in their scores. If environment rather than heredity is the main factor which determines a child's intelligence test scores, then little relationship would be expected between the scores of the twins. The data provided by Burt (1958), which is shown in Table III, indicates that the intelligence test scores of identical twins tend to be related even though the twins are raised in different environments. The data suggests, but does not unequivocally prove, that the scores on the particular intelligence test used are determined both by the inherited characteristics of the individual as well as by environmental conditions. It is certainly conceivable that if the twins who were separated had been placed in environments which differed more widely for each pair, the relationships between the pairs that were separated might have been reduced even further. However, the data also indicates that when unrelated children are reared together, they show only slight resemblance in their intellectual background, despite exposure to the same environment. Apparently the pressures of the environment are not sufficient to produce a high degree of resemblance.

TABLE III *

Correlation Between Scores on Intelligence Tests of Pairs of Children.

	Identical Twins Reared Together	*Identical Twins Reared Apart*	*Nonidentical Twins Reared Together*	*Unrelated Children Reared Together*
Group Intelligence Tests	.944	.771	.542	.281
Individual Intelligence Tests	.921	.843	.526	.252

* Data from Burt, who reports that the correlations are based on at least thirty pairs of identical twins. Burt, C., "The Inheritance of Mental Ability," *American Psychologist*, 1958, 13, 1–15.

In the study of nineteen pairs of twins reared apart, which was reported some years back by Newman, Freeman, and Holzinger (1937), the twins were classified according to the differences in the education to which each member of a pair had been exposed. The most pronounced differences were seen in three pairs in which members of a pair differed on an Intelligence Quotient Scale by twenty-four, nineteen, and twelve points. The greatest of these three differences was between a pair of twins known as Gladys and Helen. Gladys had received only three years of grade school, while Helen had received a college degree and had become a teacher. The intelligence quotients of these two youngsters were 92 and 116 respectively. The pair whose intelligence quotients differed by nineteen points were James and Reece, whose measured intelligence quotients were 96 and 77 respectively. While James had lived with a good small-town family and had completed high school, Reece had lived with a primitive mountain family and had gone to school part-time through the eighth grade. The third pair, Eleanore and Georgiana, had intelligence quotients of 66 and 86. Eleanore had gone through five grades of schooling, while her sister had received a full high-school education and an additional three years of normal school.

The data suggests that the difference in intelligence quotients to be expected between children raised with the poorest educational opportunities that our culture has to offer and those that are exposed to the best would be about twenty points. This allows considerable latitude for the operation of both heredity and environment in producing differences between people. It means that effective education can make a person intellectually more effective in solving problems, for this is what an intelligence test measures, but it also means that there is probably a limit to what the educator can do. Thus, a child who, in one community with grossly inadequate educational facilities, would grow up to be a person classified as mentally handicapped would, in another and better community, grow up to be a dull but adequate person. Such a person would never come close to the problem-solving ability of the average person, but he would have gained enough to enable him to take care of himself through life, and this would have been an important educational accomplishment.

Such extremes as we have considered are relatively rare except in certain well-identified groups. The Southern Negro is generally known to have been exposed to an educational background which is very inferior to that of the Northern white, so it is hardly surprising that his scores on intelligence tests tend, on the average, to be lower than that of whites. That much of this difference, if not all of it, is a product of the inferior background of the Southern Negro is seen by the fact, unearthed many years ago by Klineberg (1935), that the children of Southern Negroes who migrate north to New York City show a progressive rise as the children are exposed to the Northern educational system. Over a period of five or six years the gap found by Klineberg between the intelligence-test scores of the whites and the migrant Negroes steadily declined, despite the fact that when Klineberg made his study much of the Northern education provided for Negroes was inferior to that provided for whites. The difference between the intelligence quotients of the white and the Negro in America is much what one would expect it to be if the white and the Negro had the potential of being intellectually equal, but one of the groups were afforded inferior schooling. Equal intellectual potential does not mean that all members of each group have equal potential. Within each group there are the most extensive differences, but the average of the two groups, given equal educational opportunity, might be expected to be equal in terms of what we know at the present time. While this latter statement is an inference and not a directly established fact, it fits so well the various sources of data that it cannot be easily brushed aside.

MEASURED INTELLIGENCE AS A PREDICTOR OF ACADEMIC LEARNING

What a person achieves in life is always a product of both his inherited characteristics and the learning conditions and other conditions to which he is exposed. One cannot operate in the absence of the other to produce intellectual competence. Given the very best learning conditions, it is very unlikely that a child who, in our present culture, grows up to be a mentally handicapped person would, under these superior conditions, meet the requirements for obtaining a degree from a good university. That is, the capacity to perform the mediating processes called for in learning has been generated by the effects of previous learning as limited by the inherited constitution of the learner. Within the limits imposed by the equipment with which nature has endowed the learner, there are great possibilities for improving intellectual functioning. There is encouragement in the fact that the application of modern principles of learning to problems of training animals has made it possible to teach animals to perform feats which it would not have been possible to teach them a generation ago. It is tempting to assume that once sound learning principles have been applied to the organization of human learning, equally dramatic effects can be produced. When this is done, we will know much more about the limits of human learning than we do at this time. We can only speculate that the limit of human learning has not been reached. It may even be possible for men to learn to live together in peace.

How does the fact that intelligence-test scores reflect both inherited and environmental influences affect the value of intelligence tests for making predictions of academic learning? This is an important matter, partly because the hue and cry has been raised from time to time that intelligence tests are "unfair" to children from a lower socio-economic group. This argument has been repeatedly raised by Eells *et al.* (1954) and others who have attempted to devise tests which would be "fair" to all classes. Much of this criticism and effort is a consequence of a misunderstanding concerning the way in which intelligence-test scores are influenced by the environment. The argument is that, for example, a person who comes from a depressed environment who achieves an intelligence-quotient score of 90 and whose score, if he were raised in a favorable environment, would have been 110 is likely to behave more like a person with an intelligence quotient of 110 than like one with an intelligence quotient of 90. The argument goes on to the effect that the test is "unfair" to him and does not reflect his "true" level of intelligence, and that what is needed is a test which will show his "true" intelligence quotient to be 110. The argument is fallacious and misleading and does not fit many of the important facts that have been discovered in recent years.

Research at the present time indicates that whatever depresses the scores on intelligence tests produces a very general depression on the person's capacity to perform. In the hypothetical example one would expect, on the basis of evidence at present available, that the person involved would behave in educational situations like a person with an intelligence quotient of 90 rather than like one with an intelligence quotient of 110. Therefore, the score on the intelligence test, depressed though it is, will provide a better predictor of educational achievement than will a score based on some kind of test which takes into account differences in background. Some interesting research on this problem has come from the armed services, where this problem is one of central importance (see Gordon, 1955). Suppose a man enters the armed services and obtains a classification-test score equivalent to an intelligence quotient of 80, but it is found that, given a superior environment, he might well have had one equivalent to an intelligence quotient of 100. The question is, will he learn at the 80 level or the 100 level? The evidence indicates that, despite equal opportunities to learn with those from a superior environment, he will still learn at the 80 level rather than the 100 level. The depression of scores on a test of intelligence represents in such cases a prolonged period of deprivation from satisfactory learning opportunities. Such prolonged periods of deprivation have considerable effects on the general pattern of behavior, and may prevent the development of learning sets which play such an important part in late learning.

These and similar results seem to indicate that intelligence tests, although they provide scores which are influenced considerably by differences in environmental conditions, make fair predictions. The fear has often been expressed by educators that such a test will reflect a depressed score even though the youngster may be able to learn at a level far above that indicated by the test. Such will generally not be the case, for, as we have said before, whatever depresses intelligence-test scores is likely to depress performance in learning situations. Attempts to build tests in which such depressing influences in the background do not affect scores result in devices which are rather poor predictors of school performance.

When intellectual performance is depressed through inadequacies in the environment, the permanence of the depression can be well understood in terms of the concept of early learning described by Hebb and discussed at greater length in other parts of this volume. Some intellectual deficiencies can be, presumably, accounted for in terms of inadequate opportunities for early learning to take place. It is certainly conceivable that a child may, through an impoverished environment, fail to develop certain basic intellectual skills. Just as the dog brought up in a protective, yet deprived, environment may not develop the fundamental skill of avoiding bumping into objects, it is possible that the human may present a similar intellectual clumsiness through lack of intellectual stimulation during long years of childhood. We know, too, that such deficiencies in early learning may not only result in gross deficiencies of behavior, but that these deficiencies may be very permanent.

Depression in intellectual performance due to a deprived environment bears all of the marks of deficiencies in early learning. Particularly striking is the relatively permanent effect of such deficiencies and the difficulties encountered in trying to overcome them. Intellectual level, when it has been depressed through a poor environment, can be slowly raised through *many years* of exposure to a superior environment. Children of Negroes in the Klineberg study (1935) who came north to live in Harlem showed a slow and steady rise in measured intellectual level, but the rise even after a year in the superior environment was very small. However, the effect of the superior environment was marked only after a period of many years, a fact consistent with the hypothesis that a process similar to that of early learning was involved. Just what the early learning process involves is quite obscure at this time. Can it be speeded up through a suitable educational program? This is a possibility about which nothing is known at this time.

STABILITY OF INDIVIDUAL MEASURES OF INTELLIGENCE

Even if intelligence-test scores, such as are provided by an intelligence quotient, varied considerably over the years, they still might be very useful measures of intervening variables if they were capable of predicting the pupil's immediate level of performance in his academic work. Nevertheless, if they showed substantial variation over periods of one or two years, their value would be limited, for there are many advantages in planning pupil programs well ahead if the level of performance of the pupil can be predicted for several years into the future. The reader can understand, then, why it is that educational psychologists have been interested in discovering the extent to which the intelligence quotients of children at a particular level are predictable from the intelligence quotients measured at an earlier time. The stability of mental test performance is a matter of practical importance, as well as one with theoretical implications.

It is difficult to obtain data which will indicate the extent to which there is stability in intelligence quotients, because many children who are tested today did not take any test five to ten years ago. Another difficulty that arises is that many children who have been tested and then retested after an intervening period of several years have unfortunately been given tests which are so different in the abilities they measure that the scores cannot be compared. The best that one can usually hope to find is a group of children who have been given tests which are closely similar and of which the measures obtained by the two methods are roughly comparable. A part of the difficulty is due to the fact that the tests also change as the years go by, and children may not be retested on the same test because during the intervening years it has become obsolete. In some of the best data available on this problem of the consistency of test scores, namely, that of Honzik, MacFarlane, and Allen (1948), the children were tested at age six to seven with the 1916 Stanford-Binet Test; then, in the age bracket of eight to fifteen, they were tested with the Stanford Revision of this test. Finally, at the age of eighteen they were tested with the Wechsler-Bellevue Test. All of these tests provide scores which measure approximately the same characteristics, and hence it is possible to make a table which converts the score on the one into a comparable score on the other.

Changes in intelligence quotients over the twelve-year period from six to eighteen years of age are shown in Table IV. Roughly two-fifths of the cases change by less than fifteen points over this period, and three-fifths of the cases change by less than twenty points. From the writer's point of view, this represents surprising stability, particularly in view of the fact that the intelligence-quotient scale ordinarily used covers a range of more than sixty points. The stability is sufficient to be able to determine, during the elementary-school years, the broad intellectual range that one may expect the person to fall into during his early adult life. On the other hand, one can expect a few surprises. A few children will make quite dramatic changes in their test scores. One child in the sample made a change of more than fifty points.

TABLE IV *

Changes in Intelligence Quotient Between the Ages of Six and Eighteen for 222 Children.

Change in Intelligence Quotient	*Per Cent of Children*
50 or more points	0.5
30 to 49 points	8.5
20 to 29 points	25.0
15 to 19 points	24.0
10 to 14 points	27.0
0 to 9 points	15.0

* Data from Honzik *et al.*, "The Stability of Mental Test Performance between Two and Eighteen Years," *Journal of Experimental Education*, 1948, 17, 309–324.

At the present time relatively little is known about the reasons for the marked changes that occur over long periods of time in the intelligence quotients of some of these children. Honzik *et al.* state that there is a tendency for the children who do change to come more and more in line with the ability level of their parents. This could be because hereditary factors will ultimately show through. The alternative explanation, equally plausible, is that the level of intellectual stimulation of the home is the one which ultimately determines the level of intelligence of the individual concerned. Neither learning theory, nor any other theory, indicates at this time which one of these two explanations is the sounder, nor whether both contain an element of truth. One conclusion of Honzik and his associates offers some clue concerning the causes of these fluctuations. They state that children whose scores showed large fluctuations were children who had life histories which showed marked variations in disturbing and stabilizing factors. The idea is plausible that such children may at times have been so emotionally disturbed by events in their home that they were not able to demonstrate their true capacity on the test. The writers of the article also report that there were some children who, despite gross fluctuations in the emotional atmosphere of the home, showed little change. This also makes sense. For reasons that are not understood at this time, some children do not become as much disturbed as others by turmoil in their social environment.

A second point which is brought out by the data considered is that as the child grows older, the accuracy with which his intelligence quotient at the age of eighteen can be predicted is materially increased. This is shown in Table V, which shows the relationships as they were found by Honzik and his associates. In this table the column at the left indicates the age of the child at the earlier of the two testings that are being compared. The line of ages along the top of the table indicates the age of the child at the second of the two testings. As an example of the way in which this table is read, consider the bottom line. This line indicates that the first of the two testings took place at age twelve and that ninety-two children were involved. These same children were retested with the same test at the age of fourteen, and a correlation of 0.92 was found between the first set of scores and the second set. This same group was also retested at the age of eighteen on the Wechsler-Bellevue Test. The correlation between the scores obtained at the age of twelve on the Stanford Revision and the scores on the Wechsler-Bellevue was found to be 0.76.

TABLE V *

Correlation Between Individual Measures of Intelligence Obtained on the Same Group of Children at Different Ages.

TEST ADMINISTERED	*AGE*	*N*	*AGE OF SUBSEQUENT TESTING*		
			STANFORD REVISION FORM L		*WECHSLER-BELLEVUE*
			(Age 12)	*(Age 14)*	*(Age 18)*
Stanford-Binet (1916 Revision)	6	214	.71	.67	.61
Stanford Revision (Form L)	8		.85	.85	.70
Stanford Revision (Form L)	10	107	.87	.85	.70
Stanford Revision (Form L)	12	92		.92	.76

* Data from Honzik *et al.*, "The Stability of Mental Test Performance between Two and Eighteen Years," *Journal of Experimental Education*, 1948, 17, 309–324.

Since a different test was used at the age of eighteen from the one used in previous years, this would tend to lower the correlation between the first testing and the second testing. Different tests always measure somewhat different combinations of ability.

Substantial evidence indicates that measures derived from individual tests of intelligence can be considered to operate as intervening variables in many learning situations. In some learning situations they do not operate as intervening variables. In general, they are fairly good predictors of academic performance in the upper grades of the elementary school and at higher levels. They are particularly effective in predicting performance in typical academic work, but have little success in predicting that of art or music. They are not equally effective in predicting the performance of the child in all subject-matter fields.

In those areas in which intelligence tests have shown themselves to be useful for predicting academic performance, predictions are still made with a rather large margin of error. When it is said that they are good predictors, the implication is that they are better predictors than the judgment of adults would be. Indeed, the justification of a test of intelligence is that it provides a better indication of the level of accomplishment to be expected than can be derived from other sources. Nevertheless, correlations between intelligence-test scores and measure of achievement are unlikely to be even as high as 0.7. Generally they will be found to be in the region of 0.5, if a reasonably reliable measure of achievement is available. While intelligence tests measure an important intervening variable (or variables), there are clearly others which are not measured by such an instrument.

INTELLIGENCE OR INTELLIGENCES

The intelligence tests which have been considered are based on a number of assumptions. One of these is that intelligence is a central, sovereign trait, a single characteristic that can be measured which determines the adequacy of a person's performance in all of the intellectual activities in which he engages. The typical way of measuring this intellectual capability is to present the individual with a range of problems and to obtain the average of his performance on these problems. With a knowledge of this performance, the inference is made that he will perform at a similar level on intellectual problems which he encounters elsewhere. This is roughly right. The Binet-type test of intelligence does predict adequacy of performance in a great range of situations, although its adequacy in this respect is much less at the lower age levels than at the higher ones. We cannot expect an intelligence test to be of very much use in this respect in the age range of three to six, but above that range, predictions of considerable accuracy can be made concerning the performance of the child in academic work and in other situations where performance is related to intellectual capacity.

Above the age of about six years the scores on a test of the Binet type show considerable stability from year to year and over periods of several years. It represents a stable characteristic within the cultural conditions that generally prevail. It shows considerable relationship with performance in the academic subjects, but little relationship with performance in such skills as typing.

The score on a test such as the Binet represents the average of the performance of a number of different abilities represented by different items on the test. The fact that a number of different abilities is involved in the test is clear to anybody who has administered the test a large number of times. For example, some children excel on the memory items, but not on other items. Other children do well on the reasoning items and the vocabulary, but poorly on the memory items. The different problems in the scale seem to tap a number of fairly distinct abilities. Shortly after Binet completed his classic work, many psychologists had already begun to ask whether it might not be better to measure the separate and distinct abilities involved, rather than to throw them together and obtain an average of performance on all of them. Separate measures of the distinct abilities involved might provide a system of intervening variables capable of predicting learning in a great range of skills. Different skills might have to be predicted with different combinations of these aptitudes or measures of intervening variables. This problem was a good one to pose but a difficult one to solve, for there seemed to be no agreement concerning the number of aptitudes that were involved, and no techniques were readily available for finding out how many of them there were and what they could be. One possibility is that every single type of test problem measures a different ability, and that each one of these abilities ought to be measured separately, but this would result in the proliferation of vast numbers of tests. In the early days of psychological testing this is exactly what happened. Anyone who developed a new test marketed the instrument as one measuring a new ability which other tests did not measure. To this process there appeared to be no end, and the market became cluttered with innumerable testing devices.

While this process of test proliferation was proceeding, scientists were developing techniques for determining how many distinct and separate variables were being measured by any particular collection of tests. These techniques were known as "factor analysis" and were designed to determine how many distinct abilities have to be measured in order to cover the various abilities measured by a battery of tests. A large group of tests is generally found to represent only a few distinct abilities of any real importance, but each test represents its own special combination of these abilities. Thus, while a battery may consist of twenty tests, it may measure only four or five major abilities, since each one of the tests consists of a different combination of these abilities.

Unfortunately, at this time there is no theory available concerning the pattern of emergence of specialized aspects of aptitude. Many have been tempted to speculate that first there emerges an ability which one may call general intelligence, and that later specialized aspects of aptitude emerge. This would make a nice theory if one could demonstrate that this were so and if one could show the pattern of emergence of specific aptitudes. In one of the few researches on the subject, Hagen (1952) studied the aptitudes measured by the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children in order to determine whether, as the child grows older, the various subtests measure less a general factor called general intelligence and more a set of fairly specific aptitudes. Her data did not support this idea. The test measured just as much a general factor at the beginning of elementary school as it did early in high school. No evidence could be found for the gradual emergence of a set of specific aptitudes and a declining importance of a general intelligence factor. The emergence of special aptitudes is a complex problem, as is the matter of their generation.

On the other hand, historical data indicates that at least some aptitudes emerge at an early age. Great musicians have commonly shown their talent in the preschool years. Some great artists show a similar precociousness. A few mathematicians have manifested a similar pattern. However, one can also point to late-bloomers, whose talents did not manifest themselves until the middle adult years.

The specialized aptitudes that are measured in various test batteries vary, to some extent, according to the purpose for which they are built, but they nevertheless are closely similar. Table VI illlustrates some of the kinds of test problems that are used and the predictions which are commonly made from tests that include the particular type of item. The table also indicates the names commonly given to the aptitudes that are measured by the types of test item listed. Some of the items imply the existence of illustrations which are not included in the table.

An inspection of Table VI, which describes some of the aptitude tests commonly included in batteries given at the high-school and junior high-school level reveals that they reflect two trends. The one trend comes down from Binet and represents the attempt to build test items which provide problems quite unrelated to areas in which some children have had special opportunities to learn. The early factor-analytic studies reflected this trend and emphasized the development of rather novel test problems which the pupil was very unlikely to have encountered previously. L. L.

Thurstone (1947), who played a central role in the development of factor analysis, expressed the hope that the aptitudes discovered by his methods might represent quite basic and inherited abilities. He even went so far as to anticipate the possibility that the study of genetics might ultimately reveal the relationship between the genes which a person inherited and his scores on aptitude tests. For this reason Thurstone's aptitude tests were always composed of items which, at least on the surface, were unrelated to the training given in schools.

The second trend in aptitude testing is illustrated by the last two tests in the table. Such tests represent abilities that reflect long periods of learning. In the mechanical area, prolonged exposure to mechanical problems develops a facility in solving such problems, and this facility, measured by a test, can be used to predict future success in learning in the mechanical area. Inherited factors may play a part, but there is no attempt, in the measurement of mechanical ability, to develop test problems in which previous experience plays only a minimum part. Indeed, it is well established that scores on a test of mechanical aptitude are highly related to the kind of learning experiences to which the individual has been ex-

TABLE VI

Some of the Aptitude Factors Commonly Measured by Tests Included in Aptitude Test Batteries

Illustration of Test Problem	*Name Given to Factor Measured*	*Predictions commonly made with this type of test*
What is the meaning of the word "ascend"? 1. go up 2. lift 3. elevate 4. rain	*Verbal factor*	Predicts grades in academic work, particularly in those fields where the content is largely verbal. Sometimes used for diagnosing difficulties in reading if the difficulty is believed to be due to a deficiency in knowledge of the meaning of words.
Multiply the numbers as indicated. $\begin{array}{r}46\\ \times\ 6\\ \hline\end{array}$ $\begin{array}{r}39\\ \times\ 4\\ \hline\end{array}$	*Numerical computation*	Used for the prediction in the learning of skills which require numerical operations of a simple character, as, for example, many trades and skills such as those of the machinist and the bookkeeper.
What is the next number in the series? 2 4 8 16 _____	*Numerical reasoning*	Used for predicting grades in academic work involving reasoning with numbers. Physics is an example of such academic work, and so too would be work in engineering. Tests of this kind are used for predicting success in such areas at the college level.
Which object can be made by folding the paper along the dotted lines?	*Space-relations factor or Perceptual factor (There are several perceptual factors.)*	Used for predicting the ability to learn engineering drawing, sheet-metal work, and other skills involving space relations.

TABLE VI—Continued

Some of the Aptitude Factors Commonly Measured by Tests Included in Aptitude Test Batteries

Illustration of Test Problem	*Name Given to Factor Measured*	*Predictions commonly made with this type of test*
In the following list of pairs of names, place a check in the parentheses after a pair if the two names are identical. Chamberlin Chamberlin ( ) Jeremiah Jeremiah ( ) Gleason Gleeson ( ) Learned Learned ( )	*Perceptual-Speed Factor*	Has had a long history of predicting success in simple clerical jobs.
Which jug of water is most likely to tip over?	*Mechanical-Aptitude Factor*	Predicts learning of a great range of mechanical skills.
Place a check mark in the parentheses after each word which is correctly spelled. Perscription ( ) Opportunity ( ) Fundermental ( ) Demonstrate ( )	*Language usage*	Used for predicting performance in learning higher-level clerical tasks such as involve stenographic and secretarial skills.
In the following sentence choose the correct version. Each one of the students were was are allowed to correct his own examination.		

posed. This concept of aptitude fits well with what is known of learning. Prolonged exposure to certain categories of problems may be expected to build up structures within the individual which will determine the course of subsequent learning. A high score on a test of mechanical aptitude may be presumed to indicate that the individual has had extensive experience with mechanical problems, and that early learning has taken place in this area to the extent which will facilitate subsequent learning. Differences between boys and girls on such tests probably reflect differences in exposure to mechanical learning situations. A difference which is probably similar in origin is found between city-reared boys and country-reared boys. The city group generally tends to have lower scores on tests of mechanical aptitude than does the country group, which has had superior mechanical experience on farms.

It is presumed here that tests of language usage, usually tests of knowledge of expression in English, function in much the same way as do tests of mechanical aptitude. They are highly useful for predicting academic performance. Such tests represent the extent to which the individual has had prolonged training that makes him sensitive to problems of English expression. Here again, one cannot doubt that limitations are placed on the level of skill that a person can reach by the nervous system that he has inherited. A mentally handicapped person cannot be expected to acquire much skill in the use of language, despite prolonged training. However, the skill does appear to be trainable within limits, though the training process is a very slow one. If a person has the capacity to learn, but through an accident of education does not, many years of effort may be required to make up for this deficiency. The slowness of the learning process in this field suggests that it is similar in many respects to the early-learning process rather than to the rapid process of later learning.

There are, beyond doubt, other areas in which prolonged learning over the early years of life develops capacities to learn further which should be measured in aptitude batteries. The emphasis which has often been placed on the development of aptitude tests which do not measure specifically learned skills has resulted in the neglect of aptitudes which training in the early years may develop.

What is already known about early learning leads one to assume that if an aptitude which is mainly a product of early learning does not develop because of lack of opportunity, it is not likely that it can be developed rapidly by concentrated training over short periods. General observations support the view that the incapacity which results from inadequate experiences in the mechanical field is rather permanent. The adult who lacks any kind of "mechanical sense," as the saying goes, may make very little progress in this area for the rest of his life. Another factor also comes into play, and that is the satisfaction which many individuals derive from being quite helpless. Once the adult community recognizes that a person is mechanically inadequate, he is rescued quickly from any mechanical problem situation in which he is floundering. In this way the other members of the adult community deprive him of the possibility of making up for his previous lack of experience. The mechanically inept manage to lean on the good will of the rest of the community in solving the mechanical problems they encounter. It is socially acceptable for women to behave in this way. Men have greater difficulty in playing a role of helplessness and in being accepted in that role in the community.

A large number of different test variables related to intellectual performance have been identified by those working in the psychometric field, but rather few of these have been of demonstrated value in predicting the course of learning. While factor studies have shown the existence of fifty or more test variables, not many more than half a dozen have been shown to be useful as predictors of achievement. As a matter of fact, the remainder not only fail to predict achievement, but also fail to predict much else. Many psychologists are inclined to believe that the remainder are only test variables—that is, they measure performance in a test situation, but this measure has little relationship to performance in other situations. At the time of writing, some of the variables described by Guilford as measures of creativity are assumed by many to measure aptitudes related to the performance of creative acts, but there is little evidence to support this contention. The test variables may have little relevance for predicting the occurrence of creative acts or the capacity to learn creative behavior. When it is said that man is characterized by as many as fifty aptitudes, one must remember that most of these aptitudes have little to do with the learning of anything the individual is likely to learn in any school situation. In addition, most of the aptitudes that have been demonstrated have been demonstrated only in the case of adults. The pattern of emergence is not known. Indeed, little is known about the existence of special aptitudes in children of elementary-school age.

The aptitudes discussed in this section of the chapter have proved to be important variables for the prediction of achievement in academic situations in the adolescent and the adult. For this reason they are included in most batteries of aptitude tests administered at the high-school level. Such tests predict well the capacity of the student to learn in different subject-matter fields. Tests of a number aptitude and numerical-reasoning aptitude have good predictive value for courses which are mathematical in nature. Verbal-factor tests predict in the verbal-learning areas. Space-perception aptitudes are useful for predicting performance in engineering drawing and in subjects in which space perception plays an important role.

Although these aptitude variables have proved to be successful predictors of achievement in learning situations, they have not shown themselves to be of much value for predicting performance of a job situation. Presumably, this is because they represent intervening variables related to learning and function as such. When a learning function is not involved, as it may not be on a job, then they lose their predictive value.

MEASURES OF MOTOR SKILL

Up to this point we have considered the measurement of various thinking and problem-solving skills which are indicative of future learning mainly in academic areas. This does not exhaust, by a large measure, the aptitudes that must be taken into account in making an inventory of the strengths and weaknesses of the individual. There are, in addition, certain perceptual and motor skills which determine to some extent the capability of the individual for further learning.

Skills involved in the manipulation of objects and materials and the skills involved in gross muscular movement and in coordinated movements are referred to as "motor skills." In the learning of some trades and professions, capacity for acquiring such skills is a factor in the learning process. In dentistry, for example, the student must have the capacity for learning the finger dexterity necessary for performing fine cutting operations on objects, usually teeth. The toolmaker requires similar skills. The baseball player, on the other hand, must be able to learn rapid, but precise, gross bodily movements. In the last half century the development of machinery has eliminated the need for many motor skills that formerly played a very important part in the success of craftsmen. The maker of fine furniture today uses power tools for many operations, and he no longer has to use great manual skill in whittling his wood down to size by painstaking hand manipulation. A machinist today may need very little hand dexterity to produce an object which is accurate to within a ten-thousandth part of an inch. All he has to do is to set up a machine tool in an appropriate way, and the rest is done for him. What used to require manual dexterity requires more and more brainwork, and this means that persons who formerly might have been barred from an occupation because of lack of dexterity in manipulating objects and materials may now, with the use of modern machine tools, produce something approaching fine craftsmanship. With the advance of the machine age, motor skills are becoming less and less significant assets for those who possess them. Intellectual skills are thus becoming more and more the primary asset which may help a person in life. This is in many ways unfortunate, for there are many whose outstanding aptitudes lie in the motor-skill areas.

Tests of motor skills have had a long history, and their development preceded the development of tests of intellectual skills. Some of the earliest were developed by Galton, who administered his battery to many thousands of subjects of all ages. By the turn of the century American psychologists had become interested in the area, and most of the work undertaken was prompted by the idea that tests of simple motor skills could be used to predict performance in complex activities which involved these skills. Thus, it might be assumed that tests of hand steadiness might predict rifle marksmanship, since steadiness is a component in the total skill of rifle marksmanship. Another example is the possibility that finger dexterity might be used to predict success in watch-repair work. Here again, the skill that is measured, finger dexterity, is a component of the total skill involved in repairing watches. Sometimes such predictions were found to work out rather well, as was the case for the two examples cited, but sometimes for unaccountable reasons the expected relationships did not materialize.

The advancement of knowledge in this area has been handicapped greatly by the difficulties of undertaking research. Tests of motor skills generally require apparatus, which is expensive to build and maintain. Unlike most paper-and-pencil tests of intellectual skills, persons taking the tests show great improvement with practice, and the question has to be raised whether the most useful measure is a person's initial performance or his performance after he has had some practice. All of these problems have added greatly to the difficulty of the task faced by the research worker interested in the area. Some meager knowledge is, however, available concerning the number of different motor skills that may be involved in complex tasks, and these must now be considered.

At the present time there appears to be a limited number of distinct abilities in the motor area. Measurement of these abilities may be used at a future time for the purpose of predicting the ability of individuals to learn skills which involve these motor abilities. The abilities as identified by Fleishman (1956) are as follows:

Reaction time. This is the speed with which an individual can make a response to a stimulus he is expecting. One measure of this ability is that of raising a finger at a predetermined signal, such as a click or when a light is turned on.

Tapping ability. This is the speed with which an individual can perform a rapid movement, such as tapping a table top.

Psychomotor coordination. This ability is represented by such skills as require the coordination of the eye and the hand. It is involved in both fine and gross movements.

Manual dexterity. This popular term has a technical meaning and refers to the ability to make skillful, controlled arm or hand movements at a rapid rate. In one test of this ability the subject must turn over blocks as rapidly as possible.

Finger dexterity. This involves the rapid manipulation of objects with the fingers. It does not include arm motion, as does manual dexterity. In one test of this ability the subject is required to manipulate small pegs with tweezers.

Psychomotor precision. Very little is known about this factor, but it appears to involve speed as well as precision. It is very similar to finger dexterity, but seems to involve more eye-hand coordination.

Steadiness. This motor skill explains itself, and is measured by tests in which a steady hand yields a high test score.

Motor kinesthesis. This ability is measured by placing the individual in some unstable piece of equipment, such as the simulated cockpit of a plane. The cockpit is so arranged that it may tip to one side or the other, but can be righted by the movement of a rudder. The person must maintain the cockpit in an upright position by the control of the rudder.

Aiming* or *Psychomotor Speed. This is skill in performing at a high speed a simple task such as making dots in circles or making marks on standard answer sheets.

Ambidexterity. This skill is measured by asking subjects to perform simple tests, such as tapping tests, with the left hand.

Many of these abilities require equipment for their measurement, while some of the others can be measured through paper-and-pencil tests. There is little possibility that reaction time can be measured through a paper-and-pencil test, but such tests have been devised to measure tapping and aiming.

We cannot think of these motor skills as being aptitudes in the same way as the intellectual abilities previously discussed are aptitudes. What we refer to as an aptitude is generally a stable and enduring trait which can be used to make predictions about the course of learning. The motor skills which we have considered here do not represent, as far as is known, stable and enduring traits, and should not be used, at least not at this time, for making any long-term predictions concerning what trade or skill a person can or cannot learn. At most, one can say that if a person has a deficiency in one of these skills and if that skill is an important component of a complex skill to be learned, then this deficiency will depress the rate of learning of this complex skill.

A CLASSIFICATION OF APTITUDE VARIABLES POSTULATED AS DETERMINANTS OF ACHIEVEMENT

As a first step toward the development of a theoretical structure for use in the development of research on aptitudes, it seems desirable to attempt to classify and inventory the variables that must be considered in the prediction of achievement. The following tentative categorization is suggested because it permits some integration of aptitude-measurement theory with the stimulus-response type of learning theory.

The major determinant of achievement in any training program is the training program itself, the *sine qua non* of all learning that it is desired to predict. In order to study this class of intervening variables training procedures should be constant for all subjects. It is possible, at least in theory, to design experiments in which training variables and intervening variables are both systematically changed, and ultimately this must be done if equations fully descriptive of complex learning are to be written. But for the present it is necessary to operate at much simpler levels and to study aptitude variables in situations in which training variables can be assumed to be constant for identifiable groups of individuals.

Classes of Variables

The intervening variables that must be postulated are rather numerous, but the following categories seem to include most of those that it seems necessary to postulate in a reasonably parsimonious system.

Category I Variables

These variables relate to the extent to which the individual has already acquired the responses to be acquired in training. Measures of the extent to which the individual begins training with a repertoire of responses identical with those to be learned are usually referred to as measures of previous achievement. These variables, in some situations, are an extremely important determinant of final achievement. It seems probable that in the armed forces variables in this category are likely to be more important than in civilian training situations. A school for clerks in the armed forces is likely to seek out for training those who have had some civilian experience as clerks rather than those who have had experiences as farm hands or as equipment operators. On the other hand, a civilian school which provides training in clerical fields is likely to have much less experienced novices entering its classes.

Certain aptitude tests of motor skills fall into this category. The high specificity in motor skills and the lack of relationship between measures of even apparently similar motor skills classify them clearly in this grouping. Most tests of motor skills are designed to determine whether the individual has, in his repertoire of responses, certain motor responses which constitute part of those to be learned.

Category II Variables

These variables measure the extent to which the individual has acquired responses which are necessary prerequisites for learning the responses to be acquired in training. This category of variable has probably little relevance as a determinant of achievement in most training programs, because most do not attempt to build in an orderly manner upon knowledge previously acquired. This class of variable is, beyond doubt, an immensely important determinant of achievement in courses in those few fields in which the subject matter forms a logically structured system of ideas. Mathematics approximates the ideal of orderly structure, and in that field it is clear that success in each course depends upon the extent to which the individual has acquired certain necessary prerequisite knowledge. However, in most learning programs, including those provided in many liberal-arts areas, there are no clearly identifiable prerequisites.

Category III Variables

These are learning-set variables. The term "learning set" is used here, in accordance with the usage of Harlow (1960), to indicate the facilitation of the learning of certain responses which results from the learning of related responses.

Measurement in this category is directed toward the determination of whether certain antecedent conditions which facilitate learning under certain training conditions have, or have not, existed. One approach to the measurement of these variables is the use of the check list in which the individual indicates the extent to which he has had certain experiences. Since the records made by subjects on such check lists, or biographical inventories, may not correspond as precisely as may be desired to actual antecedent conditions which they are designed to record, there is a strong argument for measuring this category of variable indirectly by means of objective tests of information. The assumption is made that the amount of information acquired in a particular area will be related to positive facilitation of learning in related areas. Learning-set variables have usually been measured only to a limited degree. However, tests of electrical information, mechanical understanding, and tool usage which appear in various aptitude batteries seem to be most appropriately classified as measures of learning-set variables. From all that is known about learning, these variables must be considered to be important determinants of the amount of learning that can occur in a specified time under given conditions.

There is also a negative aspect to this type of variable. Some conditions previous to training produce effects which interfere with the learning to be accomplished during training. This phenomenon is sometimes referred to as "proactive inhibition." An example of this type of variable is found in the case of individuals learning to service radio equipment. If some of these trainees have dabbled previously as "hams," it might be difficult to break them of the habit of trouble shooting on a hit-and-miss basis and to replace this behavior with a circuit-by-circuit systematic method of testing equipment. It is common for the amateur to learn habits which interfere with the learning of more efficient response systems. Another obvious and common type of interference of this nature is found in the amateur typist, who has, as a result, immense difficulty in learning a more orthodox method. Relatively little has been done to develop measures of these negative learning sets because of the wide range of antecedent conditions which may produce them.

It seems reasonable to hypothesize that learning-set variables are more important determinants of achievement in short training programs than in long ones. In the longer programs the early part of training may provide conditions which affect sets and produce sets more influential on later training than the sets acquired before the program began. However, the type of training provided by technical schools in the armed forces may well be sufficiently concentrated and brief so that previously acquired learning sets may be important determinants of achievement.

Category IV Variables

These variables measure the ability to make the discriminations necessary to profit from training. These variables are commonly referred to as "process variables," in accordance with the phenomenological type of construct which is most widely pursued in the field of aptitude measurement. The argument is that they measure the extent to which the individual can undertake certain *mental processes* necessary for success in training. For example, if the training of the sheet-metal worker requires that he be able to visualize how objects made of sheet metal would appear if opened up and laid out on a plane, then an aptitude test might be developed which would measure the ability to perform this mental operation. It is, of course, quite unnecessary to consider these variables from such a mentalistic viewpoint. They can be considered strictly as response variables which define the ability to make certain stimulus discriminations necessary for training. There are advantages in considering them as measures of the ability to make discriminations. One is that it is a desirable step away from the introspective approach, which has dominated the field, and a step toward the description of objective measures in objective terms.

The vast number of different stimulus discriminations that must be made in order to acquire skill in all of the training situations in which individuals are placed is such that it seems almost impossible to include, in a comprehensive aptitude-test battery, instruments that measure the ability to make each and every one of these discriminations. The problem of reducing these discriminations to a more convenient and parsimonious number does not seem to have been successfully solved at the present time.

The relationship between the stimulus discriminations required by tests and those required in the learning situations in which they are designed to predict performance are usually assumed to be relationships of identity. It is usual for aptitude tests to be based on some kind of analysis of the discriminations required for learning a particular task. The usefulness of this technique seems to be well accepted, and gives support to the assumption that the discriminations involved in the test situation and the learning situation may be successfully matched with one another.

Some of these complex stimulus-discrimination variables are often, according to the current custom, described as personality variables. Discriminations related to various aspects of social situations are examples of variables which fall into this category. However, the nature of the social discriminations necessary for performing a particular type of work are usually extremely difficult to identify and even more difficult to reproduce in miniature testing situations. The classification of variables into intellectual variables and personality variables has never been used within the framework of S⟶R psychology. Perhaps a more useful classification is that of unipolar and bipolar variables.

Ferguson (1956) attempted to develop the concept that abilities of the kind that are revealed through factor analysis represent attributes which have achieved some stability and which manifest a transfer function. Measures of verbal abilities show a relationship to performance in many situations. Vocabulary tests, for example, predict achievement in many different college courses, and this reflects the fact that the abilities involved are highly transferable. Some abilities show greater transfer than do others. Verbal ability, as measured by a vocabulary test, shows transfer to an amazing range of situations. On the other hand, reaction time is an ability which has relatively little transfer to other performances.

CHANGE IN PATTERN OF APTITUDES REQUIRED AT DIFFERENT LEVELS OF PRACTICE

Procedures for selecting those persons most likely to succeed in a particular learning program have generally made the assumption that the same single pattern of aptitudes is required throughout the program. Thus, in selecting students for college, the assumption is made that those who are most likely to succeed in the first year of college are also those most likely to succeed in the subsequent three years. Generally, this is a reasonable assumption. Data has empirically demonstrated that those who do well in their freshman year are also the best prospects for the full degree program. However, there are some learning conditions in which the aptitudes required for the early stages of learning are considerably different from those required for the later stages. A research by Fleishman (1954) points up this phenomenon rather clearly.

In the Fleishman study, subjects were required to learn a complex coordination task known as the Complex Coordination Test, Model E. In this task the subject has to manipulate a set of controls similar to those used in small aircraft. The responses may depend upon the pattern appearing on the display board. This is a task in which extensive learning may take place, and the subject rapidly improves his pattern of performance. As a task it is quite complex. Fleishman also administered to his subjects a battery of aptitude tests involving performance on much simpler tasks. He then determined the extent to which each aptitude involved in his battery predicted performance on the complex task at each level of learning. Thus he could determine whether advanced levels of learning called for different combinations of aptitudes from those called for by the earlier stages of learning.

The results of his study are shown in a graph presented in Figure 22. In this graph, the horizontal axis represents stages of learning on the complex task. The vertical axis represents the percentage of each aptitude involved in the task. Thus, one can see from the graph that as practice progresses, the complex-coordination factor increases as a learning factor while the other factors assume less importance. With increasing practice, the visualization factor and spatial-relations factor show a marked decline in significance.

An implication from the research which has just been considered is that the tests which predict best in the early stages of learning of the complex task are not those which predict best in the later stages.

SUMMARY

1. The capacities to perform mediating processes represent important variables related to learning. This history of intelligence testing and aptitude testing is the history of a search for such intervening variables.

2. Learning can be represented graphically. Aptitude variables should predict characteristics of the learning curve. Typically, aptitude tests are used for predicting level of learning after a certain quantity of experience with the materials to be learned. They also could be used for predicting other characteristics of the learning curve, such as the crude limit of learning.

3. The original work of Binet was an attempt to measure a major, central intervening variable involved in learning in school. Although

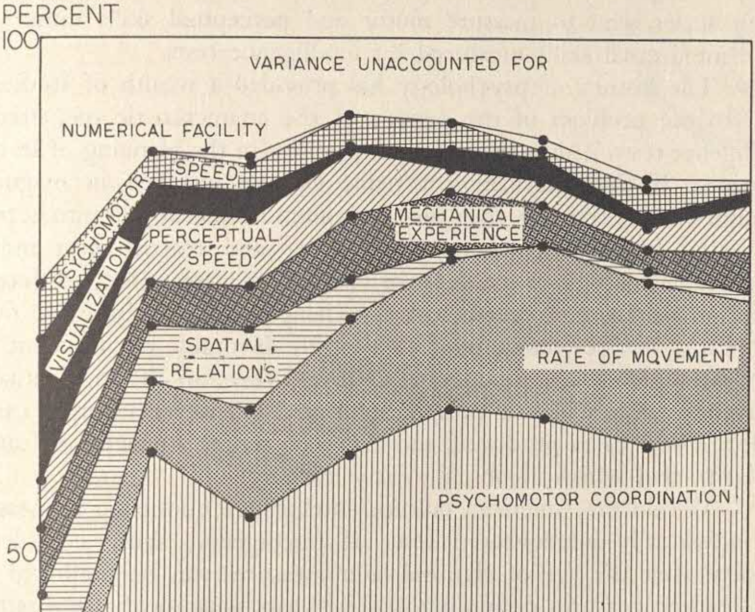


Figure 22

Graph showing the relationship between level of practice on a psychomotor task and the aptitudes required. From Fleishman, 1954, p. 248. Reproduced by permission of Psychometrika.

over half a century has passed since Binet developed his famous test, there is still considerable speculation concerning the way in which the major characteristic measured by the test is developed and produced. This characteristic is either not present or has not been measured in infants, which suggests that it emerges as the nervous system matures.

Infant scales tend to measure motor and perceptual skills rather than those intellectual skills measured by intelligence tests.

4. The history of psychology has provided a wealth of studies related to the problem of the genesis of the characteristic measured by intelligence tests. This is an important problem in the planning of learning situations. If this intervening variable can be changed in magnitude through suitable training, then the curriculum must take this into account. Studies of identical twins reared together and reared apart indicate considerable stability of measures of intelligence despite large differences in the environment. Nevertheless, the changes that can be made fit the idea that a change from a poor to a highly favorable environment may make an appreciable difference, after many years, in the intellectual effectiveness with which a person functions. Whatever changes can be made are slow to be produced, and may well reflect a process of learning similar to that which Hebb calls early learning.

5. Within the American culture, intelligence quotients, as measured by individually administered tests of intelligence, show considerable stability after the age of six, and later measures can be predicted well from earlier measures even when several years separate the two testings. This stability is partly a reflection of the fact that the cultural environment of most growing children remains a relatively constant factor. Few children are exposed to striking changes in their cultural environment.

6. A number of distinct aptitudes have been measured in young adolescents. These variables have been used successfully for predicting achievement in related fields. While the earlier aptitude batteries tended to include tests the content of which was not closely related to formal schooling, the more recent aptitude batteries include many tests which might well be described as achievement tests. Scientists have not yet been able to discover any clear-cut pattern of emergence of aptitudes. All one can say is that they appear to depend upon both native endowment and experience. The aptitude variables which have been most successful for making predictions in learning situations are those which are designed to be measures of achievement.

7. Considerable work has been undertaken on the aptitudes related to the acquisition of motor skills. Fleishman has identified ten such factors, but these have only limited predictive value in learning situations. Indeed, some appear to represent variables which are highly restricted in the situations in which they operate. Our culture is probably one in which these variables will play a declining role.

8. The writer proposes a classification of aptitude variables which relates them to their derivation.

S.C.E.R.T., West Bengal
Library
Calcutta
25/3, B. C. Road

Perceptual and Phenomenological Approaches to Learning

14

Perceptual processes are mediating processes within the individual about which he is able to give some report. An external stimulus (S) produces an internal effect (*s*), which is reported upon through a response (R). There is no way in which an external observer can observe *s* directly. Only the individual in whom the *s* occurs can report on its existence and observe some of its attributes. The world of personal experience is not accessible to outsiders except by inference. Others may infer the existence of perceptual responses, and such inferences are often made. One observes that the dinner guest takes only small portions of the food offered, and we infer that this is because he perceives it as an object for which he has an aversion. Someone replies to our letter and writes our house number as 2880, when it should have been 2660. We are likely to infer that he misread our handwriting and perceived what we had written as 2880. In all such cases the assumption is made that, in addition to the universe which is observed external to a person, there is also a universe internal to the person, but one which only that person can observe. In referring to this universe perceived from the inside, the term "phenomenal field" has commonly been used, a term which comes originally from the work of the great German philosopher Emmanuel Kant. Snygg (1959) defines the phenomenal field as "the universe, including himself, as experienced by the behaver at the moment." This is not a very satisfactory definition, because it, in turn, leaves undefined what is meant by experience. Does experience involve meaning? Does experience involve the concept of being conscious? These and other questions are raised by this definition. At best, it can be considered only as a very rough descriptive attempt at definition and one which probably has limited usefulness. For a discussion of this and related problems, the reader is referred to other articles in the same volume in which the Snygg article is published.

ASSOCIATIONISM

The earliest theories of learning were perceptual theories. They were concerned with the way in which perceived objects or events became associated with one another, and from this point it was easy to extend the theory to cover the learning of relationships among ideas. The data upon which such learning theories were based was derived from an examination of personal experience. Later, an English philosopher, John Locke, tried to improve the psychological model involved by introducing the notion that the mind of the newborn was like a *tabula rasa*, a smooth surface, on which experience impressed itself and left a permanent mark. Through self-examination, the orderliness among the impressions could be examined to produce a theory of the learning of the relationship among ideas.

Ideas were perceived to develop in an orderly relationship to one another. These relationships among ideas were referred to as "associations" among ideas. When experimental psychologists appeared on the scene, an attempt was made to use objective evidence to study the laws by which ideas become associated. Since this has been a long trend in the history of associationist theories, there is justification for discussing them in this chapter. Although the discussion of such theories is placed here, the reader must not lose sight of the fact that most of the useful knowledge which has accumulated in this area has been derived from experimentation and the use of objective evidence.

Books on learning still make extensive reference to learning by association, an approach which is somewhat different from any which have been presented up to this point in this book. The word "association" has had a long history of over two thousand years in psychology and philosophy, and is still retained in the discussion of learning because it has become a part of the layman's vocabulary with which he discusses problems of learning. The doctrine of association was first drawn up in a systematic form by Aristotle, who used it as a basis for describing mental life. According to Aristotle, ideas are somehow connected together in the mind. Thus, when a person has forgotten the name of an acquaintance, he may begin by saying to himself, "I seem to remember his name was something like Field." Then he begins to think of names that sound like "field" or are *associated* with it. "Farmer" comes to mind, but is rejected. Then he tries names that are similar in sound, such as "Wield," "Neild," "Neil," and so forth. Since this does not work, he begins to think of words that are closely associated with the first one. He thinks of "ground" and immediately knows that he has found the right name. Aristotle placed great emphasis on the process of searching for related ideas as a central part of the process of recall. He believed that association between ideas was not an arbitrary matter, but followed definite laws which have come to be known as the laws of association. Of course, most psychologists would not agree that the process of thinking goes on in this way at all, but Aristotle considered that this was a reasonable description of how his own mind worked and assumed that the minds of everybody else worked in much the same way.

Aristotle also observed that some ideas became associated with other ideas because of the existence of certain conditions. He observed, for example, that objects and events became associated with one another because they occurred together. This became a law of association. We may associate grapefruit with the breakfast table because in our house grapefruit is served primarily at breakfast. Sometimes this is referred to as association by contiguity. Another of the laws of association was that events or objects became associated with one another because they were similar. One remembers the features of a house in which a friend lives because it is similar to one's own. A third of these attempted laws was the law of association by contrast. We remember the lady in the unusual dress because she was so different from the others at the party, and we also associate her with the particular party.

For nearly two thousand years philosophers tried to revise the laws of association to make them, as far as possible, the laws of thinking. So impressed were some philosophers with this possibility that one of them, David Hume, who lived about 200 years ago, believed that the laws of association had the same importance for psychology that the law of gravitation has for physics. Other laws, subsidiary to those that Aristotle had stated, were slowly added. One of these, for example, was the law of frequency, which stated that two ideas tend to become more strongly associated the more frequently they have been aroused together in the past. Then vividness was introduced as a factor to account for the strong association of some ideas that are associated together only once.

The theory of association of ideas provided some limited possibilities for making predictions which could be verified. Certainly, a child who is learning to read must associate the sight of the word with the sound a sufficient number of times before the connection will become firmly established. The capacity of the theory to make this and other predictions is one reason why it survived. Some data went against the theory, as, for example, the fact that sometimes ideas were aroused together which had not apparently occurred together previously. However, theories are rarely upset by the existence of facts which run counter to them. Theories are abandoned only because they are replaced by better theories which take into account more facts and which make better predictions than the theories which they displace.

The growth of experimental science in the nineteenth century had its impact on thought related to psychological problems, as it has on thought in all other areas. Fechner, an experimental physicist who became impressed with psychological factors in observation, began to conduct experiments on the process of making simple judgments. The associationist approach to problems of learning was given an experimental foundation by Hermann Ebbinghaus, who began a series of studies which have had considerable influence on teaching procedures. Consider, for example, the fact pointed out by Ebbinghaus that, in learning, effort should be spent on the building of useful associations and not on associations that must later be broken down. Let us consider this point further in order to indicate some of the useful products of associationistic approaches.

Considerable energy is often expended, during learning, in building wrong associations which later must be broken down. A young child is trying to learn "Mary had a little lamb," and repeats the first line over and over to himself. What he is doing is more than learning the correct sequence of words. Each time he reaches the word "lamb," he goes back to the start of the line again and says the word "Mary." In doing this, he is building an association between the last word in the line and the first word, an association which may often be disastrous when the time comes to recite. When the latter occasion occurs, he recites the first line and then, after a brief hesitation, goes back and recites the same line again, because this is what he learned to do. The last word of the first line has to become associated with the first word of the second line if he is to go through the poem, but this latter association he may have failed to build.

In learning by parts, many associations are built which have to be later broken down. In addition, the individual, having learned each part, must then learn to connect the parts. Thus, any advantage that the learning-by-part system might provide is canceled by these other learning activities that have to go on in order that the individual may be able finally to produce a smooth performance. The part method of learning, when it is found to be inferior, owes its inferiority very largely to the unnecessary associations that are built up by the method and which later have to be replaced by other associations connecting the parts.

During the nineteenth century the theory of association found a scientific ally in the science of physiology which was then emerging. The nervous system was found to consist of cells and long connecting fibers down which impulses were transmitted. All this fitted well the associationist doctrine. Could not the cells correspond to ideas, and the connecting fibers to associations with them? History was to show that the analogy was actually a poor one, and that no such simple relationship could possibly exist.

The emergence of physiology as a science had another very important influence on the development of psychology, which resulted in the development of a new kind of associationism. The study of the structure and function of the nervous system soon led to the understanding that some nerves conducted information into the central system, while others transmitted impulses which led to responses. Mental life appeared to be related to the flow of inputs and outputs. According to this conception of the behavior, the main associations developed were those between stimuli and responses rather than between responses and responses, such as are represented by one set of ideas and another set of ideas. In order to distinguish this new concept from that of classical associationism, the term "connectionism" was coined to effectively describe a learning theory in which learning involved the establishment of connections between stimuli and responses.

The establishment of associationism on an experimental basis meant a temporary abandonment of perceptual approaches to psychology and learning, which implied that a direct study of internal psychological processes by means of introspection was also to be abandoned. The new psychology of the first few decades of the present century was to be an objective science of behavior, but not everybody felt the same enthusiasm for this new objective science. Soon, doubts were raised concerning the progress that this new science was making. The study of objective aspects of behavior seemed, to many, to omit important phenomena. A reaction against the exclusive use of objective data in the building of a science of psychology found leadership in psychologists who focused their attention on problems of perception.

SETS AND DETERMINANTS OF PERCEPTION

Before the turn of the present century, psychologists had noted that perception was preceded by certain preparatory activities which facilitated the occurrence of the anticipated perception. A person looking for a lost object in the house moves around and scans the various areas where the object might be. The person waiting the arrival of a plane at an airport "strains" his eyes toward the horizon to catch a glimpse of the incoming aircraft. These preparatory activities consist, at least partly, of muscular adjustments which facilitate the perception that is anticipated. Other activities within the nervous system may also be involved. Similar behaviors and adjustments appear to take place without any awareness on the part of the person, and result in a sensitivity to perceive certain objects and events rather than others. These conditions which favor some perceptions over others are known as "sets." The presence of a set is demonstrated by a heightened tendency to perceive certain objects or events, an increased speed with which these are perceived, or by an added vividness of the perception itself.

The phenomena which are frequently discussed under the heading of "attention" are manifestations of the phenomenon of set. Teachers generally agree that a child has to attend to his work and perhaps also to the teacher if he is to learn effectively, and the attention process represents the same readiness to perceive to which the term "set" is applied. The process of a child attending to his work is clearly one which involves such muscular adjustments as the focusing and direction of his eyes as well as certain processes within his nervous system which facilitate the assimilation of information transmitted through his senses.

Sets are generally classified into the two broad categories of "humoral" and "neural." A humoral set is one which arises as a consequence of a chemical change in the body. The teenager who suddenly comes to notice and attend to members of the opposite sex is manifesting the effects of a humoral set resulting from the generation of sex hormones within the body. The thirsty traveler in the wilds is sensitive to the slightest sound which might indicate the flow of water. Neural sets, on the other hand, are more of an immediate product of events within the nervous system. Of course, humoral sets are a product of events in the nervous system, but the primary activators of the sets are chemical constituents of the body fluids. In the case of neural sets, the activating conditions lie within the nervous system and may be the product either of previous conditions or of the way in which the nervous system is built in the particular species. A connoisseur of old violins will catch sight of an instrument in a window across the street, even though his companion can hardly see it. This is clearly a learned set, but some sets may be a product of the particular way in which the nervous system of the particular species tends to be built. In species that are social by nature, the tendency is for one member of the species to pay attention to other members of the same species, regardless of sex. Species that lack such social tendencies may attend only to members of the opposite sex, and attention may be confined to certain times in their life cycles.

Since a set represents a readiness to attend to objects or events of a certain class, a knowledge of the conditions which produce them has important implications for educators. Certainly, some teachers claim that some children lack a disposition to attend to matters presented through the school curriculum. A knowledge of some of the factors that influence disposition to attend could be an important step toward solving the educational problems which these children represent.

Research on factors that facilitate perception is extensive, but the results are not as clear-cut as one might hope them to be. A very thorough analysis of the results has been made by Allport (1955), whose analysis and conclusions will be followed here. Allport divides the research into six classes in terms of the questions which the investigators attempted to answer. A brief discussion of the questions asked and the answers provided by empirical studies follows:

To what extent do physiological needs determine what is perceived? In a well known investigation by Levine, Chein, and Murphy (1942), subjects who had been deprived of food for various lengths of time were presented with pictures and asked to give associations with the pictures. As deprivation of food increased to several hours, there was an increase in the number of associations related to food, but this was followed by a decline as deprivation was prolonged further. On the other hand, when Guetzkow and Baldwin (1950–51) presented subjects with Rorschach cards after various periods of food deprivation, no change was found in the number of food responses. Some research indicates that complex functions related to the interpretation of the environment are influenced by need. Atkinson and McClelland (1948) found that the interpretation which subjects gave to pictures depended upon the length of time they had been deprived; as hunger increased, stories told about pictures showed increases in the frequency of themes related to food deprivation. The picture which best differentiated the most hungry from the least hungry subjects, in terms of the interpretation given, was one which showed food, but in an unstructured relationship to a person. The weight of the evidence seems to be in the direction of answering the question with a qualified yes. Just why the effect is sometimes evident and sometimes not is far from clear. How far one can generalize physiological needs other than hunger is also not clear. One certainly suspects that activity of the sex glands has much to do with the tendency of boys and girls in adolescence to perceive and to pay attention to members of the opposite sex. Every horseback rider knows that a stallion becomes difficult to control in the presence of a mare, but a gelding will pass by a mare without even pricking up its ears.

If particular objects have been associated with reward or punishment, does this influence the later perception of those objects? This is also a problem about which there has been a long history of research.

The classic investigation was conducted by Schafer and Murphy (1943) and used a complex design in which ambiguous figures were presented. Those figures which were associated with reward were more readily recognized in later parts of the experiment. However, when the experiment was repeated by Rock and Fleck (1950), negative results were found. Nevertheless, when Smith and Hochberg (1954) repeated the essential design of the Schafer and Murphy experiment, the punishing effect of a shock was found to decrease the tendency to perceive the figure with which it was associated, a finding which supported the conclusions of the original experiment. In a later experiment by Rigby and Rigby (1952), children were positively reinforced with candy when certain capital letters turned up in a game. When other letters turned up, the children were negatively reinforced by the taking away of candy. The writer would describe this as punishment. The letters that had been positively reinforced were later shown to be more easily recognized on short exposure (with a device known as a tachistoscope) than letters that had either not been reinforced or had been negatively reinforced. In another experiment by Proshansky and Murphy (1942), rewards and punishments were shown to influence the judgments made of the length of lines. In this experiment long lines were associated with reward and short lines with punishment. The result was a tendency for subjects to overestimate the length of lines in later situations in which there was neither reward nor punishment. The results of research generally point in the direction that events or objects associated with reward tend to be more readily perceived than those that have not been thus associated.

The effects of punishment are not so clear. Solley and Murphy (1960), who have reviewed the research on the effect of punishment on the sensitivity of a subject to a stimulus, point out that the studies involve two kinds of experimental situations. In the one situation the stimulus is a signal that a punishment is to occur from which there is no escape. In the other situation, the stimulus is a signal that punishment will occur unless the subject takes some appropriate action. In the first situation no escape is possible, but in the other the attentive subject can escape the incidence of the aversive stimulus. In these two situations the presence of an aversive stimulus has entirely different effects on perception. If the subject can escape, then the effect of the aversive stimulus is to heighten the sensitivity of the subject to the stimulus, which is more readily perceived. If, on the contrary, the stimulus is a signal for the occurrence of an aversive stimulus from which there is no escape, then the sensitivity of the subject is decreased. This interpretation of available studies makes much sense. An organism has an obvious survival advantage if it is particularly sensitive to those stimuli that are signals of the incidence of a potentially harmful event. A tendency to ignore a stimulus which signals an inescapable unpleasant event can be interpreted as a defense mechanism.

Does the value system of the individual influence his perceptual processes? A highly controversial study by Postman, Bruner, and McGinnies (1948) has been the foundation for a long list of studies of this problem. In the latter study a personality-measuring device known as the *Allport-Vernon Study of Values* was administered to groups of subjects. This instrument gives scores which supposedly indicate the extent to which the life of the person is dominated by each of six values: the theoretical, economic, aesthetic, social, political, and religious. The speed with which the subjects were able to recognize words flashed for a very brief time on a screen was also measured. The finding was that the higher the score of an individual in any one of the six value categories, the greater was his capacity to recognize words related to that category. Capacity to recognize words was measured by the shortness of the exposure of the word which permitted recognition. The results of this well-known experiment are, nevertheless, controversial, because the experimenters failed to control one very important variable which was brought to light by a later experiment by Howes and Soloman (1951). In the latter study the data demonstrated that the duration of exposure required for the recognition of a particular word depended upon the extent to which the person had been previously exposed to that word. Frequency of previous exposure was measured by obtaining from a word count an index of the frequency with which the word occurs in common reading materials. When the frequency of previous exposure was controlled by selecting words of uniform occurrence in printed English, most of the relationship between the value system of the individual and the ease with which he recognized words disappeared. Some small residual relationship did appear to remain, but the effect was small, if not negligible, in comparison with the effect of previous frequency of occurrence of the words. The answer to the question posed above must be no, but qualified by the statement that some small positive effect may be later demonstrated.

If an object is valued by the individual, does this modify the appearance of the object? In this area, as in many others, the initial work was conducted by Bruner, who has done much to develop the entire area. His research paper was published under the authorship of himself and Goodman (1947) and covered two experiments. In the one, ten-year-old children were asked to adjust the size of a circular spot of light to match the size of either coins or cardboard discs. The children showed a tendency to overestimate the size of the coins, but not the size of the discs. In the second experiment, the data supported the hypothesis that poor children showed a greater tendency than rich children to overestimate the size of the coins. The study was repeated with one important variation by Ashley, Harper, and Runyon (1951), who hypnotized the subjects and suggested to some that they were rich and to others that they were poor. In this experiment the "poor" subjects showed a greater tendency to overestimate the size of the coins than did the "rich" ones. When the same subjects were given metal slugs and told that they were made of either lead, silver, white gold, or platinum, the tendency to overestimate the size of the slug varied with the "value" of the metal involved. In another study by Lambert, Soloman, and Watson (1949) children in a nursery school earned chips which they could later cash in for a reward. The children tended to overestimate the size of the tokens, and this overestimation of size tended to increase as the chips were used over a longer time as a part of a reward system. Beams and Thompson (1952) showed children food objects for which they had expressed a preference. The children were then asked to estimate the size of the object by adjusting the size of a projected image of the object. Once again overestimation of size was found to occur. However, not all results fall so neatly into line. When Carter and Schooler (1949) attempted to repeat the Bruner and Goodman experiment with certain minor refinements, they failed to confirm the original results. Klein, Schlesinger, and Meister (1951) conducted an experiment in which subjects had to estimate the size of discs bearing symbols having both strong positive and strong negative value. No consistent relationships were found between tendencies to overestimate the size of the disc and the symbol involved. Some subjects consistently overestimate the size of the discs, and others consistently underestimated them. The latter negative results contradict those of Bruner and Postman (1948), who found that subjects tended to overestimate the size of discs bearing the Nazi symbol as well as those bearing the dollar sign. The experiment was undertaken shortly after the war, when the Nazi symbol had a clear and vigorous negative value. Despite these inconsistent results, the burden of the evidence balances the scales in the direction of indicating that size perception is related to the value ascribed to the object, and that increases in apparent size probably accompany objects having both negative and positive values.

To what extent do the personality characteristics of an individual produce in him a tendency to perceive his environment in a way consistent with those characteristics? Projective tests such as the Rorschach are based upon the assumption that the perceptions involved in looking at ink blots are indicative of the personal characteristics of the person. While there has been long controversy surrounding this matter, the opinion is generally held by clinical psychologists that the answer to the question stated at the beginning of this paragraph is yes. Studies of the Rorschach test and other well-known projective devices do not produce highly consistent results. Some of the studies provide a positive answer to the above question, but others have yielded negative results. Such inconsistent results of studies lead one to suggest that only under certain conditions will there be a tendency for personality characteristics to influence perceptions. Just what those conditions are has not yet been determined. Insofar as the answer to the above question is in the affirmative, one may suspect that the way in which the child sees the classroom is a function of his own characteristics. Most teachers are familiar with a few children who perceive the teacher as a hostile figure, despite every effort on the part of the teacher to appear otherwise. How children perceive the school is a matter in which investigations have only begun. Some preliminary studies by Hughes (1959) indicate that the perceptions of many children of the classroom are very different from what adults commonly assume them to be.

Moulton *et al.* (1958) found that measures of need for achievement were related to the speed with which subjects recognized achievement-oriented words. However, this relationship occurred only after subjects had experienced a frustrating problem-solving situation in which they attempted to solve a complex problem in a time which was purposely set much too short for the task. The latter procedure was designed to arouse achievement need.

If stimuli are emotionally disturbing, will they require a longer recognition time than stimuli which do not have these properties? This is an area in which the results of early research were seriously contaminated with a variable which has already been discussed in connection with other studies of perception. It is not enough to demonstrate that anxiety-producing words or words which produce a high emotional response (words such as "bitch," "guilty," "illegitimate," etc.) are more difficult to recognize when they are exposed briefly than are words which are not thus colored. Unfortunately, the emotionally toned words are less frequently seen in print than are neutral words and hence, for this reason alone, are more difficult to recognize. This was the basic defect in an early study by McGinnies (1949), who thought that he had demonstrated that words which produce emotional responses were more difficult to recognize on brief exposure than neutral words. The basic defect of the McGinnies study was overcome in later studies by Cowen and Beier (1952, 1954), who employed the technique of requiring the subject to recognize words from fuzzily typed copy. The words were retyped on successive pages of booklets, and each page turned brought a more clearly typed version into view. The experimenters determined the number of pages that had to be turned before a word was correctly recognized. Evidence was forthcoming that anxiety-producing words were more difficult to recognize than were neutral words. The data supports the general hypothesis that words which are emotionally disturbing arouse defense mechanisms which prevent them from being recognized. Another very interesting feature of the latter study was that the experimenters could demonstrate that emotional responses to the critical words occurred even before the subjects were able to recognize them.

A more recent study by Fulkerson (1957) indicates that the phenomenon is one of considerable complexity. He found that words which are taboo in our society are more difficult to recognize than non-taboo words, but only if the taboo words are fairly common ones. He also found, as have previous research workers, that the most important factor determining the ease with which words are recognized is the frequency with which they have been seen in print.

AN OVERVIEW OF RESEARCH ON FACTORS PRODUCING PERCEPTUAL SELECTION AND EASE OF RECOGNITION

Although there is considerable conflict of conclusions within the entire area of perception which has just been considered, the weight of the evidence indicates that perception is influenced by the needs and personality characteristics of the subject, as well as previous experience with respect to reward or punishment with the object of perception. The effect is not an overwhelming one. Indeed, it is generally small and difficult to measure, and has remained a controversial issue because the results of experiments are rarely clear-cut.

What implications do these perceptual phenomena have for education? While one might expect children to more readily perceive material related in some way to their need structure, the advantage gained would be so slight that one would hardly expect it to have a significant effect on the learning process. The influence of the personality structure on retention is a much more marked phenomenon than the influence of personality on the learning process itself.

The data which have been considered give support to the position taken in other parts of the book that rate of learning is influenced much more by familiarity at the response end of the learning process than at the stimulus end. Stimuli may be highly novel and perhaps even show little relationship to pupil needs, but the situation still may be one in which learning occurs with rapidity. On the other hand, if the response to be made is a highly unfamiliar one, then learning probably occurs only with difficulty.

THEORETICAL SYSTEMS RELATED TO PERCEPTION AND LEARNING

In most of the chapters of this book the writer has avoided presenting complete theoretical systems. The position has been taken that the time is not ripe for the development and presentation of a complete theory of learning, but rather that the scientist must be content with miniature theories which describe limited aspects of behavior. Theories of transfer represent such miniature systems. Such systems have been productive of research and have also led to important applications of psychological knowledge. In a sense, the discussion of the previous section of this chapter represents a miniature theoretical system which accounts for some of the factors in perception.

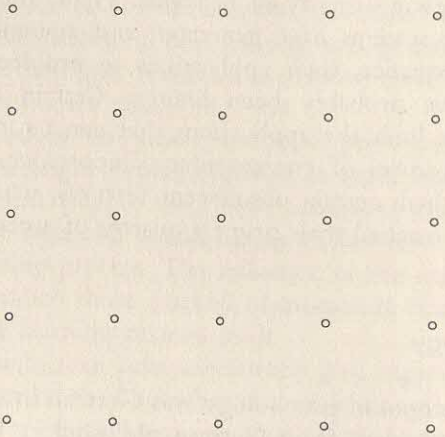
At this point the writer must depart from previous policy adopted throughout this book, and pause to consider two theoretical systems which have focused themselves on problems of perception although their goal has been to account for all behavior. The reason for considering these theoretical systems is that they have had enormous influence on educational thought of the last two decades. These systems are Gestalt psychology and Lewin's theory of behavior. While the writer considers that both of these systems have generated vast amounts of research of considerable consequence, their applications to problems of learning in the classroom have probably been limited. Certain features of both theoretical systems limit the applications that can be made. While both systems present features of contemporary importance, they also inevitably carry with them certain obsolescent features, which is hardly surprising since they reached their prime a quarter of a century ago.

Gestalt Psychology

The Gestalt school of psychology was German in origin and derived many of its central ideas from German philosophy. The psychological ideas which the school evolved found their seeds in the work of Max Wertheimer, undertaken shortly after the turn of the century. The school reached its peak of importance in the mid-thirties, mainly through the influence of two other German psychologists, Wolfgang Kohler and Kurt Koffka. These two psychologists produced a number of notable and influential works which established the Gestalt psychologists as an identifiable group working within a common theoretical framework. Among these works are Kohler's "Mentality of Apes" (1925), an account of his work undertaken during the First World War while a prisoner on the island of Teneriffe, and a more theoretical work entitled "Gestalt Psychology" (1929). Koffka's more notable works include two books, the one entitled "Growth of Mind" (1925) and the other a theoretically oriented book, which presents Gestalt psychology at the peak of its development, entitled "Principles of Gestalt Psychology" (1935). All three of these principal scientists in the Gestalt-psychology movement sought refuge in America after Hitler came to power. Here they continued their work and exerted a lasting effect on psychology as a science.

The word "Gestalt" means a structure of pattern, and Gestalt psychologists emphasized the tendency for persons to perceive patterns even when none really existed in the material perceived. Although many of the theories of the Gestalt psychologists have been shown to be unsound, they were responsible for the discovery of many phenomena of considerable significance. Some of the important concepts they evolved will be considered in the following paragraphs:

Phenomena that are experienced manifest form. This is a fairly well-established phenomenon. Consider, for example, the following diagram:



If the reader will stare at this collection of dots, he will soon observe that he is seeing them as having some organization and form. He may see the dots as an outer row bounding a square with a dot in the center. He may perceive them as five vertical rows, five horizontal rows, or a set of diagonal rows. He will not just perceive them as dots on a page, but as an organization of dots. As he watches them, the organization may undergo change from one pattern to another, but there is always pattern and form in the way in which the dots are perceived.

The form or pattern is not inherent in the dots themselves. One can no more say that they consist of five vertical rows than one can say that they consist of five horizontal rows. The person looking at the dots is the one who imposes the pattern on them. Organization is a function of the process of perceiving the dots and of the entire process of perception.

The Gestalt psychologists who first studied these phenomena believed that the organization of sensory experiences into some pattern or form was a fundamental property of the nervous system and was, to a considerable extent, independent of a person's previous learning. They believed that a baby, once his nervous system had developed beyond a certain point, would perceive the four lines forming the sides of a square as a square and not just four lines. They believed that the nervous system had the property of taking four lines and of organizing them so that they would be perceived as an *organization* of lines. There were certain alleged laws which supposedly determined the way in which sensory experiences tended to become organized. We now know that this is not the case, but rather that the ways in which sensory experiences are organized are the result of previous learning and experience. Experimental evidence cited elsewhere in this book indicates that the recognition of "squareness" is, in the first place, a very difficult perception to acquire. Extensive learning and experience are necessary before such recognition is possible. Psychologists who have studied the growth of perception in infants are inclined to infer that the early perceptions of the infant present only what William James called a "blooming, buzzing confusion." Only after the child has had very extensive opportunities to be stimulated by the outside world does he begin to select out from the blooming, buzzing confusion pieces of experience which are put together to provide meaningful experiences. The pieces are perceived first and only later are they put together to provide perceptions of objects of significance such as squares, triangles, and much more complex experiences. Such early organization of experience not only depends upon learning, but this learning process is a very, very slow one requiring extensive experience with the outside world.

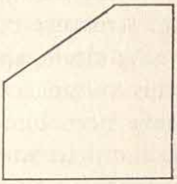
Form is the result of the organization of the parts. Gestalt psychologists stress that the whole is more than the mere sum of the parts. Sensory experiences are not just little bits of experience which have an additive effect, but rather, they have organization, in experience, which gives them their unique characteristic.

The Gestalt psychologists did drive home the point that perception occurs within a frame of reference. The printed symbol "1" can stand for either the letter "l" (as in "*l*et") or the numeral one. In context it is always correctly interpreted; sometimes it is perceived as the letter and sometimes as the digit. Stimuli are always perceived and judged with reference to other stimuli.

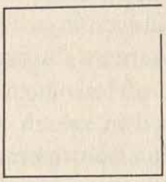
Gestalt psychologists were content with discovering such broad relationships. However, Helson (1947, 1948, 1951) and others have been particularly critical of the lack of measurement and systematic experimentation of Gestalt psychologists who were impressed with the fact that perception takes place within a frame of reference. Helson has also gone far toward developing experimental techniques through which the influence of the frame of reference on perception can be studied.

Helson has introduced the term "adaptation level" to indicate the neutral point from which other stimuli are judged. In the case of judging colors, the neutral point is a surface which appears colorless to an observer. In the case of judging weights, the neutral point may be that which *appears* to be the middle weight of a series and in terms of which weights are judged to be either heavy or light. In the latter case, the middle weight of a series is unlikely to be at the physical midpoint, but is likely to be at the lighter end of the scale. Helson has been able to establish some important mathematical relationships between some of the variables which influence perception, and has been able to predict adaptation level in many situations. The quantitative approach of Helson is in marked contrast with the qualitative approach of the Gestalt psychologists. It is also an approach which is infinitely more scientific and rigorous, and hence is likely to lead to more significant applications.

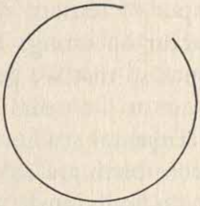
Sensory experiences tend to be organized in a way which provides the greatest simplicity, regularity, and completeness. This was called the Law of Pragnanz, and means that perception results in simple organizations rather than complex ones. In the case of the rows of dots presented above, we are more likely to see dots organized as rows rather than a square within a square. The simpler organization takes precedence over the more complex organization. If a person is shown for one-tenth of a second figure A, he is quite likely to reproduce it as a perfect square rather than as the more complex figure that it is. Figures which are roughly circular tend to be reproduced as circles. The stimulation presented to the senses may be complex, but the resulting perception tends to appear in a form which represents a simple and unified figure. A corollary of this is that figures which represent an incomplete structure may often be perceived as a complete structure. The following figures may be presented to persons for brief periods, and will be reported to be seen as a complete circle and a complete square despite their incompleteness.



A



B



C

These propositions of Gestalt theory are much more easily understood in terms of a modern theory such as that of Hebb, discussed in the chapter on development, than they are in terms of the explanations given when the phenomena were originally discovered. Such explanations must now be considered briefly.

The latter phenomenon is sometimes known as the phenomenon of closure. It is a jumping-to-conclusions type of phenomenon and has considerable importance in a wide variety of learning situations. The pupil who cannot withhold judgment until he has all the data necessary is one who has a high need for closure. Pupils who are reporting on an event they have observed are likely to report more than they have actually seen. This again illustrates the need for closure. The making of inferences which cannot be justified is a further illustration. In other words, a person reporting on an experience has a need to provide a *completeness* in his description which is not really justified. An objective account of the experience, with all of the sketchiness which it is likely to have, is very unsatisfactory to the person who is relating the experience. This is a very serious problem in a court of law, for most witnesses cannot easily discriminate between the events that actually were observed and the complete story, told as evidence, which they relate and which fills in all of the gaps in their actual experience. It is the task of the judge and the lawyers concerned to dissect the story and to separate out, as far as possible, these two ingredients. Often, by the time the witness arrives in court, there is no way of disentangling the facts from the inferences. What he has added to his observations are thought of at this stage as a part of the original experience. Indeed, the additions made by the observer may have been made at the time of the original observations.

The Gestalt psychologists believed that the tendency to organize sensory data into simple patterns and structures was an inborn function of the nervous system. With more complex forms, such as the perception of a vase, experience in the form of what were known as "memory traces" played a part. However, experience is a secondary rather than a primary factor. The tendency of the nervous system to structure the input of sensory data into a simple form is considered to be the central factor operating. This is probably not so. The tendency to structure inputs, so that we perceive a square as a square and a circle as a circle, appears to be mainly a product of learning. Elsewhere in this volume experimental studies are discussed in which persons who have been blind from birth are able, as a result of an operation, to see for the first time. Such individuals are not able to organize the data provided by their senses and to see a square as a square. The latter requires extensive experience with such stimuli.

Perception is organized into a figure and a ground. When one regards an ordinary scene such as the family sitting around the table eating, one is bombarded by numerous stimuli. Some of these stimuli are responded to very actively, but others are not. One member of the family is talking to us very intently, and we are attending closely to him. At this time our attention is directed toward him, and most of the other events around us fade into the background. In terms of the language used to describe perceptual phenomena, one would say that the person attended to stands out from the ground as a figure. Later, when attention is switched to the food, the food becomes the figure and stands out from the ground. Attention is a process through which one becomes responsive to certain stimuli and organizes these stimuli into meaningful patterns which stand out from the mass of other stimuli that are not attended to (collectively referred to as the ground).

Learning, to a great extent, involves the development of the capacity to differentiate various objects as figures against a background of all other objects. Even a person with no knowledge of machinery who is shown a complex mechanism sees little except a complex mass of metal. As he learns about the nature of the equipment, he learns to recognize the significance of certain parts and can point to these. These parts now stand out as a figure against the general background of the mechanism. Ultimately, attention may be turned to any part, and the part emerges from the rest as a figure. In terms of typical S⟶R learning theory, one would say that each of the parts that can so emerge from the rest in the perceptual field is a "discriminated stimulus"—that is, it can be discriminated from the rest and responded to separately from the rest. Whether one discusses the phenomena in terms of perception and what happens in the person's conscious field of experience, or whether one discusses it in terms of learning theory, the same end result is implied. In both cases the implication is that the person can respond to the particular machine part as a meaningful set of stimuli.

The implications for teaching of the figure-ground relationship in perception are important. In any teaching process that involves demonstration, the teacher must be sure that the pupil perceives as a figure the element that is central to the demonstration. In demonstrations of technical equipment, such as the differential of a car, the student often sees nothing more than a mass of meaningless moving parts, which do not become more meaningful as the teacher singles out each one. In teaching a foreign language, an instructor may begin by talking the language in class, but to the student this may provide nothing more than a background jumble of sounds. This is not too profitable an experience, for nothing becomes discriminated from anything else by this process. In effective learning the teacher must be sure that the proper figure-ground relationships are established. Learning may involve the establishment of such relationships.

Learning involves changes in the phenomenal field. In the Gestalt concept of learning, the learning process itself involves changes in perceptual processes. In modern terms, one would say that learning involves changes in the phenomenal field. In popular terms, one would say that the world as it is perceived changes as learning occurs. Consider, for example, a child learning to read. The child perhaps has previously seen many of the words which he is to master in the early stages of reading. He has seen the word "man" many times, but this has not had any meaning for him, and it has been seen just as a jumble of meaningless lines. However, as he learns to read, the word "man," when it appears in his phenomenal field, tends more and more to stand as a figure against a ground, and it comes to evoke in him the concept of a man. The printed word has changed in significance in his phenomenal field, and learning has occurred only because it has changed. Even complicated forms of learning are understood by the Gestalt psychologist in terms of changes in the phenomenal field. Consider the following problem and the solution to that problem:

PROBLEM. The subject enters a room which is bare of furniture and from the ceiling of which are suspended two cords. The only other object in the room is a pair of pliers, which is carelessly lying on the floor. The person is instructed to tie together the ends of the string, but the two strings are so located and are of such a length that when he holds on to the end of one string, he cannot reach the other, and neither can he reach the other by extending his reach with the pair of pliers.

SOLUTION. One solution requires that the pliers be attached to one of the cords. The weight of the pliers will then make it possible to swing the cord as a pendulum. With the one cord swinging as a pendulum, it can easily be caught while holding onto the other. The two strings are then easily tied together.

One way of understanding how this problem is solved is by considering that there is a shift in the phenomenal field. As a result of this shift, the pliers are perceived as a pendulum bob and are perceived as having a relationship to the string. The study of the perceptual phenomena related to such problems has thrown considerable light on the problem-solving process. However, other interpretations are also possible; the phenomenon can also be understood in terms of S⟶R theory.

The emphasis which the Gestalt psychologists placed on the reorganization of the phenomenal field as the central feature of learning was partly a result of the fact that they tended to experiment with situations in which the solution was accompanied by a reorganization process. Usually the problems involved were such that some element in the problem situation had to acquire new meaning. These problems are known as the "eureka" type of problem after the story of Archimedes, who, on the discovery of the solution to a problem, ran down the street shouting "Eureka," meaning "I have found it." These are not the only problems encountered in life. There are others the solution to which comes slowly and without any striking reorganization. Multiplication tables are likely to be learned slowly, rather than through a flash of insight. One does not learn to drive a car through a sudden understanding of what the skill involves, but rather through the slow elimination of faulty movements and the selective retention of right ones. What the Gestalt psychologists have discovered is not inconsistent with what other psychologists have discovered, but they have been concerned with behavior in a very special kind of situation.

What has been said here cannot possibly do justice to an approach to psychology which had considerable elegance and sophistication. All we have attempted to do is to draw the attention of the reader to some of the discoveries of the Gestalt psychologists that have had a considerable influence on the development of psychology in general and the development of learning psychology in particular. The space devoted here to the work of the Gestalt psychologists is brief for several reasons. One of these is that their influence has been at a few important focal points, which have been touched upon here. Another is that Gestalt psychology does not in any sense provide a theory of learning, but rather a theory of *what is learned*. Little is said by Gestalt psychologists about the conditions under which learning takes place, and hence, Gestalt psychology has almost nothing to say about how learning should be organized in the classroom or anywhere else. A theory of learning which has useful applications to the classroom must describe the conditions which influence the rate at which learning occurs, and hence make it possible to control learning by controlling the conditions. This Gestalt psychology does not do, and hence cannot be considered a theory of learning in the sense in which the developments of Skinner represent a theory of learning.

Lewin's Field Theory

Although Kurt Lewin was originally identified with the Gestalt school, his contributions are sufficiently separate and distinct that he must be considered to have developed his own unique approach to psychological problems and his own system of ideas and constructs. While it would be hard to think of Gestalt psychology as a contemporary system, the same cannot be said of Lewin, whose system still has many devoted followers attempting to build a science of behavior using his constructs. While Lewin published extensively both in English and in German, he is best known to an American audience through his "Principles of Topological Psychology" (1936), his "Resolving Social Conflicts" (1948), and his "Field Theory in Social Science" (1951).

Like Gestalt psychology, the psychological developments of Lewin are not primarily directed toward the development of a theory of learning. Learning is one of the processes he considers within his system, and only one. Lewin, who lived in an age of great theory builders, was concerned with the development of a complete psychological system. His contributions to learning represent only one aspect of the structure that he attempted to develop. For this reason, the brief space devoted to Lewin and his system in this chapter does not represent in any way an evaluation of the system as a whole, which remains as a great monument to a great man. It would not be feasible to provide here even a sketchy outline of Lewin's system. All that can be done is to discuss some of the ideas he developed which have had some influence on current conceptions of learning. Many of Lewin's ideas concerning learning have importance because they have had influence on the way in which many educators talk about learning. Indeed, in many educational circles, discussions of learning use primarily a Lewinian language.

One cannot say at this time that the concepts which Lewin introduced have led to more effective ways of organizing and planning learning, but they have had an influence on the way in which learning problems are discussed in educational circles. They also provide a language for discussing many of the events that occur in the phenomenal field. Some of his more important concepts are the following:

Life space. Lewin thought of the universe of personal experience as a space in which a person moves. This space, which is referred to as a "life space" to distinguish it from the physical space in which a person moves, is psychological, not physical. Two students in a class may be surrounded by two closely similar sections of physical space, but they may be living in two very different life spaces. For the one, the class is a means of attaining a life goal toward which he is moving with great vigor, but for the other the class is something which has been forced upon him by a family that has required him to pursue a college education against his wishes. Goals and evaluations are all a part of the immediate life space of the person. Included in the life space of the individual are ideas and perceptions of objects of significance to him, and also ideas and conceptions of future events in his life. The person is also a region within life space, which thus consists of the person plus his psychological environment.

The life space does have some correspondence with the physical space in which the individual lives, but the degree of correspondence varies from one person to another. In the psychotic individual there may be almost no correspondence between the life space and the physical space. The behavior of the schizophrenic has little to do with the world in which he lives. This is a basic source of his problem. However, his behavior is determined by events within him which he may perceive in his life space. On the other hand, with an individual who is said to be well in touch with reality, there is a very close correspondence between his life space and physical space.

Since there is some correspondence between the life space and the physical space of the individual, there is also some degree of correspondence between the life space of one person and that of another, but not enough so that one can infer another's life space through an examination of one's own.

Just as physical movement occurs in physical space, as when a person walks down the street, so too does psychological movement occur in the life space. A person may *move* toward certain goals or, in making a decision, may *move* away from one alternative and toward another. Such movements in the psychological life space may not correspond with any physical movement.

The life space may be divided into geographical regions much as physical space may be divided. The regions are regions of psychological significance, and thus a person may have one region of life space which relates to his home and family, another which relates to his office, and another to his future, which includes all of his ambitions and expectations. Different regions may include inconsistent elements, which accounts for the inconsistency often shown in behavior as the person changes from one situation to another. As the person moves from one region to another in his life space, his behavior may show corresponding changes.

While we have introduced the concept of life space by referring it to a universe of experience, the concept does not have to be considered in this light. One can consider it strictly as an inference from behavior, which includes verbal behavior. In other words, it can be considered as a construct introduced in order to understand events as they occur. It does not necessarily have to be identified with the idea of a field of consciousness, but can be considered as a complicated internal mechanism the components of which produce behavior as it is observed.

Valences in life space. Certain regions of life space or objects in those regions attract the individual so that he moves toward them. Such regions are said to have positive "valence," a term which is used as an analog to the corresponding chemical term. Other regions are said to have negative valence and to repel locomotion toward them. Thus, regions containing facts which have anxiety attached to them are generally repelling. A person does not deliberately keep on going over the embarrassing incident that occurred yesterday, but rather tends to banish it from his mind. He also tends to avoid those situations that are likely to cause anxiety or upset. These regions of his life space are regions which he tends to withdraw from and which he does not enter except where there are powerful forces tending to move him in that direction.

This concept of Lewin is one which has proved fruitful as a basis for research, particularly research on the analysis of conflict. Conflict arises when the valences in life space provide two courses of action only one of which can be taken. Particularly serious are those conflicts in which the individual must move into one of two regions both of which have negative valences. A child knows that he will have deep guilt feelings if he lies, but that to confess what he has done will bring down upon him severe punishment. In whichever of these two regions of life space he moves he will have unpleasant consequences, but no escape is offered. He must move into one of them. One response in such a situation is a state of inaction. Another is vacillation. First there is a tendency to go one way, but as anxiety builds up, the individual changes his direction and goes in the other direction. Much research undertaken since Lewin's death in 1947 has involved his analysis of conflict.

The valences of objects or regions in the life space produce tensions which have to be resolved. Movement in the life space represents an attempt to resolve these tensions.

Regions within life space manifest differentiation. Learning, as life progresses, results to a great degree in the differentiation of regions of life space. The objects within these differentiated regions become more meaningful and acquire valences. For a young child, the region involved in his vocational future may be quite undifferentiated, but as he grows and learns, this area becomes progressively more differentiated. Certain objects, such as the achievement of a college degree, not only become meaningful goals, but also may acquire positive valence. Some of the objects in other regions, which do not initially trigger behavior, come to do so much as discriminated stimuli do. The presence of other persons on social occasions generally produces a movement toward that region of life space, but also tends to elicit behavior commonly described as small talk.

Changes in a region may involve greater differentiation, or they may involve the introduction of new elements into that region. The adolescent may suddenly perceive the possession of an automobile as a means of achieving all kinds of goals which had hitherto been inaccessible; this involves greater differentiation. He may also imagine himself as doing things which he has hitherto never thought of before; this involves the introduction of new elements. The change involves what is termed a "change in cognitive structure." The change that learning involves is, in Lewin's terms, a change in cognitive structure. Just how does the teacher produce changes in cognitive structure? Lewin and his followers tend to be vague on this important point, though they have some suggestions. One is that the region in which restructuring is to occur should be one which provides rewarding experiences. If it has this characteristic, then the individual is likely to seek out this region and remain there. Apparently, by being there some restructuring is likely to occur. They suggest that school should be a place which provides many sources of stimulation and yields satisfaction, so that the child moves into that region of his life space which is occupied by the ideas and objects derived from the school environment. To a great extent, this is what many modern schools attempt to do. The idea is an interesting one, but it is based almost entirely on a very speculative theory. In time, research will indicate whether this theory is a useful one in a practical situation.

Behavior is determined by conditions in the life space. This is a concept which some later psychologists attempted to use and develop, and which has been a central one in the thinking of those associated with the Rogerian school of counseling psychology. According to the Lewinian viewpoint, as well as the viewpoint of a few modern psychologists, all of the factors which determine the direction which behavior is to take lie in the life space of the individual as it is at present. Some psychologists, such as Snygg (1959), state almost the same proposition by saying that all determinants of behavior lie in the phenomenal field. In terms of Lewin's theory of behavior, all one has to do in order to predict behavior is to know the phenomenal field of the person at the time when behavior is to be predicted. This is the kind of theorizing that is very hard, if not impossible, to demonstrate to be false. It is also equally difficult to demonstrate that it is sound and useful for making predictions. The difficulty lies in the fact that there are difficulties in exploring the life space of an individual, and there is no way of determining the content of the life space of an individual at a particular time. Suppose that I am confronted with some personal problem and go to a psychologist for advice. The psychologist may wish to obtain information about my life space, but this he cannot do without changing it, for he himself becomes an object in my life space as soon as he starts his exploration. One cannot determine the content of the life space of another without changing it. Hence, one cannot know the conditions existing at a particular time in the life space of another.

Lewin's Analysis of Conflict

Lewin and his associates developed many ideas of great importance within the framework of their phenomenological theory, but often the theoretical framework was not necessary for the support of the ideas themselves. An excellent example of this is Lewin's analysis of conflict situations, which has great significance for educators. Although this analysis is derived from Lewin's concept of a life space and what he believed to be the laws of events within it, this theoretical background is quite unnecessary for the support of his concept of conflict. This becomes clear when it is realized that this same approach to the study of conflict has been adopted by psychologists who are strictly behaviorists and who do not subscribe to a phenomenological viewpoint.

Lewin's analysis of conflict is derived from the concept that each object or event in the phenomenal field may have either a positive valence, which makes the person move in life space in the direction of the object, or a negative valence, which causes the person to tend to move away from it. The further that objects are located in relation to the person in life space, the less the valence attached to them produces either approach or avoidance behavior. A remote goal, such as obtaining a high grade at the end of a semester, may have little effect on behavior, because the grade is so remotely related to the person within life space that it can do little to attract or repel. On the other hand, an object which is much nearer at hand, such as the praise a parent may give, may result in immediate approach behavior.

Since many different objects may have a positive and negative valence at the same time, the person in his life space may be impelled to move toward or away from more than one object at a given time. If a person is impelled to move in more than one direction in his life space at a particular time, a state of conflict is said to occur. Clearly he can move in only one direction at a time. If he approaches one object, he cannot also approach another object which requires movement in a different direction. Lewin offers the following classification of conflict, which is a valuable one for analyzing many situations which occur in education:

Approach-Approach Conflicts. In this situation there are two objects with positive valences which offer equal attractions for the individual. Conflict is produced by the fact that he cannot approach both objects. A parent decides that a child is spending too many evenings watching television, so he suggests that he spend an evening playing a game with him. In this situation the child has the choice of approaching one of two highly attractive objects: the one is a television program, the other is playing a game with a parent. He feels drawn toward both goals (objects in the life space). A state of conflict exists and is manifested in the fact that the child cannot decide which one of these two activities to choose. If the choice were rapidly and easily made, there would be no conflict. Another example of an approach-approach conflict is derived from the work of the vocational counselor who is frequently confronted with persons faced with the problem of choosing between two equally attractive careers. Indecision is a typical reaction to this conflict situation, and, even though both goals may be highly attractive, some worry and anxiety may accompany the state of indecision. Sometimes vacillating behavior may also occur. The person first moves toward the one goal and then toward the other. Vacillating behavior happens when one goal becomes temporarily more attractive as it is explored, but then loses some of its attractiveness as further exploration is undertaken. The adolescent seeking a career field typically shows passing enthusiasm first for one field and then for the other as his exploration is pursued. Approach-approach conflicts are not generally serious in nature and are fairly easily resolved. When the clinical psychologist speaks of conflict as a source of personal difficulty, he is rarely speaking of a conflict in this category.

Avoidance-Avoidance Conflicts. These are evoked when the individual would avoid both of two situations but can only avoid one. He must, as the saying goes, choose the lesser of two evils. Lewin points out that many educational practices produce this kind of conflict situation. A child is bored with school and finds it intolerably dull. He would play hookey were it not for the fact that he might then have to face an even more unpleasant situation. He is thus kept in a situation which has high negative valence for him, because of the presence of an alternative situation which has even higher negative valence.

One reaction to this conflict situation is vacillating behavior. The child sitting in the classroom he detests begins dreaming of skipping school that afternoon, but then the inevitable consequence comes to mind and he rapidly abandons the idea. What has happened is that in his life space he has begun to move closer to the alternative negatively charged area. As he approaches this area, the negative valence attached to it becomes more and more repelling. He then moves back toward the classroom situation by attending to what is going on. The latter is interpreted as a movement within his life space toward that area represented by the classroom situation.

Another reaction to the conflict situation may be what is termed "leaving the field." If the child in the classroom begins to daydream about the summer vacation, this would represent a resolution of the conflict by leaving the field. Some psychologists refer to this behavior as escape behavior. It represents an escape from the problem. The reader can now see the inefficiency of the avoidance-avoidance conflict situation from the point of view of learning. In such a situation, effort is likely to be devoted to escape rather than to any other goal. The child is kept in the learning situation only because he is policed by an authoritarian teacher. In contrast, in an efficient learning situation the learner is kept there by the positive valences offered by the situation. He moves forward impelled by the positive valences. What the teacher has to do is to ensure that the direction in which he naturally moves is consistent with the goals of learning. Sometimes barriers are set up which guide the direction in which he moves. Suppose that a child who is highly motivated to do long-division problems is told that he must not ask another child for help in solving the more difficult problems. When the teacher erects such a barrier, he is ensuring that the child will learn to solve his own problems and thus acquire an important skill.

Conflicts in this category are also commonly found in patients who go to clinics for psychological treatments. Many such patients are escaping from situations in life which have high negative valences, but which they have to face if their behavior is to be acceptable. The therapist may help to resolve the conflict in many ways. One common technique is to reduce the negative valences which the situations hold for the patient. A person may approach a psychologist with the problem of planning his future. He needs substantial further training, but it turns out that he is unwilling to undertake such training because he is afraid of failure. He is also afraid *not* to undertake further training because his family expects him to be highly educated and mocks him for any lesser goals. The psychologist may work with him on the problem of reducing his anxieties related to education, which may be quite unfounded. What the psychologist is doing is to reduce the negative valence which further education holds for him and hence to resolve the conflict.

Perhaps the best advice to educators in the handling of avoidance-avoidance conflicts is that care should be taken that they not develop in the first place. When they do, usually much can be done to reduce the negative valence of one of the components involved. A girl who is required to take mathematics, but who is afraid of the subject, may be given confidence if the work is so arranged that she is able to achieve success early in the semester. A child who is afraid to perform in front of the class, but who is also afraid *not* to perform lest his grade be lowered, may be assigned the task of giving only very brief reports in front of the class as a starter. As the anxieties in the situation are reduced, the reports may be made longer.

Approach-Avoidance Conflicts. These conflicts are typically generated by situations in which the same object or situation has both positive and negative valence. In a certain classroom a child was observed to begin to approach a teacher, and then, on coming nearer, withdrew to his seat. The child needed some help on a problem in the workbook, and as a potential helper the teacher had positive valence for the child. On the other hand, the child was afraid of this particular teacher. He had often been reprimanded for leaving his seat, and on one occasion when he had approached the teacher for help, he had been told that his question was a stupid one. These conditions established a negative valence for the teacher. When the teacher was at a distance and the child wanted help, he tended to approach the teacher. As he came close to her, the negative valence came to function with a stronger and stronger effect. Eventually it became so strong that it initiated withdrawal behavior in the child. In this situation the child is likely to show vacillating behavior, which is quite ineffective in resolving his problem.

Approach-avoidance problems can produce severe strain partly because they cannot be temporarily resolved by "leaving the field." When the student attempts to leave the field, the negative valences cease to operate, but the positive valences (the value of the teacher in helping him to solve his workbook problem) immediately begin to operate and he draws back into the conflict situation again.

Approach-avoidance conflicts are found in all phases of life. Every marriage counselor is familiar with the man and wife who cannot live with each other, but who also cannot live without each other. They need each other, but also find that their mutual company produces problems and difficulties which are quite intolerable. Such personal problems are often extremely complex and practically insoluble. They present some of life's most frustrating and unresolvable problems.

The importance of approach-avoidance conflicts in producing disturbed behavior has stimulated a large amount of research related to the phenomenon, mainly by Neal E. Miller (1959) and his associates at Yale University. This group of workers has, over the years, attempted to take an experimental approach to the study of problems of mental disturbance, and has seen the problem of the psychiatrist or clinical psychologist as one of applying learning theory so that new and more effective patterns of behavior may be acquired. In order to study approach-avoidance conflicts, many techniques have been developed, but much of the research has been undertaken with rats placed in a straight-alley maze. The two drives operating to produce a conflict in this situation are hunger and fear. The rats are hungry and at the far end of the straight alley is food. The rats have also learned through experience that when they reach the far end of the alley, they will receive an electric shock. Thus, in this situation there is a strong approach response motivated by hunger, and a strong avoidance response motivated by fear. A common technique is to place the animal in a harness and to measure the strength of pull toward or away from the goal object.

Many interesting discoveries have been made by the use of this technique. The rats in a strong conflict, like human beings, tend to show vacillating behavior. First they approach and then they withdraw from the situation, then they approach, and so forth.

In a conflict situation, as the subject approaches the goal, the tendency to avoid the goal builds up more rapidly than does the tendency to approach it, and the point is reached where avoidance tendency becomes the stronger of the two. At this point, approach ceases and avoidance behavior begins. Withdrawal then takes place, until the approach tendency has built up to the point where it is stronger than the avoidance tendency. Approach then begins again. In addition, these research workers have shown that the tendency to avoid or the tendency to approach is directly related to the distance from the food or shock. The technique also permits the study of the effect of various conditions on a conflict. For example, what are the effects of various drugs on conflict? Do particular tranquilizers reduce the fear involved in the avoidance aspect of conflict so that the conflict is partially resolved? These problems are now readily studied in the laboratory.

Some additional facts related to the psychology of conflict are worthy of discussion here because of their relevance to educational practice. First, the student of education must realize that conflict is a common daily experience. Conflict is no problem when the matters involved are minor and when the conflict is easily resolved, as most such conflicts are. One simple way of resolving a minor conflict is to say, "I don't care." On the other hand, conflicts may have serious consequences when the goals to be avoided or approached have high approach value or high avoidance value for the individual. Under such conditions the results of conflict may be serious, particularly when the conflict is not rapidly resolved.

The Self Concept and Learning

An important theoretical development of those who have approached behavior from the phenomenological viewpoint is that of the "self concept." In the terminology of Lewin, the self concept is represented by a region of the life space which handles beliefs about the self. The behaviorist would define the self concept in terms of the statements which the person makes about himself. These statements can be said to represent a system of beliefs. If this definition is accepted, then the set of beliefs represented by the self concept may be expected to have the same properties as any other set of beliefs.

The reason for including a discussion of the self concept in a volume on learning is that current educational literature makes frequent reference to the self concept as a condition related to learning. The implication is that a learner who has a suitable self concept will learn more easily in a school situation than one who has an inappropriate self concept. For example, the statement is commonly made that a person who thinks of himself as stupid is likely to be more poorly motivated in an academic learning situation than a person who thinks of himself as bright. The assumption underlying such a position is that there is a causal relation between the self concept and the rate of learning, though the alternative is also possible—that high achievement may produce a positive and constructive concept of the self.

When educators state that the self concept influences learning behavior, they are saying that the concept is more than a set of beliefs. They are ascribing to it many of the properties commonly ascribed to motives, such as those of energizing and giving direction to behavior. This is an assumption which goes way beyond the facts.

Present emphasis on the self concept as a factor in learning comes from the school of counseling associated with the name of Carl Rogers (1954). At least a part of the problems presented by persons who seek counseling stems from the fact that the concept which they have of themselves is inappropriate. Freud had stressed this fact much earlier when he pointed out that the disturbed patient was often afflicted with deep-seated and inappropriate feelings of guilt, which plagued his life. In a sense, such feelings of guilt might be considered an aspect of the self concept in that they imply such beliefs as "I am wicked" or "I am a wrongdoer." Carl Rogers, who has made extensive use of the notion of a self concept in developing his theory of counseling, had contact at the University of Chicago with William Stephenson, who suggested that a research technique, known as "Q technique," might be applied to the study of changes in the self concept that occurred during counseling

(1953). The result was a long series of studies of the effect of counseling on changes in the self concept, which have been published in many sources. The general trend of this research was to demonstrate that self concepts did change during counseling, and that counseling was effective insofar as its purpose was to change the self concept. Research in which measures of self concept are repeatedly applied to persons not counseled (Taylor, 1955) shows increased consistency of the measures as they are repeated, but less over-all change than in persons who receive counseling.

Some evidence has been collected to show that if children with poor self concepts are matched on intelligence-test scores with others having high self concepts, the ones with high self concepts tend to achieve better in school (Sears, 1959; Spaulding, 1960). This data cannot be interpreted to mean that the self concept successively influences achievement. Another possible interpretation is that members of the high-achieving group have superior self concepts because they are superior achievers. From the data alone, one cannot tell whether a superior self concept produces high achievement or whether high achievement produces a superior self concept. The latter hypothesis is given some plausibility in a study by Stevens (1956), which demonstrated that successful students described themselves more accurately than did failing students, who, perhaps as a defense mechanism, did not appear willing to think of themselves in realistic terms.

A single unique study by Bieri and Trieschman (1956) suggests that the self concept may influence certain aspects of social learning. These investigators found evidence that learning to associate an adjective with the name of a person was more easily accomplished when the adjectives could apply to the self concept of the learner. The argument is that when it is possible to project one's own self concept onto other people, this provides a situation favorable for learning related to those people.

That there may exist a very complex and indirect relationship between the self concept and motivation is shown in a study by Martire (1956). In this study, subjects rated themselves with respect to how they would *like* to be (self ideal) and how they *thought* they were (self concept). Ratings were undertaken on a set of traits commonly believed to be related to achievement. The finding was that those subjects who had high need-achievement scores, under both need-arousing conditions and neutral conditions of administering the device, showed a greater discrepancy between self ideal and self concept than other subjects who showed a lesser degree of achievement motivation. Why high need-achievement subjects should show a discrepancy between self ideal and self concept is difficult to say. The main purpose of mentioning the study here is to indicate that the self concept may be indirectly related to motivation and hence to learning. More research is needed before definitive statements about this matter can be made.

The establishment of a direct causal relationship between the self concept and achievement would be a very difficult matter. What would have to be done would be to establish that changes in the self concept, such as are produced by counseling, resulted in changes in the level of achievement. Even this would not be clear-cut evidence, for changes in achievement might be a result of other aspects of the counseling process. The idea that the self concept may influence achievement does not have any sound theoretical support. The most convincing evidence available at this time to support this hypothesis is anecdotal, which is hardly enough to give any strong support.

Research on matters related to the self concept has been extensive, as Wylie (1961) shows in her excellent review of the research literature, which covers over four hundred references. However, the latter review also points out that much of the research has little to do with learning, and that most of it is very inadequate in terms of research methodology. The review also points out that research on the self concept has not generally led to the development of useful psychological concepts, although there are a few which show a little promise. Wylie thinks that constructs such as self-acceptance and self-esteem offer some promise, but that the majority of constructs do not.

A PHENOMENOLOGICAL APPROACH TO PREDICT BEHAVIOR

There is no doubt that some predictions can be made about future behavior by asking the person involved to examine his inner processes and indicate what he will do. When asked how they will vote at the next presidential election, a large percentage of individuals will give that information. The method of prediction is not, of course, 100 per cent perfect, as was clearly shown in the 1948 elections when every public-opinion poll indicated that Dewey was to be elected, but many of those who said that they were going to vote for Dewey did not. Even if it were possible to infer that the phenomenal field of a person closely resembles that of most Republicans, one cannot be too sure of predicting behavior. The usual source of error is that inferences about the phenomenal field are generally made on the basis of very sketchy information. Considerably less accurate are predictions concerning such matters as whether the individual will or will not purchase a refrigerator during the next year. There are still other areas in which the individual's prediction of performance is almost impossible from an examination of his phenomenal field. Who would attempt to predict whether an individual would or would not succeed in a particular training program or a particular occupation merely by asking him questions to determine the content and structure of his phenomenal field? Every vocational counselor knows that this would not be a satisfactory method of making a prediction. One would be more likely to administer a series of tests that would provide samples of behavior in well-defined situations, which could then be studied. A study of such test behavior, without any reference to a phenomenal field, would be much more likely to provide a useful prediction of performance in the situations we are considering than would any question-answer technique designed to provide evidence of the nature of the phenomenal field. While a phenomenological approach may enable one to predict with some accuracy the outcomes of the decisions the person may make in the near future, this approach has never been demonstrated to be useful in making long-term predictions or predictions of quality of performance in particular situations.

PERCEPTUAL APPROACHES TO LEARNING AND EDUCATION

Perceptual approaches to learning have proved to be very attractive to educators, and in many courses in education the only approaches to learning ever mentioned are those related to these theories. Why this is so is a little difficult to understand from a technical point of view, because, of all approaches to learning, these have the least to suggest what the teacher should do. The position taken by Gestalt psychology was that reorganizations of the perceptual field took place more or less automatically and in accordance with the laws of perception with which the individual was endowed. The system implies that it is the inherited characteristics of the organism which determine mainly the course of learning. External control is hardly a matter which is even given mention by Gestalt psychologists. On the other hand, certain of the aesthetic properties of Gestalt psychology have appeal to those who see education and development as a process of beauty. The interpretation that both behavior and perception have unity and wholeness ascribes to them the properties of a fine painting. Anyone who has witnessed an elegant and skilled teaching performance must come away from it with a feeling of having witnessed a beautiful spectacle. Gestalt psychology provides a basis for understanding some of the aesthetic qualities of the teaching process.

Later developments in perceptual approaches to learning had more to offer the classroom teacher, at least by indicating some of the ways in which the teacher can facilitate the learning process. More recent presentations of a phenomenological approach to problems of learning, such as that expounded by Snygg (1959), take the viewpoint that if one knows how a person perceives a situation, then one can predict how he will behave in that situation—whether he will learn or not learn, and so forth. Since this is what most teachers assume to be the case, it is a viewpoint which is highly acceptable to them. It makes sense to the layman and virtually gives him license to practice as a psychologist without any training. This is a far cry from the sophisticated position which Lewin assumed and which guided his work. For Lewin, the phenomenal field is a construct and cannot be identified with the field of consciousness. It can include more than what the individual is aware of.

We have already pointed out that the inability to observe the phenomenal field of another makes it difficult for us to predict behavior from what goes on in that field. If we wish to predict the behavior of Jimmy in a group reading situation, we may start by saying to ourselves, "How does Jimmy perceive other children? Does he perceive them as potential helpers, or as threats to his status, or what?" If one could determine how he perceives other children, then one might be able to predict how he would behave in the reading group to which he is to be assigned. The difficulty which now faces us is to determine how he perceives other children. A way to do this is to ask him how he feels about other children, but this is not likely to lead us very far, for his reply is likely to be some stock phrase such as, "Other kids are O.K." Or he may give us some noncommittal response such as, "Gee, I don't know." This doesn't help us very much in predicting how Jimmy is going to behave in the reading group, mainly because we have not found out what Jimmy is like if looked at from the inside. In the absence of such information we will probably attempt other approaches.

Another approach is to argue that Jimmy's perception of other children can be inferred from the way he responds to them. The teacher will probably have observed him in other situations in which he has had to interact with children. Perhaps he has shown a considerable number of hostile incidents. In one case he was seen to kick a child without any provocation. In another case he destroyed the toy of another for no apparent reason. We might perhaps infer from this that he perceives other children as objects to aggress against, but this does not help us a great deal. We know that he aggresses against children and is likely to continue to aggress against them, and it helps very little to infer that he perceives other children in a certain way. The important fact is that he aggresses and is likely to continue to aggress.

We find ourselves in even greater difficulties if, on interviewing the child, he disclaims any antagonism to other children and speaks of others in his class as though he had nothing but warm feelings for them. Are we then to say that his perception of others is one thing, but his behavior is another? Under such circumstances we have to conclude that we simply do not know how he perceives other pupils in the class and that we do not know the content of his phenomenal field. This is very disconcerting if we have started out with the assumption that if we are to understand behavior we must begin by understanding the content of his phenomenal field. The theory is enticingly attractive and, if sound and sure methods of exploring the phenomenal field of another person were available, then the theory might also represent a feasible approach to the understanding of behavior. As things are at present, the content of the phenomenal field of another is largely a matter of speculation. If we stick close to the data that we *actually* have, we will note certain responses of the person. From these responses alone we may make inferences about future behavior probably better than if we start speculating about how the world looks to the person from inside his skin. The latter speculations are not data but are imaginations which contaminate and often distort the data that we have.

Another serious difficulty with the idea that we only have to know the individual's phenomenal field in order to be able to predict his behavior has been discovered by clinical psychologists. Sigmund Freud, who could well be called the grandfather of modern clinical psychology, pointed out during the last century that most individuals had no awareness of their motives and hence had only limited understanding of their own behavior. A person might not only deny having a particular motive, but might claim that his real motive was the opposite of that which was manifested in his behavior. Suppose that a person has to look after an elderly relative who is an invalid, and handles the situation by being excessively solicitous of the welfare of the relative. She is, in fact, in a constant state of anxiety that something may happen to the relative if she does not exert enough effort to look after her. Later the relative dies, and the younger person falls into a state of deep depression, which brings her finally to the office of the psychiatrist. He is able to demonstrate to her that she had deep-seated feelings of hostility to the relative. Her fears that something might happen to the relative expressed anxiety that her own hostilities might get out of control. Later, when the relative died, this individual blamed herself for the death, and the underlying guilt feelings which this event aroused resulted in a condition of deep depression.

In such conditions, and in most behavior involving complex motivation, one cannot find elements in the individual's phenomenal field (as defined as the field of awareness) which correspond very closely with the behaviors that are actually involved. Those who have tried to maintain in the face of such evidence that the causes of behavior lie in the phenomenal field have tried to introduce the notion that there are elements at the periphery of the field of which the individual is very vaguely aware but which he cannot very easily talk about. This is not very convincing. The popular appeal of this theory cannot be denied. It has much the same appeal as did the theory that the earth is flat. To people, the earth looked that way. We must not be deceived by theories that have appeal merely because they fit in with so-called common sense. One of the major historical blocks in the progress of science has been the unwillingness of the public to give up theories derived from personal experience.

Despite these criticisms and despite the great difficulties involved in the determination of inner processes from the reports which individuals give of their inner processes, sometimes much information can be collected which is of some scientific interest. We have to be very careful here, for we are not saying that what a pupil tells a teacher about his inner life is useful information concerning what makes that particular pupil tick. The interpretation of the latter information is as likely to lead to misunderstanding as to understanding. What we are saying is that when such information concerning the inner life of the individual is carefully collected under suitably controlled conditions, then it may be useful information which may provide some clues concerning the nature of inner processes. We must keep on reminding ourselves that, under the best conditions, the inner processes are *inferred* from what the person says. Sometimes we may make a guess, which is even more hazardous, and say that the inner process inferred is a conscious process, and sometimes we may guess that the process is unconscious, but this makes our inference even more difficult to defend. The situation is like that of exploring a great system of caves in the dark and inferring the size and shape of the cave from the noise our footsteps make.

THE NATURE OF PERCEPTUAL THEORIES OF LEARNING

Throughout this book the theoretical framework used to present much of the available knowledge of learning is one in which stimuli or patterns of stimuli become linked with response systems, though often through complex mediating processes. This way of organizing our thinking about learning problems follows what is referred to as a stimulus-organism-response pattern, because emphasis is placed on a chain of events that links the stimuli and the corresponding responses of the organism. We have also indicated that, through reinforcement, some control may be exercised over emitted behavior and that certain stimuli may become the occasions calling forth such emitted behavior. But here, in the perceptual approach to learning, is quite a different approach. When the assumption is made that learning takes place when there is some kind of reorganization of the perceptual field, what is said is that learning involves the building of new relationships among stimuli. In other words, in perceptual theories of learning, account has to be taken of the establishing of relationships between one stimulus and another stimulus. In brief, these may be termed "S⟶S" theories, to contrast them with "S⟶R" theories.

Nobody can definitely say at this time that learning should be studied in terms of S⟶R theories or in terms of S⟶S theories. In the past they have tended to deal with different learning phenomena. S⟶S theorists have tended to specialize in problems related to how the person comes to perceive the world as he does. They have dealt with learning in which the learner reports marked and often dramatic changes in the phenomenal field. They have also studied problem solving, but again in situations in which the problem is solved with a flash of insight and the sudden appearance of a new way of perceiving the elements of a problem in their relation to one another, problems which *require* the individual to reorient his thinking.

The position of those who approach learning from the perceptual standpoint, that reorganization of the perceptual field is the key to learning, is a questionable one and not one which is even particularly in accordance with the facts. The reports of individuals who solve such problems as the pendulum problem seem, on the surface, to be convincing evidence of the strength of that position, but the evidence does not bear very close examination. While approaches other than the perceptual approach to learning add much to our understanding of learning, it is clear that the perceptual phenomena discussed here represent *one aspect* of learning.

Also, much of learning in life, if not most learning, occurs in situations fundamentally different from that involved in the eureka problem situation. When a person is learning a motor skill such as driving a car, riding a bicycle, playing the piano, or typewriting, there are no very clear alterations in the perceptual field as the skill progresses. As a matter of fact, as the skill is acquired, the learner is likely to report less and less awareness of the percepts and muscular adjustments involved in the skill. The skill may occur with fewer and fewer consciously observed components. At a very high level of skill it may be said that the skill is carried on automatically. It is a long jump from the understanding of behavior in solving eureka problems to an understanding of behavior involved in the acquisition of such complex skills. The learning principles involved in the one may not be applicable to the other. Certainly, what is known at this time about perceptual processes cannot justifiably be applied to other than a few learning phenomena. The temptation to make unwarranted generalization is quite evident in the writings of many educators who often imply in their writings that perceptual approaches to learning are the only ones which have any implications for education.

THE INFLUENCE OF GESTALT PSYCHOLOGISTS AND THE LEWIN SCHOOL ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF FORMAL LEARNING THEORY

While the Gestalt psychologists and Lewin and his followers can be considered as theorists in their own right, they also can be considered to have had a direct and important influence on another learning theorist who attempted to develop a complete and thoroughgoing theory of learning, Edward Tolman. A few brief comments on Tolman's theory of learning are in order here, though no attempt will be made to describe the system in any detail.

Tolman recognized at an early stage in his career that the phenomenologists were in serious difficulty when they attempted to describe behavior by looking at it from the inside, from the point of view of the behaver. Yet he was convinced that many of the internal events described by the Gestalt psychologists and those who took a related approach represented a key to understanding the learning process. The mental processes studied by many psychologists seemed to him to be important processes in learning, but the research involving an examination of these processes was considered to be generating unscientific results which were largely incommunicable. In accordance with the spirit of the age in which Tolman produced the greater part of his writings, he set out to develop a theory of learning which was on the one hand a scientific, objective, and behavioristic system, and on the other hand one which postulated inner psychological dynamics similar to those provided by common-sense descriptions of everyday experience. Tolman himself, in his last writing on the subject (1959), described his system as a common-sense mentalistic psychology written in behavioristic terms. Tolman also pointed out in the same exposition that he was a little embarrassed to write once again about his over-all learning theory, since the day had passed when anyone thought it was feasible to develop any comprehensive psychological theory covering a wide range of behavior.

Learning, for Tolman, involves the establishment of relationships between the perception of one stimulus and that of another. In a simple case of learning, a stimulus (S_1) produces, under the influence of a drive (D), a response (R_1). The response changes the stimulus situation to a new one, which may be labeled S_2. This may be summarized by the symbolic statement, $S_1R_1 \longrightarrow S_2$. This performance leads to the learning of an *expectancy*, which will occur in the presence of S_1, that the response R_1 will produce a situation S_2. Thus, for Tolman learning consists, in this situation, of the development of a relationship between S_1 and S_2. After much experience with S_1, the learner develops an enduring tendency to anticipate S_2. This enduring tendency is referred to as a "means-end readiness." Tolman makes a distinction between a means-end readiness and an expectancy—that the former is an enduring characteristic while the latter is a transitory state of the moment. For example, a pupil hands in a good examination and has the expectancy that this will result in a passing score. In the specific situation, one would talk of the operation to this expectancy. Tolman describes a means-end readiness as an "if this sort of thing, then that sort of thing."

Tolman adopted the concept of valence introduced by Lewin. Some responses lead to results which have positive value in goal achievement, while others produce situations which have negative value. Thus, an expectancy (S) may have positive valency (S^+) if it represents a sought-after situation, or negative valence (S^-) if it represents a state of affairs to be avoided. The attachment of values to expectancies is an important part of Tolman's system.

In order to maintain the position that the system represents an objective and scientific approach to psychology, the inner conditions, such as means-end readinesses, valencies, expectancies, and so forth, must be assessed in an objective way. Tolman clearly saw the need for this and, in fact, criticised Lewin for developing concepts of inner behavior without offering any way through which this inner behavior could be measured. Tolman has suggested a number of experimental situations which might be developed and through which the internal states of a learning organism might be appraised, but surprisingly little research has been undertaken in which organisms have been placed in such situations for the purposes of measurement. The result of this is that the Tolman system of ideas with respect to learning remains a system of ideas, and does not represent a theory which has both empirical support and the quality of being a focus for new research. For these reasons, one cannot consider the attempt to restate Lewinian and Gestalt theory in a scientifically investigatable form as being other than a failure. It has contributed virtually nothing to our present knowledge of learning. Even more embarrassing is the fact that no really critical experiments have been developed to determine whether it is more profitable to consider learning as an S⟶R relationship or as an S⟶S relationship. Attempts to produce such critical experiments have led only to ambiguous results. The only experimental evidence on which S⟶S learning theory leans heavily is that involved in studies of incidental learning, but such studies do not lend themselves to clear-cut interpretations.

SUMMARY

1. Perceptual processes are mediating processes concerning which the individual may be able to report some of the characteristics. Sometimes the universe of experience is described as the phenomenal field.

2. Early theories of learning were perceptual theories and represented attempts to describe how one experience became associated with another. The laws of association, as they were developed by early thinkers, were attempts to describe their own experience concerning how one idea became associated with another. Later the laws of association were studied by experimental psychologists who limited themselves to objective data. The knowledge thus derived had some implications for education and indicated why some learning practices were more efficient than others. Thorndike, though greatly influenced by the associationist position, attempted to link it more with physiological theories of learning than with perceptual theories.

3. Another concept related to perception, which has been studied as a phenomenon related to learning, is that of "set." The two broad categories of set are those of "neural sets" and "humoral sets." Since sets represent readiness to attend to certain classes of objects, the origin of sets is an important piece of knowledge for the educator. Extensive research has been carried out during the last two decades on the conditions that facilitate perception.

4. Physiological needs appear to have some influence on perception. Hunger will, up to a point, increase the frequency with which associations related to food and food deprivation are produced, in tasks that call for free associations and interpretations.

5. Experiments have been conducted to determine whether objects which have been associated with reward or punishment are more readily perceived or less so than objects which have not been thus associated. While experiments have not produced results which point uniformly in the same direction, the data generally supports the position that objects

associated with reward are more readily or more rapidly perceived than objects which have been associated with punishment (or have not been associated either with reward or punishment).

6. The relationship of the value system of the individual to the readiness with which he perceives words or other objects is a matter of controversy. If such a relationship exists at all, it is a weak one. Many of the experimental findings have been questioned, because they have not controlled the familiarity which subjects may have with particular words.

7. Valued objects differ in appearance from objects that are not thus valued. In most of the experiments in this area, the technique used is for subjects to estimate in some way the size of objects. The sizes of objects are generally overestimated when the objects are strongly valued either positively or negatively.

8. The relationship of personality characteristics to perception has been the object of study of those who have developed projective measuring devices. The Rorschach test, as well as all other tests, are based on the assumption that perceptual processes are influenced by personality characteristics, and that a study of a person's perceptions will provide information concerning his personality. The evidence on this matter is not as clear-cut as it needs to be for effective measurement.

9. Some evidence points in the direction that stimuli which produce anxiety may be more difficult to recognize than stimuli which do not have associations of this nature. The relationship is probably a small one. In this area, as in some of the others discussed, experimentation is difficult, because anxiety-producing words are generally less familiar than words neutral in this respect.

10. When an over-all view is taken of factors affecting the readiness with which stimuli are perceived, the weight of the evidence supports the position that needs, motives, and previous experiences with the particular object are all important factors.

11. Several attempts have been made to formulate theories of learning which direct attention primarily to perceptual phenomena. Since these theories have influenced educational thought, they must be considered in a volume such as this concerned with the implications of learning theory for educational practice.

12. Gestalt psychology has had extensive influence on educational thought. This approach to psychology stresses the idea that stimuli are always organized by the percipient, that they tend to be organized in a way which achieves maximum simplicity, and that they are organized into figure-ground relationships. Within such a theory, learning involves changes in the phenomenal field. The main difficulty in applying Gestalt psychology to problems of classroom learning is that the system does not indicate how the environment should be arranged in order to facili-

tate learning. The theory does a much better job of describing certain aspects of the learning process than it does in indicating the variables that influence learning.

13. Lewin's field theory is another theoretical system which focuses attention on perceptual phenomena. This theory introduces concepts widely found in educational literature, such as those of life space, valency, differentiation within life space, and the theoretical position that behavior is determined by conditions in the phenomenal field.

14. Lewin's analysis of conflict has stimulated a large volume of important research. This analysis classifies conflicts as approach-approach, avoidance-avoidance, or approach-avoidance. The latter category is by far the most important of the three, since into it fall life's most serious behavioral problems. Later research by Miller has shown some of the characteristics of approach-avoidance conflicts.

15. Those who have approached psychology from the phenomenological viewpoint have assigned the self concept to an important region of life space. Although the statement has been commonly made that the self concept may have a direct influence on learning, there is no convincing evidence available that such a causal relationship exists. While some evidence supports the hypothesis that there is a relationship between the self concept and learning, this does not mean that the relationship is direct and causal. Some studies suggest that there may be an indirect relationship between the self concept and motivation, which in turn may influence learning.

16. While phenomenological approaches to learning have proved to be attractive to educators, they have not as yet provided any principles which indicate how the environment should be arranged in order to facilitate learning. This is hardly surprising, since their approaches have been almost completely preoccupied with mediating processes. Even if the proposition that all determinants of behavior lie in the phenomenal field were true, there would be serious difficulties which prevent a person from knowing the nature of the other person's phenomenal field. Phenomenological approaches to learning, as they evolved through the work of the Gestalt psychologists, through Lewin and his pupils, and through the work of Carl Rogers and his followers, made little provision for the measurement of the mediating processes which their systems discussed. The task was left to Tolman to attempt to utilize their constructs within a rigorous scientific framework. Tolman's attempt to formulate a theory of learning based on mentalistic concepts never developed to the point where its value for predicting learning behavior could be tested. The system remains an accumulation of ideas and suggestions, but has never reached the point where its value for predicting the course of learning could be tested.

15

Learning Theory and the Mechanization of the Classroom

The introduction of mechanical equipment into the classroom has been a slow process. Indeed, many would say that far too little attention has been paid to the development of educational inventions that might facilitate learning in the classroom. Yet, in a sense, few aspects of our culture have ever been so profoundly influenced by a single invention as education was by the development of the printing press. Perhaps it is the overwhelming influence on education of the invention of printing which makes one inclined to overlook the significance of other inventions.

Most of the early inventions which had an impact on education facilitated in some way the presentation of stimuli. The blackboard, in addition to printing, was a device which had this characteristic. At the response end of the learning process, the response medium remained that of the spoken word. Cheap materials on which responses could be recorded for further study and examination were relatively late in development. Expensive materials, such as parchment and brush and ink, were kept for sophisticated scholars rather than for learners. The small handslate was one of the first devices introduced on an extensive scale which influenced the form of the response in the educational process.

In the early part of the present century substantial efforts were made to improve education through the improvement of the methods used for the presentation of stimuli. The development of methods of projection and photographic film gave considerable impetus to this movement. The assumption continued to be that all that had to be done to upgrade education was to improve the techniques for stimulus presentation. The development of visual and auditory aids emerged as a field of specialization, and bureaus for the dissemination of visual and auditory aids showed a mushroom development in schools and universities. The impact of this approach on educational reform is still strong, and even in the last decade millions of dollars have been spent on the development of films designed to provide complete courses in certain areas of the physical sciences.

While the approach to the improvement of education through improvements at the stimulus end of the process has its merits—and who would deny the vast importance of the introduction of printed materials? —there are limits to what can be done. Education involves much more than the mere presentation of stimuli. It also involves mediating processes and responses. Major improvements in the educational process must involve changes at both the stimulus end and the response end. A dawning awareness that such is the case first appeared in the period between the two world wars. Developments during this period must now be considered.

EARLY ATTEMPTS TO PRODUCE AN INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION IN EDUCATION

The title for this section is taken from a far-sighted article by Sidney Pressey, published over a quarter of a century ago (1932). In this article Pressey pointed out that nearly every field of human endeavor had been influenced by mechanization except education, and that it was time for educators to give up their medieval practices and begin to utilize mechanical equipment in the classroom. Many conditions were to make this industrial revolution in education slow in coming, not the least of which is, oddly enough, one of the admirable personal qualities of educators, namely, the personal enjoyment they derive from their interaction with pupils. The emphasis on the socialization of learning in the classroom stems from the observation that the teacher is very limited in what he can do to promote learning, and that influences other than the teacher must be brought to play if learning is to be an efficient process. Social activity represents one way in which it may be possible to facilitate the learning process, but the preoccupation with social activities as a means of promoting learning has resulted in educators overlooking other techniques that might be used, particularly those that involve mechanical devices. The interests of teachers leads them to the development of social inventions rather than mechanical ones.

Pressey saw that mechanical devices could perform many functions which teachers do not have time to perform and which probably are not produced satisfactorily by social interaction. Pressey, in the development of his work, saw that the road to educational reform involved much more than changes at the stimulus end of the learning process. If the efficiency of school learning were to be improved, then there must be changes at the response end as well as at the stimulus end. It is for this reason that the pioneer work of Pressey must be considered a radical departure in its approach to educational problems.

Pressey began his pioneer work in teaching machines with the idea that intelligence testing and testing for information could well be undertaken with automatic devices. He had the foresight to see that the development of the objective test, which had come into prominence during World War I, would place burdens on teachers and others unless mechanical scoring procedures were developed. In his first article on the subject (1926), he described a self-scoring testing device which he had developed. In this early article there was little mention, except in the title, of the possibility that the device might facilitate learning as well as facilitate testing.

The early teaching machines were nothing more than testing devices which provided the learner with immediate opportunities for finding out whether the answer he selected was right or wrong. In a machine of this type the learner was given questions followed by several suggested answers only one of which was right. In the early Pressey machines the questions and suggested answers appeared in a slot in the machine. In later devices, the question and suggested answers were printed on a separate sheet. The learner would look at question number one and then select what he thought to be the right answer. He then pressed the key on the machine which bore the same number as the answer he had chosen. If it was the wrong answer, nothing happened. If it was the right answer, the machine moved on to the next question to be answered. The machine kept a record of the number of wrong answers chosen. Once the series of questions had been completed, the machine was set again on question number one, and the student worked through the problems a second time, attempting to lower his score on the basis of what he had learned the first time he had gone through the series. The machine was not based on any particularly complicated learning theory, but only on the assumption that if the student knew when he was right or when he was wrong, learning would occur. Knowledge of results was the one essential principle on which such machines were based. This is a point of merit, for too much work in the classroom is undertaken without any knowledge of results or with knowledge of results that are so far postponed that the student does not benefit from it.

The type of learning machines which Pressey tried to develop and did develop was also evolved in a number of simplified forms. One of these was manufactured by Science Research Associates. In the latter version of the testing-learning device, an answer sheet was inserted in a frame, and the student recorded his answers by punching a hole in the answer sheet. If his answer was correct, he found a solid surface behind the place where he had made his punch. If his answer was incorrect, he found a hole.

Not only were simplified versions of Pressey's tester-trainer developed. The United States Navy built a rather elaborate version which disposed of the need of a separate booklet of questions. In the Navy version the questions and the alternative possible answers appeared in a window in the apparatus. When the correct answer was selected, the next question moved into position, and the process was repeated until the entire series of questions had been exposed. The learner could then run through the entire series again and repeat the process until he knew all of the answers.

The Navy device was an expensive piece of equipment and, like all complicated pieces of equipment, involved problems of maintenance. While the ideas underlying it had some merit, it never became widely used, but at least part of the problem in introducing it to organizations was that the organization had to find the money for the purchase of the equipment, and such money was often difficult to obtain.

These early pieces of equipment were never widely used. Indeed, Science Research Associates withdrew their simple punch-board device from the market, presumably for reasons of lack of support, although it was an ingenious device. Why this equipment never became widely adopted is a matter of speculation, but the chief reason seems to have been that it was ahead of its time. A body of teachers, imbued with the traditional notions that a teacher can teach only through direct interaction with the pupils, has difficulty in considering the notion that there are other ways of promoting learning, ways which have never yet been seen in the classroom.

SIMULATORS AND TRAINERS

By the mid-thirties, Pressey had concluded that a one-man campaign to bring about the industrial revolution in education was doomed to failure. He saw clearly that it required more than his lone efforts, and his work had attracted no followers. Indeed, another quarter of a century had to elapse before the climate was ripe for a major surge of interest in this direction. Interest of those concerned with training and education also became diverted in a new direction, which involved the development of trainers and simulators.

A simulator is a training device which simulates all or most of the requirements of the situation which the learner must ultimately handle. One of the early simulators was a device for training a person to drive a car. It involved the usual front-seat arrangement found in a car, but through the windshield was seen a picture of the road ahead projected from a movie film. The operator could change the speed of the car by manipulating the gas pedal and could keep the car on the road by steering. In this simulator, as in other simulators, an attempt was made to build a thoroughly realistic situation in which the skill to be acquired is learned under circumstances which approach the real thing.

In contrast, a trainer, unlike a simulator, does not generally simulate as far as is feasible the circumstances under which the skill is ultimately to be performed. For example, a film strip may be used to demonstrate to a mechanic the various mechanical operations which he must perform, and as each frame is presented, he may attempt the operation it portrays. Here the device is used to prompt and to provide cues, rather than encourage the performance of the skill under the same conditions to be found in the real-life situation. One cannot draw a sharp line between trainers and simulators, but some devices do attempt to simulate actual conditions as their central feature, while others place emphasis on providing cues for the learning process.

After the outbreak of World War II, interest in simulators and trainers was greatly increased through the military need to train large numbers of young men in new skills, many of which involved complicated pieces of equipment. World War II was mainly responsible for the establishment of simulators as a permanent part of training procedures. An area of particular importance in this connection was pilot training. The grandfather of all simulators for the training of pilots was the Link Trainer, a highly successful device for learning many flying skills, which probably accomplished more than any other device to establish the simulator as a worthwhile piece of training equipment. The Link Trainer was basically an airplane cockpit, complete with controls, which could be tipped at all angles. The cockpit was mounted about six feet above the floor level and was surrounded by scenery which showed clouds and a horizon. The Link Trainer behaved like a very unstable aircraft. While a typical plane will fly itself and remain fairly stable once in level flight, the Link Trainer requires a continuous adjustment of the controls in order to maintain a level on-course flight. The pilot of the Link Trainer must continuously use his flying skills in order to maintain a particular flight plan. The device was so successful that for many years qualified pilots in the United States Air Force were required to spend a certain amount of their time each month in flight trainers in order to maintain their skills. An example of a modern simulator trainer used for training jet pilots is shown in Figure 23.

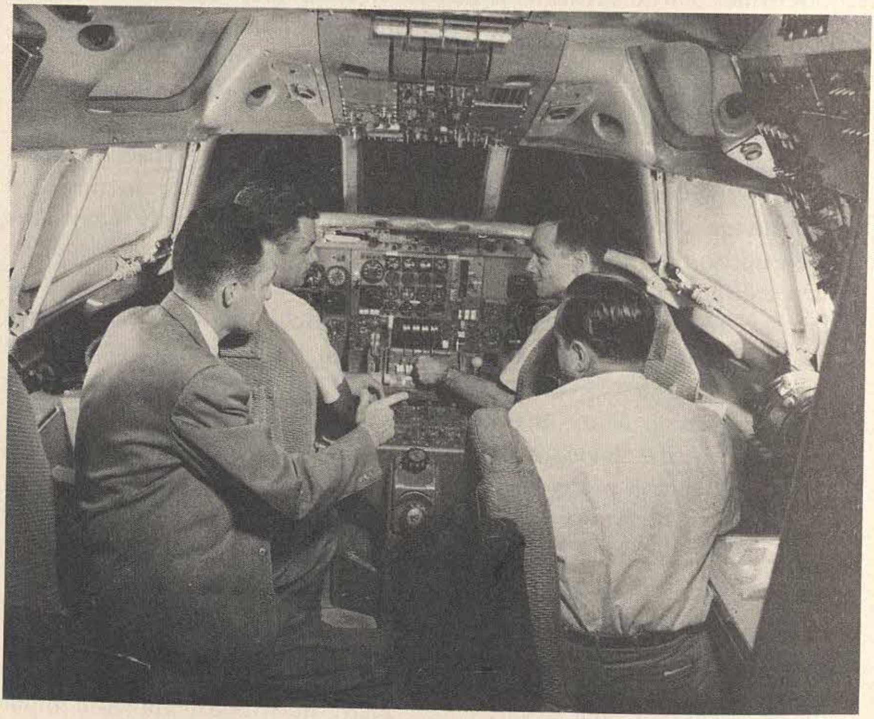


Figure 23

Flight crews of United Air Lines, in training for DC-8 Jet Mainliner operations at the company's Denver Pilot Training Center, "fly" the great plane by means of the electronic simulator shown. It was installed by United in September, 1958—first in the airline industry. In the cockpit are (from left) Flight Instructor Wood, Captain Craine, First Officer Meyer and Second Officer Monroe.

The advantages of the simulator are well seen in the Link device and in more advanced flight simulators. It permits practice without any of the hazards that accompany real flight. It is much cheaper than an aircraft to produce, maintain, and "fly." It can be built so that actual flying may be simple in comparison to "flying" the simulator. It can be used to give the beginner confidence which he might not attain if learning occurred under conditions of real hazard. It can provide the experienced pilot with the opportunity to fly under Instrument Flying Regulations, with the cockpit covered to eliminate visual cues. The simulator has immense training advantages over actual aircraft.

The small Link Trainer was the predecessor of large complicated simulators now used for training pilots for jet aircraft. Since the flying of large modern aircraft is much less a problem of learning fine muscular coordinations, and much more a matter of learning complicated intellectual skills, a simulator can be built which can provide training in nearly all of the skills required for flying of the actual aircraft. In addition, certain "emergency" situations can be made to occur during a "flight" of a simulator: the instrument panel can show a fire in an engine, engine failure, a defect in the landing gear, and so forth. Thus, through the use of the simulator, training can be given in the handling of emergencies, which are made to occur when the pilot does not expect them. The simulator can also provide training for the entire crew in the coordination of their work, a skill essential for proper flight operations. A final advantage of the flight simulator is that it can be so constructed that a record can be kept of the performance of the flight crew, and errors can be corrected immediately.

Many trainers which have been developed may be very efficient as trainers, even though they do not simulate very well the actual situation in which the skills are to be applied. Consider, for example, the problem of training men to service and maintain a complicated piece of electronic equipment used for helping planes to make blind landings. One of the important skills involved in the maintenance of such equipment is trouble shooting, a skill which can be acquired by long experience in trouble shooting with the actual equipment. Another way to learn the trouble-shooting skill is for the trainee to work on a trainer specially devised for the learning of this skill. Trainers have been built which consist of panels on which diagrams of the various parts of the equipment have been drawn. On each drawing of a part there is a button which can be pressed. The learner is told that there is something wrong with the equipment, and that the symptom is that no "blips" appear on the scope although the scope is lit. The learner then makes a decision concerning which of the various components to test first. When he has made this decision, he presses the button on the diagram of the component. If a red light appears, then he knows that the component is defective. A green light indicates that the component is in working order. Apart from the fact that the trainer is a much cheaper piece of equipment than the actual equipment, it has other advantages. One of these is that the student does not have to spend time removing components in order to test them. Some training panels of this type may permit the student to work and solve ten times as many problems as he would have time for on the actual equipment. Thus, this type of trainer is effective by emphasizing the *frequency* factor in learning.

Various trainers have been developed to improve speed of perception with the object of improving reading speed. One of these devices is the tachistoscope, which can be used to flash words or short sentences on a screen for very brief periods. Such a device was evaluated by Smith and Tate (1953), who were interested in the effect of tachistoscopic training on reading speed. In this study, tachistoscopic training did produce an increase in reading speed. However, the subjects in the experiment believed that they had made tremendous gains in speed by the use of the device, although only moderate gains were objectively demonstrable.

A particularly notable attempt to develop trainers is found in the foreign language area, where both universities and military schools have tried out new ways of teaching languages. In one installation, which the writer visited some years ago, the students were seen working in a classroom divided into separate booths. In each booth was a tape recorder, headsets, and a microphone. The student checked out the tape that was appropriate to his particular level of learning and set to work to learn the lesson, but this did not involve merely listening to the recording on the tape. The equipment was so arranged that the recorded lesson was on one of the channels of the tape, while the other one was a blank. As a part of the lesson, the recorded voice would ask the student to answer certain questions, and this he would do by talking into the microphone. The student's voice was recorded on the blank channel on the tape. He could then go back and replay both his answer and the model answer already recorded on the tape. Any part of the lesson which he found difficult he could also play back and attempt again to make the required responses in the foreign language.

At the time this installation was seen, plans were underway to build a mechanism which would permit the instructor to monitor the work of the student. This would involve the building of a number of circuits which would allow the instructor to switch his receiving equipment to any of the booths and to listen in to the performance of the student. Such monitorship seems to be most desirable, since the student is not always a good judge of his own product. Any incentive value which such monitorship may have is probably quite unnecessary, since the learning conditions are such that the students work extremely hard at their lessons and do not engage in distracting activities. In such a classroom one does not observe, as one does in a typical adult classroom, many of the students engaging in such activities as doodling, whispering, daydreaming, and so forth. An illustration of such a classroom, developed by Rheem Califone Corporation, is shown in Figure 24. A close-up of a booth is shown in Figure 25.

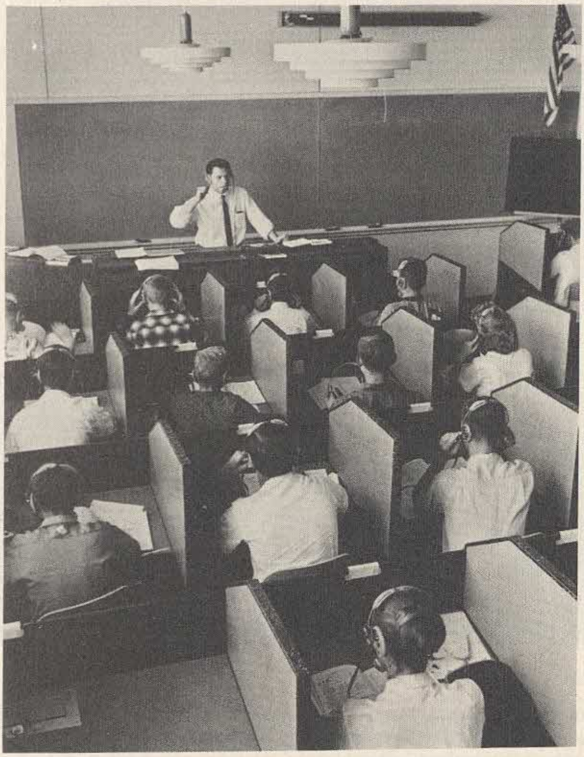


Figure 24

Illustration of a mechanized language learning laboratory developed by Rheem Califone Corporation and installed at the John Burroughs High School in California. The learning laboratory provides a situation in which the pupil learns at his own individual pace. He may repeat a tape until he has achieved mastery. *Photograph by courtesy of the Rheem Califone Corporation.*

Language installations of this type reflect well the main principles that should guide the mechanization of the classroom. The student plays an active part in the learning process. He sets the pace of learning. He can repeat work with which he has difficulty. He is given regular reinforcement and knowledge of what is right and wrong about his performance. He does not have to be doing roughly the same work as the other students in the room, and may be several tapes ahead or behind them.

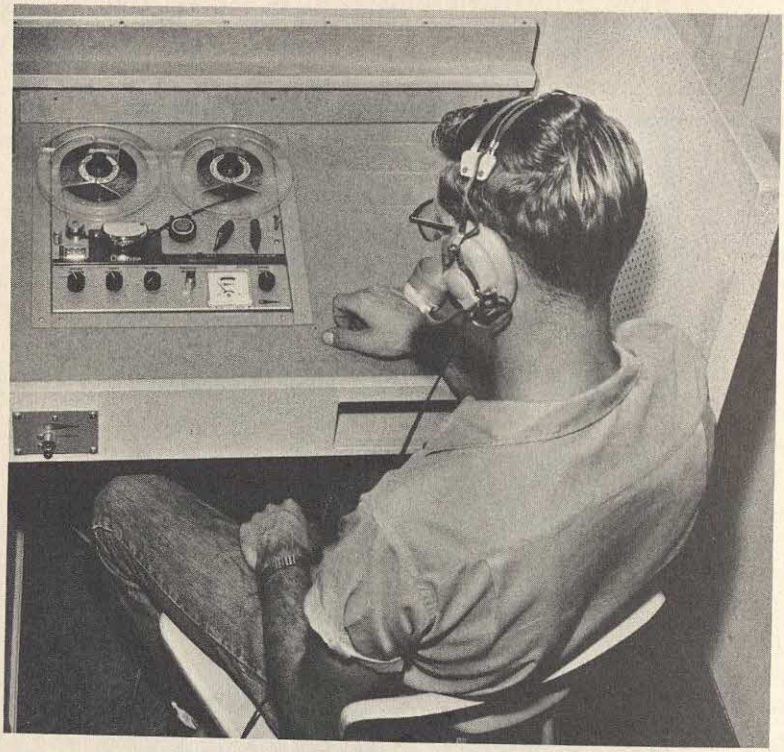


Figure 25

Photograph shows a booth in a typical learning laboratory. The booth includes a tape recorder operated by the student which may record the responses which he makes and which he can then compare with the recording of the correct response. *Photograph by courtesy of the Rheem Califone Corporation.*

In such a classroom the instructor is a busy person. First, he has the responsibility of building the curriculum and of constructing the tapes based on the curriculum plan. Lesson planning, which is undertaken by most teachers at a perfunctory level, now becomes a central and time-consuming activity. Once a certain lesson has been produced and recorded on tape, the task is not completed, for the instructor must then listen to the performances of students to determine whether some parts are too difficult or too easy. The lesson must then be reworked and prepared in a form in which it will be used until new improvements can be introduced into it. Additional practice tapes must also be available for some students who are slower than others and who need additional practice.

Besides the preparation of a curriculum and the materials that are used in it, many additional duties are a part of the task of the instructor.

He must keep records of the individual progress of each student and monitor his work so that he can help him. Sometimes individual instruction becomes important, as in the case of a student who has special difficulties in pronouncing particular words. Some students must be kept from pushing forward at too fast a rate, since they may need additional practice at levels which they have just completed. Methods of testing the students must be established to provide checks at the various stages of learning. Then, of course, new students entering the school must be given an orientation to the procedures. Within such a setting the teacher is a very busy person, but the tasks undertaken are very different from those undertaken in the traditional classroom. The teacher spends very little time going over material found in textbooks, but spends a much larger amount of the time planning learning experiences and helping the students with their difficulties. To a great extent, problems of motivation disappear when a classroom is mechanized, and there is no longer the problem of holding the attention of the class.

The development of trainers during the war period was not based on any sudden and rapid advance in learning theory, but rather, such devices were common-sense applications of engineering knowledge and engineering equipment to problems of instruction. Perhaps their importance may be considered to lie in the fact that they represented a bridge between technologists and teachers, and pointed the way to a *rapprochement* of these two groups.

THE BEGINNINGS OF THE IMPACT OF LEARNING THEORY ON THE DESIGN OF CLASSROOM EQUIPMENT

The equipment which has been considered up to this point was based on common-sense conceptions of learning. Perhaps the nearest that any of it came to being based on a scientific principle was the emphasis given by Pressey to the importance of immediate knowledge of results. His early pieces of equipment could not represent any high level of psychological sophistication, because knowledge available was limited. The same cannot be said of the position today, for during the last twenty years psychology has shown great advances in the field of learning, advances which make it possible to write a volume of this kind.

While research on learning has been largely oriented toward the theoretical rather than the practical during the last few decades, many of the research workers who have been involved in these advances consider that the time has come for the application of some of the knowledge that has been accumulated.

Increased knowledge of the conditions that influence the course of learning now makes it clear that the machines developed by Pressey do not satisfy some of the requirements which a good teaching machine should meet. The latest outstanding scientist to be attracted to the study of problems of classroom teaching is B. F. Skinner, who, it is said, became interested in the problem after he visited the first-grade room in which his child had been placed. Legend has it that he was horrified to see the conditions for learning that existed, and set himself the task of bringing some measure of reform into educational practice, much as Pressey had attempted twenty years previously. His classroom observations led him to the opinion that one cannot rely on the busy teacher to function as a reinforcing agency in the classroom any more than one can rely upon the experimenter in the laboratory. Both need equipment for this purpose. The classroom version of the equipment was to be referred to as a teaching machine.

In the discussion of this matter, let us consider one of the difficult problems which the teacher has to face, namely, the problem of providing reinforcements for behavior related to the achievement of some objective. The reader will already be familiar with the fact that reinforcement must follow rapidly the behavior that is to be reinforced, or some new behavior will intervene and become the target of reinforcement. In experiments on animals such as pigeons, in which no explanation can be given to the learner concerning what is to be reinforced, a delay of a fraction of a second in the occurrence of the reinforcement will often reduce to negligible levels the effectiveness of reinforcement. There is some probability that in human beings the reinforcement may not have to occur so rapidly. We can tell a child that his work *yesterday* was good, and presume that our words have some reinforcing effect even though they refer to some remote activity, but we cannot be sure that this is so. What is known, though, does suggest that immediate, rather than delayed, reinforcements should be utilized wherever possible, but the situation in the classroom is not particularly favorable for immediate reinforcement by the teacher. If a classroom contains thirty children who are each engaged in rather different activities, how can the teacher possibly reinforce desirable behavior except occasionally. Such reinforcement may not occur either frequently enough or with sufficient immediacy to change in any way the future flow of behavior. General reinforcements provided by such statements as "Everybody is doing his work fine" may reinforce those who are so performing, but it is likely to have some effect in reinforcing undesirable behavior in those who are showing a poor work spirit or who are dreaming away their time with thoughts irrelevant to the purposes at hand.

Skinner must certainly have made a comparison between learning conditions as they occur in the classroom and learning conditions in his laboratory. As a leading proponent of reinforcement-learning theory, he understood the importance of reinforcement in the shaping of behavior, and while his laboratory was well designed for providing reinforcements to learning organisms, the school was not. The laboratory provided adequate reinforcements because it had been equipped with suitable electronic and mechanical equipment to perform this task. Indeed, without such equipment the effective reinforcement of subhuman organisms would be impossible. Skinner sought to build equipment which would provide in the classroom the same efficient reinforcing system that existed in his laboratory.

He saw that classroom equipment would have to be constructed to include certain important characteristics. A teaching machine would have to control the stimuli provided and permit the learner to produce the complete response to be reinforced. The lack of this feature was a central weakness of the machines designed by Pressey, which required only that the student *select* the correct response. In teaching, one does not want to teach only the skill of judging; one wants to develop the capacity for appropriate action. It is desirable that pupils learn to recall rather than recognize, and the multiple-choice machine does not teach them to do this. Skinner believes that the multiple-choice machine may actually teach wrong responses, but there is doubt whether this is so. There is at least some evidence to show that students taking multiple-choice tests do not learn wrong responses. The mere making of a wrong response, even when the examinee believes it is a right response, does not seem to increase the strength of the wrong response measurably.

A second important requirement of a teaching machine is that it must lead the student through a carefully designed series of steps in acquiring any particular skill. This is how living creatures in the laboratory are taught to perform complex acts. They are taken through a series of steps each one of which leads to a closer and closer approximation to the complex performance that the experimenter is attempting to produce. Sometimes these steps involve the development of component skills. Sometimes they involve the closer and closer approximation to the final behavior desired. The steps that the learner must go through to achieve a particular objective is referred to as a "program." A program consists of a set of "frames." Each frame constitutes a specific learning experience. A single frame may provide information and also pose a problem to solve, or it may only pose a problem. In the case of learning in animals, the program must be carefully designed by an experimenter who is aware of the behavior patterns of the creature involved. In the case of a human learner, the program must be designed with as full a knowledge as possible of the laws of behavior of the human organism. After a teaching machine has been developed, a large amount of work is required for the development of programs of learning to be inserted into the machine. The development of such programs is an art in itself.

Two early types of machines were produced by Skinner for the teaching of children. One of these was designed for the teaching of arithmetic and spelling in the lower grades. The problems to be presented by the machine were printed in a set of frames, either on cards or on a disc. Only one frame with one problem printed on it was exposed to the learner at one time. The learner gave an answer by moving a set of printed letters or figures into appropriate positions either to spell a word or to provide a numerical answer. If the answer was correct, the machine moved on to the next problem by presenting a new frame. If the answer was wrong, the learner tried again to produce a correct solution until the correct one was found. The pupil could not go on to a new step until he had mastered the previous steps.

Such a machine may have merit in the lower grades, but one which provides for more complex responses is needed for the junior high-school or high-school level. Among the machines at present under experimental trial for the higher grades are several in which the student writes in his response to the question. When he is ready to determine whether it is correct or not, he pulls a lever which moves what he has written under a piece of glass, where it cannot be changed. The same lever exposes the correct answer, which he must now compare with his own answer. If the two answers match, he moves a lever which brings up the next question and also punches a hole in the frame of the question which has been correctly answered; this prevents the question from coming up again. When he has gone through all of the frames, the machine starts again and takes him through those that he missed the previous time around. When he has mastered all of the problems, he is ready for the next program to be inserted into the machine. A picture of such a machine is shown in Figure 26.

Skinner points out that such a machine does not really teach. It merely brings the pupil into contact with the teacher who composed the program through the mediation of the piece of equipment. If the teacher has done a poor job in preparing the program, then little learning is likely to occur. The machine makes it possible for many students to have this contact with the thought of an experienced teacher who has substantial knowledge about the programming of learning.

The renewed interest in the development of teaching machines

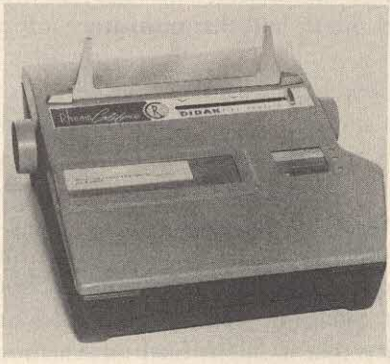


Figure 26

The picture shows an example of a Skinner type teaching machine produced by the Rheem Califone Corporation. A question with or without some information appears in the slot at the left. The learner enters his answer in the slot at the right. His answer is then covered by a transparent slider and the same operation reveals the correct answer which the learner may then compare with his own. When the knob on the left or right of the machine is turned, the next question is brought into view. *Photograph by courtesy of the Rheem Califone Corporation.*

stimulated by the work of Skinner has in turn stimulated many commercial concerns to consider the production of such devices. There is not space here to evaluate each of the products currently available, and, in any case, such an attempted evaluation would be inappropriate. The lack of data concerning the merit of the various teaching machines available is striking and quite inadequate to provide a basis for an evaluation. However, a general overview of some of the equipment that is becoming available is in order, though any evaluative comments must be considered to be highly speculative.

The equipment that is appearing on the market varies from very simple devices costing less than twenty dollars to complex pieces of machinery priced at several thousand dollars. Some of it is mechanically well designed, but some is not. Manufacturers are faced with the problem of developing pieces of equipment which are mechanically highly reliable and which are yet within the price range that school boards are likely to consider to be attractive. One suspects that the history of teaching machines will be the same as the history of most other types of mechanical inventions—namely, that most of the early models will fail to satisfy the consumer and disappear, and that ultimately a few satisfactory models will emerge.

Outside of the field of the commercial design of teaching machines, there have also been some ambitious attempts to adapt available complex electronic equipment to the purposes of teaching. An example of this is found in some work done at the Systems Development Corporation, where an attempt was made to adapt a large computer to this purpose. While a computer costing several million dollars may not seem to be a practical piece of equipment for teaching in a school, the idea is not as fantastic as it seems. Since the computer operates at tremendous speeds, there is the possibility that it might feed information to, and analyze responses from, perhaps even hundreds of learning stations within a school or within a school district. The educational world of tomorrow may well represent a fantastic dream in terms of our current conceptions of education.

GRADES AND TEACHING MACHINES

The use of teaching machines may make it possible to provide a new and more rational basis for the assignment of grades. Since the Skinner type of teaching machine is so arranged that the learner passes on to a new program only after he has mastered the previous program, then a grade might indicate the number of programs that had been mastered.

On this basis, grades become much more meaningful than they are under more typical learning conditions. If the student completes only 80 per cent of the programmed material included in a course, then he could be given a grade of 80. The grade would indicate the percentage of the material that had been mastered, and hence is much more readily interpreted than a grade of C or B.

How far the ideal of requiring complete mastery of a progam is a feasible one to follow in practice remains to be seen. In a field such as mathematics, in which each step in thinking follows on the previous step, this requirement seems reasonable. No teacher would expect a child to begin to work on multiplication until he had already mastered addition. On the other hand, most fields of knowledge, outside of perhaps mathematics and physics, are not structured in this way. A pupil may well move on to the study of the geography of South America even if he has not properly mastered the previous unit on the geography of North America. Geography does not have to be learned in a rigidly ordered sequence, as does mathematics.

THE DESIGN OF TEACHING PROGRAMS

The success of a teaching machine depends upon the skill with which the learning program is designed. The art of program writing is relatively new, and hence definite rules to follow cannot be given at this time. Program writing has much more resemblance to the problem of designing a typical grade-school workbook than it has to that of writing a textbook. In order to understand some of the difficulties and problems encountered in writing programs for machine teaching, consider a brief spelling program cited by Skinner (1958), reproduced in Table VII. In the first frame the pupil is told the meaning of the word "manufacture," and then is told to spell out the word. In the second frame the pupil is told that the syllable "fact" in the word "manufacture" came from the same source as the same letters in the word "factory." The pupil then writes out the word "fact" as a part of the word "manufacture." Subsequent frames relate other parts of the word to other words. Thus, the pupil, in learning the word, learns not only how to spell it but also the relationship of parts of the word to other words.

One technique used is to slowly reduce the cues provided, which is to some extent the one used in the program under consideration. In this program the first frame involves only a copying operation. In the four following frames the pupil must do more than just copy. He must find the letters to be inserted from within himself. Finally he has to spell out the entire word without any cues given concerning the way it is spelled. Most learning is of this character. The learner is slowly able to perform with fewer and fewer crutches.

Skinner has numerous suggestions concerning the use of techniques in which cues are steadily reduced. He suggests that in learning geography, the teacher may first provide the student with a fully labeled map and ask him to find distances and relationships between the various features of the map. In later frames some of the names on the map may be withdrawn or some of the letters may be missing from the names, and further questions are asked. In the final frames the pupil may be asked questions without any map present.

TABLE VII *

A Set of Frames Designed to Teach a Third- or Fourth-Grade Pupil to Spell the Word "Manufacture"

---

1. Manufacture means to make or build. *Chair factories manufacture chairs.* Copy the word here:

2. Part of the word is like part of the word *factory.* Both parts come from an old word meaning make or build.

   manu _ _ _ _ ure

3. Part of the word is like part of the word *manual.* Both parts come from an old word for hand. Many things used to be made by hand.

   _ _ _ _ facture

4. The same letter goes in both spaces:

   m _ nuf _ cture

5. The same letter goes in both spaces:

   man _ fact _ re

6. Chair factories _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ chairs.

* Reproduced from Skinner, B. F., "Teaching Machines." (*Science,* 1958, 128, 969–977.) Reprinted from *Science* by permission.

While cue reduction is a very important concept applied in the writing of learning programs, there is another aspect of program design in which the selection of proper cues is probably very important. In the planning of all learning conditions, care must be taken to ensure that correct responses are made. The performance of an incorrect response rarely serves any purpose. Correct responses will be made by the learner if he is given adequate cues, and hence a frame should always contain sufficient cues to ensure a correct response. If, for example, the answer to a particular question in a program for teaching general psychology is the word "reflex," then this response can be almost assured by including in the frame a brief discussion of reflexes relevant to the question. A less complete cue would be the case where the number of letters in the word was specified.

Program writers emphasize the importance of using very small steps in passing from frame to frame. This means that a program is likely to involve a great number of frames. Skinner has suggested that a learning program in spelling for a single grade might involve as many as eight to ten thousand frames. While a teacher cannot personally supervise and reinforce 10,000 responses a year in the development of a single limited skill, a machine can easily perform such a function. In order to complete this program, the pupil would probably have to spend only as little as fifteen minutes a day working through the program.

While the advantage of using a small step from frame to frame lies in the fact that this will reduce the number of incorrect responses, there must surely be some lower limit of the efficient size of the step. One suspects that the abler learners will require a much larger step than will the slow learner. Problems related to the size of step are many and almost entirely unsolved.

THE PROGRAMMED TEXTBOOK

An outcome of thinking related to the development and design of learning machines is the programmed textbook. The concept seems to have been developed by Robert Glaser. One does not have to examine many textbooks to see that they do not generally conform to the concept of a program of learning as it has emerged in recent times. Textbooks present a series of ideas and leave the student pretty much on his own in making use of the material presented. Sometimes a workbook accompanies a textbook, and the student, at the end of each section in the text, solves a series of problems in the workbook. The problems may serve the purpose of facilitating retention by providing additional practice, or they may provide skill in the application of the ideas which have been studied, and hence ultimately contribute to the student's ability to transfer what he has learned to new situations. The textbook-workbook relationship is particularly important at the elementary-school level, where it constitutes a typical part of the classroom procedure. The modern concept of a programmed textbook differs from the concept of a textbook-workbook combination in many important respects which must be considered.

First, the programmed textbook emphasizes the role of problem solving in learning. New material is fed to the learner in quite small quantities, and with each new idea introduced, the learner is given problems to solve which require the use of this new idea. While in traditional study procedures most of the time of the learner is devoted to reading, in the programmed textbook most of his time is spent in problem solving.

In a sense, a programmed textbook is much like a textbook and a workbook combined, in which the reading is frequently interrupted with problem-solving activities. It is not feasible to skip quickly through such a book. Some mathematics books approximate closely the programmed textbook in that they place emphasis on problem solving as an essential element of efficient learning in the area.

Second, in the programmed textbook there is some opportunity provided for feedback, which in turn may provide for reinforcement. The student has, at each stage, some indication of how he is doing and where his deficiencies and difficulties lie. He can obtain immediate knowledge of results, and does not have to wait until the teacher corrects his paper or places the answers on the board. In some versions of the programmed textbook he may be given information concerning why he is wrong in making a certain answer. The latter type of programmed textbook has been developed by Norman Crowder, who refers to it by the title, the "scrambled textbook." One example of the scrambled textbook is designed to provide instruction in the playing of auction bridge. In this book the student is presented with a bridge problem such as might be involved in bidding. Certain bids have been made, and the player holds certain cards. What should be bid now? The various possible bids are listed, and when he chooses one, he finds opposite it a page number to which he is instructed to turn. On this new page he may find an explanation of why the bid was a poor one and instructions to turn back to the original page and make another bid. The same process is repeated until he comes up with the bid which is considered to be the most advantageous in the particular situation.

Third, programmed textbooks offer some possibility of adjusting the amount of problem solving performed by a student with a particular idea to the requirements of the student. The student may, at a certain point in his work, count up the number of problems he has solved. If he has solved more than a certain proportion correctly on the first attempt, then he may skip the problems that follow. If he has solved less than the required proportion, then he must go on and solve additional problems until he has demonstrated that he has mastered the concept involved. Such a system could be worked into a typical workbook, but the writer knows of no case in which this has been done. There are also extensive possibilities for providing cues for the student who is unable to solve the problems unaided. Thus, the problem-solving process can provide additional instruction for those who need it.

Learning programs designed for machine use may often be used as programmed textbooks. If such a program is printed in booklet form, the student may answer each question while covering up the answer printed in the space below, and thus work through the entire set of questions checking his answers as he goes. The only advantage of passing the material through a machine is that the machine does not permit the student to cheat by looking at the answer before he has attempted to answer the question himself. Whether this is a real advantage or not remains to be discovered by research. A colleague of the writer, Dr. Della-Piana (personal communication), has used a machine program in booklet form with groups of sophomore college students. The reactions of the students to the learning situation were mixed.

Learning machines have been very stimulating in leading educators to think more carefully about the problem of presenting subject matter. The resulting emphasis on the planning of learning may be the most important contribution that the entire movement may make to education.

ADAPTING THE SCRAMBLED TEXTBOOK TO MACHINE PRESENTATION

Just as the Skinner-type learning program, originally designed for machine, may be adapted for use in book form, so too may the scrambled book and other forms of programmed textbooks be adapted for machine use. Western Design has recently produced a machine called the Autotutor which presents material in the scrambled-book form. A picture of such a machine is shown in Figure 27. In this machine the material to be presented to the student is projected from a film onto a ground-glass screen. Each frame includes a substantial quantity of information, much more than is presented in a Skinner-type program. The student reads and studies the material and then solves the problem which follows the material. He then chooses the solution given at the bottom of the frame which corresponds best with his own. Following the suggested solution is a number, which the student then presses in the selector panel. Once this number has been punched in the panel, a new frame is shown on the screen. This new frame will either tell him why his answer was wrong and refer him back to the original problem for another try, or tell him that he was right and present new material and a new problem.

There is no basis at this time for evaluating such a device. While some may look at it and say that it is merely a device for turning pages—and in a sense it is—this evaluation may grossly undervalue the device. There is the distinct possibility that the mechanical device may force upon the learner a systematic procedure. The programmed text alone

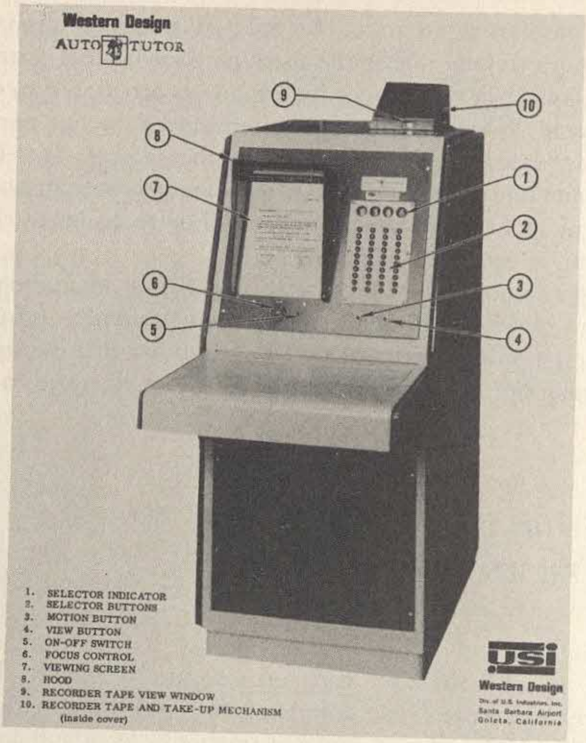


Figure 27

Illustration of the Autotutor produced by Western Design which is well suited for the presentation of the scrambled textbook type of program. *Photograph by courtesy of Western Design, Division of U. S. Industries Incorporated.*

may tempt the learner to skip, to look ahead, and to be unsystematic. The Autotutor type of device makes it difficult for the learner to behave in this scatterbrained way. These are questions which future experimentation will have to resolve.

THEORETICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR A TEACHING MACHINE

The machines discussed up to this point are all devices which have been designed in terms of *some* of the principles of learning which should be incorporated in any learning situation. They do not demonstrate the application of all of the principles which should be applied if learning is to move forward at a maximum speed. For example, devices so far built take into account individual differences only to a limited extent. The learner sets his own pace of work, but does not have the opportunity to work additional problems in areas where he shows deficiencies. Fast learners may also have to work more problems than are necessary for effective learning. An ideal machine should be able to adjust itself to the performance of the student, much as the expert teacher would if assigned the task of helping a single pupil. Technology has reached the point where a machine could be designed which would be much more adaptable to circumstances than the machines currently available. Why are available machines so restricted in what they can do and in the learning factors that they can take into account? The answer is that those which are to be sold to schools must be cheap and, therefore, simplified versions of ideal machines. Selling price is the major factor which restricts such machines in the functions they are capable of performing.

A diagram of an idealized teaching machine is shown in Figure 28. Each box represents an essential function of this machine. First, there would have to be a device which stored both problems and information. The problems and information stored would represent the several learning programs which the machine was capable of providing. There would have to be included a program selector by means of which the learner would choose the program to which he was to be exposed.

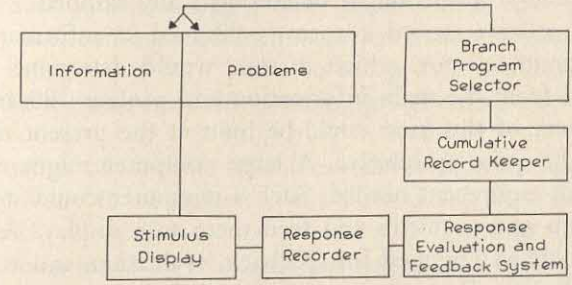


Figure 28

Diagrammatic representation of a teaching machine.

A second component is the stimulus display panel, which would have to be some device, perhaps like a television screen, which would display the problem to be solved or the information to be given to the learner. Third, there would have to be a device through which the learner could record his response. If Skinner's plan is to be followed, the response recorder must be such that the student generates and records his response and does not merely record his choice from a number of responses suggested to him. In many ways this is the most difficult component to design.

As soon as the response is made, the machine must evaluate the response and provide the learner with immediate information about it. The component which does this is the response evaluator, which also incorporates a feedback system so that the learner may obtain knowledge of results. Teaching machines available at present always include a component of this kind, though it is often primitive. The learner may be shown the correct response and be required to make the comparison with his own. In the ideal machine the comparison would be made automatically.

The equipment also includes a component which is not included in any machine available at present. This is the cumulative record keeper. The functioning of this component may be described as follows. Some learners are likely to require fewer problem-solving experiences than others in order to achieve mastery of a particular area. The cumulative record keeper would keep a cumulative record of the learner's progress and, when the learner began to miss many problems in a sequence, would provide additional practice in that area by switching to a special program. Such special programs, designed to be switched in whenever the learner's progress called for them, might be called branching programs. The latter term is derived from computer work in which an analogous operation is sometimes performed. When the learner was progressing well, the machine might also arrange to cut down on the number of problems provided. Some problems might be automatically skipped.

The cumulative record keeper would feed its information into the branch program selector, which in turn would determine the material that was fed from the main information and problem library.

Equipment of this kind could be built at the present time, but the cost would be quite prohibitive. A large computer might represent the basic piece of equipment needed. Such a computer could store information programs and problems and feed them to a display. A part of the computer could also be used for feedback, evaluation, and as the cumulative record keeper. Computers are also well designed to provide branching programs where needed.

Dreams of this character are always intriguing. Some people are easily carried away by such dreams, so a final word expressing some doubts may be in order. All teaching machines available at present or projected in the near future assume that knowledge of results is a powerful reinforcer. Such knowledge of results, or feedback, may not be a satisfactory reinforcer for some, who may require some form of social recognition as a reinforcer. If this is so, considerable limitations are placed on the value of teaching machines. Until much more is known about reinforcement in humans and individual differences in what reinforces, the value of teaching machines must be considered largely a matter of speculation. Favorable results may be achieved at first with such equipment because it has novelty, but these results may not be maintained.

AN OVERVIEW OF TEACHING DEVICES

While many who are interested in the development of teaching devices expect that they will increase to a very marked extent the efficiency of learning in the classroom, this is perhaps an overoptimistic view. A teaching device is only one component in the educational environment of the learner. Other components of the educational environment also have their effects. Just as children often learn despite poor teaching, so too may radical changes in only one component of the educational environment have only a small effect.

The writer suspects that for a teaching device to have maximum effectiveness, it will have to be designed to fit into an over-all plan. A learning program in spelling and vocabulary, administered by means of a machine, may be an effective learning situation if the classroom also provides other opportunities for using the words that have thus been learned. Without additional opportunity to use and to spell the words in the program, the teaching machine might serve only to waste the pupils' time. Little thought has been given to the problem of fitting teaching machines and their corresponding learning programs into a total curriculum.

An evaluation of teaching machines must take into account the fact that they are likely to be limited in the skills which they can efficiently develop, but this limitation is not grounds for rejecting them entirely. This point is mentioned here because the writer has heard it said several times recently that teaching machines should not be introduced into classrooms because they do not permit the learner to be creative. This is, of course, a ridiculous argument, for on the same basis one would have to throw out of the schools most readers, workbooks, visual aids, tests, and a very large part of the curriculum. Insofar as teaching machines are effective for teaching particular skills, they may be used for teaching those skills, but no teaching device is a panacea which can be used to produce learning in all areas.

To what extent are teaching machines able to produce more effective learning than is produced by other methods? This is a very difficult question to answer. While some research has been undertaken and brought together by Lumsdaine and Glaser (1960), the results are not generally as startling as some of the enthusiasts have predicted. True, the group that learns through the use of a machine does generally learn more than a control group, but this is what typically happens in educational research. The method designated as the experimental method of teaching nearly always shows the greatest progress. This may well be what psychologists refer to as the Hawthorne effect, a tendency for a group that is singled out for an experiment to produce superior results. There is also the fact that in the modern American culture a machine is an object of great prestige. The introduction of a machine into a classroom may, through its novelty, motivate the pupil to attend to the equipment. The influence of such factors is very difficult to assess. When teaching machines become part of the classroom routine, some of their advantages may vanish. This remains to be seen.

Research will also have to solve many problems related to the design of teaching programs. Although many have the impression that teaching machines are ready to be installed in schools, many important problems pertaining to their use have to be solved. The reader must have noted, in reading this chapter, that two main approaches have been adopted to the writing of programs. One of these takes the learner through his paces by very small steps. This is the typical Skinner approach. When such a teaching program is used, the learner makes few errors, if he makes any at all. Skinner programs are designed so that errors do not occur. On the other hand, the Crowder type of program differs in both these features from the Skinner type. Crowder uses frames which include substantial amounts of information rather than the very brief frames of Skinner. Crowder also does not attempt to eliminate error behavior. Indeed, in the Crowder program there might be advantages in the learner's making some errors; he might profit from them.

It is clear that these two approaches to program writing take very different positions with respect to the planning of learning. One can take sides in the matter, but this would not be very profitable in our present state of ignorance. What is needed is systematic inquiry into this and related problems. The fact is that our lack of knowledge is such that one cannot make well-substantiated recommendations even on such an important issue.

Despite all the limitations of our present knowledge and the questions one may raise about the future of teaching machines, the influence of these devices on educational thought has been valuable. It has stimulated many to review what is happening in the classroom. It has pointed up the need for educational invention. It has emphasised the need for planning education at the detail level as well as at the over-all curriculum-design level.

SUMMARY

1. Most of the inventions which have had an important impact on education are those involving the presentation of stimuli. The introduction of printed materials was probably the most important of all these. Equipment which in some way modifies not only events at the stimulus end, but also events at the response end, has been slow in being developed.

2. In the mid-twenties Sidney Pressey attempted to bring about what he called the industrial revolution in education. Pressey designed a number of testing machines which offered possibilities also of serving the role of teaching machines. The educational culture was not ready at that time to give serious consideration to such devices, and by the mid-thirties Pressey gave up his attempt to produce an educational revolution single-handedly.

3. The late thirties and the war period which followed resulted in the production of many trainers and simulators, many of which involved the application of highly novel concepts of instruction. These were devices which involved modifications not only in the method of presenting the stimuli, but also in the way in which responses were made and shaped. They manifested the application of engineering to problems of instruction, but were not based on any particularly sophisticated theory of learning. While simulators attempt to reproduce the actual situation for which the person is being trained, trainers may have only a relatively remote relationship to that situation, but have other advantages. Trainers may make it possible to provide more training in a given time than would be possible with the actual equipment. In the academic areas, one of the most notable developments of trainers is in foreign-language teaching, where large mechanized teaching installations are now functioning. The development of trainers and simulators gives the instructor a role different from that which he has conventionally assumed. Where trainers are used, the instructor has more time to diagnose learning difficulties, to plan, to revise curricula, and to perform similar activities.

4. The World War II period and the years that followed showed great developments in theoretically oriented knowledge of learning. In recent years some of this knowledge has been applied mainly through the efforts of B. F. Skinner. The latter was particularly impressed with the difficulties encountered by teachers attempting to shape the behavior of many children through the application of reinforcements. The teaching machines he designed were to shape behavior in much the same way that the behavior of animals was shaped in his laboratory. Positive reinforcements were to be applied through the operation of the teaching machine, and behavior was to be shaped by small steps. Skinner also in-

sisted that the learner be able to make the complete response to be learned, not merely select a response.

5. Numerous pieces of equipment, described as teaching machines, are now on the market or have been described in the technical literature. These vary from machines costing less than twenty dollars to complicated pieces of electronic equipment. The value of these devices is still a matter for speculation.

6. The suggestion has been made that a student learning through use of a teaching machine might be graded in terms of the percentage of a program that he masters.

7. Crucial to the use of teaching machines is the availability of suitable programs. At present, the design of a program is more of an art than a science, but principles of design are beginning to emerge. Each frame of the program must produce sufficient cues so that there is a very high probability that the correct response will occur. The program should also use small steps from frame to frame, though there are probably individual differences in the size of step that is most efficient.

8. The programmed textbook is similar to the program used in a teaching machine, but it is so arranged that it can be used without any mechanical equipment. The scrambled textbook is a form of the programmed textbook with a special system of built-in cues.

9. Theoretical requirements of teaching machines may be laid out. The more complicated pieces of equipment will come near to matching these requirements. The simpler devices sacrifice some characteristics for the sake of economy.

Epilogue 16

In the previous chapters of the book the reader has been given an overview of the results of research on learning. It is very clear that this is a vigorous area of inquiry which occupies the time and energies of numerous dedicated research workers. The results achieved have been substantial. It is also clear that scientists are still far from the development of a set of precisely stated laws which can have direct bearing on classroom practice. Some might even doubt whether the aim of developing such a set of laws is a reasonable goal for research, and might say that the most that can be achieved is a set of general statements which may serve as a guide to action in the planning and management of learning situations. Time will reveal what are and what are not realistic goals for research on learning.

That some progress has been made in discovering important generalizations which may be used in the management of learning cannot be denied. An appropriate function of a final chapter may be, then, to gather together what the author considers to be the most significant of these generalizations in terms of their applicability to understanding and guiding classroom practice. The generalizations which follow represent an attempt to assemble such a list, but the reader must bear in mind that it represents only the judgment of one man. Others who may draw up such a list may consider that other generalizations are more defensible or that some of the generalizations listed are not fully justified at this time. Whoever draws up such a list always exposes himself to such criticism. While realizing fully that the procedure is hazardous, the writer was curious to see such a compilation, and thought that the reader might share in his curiosity. The contents of this volume were then scanned for the purpose of drawing from it those generalizations which seemed to be the most significant. The list thus prepared must, therefore, be considered in context, since each statement could not include all of the qualifications for it which are included in the text. The writer hopes that these statements will not be considered out of context. At best, such statements are vulnerable to attack from critics even when taken in the context of the book, but out of context some may even become indefensible. While realizing the intellectual hazards that are involved, the following list of generalizations has been prepared:

Positive Reinforcement

1. A reinforcer is a condition which follows a response and which results in an increase in the strength of that response. Good planning of reinforcing contingencies is one of the most effective ways of shaping behavior.
2. Reinforcements are most likely to be effective if they follow performance immediately. However, under suitable conditions they may be delayed and still be effective, provided the subject reinforced maintains an orientation toward the task.
3. Most reinforcers, but not all, which operate on human behavior have acquired their reinforcing properties through learning. Since learning experiences differ from child to child, the conditions that reinforce also vary from child to child.
4. Individuals differ in the events that are reinforcing, and teaching should be arranged to provide those reinforcing contingencies that are most effective for particular pupils.
5. Well-established habits are best maintained through the use of a schedule of reinforcement that is less than 100 per cent. Reinforcements for maintaining such habits should not be at regular intervals or after fixed amounts of work, but will be more effective if distributed at random.
6. Any novel or unusual event may function as a reinforcer.
7. The successful completion of a task or the discovery of the solution to a problem may be reinforcing for those behaviors that led up to these events.
8. Many reinforcers are conditions that satisfy needs. For this reason, effective learning commonly takes place when the task involved is related to the satisfaction of a need.
9. The magnitude of the reinforcement provided is not necessarily related to the amount of learning produced. In education, a safe rule, probably, is to use small reinforcements. However, there are

advantages in setting the reinforcement so that it is related to the quality of the response reinforced.

10. The magnitude of a reinforcement is likely to be of much less significance than the fact that a reinforcement will or will not occur.

11. Experience without active participation and without reinforcement can conceivably produce learning, but the learning process involved is inefficient compared with that which occurs when performance is directly reinforced.

Negative Reinforcement and Punishment

12. The punishment of incorrect responses generally increases the rate at which learning occurs. However, this use of punishment is not recommended since it may have other harmful effects, such as the development of an aversion for the entire learning situation.

13. Punishment and threat operate by producing inhibitions. These inhibitions may generalize to other stimuli and responses. Severe punishment may produce inhibitions of responses which have considerable permanency. Hence, if punishment is used, it should be mild and directed primarily at the inhibition of responses which are incompatible with the response to be learned.

14. The introduction of punishment in such a way that it does not correct a wrong response, but, for example, signals a correct response, facilitates learning. The most plausible explanation for this phenomenon is that it raises the arousal level of the learner. This does not have to be accomplished by means of aversive stimuli.

15. Failure depresses those intellectual activities closely associated with school learning. Failure experiences are likely to result in relatively inefficient learning in the period that follows them.

Generalization, Inhibition, Transfer, and Aptitude

16. Stimulus generalization represents one of the most important means whereby the skills learned can be applied to new and similar situations.

17. Most learning involves the learning of inhibitions. The learning of inhibitions with respect to social behavior is of particular importance. Inhibitions may be learned by various means, such as punishment or preventing a response in a situation in which the individual is motivated to so respond.

18. Extinction is one effective way of eliminating an unwanted behavior if it is possible to arrange for the manifestation of the behavior without reinforcement. Often this cannot be accomplished, since the

reinforcer may be internal to the learner or due to conditions which cannot be controlled.

19. While individuals are characterized by a large number of different abilities, only some of these abilities appear to serve a useful function in a civilized community.

20. Gains in intelligence-test scores are partly a function of the social and educational conditions to which a child is exposed.

21. The structure of aptitudes is such that pupils grouped in terms of scores on one aptitude will not be well-grouped with respect to other aptitudes.

22. The aptitudes involved in learning a task may differ at different levels of achievement with respect to the task.

23. Negative transfer is most likely to occur in those situations in which the stimuli are the same as those previously encountered but the responses required are different.

24. Transfer of training is most likely to occur with well-practiced skills rather than with those in which a lesser level of skill has been acquired.

25. Time devoted to the learning of principles may provide superior possibilities for the transfer of what has been learned to new situations, more so than the same amount of time devoted to the learning of facts.

26. Certain skills may be taught which have extensive applicability to the solution of new problems. The learning of these skills is referred to as "the acquisition of learning sets."

27. Bodies of content have not been developed which have general value for developing problem-solving ability.

28. Since the learner is an active organism who naturally emits large amounts of behavior, restlessness is to be expected in children. Extreme restlessness and distractibility is, however, a part of the brain-damage syndrome.

Learning and Retention

29. The characteristics of the learning curve depend partly on the conditions under which learning occurs and the amount and nature of previous learning. In the acquisition of highly novel learnings in which previous experience can play little part, an S-shaped learning curve is commonly found.

30. Meaningful material is more easily learned than meaningless material because it represents material that has already been partly learned.

31. Learning is more easily undertaken in situations in which the

stimuli are unfamiliar, rather than in situations in which the responses are unfamiliar.

32. Learning from printed material is improved by practicing recall as a part of the learning process.

33. Overlearned skills are better retained than skills learned to a lesser degree.

34. Periodical review and reinforcement are necessary for permanent retention. Reviews should be at increasing intervals of time.

35. Information is better retained if it is consistent with the learner's own values than if it is inconsistent.

36. Forgetting is largely a result of the interference of other learning activities with what is to be retained.

37. The typical curve for the retention of a skill shows a relatively sharp initial decline and then a gradually less rapid decline.

38. In the early stages of learning, as described by Hebb, progress is very slow. Such early stages of learning generally occur before the child enters school. The later stages of learning are relatively rapid. Failure of early learning to occur may block late learning.

39. Reminiscence is probably not a genuine phenomenon in the case of verbal learning, but the result of an experimental artifact. However, genuine reminiscence appears to occur in the learning of motor skills.

40. Individuals fail to make proper use of information which is inconsistent with the position which they themselves hold.

Motivation

41. Needs are aroused by deprivation and also by stimuli related to their satisfaction.

42. Failure to provide sufficient stimuli impacting on the organism may produce a deterioration of intellectual skills as well as emotional disturbances.

43. A person's level of aspiration is related to his history of experiences of success and failure.

44. The self-selection of the means of satisfying needs does not necessarily lead to a healthy life. A person may learn through self-selection to satisfy needs in ways antithetical to his own well-being.

45. Measured interests bear little relation to achievement. So far there is little evidence to show that interests, as they are commonly measured, reflect important motives.

46. Achievement motivation develops during the school years, and its development is related particularly to the characteristics of the home. Particularly important are the attitudes of the parents with respect to the child being independent.

47. Positive and negative affect may have influence on the level of motivation. However, one cannot say that men are motivated by pleasure seeking and pain avoidance alone.

48. Rate of learning is related to the arousal level of the individual. Learning may be inefficient either because the arousal level is too high or too low. The arousal level may be changed by changing the amount of stimulation provided by the environment.

49. Learning situations involving approach-avoidance conflicts should be avoided since they are typically met with vacillating and ineffective behavior.

Social Conditions of Learning and Attitudes

50. The activity and productivity of a group depends upon the characteristics of the leadership provided. However, there is no clear superiority of one kind of leadership over another for all purposes. The main advantage of a leadership in which pupils participate in setting their own goals is that it encourages the continuation of activity when the designated leader is absent.

51. Group work involving the interaction of group members may provide sources of reinforcement which would not otherwise exist. Despite this fact, little convincing evidence has been forthcoming to show that learning may progress more rapidly under conditions of interaction among group members than under individual learning conditions.

52. Human subjects tend to be more productive when they work in group situations than when they work in isolation, even when there is no interaction between the members of the group.

53. The tendency to imitate appears to be learned through reinforcement, and hence there may be differences among children in the ability to learn through imitation.

54. A strong case can be made for the position that permanent and enduring changes in attitudes require changes in the underlying need system which they satisfy.

55. Attitudes expressed in the form of opinions may be changed by the use of reinforcement. However, such changes are primarily related to the cognitive component of attitudes, and may not change related action systems.

Development and Concept Formation

56. Only to a limited degree does human development manifest a regular and well-identified pattern regardless of circumstances. Studies which attempt to identify such a uniform pattern have not generally been reproduced under other cultural conditions.

57. Evidence is accumulating that learning occurs in two stages. Early learning is slow and involves the acquisition of basic discriminations. Late learning builds rapidly upon the foundation of early learning.

58. While failure to learn at a particular age may be due to the fact that the nervous system may not have developed to the point where such learning is possible, an alternative reason may be lack of early learning (early learning as described by Hebb).

59. The ability to learn increases up to the early adult years.

60. Ability to learn at any particular stage of development is a product of the individual's inherited characteristics and the previous learning situations to which he has been exposed.

61. Harshness in the management of learning may produce emotional responses which may have a serious effect on other aspects of personality as well as on subsequent learning.

62. Concepts represent classifications of experiences. Such classifications are formed through opportunities to classify exemplars under conditions which provide the learner with information concerning the correctness of his classification.

63. The attainment of concepts involves the identification of the defining attributes of the class of phenomena included in the concept. Learning the attainment of a concept may be shortened by providing cues concerning the nature of the defining attributes.

64. Sudden insight into the solution of a problem occurs in those situations in which the learner has had extensive previous experience with related problems and with transferring what he has learned to new, but related, problems.

The generalizations presented in the above list are far from the precisely formulated equations which might constitute the product of a mature science of educational psychology, but despite their looseness they are not without worth. First, they are of value in understanding many of the phenomena that occur in the teaching of children. Such understanding may not lead immediately to improved ways of managing the learning process, but the hope is that, in time, understanding leads to more effective ways of control. For the teacher to know that forgetting is not so much a matter of the fading of the memory trace but an interference process, does not help too much at this time in the improvement of teaching practices, except insofar as one can plan learning so that activities that are likely to provide psychological interference do not follow closely on one another in the school program. The interference theory of forgetting also suggests that periodical review is essential for permanent retention. However, this concept of forgetting does not have new and significant implications for the ongoing management of the classroom.

Knowledge of natural phenomena typically proceeds from the stage in which it provides only understanding to the stage in which it provides a means of control in addition to understanding. Early work on genetics carried out by Mendel provided understanding of the general nature of the mechanism involved in heredity. Later workers found means of modifying the genes involved in the heredity mechanism, and hence of finding ways of controlling changes. The science of genetics has proceeded from a state in which it involves understanding alone, to one in which it can also exercise some degree of control over the phenomena with which it is concerned. Educational psychology is emerging from the stage in which it can provide limited understanding of some learning phenomena, to the stage where it can also provide control over learning.

While the traditional purposes of educational psychology have been to provide some help for the teacher and to improve the design of the materials of instruction, the ultimate purposes of the discipline must be to provide a basis for the design of efficient teaching methods. At this time such a goal is remote, but a brief consideration of how such a goal is to be reached will indicate the developments that the discipline of educational psychology should look forward to in the future.

SOME PROBLEMS IN THE DESIGN OF TEACHING METHODS

A teaching method is a set of learning conditions. While a teaching method is commonly thought of as being defined by a set of actions on the part of the teacher or by a prescribed pattern of interaction between the teacher and the pupil, the present definition is much broader in scope. The characteristics of the textbooks and other teaching equipment are just as much a part of a teaching method as is the behavior of the teacher. If learning conditions are ever to be systematically planned, then the most effective planning will be that which involves all aspects of learning conditions. In order to facilitate further discussion of this matter the term "learning conditions," rather than the term "teaching methods," will be used. Our concern, then, is that of indicating the role which educational psychology must play in the systematic and comprehensive design of learning conditions in educational programs.

The design of human learning conditions is generally considered to be a two-stage operation. First, the goals of learning must be specified, and second, procedures, materials, and equipment related to the achievement of those goals must be specified. With respect to the first of these two stages, psychologists have already played an important role by providing means through which the goals of learning can be accurately specified. The outcome of this influence is the position widely accepted by educators that there is little point in setting up broad, vague goals such as "citizenship." Such goals must be defined in terms of the behavior manifested by those in whom the goal has been achieved if they are to serve as a basis for the planning of learning. Various attempts have been made to classify and define behaviors related to particular goals, the most notable of the various attempts being the taxonomy of problem-solving behavior developed by Bloom (circa 1955) and his associates.

Despite the fact that considerable effort has been made to define goals of learning in educational programs, the present situation with respect to this matter is far from what is needed for the systematic planning of education. What are needed are measuring devices which can be applied to pupils and which will indicate the extent to which each goal has been achieved. Such instruments would also serve the purpose of defining the goals in reasonably precise terms. A statement that spelling skill is a goal of elementary education is vague, but to state that the goal is that the pupils should be able to spell correctly 80 per cent of the words in a standard list provides vastly greater precision both in defining this goal and in providing means for assessing the extent to which it is achieved in particular pupils. Instruments which do this exist in a few limited areas of human learning. For example, there are tests available for measuring the extent to which the pupil has mastered certain arithmetical skills, spelling, punctuation, and knowledge in certain specified areas. Despite the fact that some instruments have been developed which measure the extent to which certain specific goals of education have been reached, the fact remains that instruments are lacking for defining most educational goals, and hence, the goals have not been properly defined in terms of measureable outcomes. Neither is it possible to determine, except in the roughest way, whether they have or have not been achieved.

The systematic design of favorable teaching conditions requires that the goals of education be specified with some precision. Since this has not been done except in very limited areas, the possibility of systematically planning learning conditions in schools and, through follow-up studies, determining the effectiveness of these conditions is still very limited.

The systematic design of learning conditions involves the planning of the child's environment in such a way that the impact of stimuli has the maximum effect in promoting learning in the directions that are specified by the objectives. Let us assume that the latter have been adequately defined in terms of measuring instruments. All objects and events which exert control over the learning of the pupil must be incorporated into the design. The main events which exert control over the learning of the pupil are the behaviors of the teacher, and the main objects which exert such control are the pieces of educational equipment provided. Progress has already been made in designing educational equipment in accordance with the research findings of psychologists, and particularly notable has been the attempt to design textbooks in such a way that a suitable level of vocabulary and reading difficulty is used. The latter development was first introduced by Thorndike over a quarter of a century ago, and has had far-reaching effects. Much still needs to be done in the improvement of the design of educational equipment. The chief obstacle in the path of the further systematic and scientific improvement of such equipment is that psychologists have not studied to any great extent the effect of environmental conditions on learning except in the case of the study of reinforcers. Almost nothing is known about the way in which educational equipment should furnish cues to the learner, and even less about the conditions which make for effective use of models and other analogies. Much more knowledge is also needed about conditions in the classroom which raise the level of arousal to the level required for effective learning. It is these kinds of knowledge about the effect of environmental conditions on the learning process which psychological research has been least able to supply as yet. This is not because such knowledge cannot be obtained, but because the interests of psychologists have generally been focused on the behavior and internal workings of the learner rather than on the environmental conditions related to learning.

The design of teacher behavior is a much more complex matter than the design of the objects in the educational environment, and yet the matter is a crucial one. Most educational reformers have directed their efforts toward the problem of changing teacher behavior in such a way that it provide effective conditions for learning. Few have been concerned with changing other aspects of the educational environment. This is because such reformers have clearly recognized that the behavior of the teacher is probably the most crucial determinant of the amount of learning that takes place. The problem of the design of teaching behavior is twofold. The first is that of deciding which teacher behaviors are to characterize the teacher in relation to his work. The second is that of developing teacher-training methods or otherwise arranging conditions so that the desired teacher behaviors occur. A brief consideration of each of these is instructive.

The generalizations derived from research on learning already provide some basis for the design of teacher behavior. Since the teacher is either the reinforcing agent or the person who arranges for reinforcing events, his behavior should be such that it results in extensive positive reinforcement of pupil behavior related to the achievement of whatever the objectives of the program may be. In addition, the behavior of the teacher should be organized in such a way that positive rather than negative reinforcements are provided and that relevant rather than irrelevant pupil behaviors be reinforced. There is relatively little worth in reinforcing the pupil for merely keeping out of trouble. Such reinforcements are much better reserved for the establishment of such behavior as persistence in the solving of problems, care in the execution of work, and so forth. There is perhaps little point in discussing at greater length the various concepts and generalizations about learning which have been presented in this book and which find application in the design of teacher behavior. The reader might undertake such a task as an exercise which will serve the purpose of bringing together some of the knowledge acquired in the study of this book.

A plan for teacher behavior is still a far step from arranging for teachers in the classroom to perform according to the plan. A plan for teacher behavior might well be such that many teachers could not perform in accordance with it. Just as composers have been known to write pieces of music which no musician can possibly play, so too can educational planners produce blueprints for education which require the actors on the educational scene to play parts which are incompatible with their personalities. While a design for teaching may specify that only positive reinforcements are to be used, a teacher who has considerable hostility in his personality may be able to generate only limited amounts of positive reinforcements but large amounts of negative reinforcements. A design for teaching may specify that the teacher is to permit considerable free movement of the pupils within the classroom, but the need of the teacher to control others may be such that he cannot tolerate freedom on the part of the pupils.

An important function of teacher education is to see that teachers enter schools manifesting a pattern of behavior which provides a condition for effective learning. The faculty of schools and colleges of education are fully aware of the difficulty of this task, though their colleagues in other academic areas often are not. Two general approaches to the problem of producing teachers who will manage learning effectively are generally pursued. One of these is to select for teacher education those students whose behavior is compatible with the pattern of teacher behavior desired. For example, if the pattern of behavior desired included that of encouraging the pupil to make decisions for himself, then persons with a high need to control others would not be selected for teacher education.

The second approach to the problem is that of training teachers in the pattern of behavior that it is desired they manifest in the classroom. This training may involve the observation of the classroom behavior of teachers already trained, with the anticipation that imitation and copying behavior will transfer the pattern of behavior from the trained teacher to the untrained. In addition, the teacher trainee will learn principles of learning and effective teaching which may become guides to action. The latter procedures probably lack the effectiveness needed. The verbal learnings which take place in colleges of education are only to a limited extent converted later into appropriate actions in the classroom. This is one of many reasons why education is far from the point where a teaching method can be systematically designed and immediately tried out in the classroom.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Allport, F. H., *Theories of Perception and the Concept of Structure.* New York: Wiley, 1955.

Allport, G. W., *Personality; a Psychological Interpretation.* New York: Holt, 1937.

Ammons, H., and Irion, A. L., "A Note on the Ballard Reminiscence Phenomen," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1954, 48, 184–186.

Ammons, R. B., Farr, R. G., Block, E., Newmann, E., Dey, M., Marion, R., and Ammons, C. H., "Long Term Retention of Perceptual Motor Skills," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1958, 55, 318–328.

Amsel, A., and Maltzman, I., "The Effect upon Generalized Drive Strength of Emotionality As Inferred from the Level of Consummatory Response," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1950, 40, 563–569.

Anderson, H. H., and Brewer, J. E., "Studies of Teachers' Classroom Personalities; I. Dominative and Socially Integrative Behavior of Kindergarten Teachers," *Applied Psychology Monographs*, 1945, No. 6.

Anderson, H. H., and Brewer, J. E., "Studies of Teachers' Classroom Personalities; II. Effects of Teachers' Dominative and Integrative Contacts on Children's Classroom Behavior," *Applied Psychology Monographs*, 1946, No. 8.

Anderson, L. D., "The Predictive Value of Infancy Tests in Relation to Intelligence at Five Years," *Child Development*, 1939, 10, 203–212.

Andreas, B. G., "Empirical Gradients of Generalization in a Perceptual Motor Task," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1954, 48, 119–122.

Asch, M. J., "Nondirective Teaching in Psychology: An Experimental Study," *Psychological Monographs*, 1951, 65, No. 4.

Ashley, W. R., Harper, R. S., and Runyon, D. L., "The Perceived Size of Coins in Normal and Hypnotically Induced Economic States," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1951, 44, 564–572.

Atkinson, J. W., and McClelland, D. C., "The Effect of Different Intensities of the Hunger Drive on Thermatic Apperception," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1948, 38, 643–658.

Atwater, S. K., "Proactive Inhibition and Associate Facilitation As Affected by Degree of Prior Learning," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1953, 46, 400–405.

Auble, D., Mech, E., "Response Strength in a Classroom Task Related to Forward Delay in Reinforcement," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1954, 45, 175–181.

Bagley, W. C., *The Education Process.* New York: Macmillan, 1905.

Baker, K. E., Wyhe, R. C., and Gagne, R. M., "Transfer of Training to a Motor Skill As a Function of Variation in Rate of Response," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1950, 40, 721–732.

Ballard, P. B., "Obliviscence and Reminiscence," *British Journal of Psychology, Monograph Supplement*, 1913, 1, No. 2.

Barch, A. M., "The Effect of Difficulty of Task on Proactive Facilitation," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1953, 46, 37–43.

Barch, A. M., and Lewis, D., "The Effect of Task Difficulty and the Amount of Practice on Proactive Transfer," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1954, 48, 134–142.

Bare, J. K., "The Specific Hunger for Sodium Chlorate in Normal and Adrenalectomized Rats," *Journal of Comparative and Physiological Psychology*, 1944, 42, 242–253.

Bartlett, F. C., *Thinking*. New York: Basic Books, Inc., 1958.

Beams, H. L., and Thompson, G. G., "Affectivity As a Factor in the Perception of the Magnitude of Food Objects," *American Psychologist*, 1952, 7, 323 (abstract).

Berdie, R. F., "Scores on the Strong Vocational Interest Blank and the Kuder Preference Record in Relation to Self Ratings," *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 1950, 34, 42–69.

Berdie, R. F., "Aptitude, Achievement, Interest and Personality Tests: A Longitudinal Comparison," *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 1955, 39, 103–114.

Berlo, D. K., and Gulley, H. E., "Some Determinants of the Effects of Oral Communication in Producing Attitude Change and Learning," *Speech Monographs*, 1957, 24, 10–20.

Benton, W. H., Heron, W., and Scott, T. H., "The Effects of Decreased Variation in the Sensory Environment," *Canadian Journal of Psychology*, 1954, 80, 70–76.

Biderman, A. D., "Communist Techniques of Coercive Interrogation," *USAF Personnel and Training Research Center Development Report*, 1956, No. 56-132. 36 pp.

Bieri, J., and Trieschman, A., "Learning As a Function of Perceived Similarity to Self," *Journal of Personality*, 1956, 25, 213–223.

Bilodeau, I. M., and Schlosberg, H., "Similarity in Stimulus Conditions As a Variable in Retroactive Inhibition," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1951, 41, 199–204.

Bindra, D., *Motivation*, New York: Ronald Press, 1959.

Binet, A., *L'etude experimentale de l'intelligence*. Paris: A. Gostes, 1922 (reprinted).

Binet, A., and Simon, T., "Méthodes nouvelles pour le diagnositic du niveau intellectuel des anormaux," *Année Psychologique*, 1905, 11, 191–244.

Bloom, Benjamin S. (editor), *Taxomony of Educational Objectives*. New York, Longmans, Green and Co. (circa 1955).

Bloomers, P., Knief, L. M., and Stroud, J. B., "The Organismic Age Concept," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1955, 46, 142–150.

Bourne, Lyle E., and Archer, E. J., "Time on Target As a Function of Distribution of Practice," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1956, 51, 25–33.

Brody, A. L., "Statistical Learning Theory," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1957, 54, 240–245.

Brown, J. S., Bilodeau, E. A., and Baron, M. R., "Bidirectional Gradients in the Strength of a Generalized Voluntary Response to Stimuli on a Visual-Spatial Dimension," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1951, 41, 52–61.

Brownell, W. A., "The Effects of Practicing a Complex Arithmetic Skill upon the Proficiency in its Constituent Elements," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1953, 44, 65–81.

Brozek, J., Guetzkow, H., and Baldwin, M. V., "A Quantitative Study of Perception and Association in Experimental Semistarvation," *Journal of Personality*, 1950–51, 19, 245–264.

Bruner, J. S., in Bruner, J. S., *et al.*, *Contemporary Approaches to Cognition*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1957.

Bruner, J. S., and Goodman, C. D., "Value and Need As Organizing Factors in Perception," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1947, 42, 33–44.

Bruner, J. S., Goodnow, J. J., and Austin, G. A., *A Study of Thinking*. New York: Wiley, 1957.

Bruner, J. S., and Postman, L., "Symbolic Value As an Organizing Factor in Perception," *Journal of Social Psychology*, 1948, 27, 203–208.

Brunswick, E., in Bruner, J. S. *et al., Contemporary Approaches to Cognition.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1957.

Bryan, W. L., and Harter, N., "Studies in the Physiology and Psychology of the Telegraphic Language," *Psychological Review*, 1897, 4, 27–53.

Bugelski, B. R., *The Psychology of Learning*. New York: Henry Holt, 1956.

Bugelski, B. R., and Cadwallder, T. C., "A Reappraisal of the Transfer and Retroaction Surface," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1956, 52, 360–370.

Burt, C., "The Inheritance of Mental Ability," *American Psychologist*, 1958, 13, 1–15.

Bush, R. R., and Mosteller, F., *Stochastic Models for Learning*. New York: Wiley, 1955.

Butler, R. A., "Discrimination Learning by Rhesus Monkeys to Visual-Exploration Motivation," *Journal of Comparative and Physiological Psychology*, 1953, 46, 95–98.

Cain, L. F., and Willey, R. de V., "The Effect of Spaced Learning or the Curve of Retention," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1939, 25, 209–214.

Callis, R., "The Efficiency of the Minnesota Teacher Attitude Inventory for Predicting Interpersonal Relations in the Classroom," *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 1953, 37, 82–85.

Calvin, A. D., Hoffmann, F. K., and Harden, E. L., "The Effect of Intelligence and Social Atmosphere on Group Problem Solving Behavior," *Journal of Social Psychology*, 1957, 45, 61–74.

Campbell, E. Q., "Some Psychological Correlates of Character in Attitude Change," *Social Forces*, 1958, 36, 335–340.

Carlson, E. R., "Attitude Change through Modification of Attitude Structure," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1956, 52, 256–261.

Carlton, P. L., "Response Strength As a Function of Delay in Reward and Physical Confinement," Unpublished master's dissertation, University of Iowa, 1954.

Carter, L. F., and Schooler, K., "Value, Need, and Other Factors in Perception," *Psychological Review*, 1949, 56, 200–207.

Carter, L. F., Haythorn, W., Lanzetta, J., and Mairowitz, B., "The Relation of Categorizations and Ratings in the Observation of Group Behavior," *Human Relations*, 1951, 4, 239–254.

Chamberlin, D., Chamberlin, E., Drought, E. N., Scott, W. E., *Did They Succeed in College?* New York: Harper, 1942.

Chapanis, A., "Men, Machines, and Models," *American Psychologist*, 1961, 16, 113–131.

Chappell, T. L., and Callis, R., "The Efficiency of the Minnesota Teacher Attitude Inventory for Predicting Interpersonal Relations in a Normal School," Report Monograph No. 5, 1950, ONR-649.

Child, L. L., and Whiting, W. M., "Determinants of Level of Aspiration: Evidence from Everyday Life," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Phychology*, 1949, 44, 303–314.

Clark, R. A., Teevan, R., and Ricciuti, H. N., "Hope of Success and Fear of Failure As Aspects of Need for Achievement," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1956, 53, 182–186.

Collins, C. C., "The Relationship of Breadth of Academic Interests to Academic Achievement and Academic Aptitude," *Dissertation Abstracts*, 1955, 15, 1782–1783.

Cook, T. W., "Distribution of Practice and Size of Maze Pattern," *British Journal of Psychology*, 1936–37, 27, 303–312.

Cook, W. W., Leeds, C. H., and Callis, H., *Minnesota Teacher Attitudes Inventory, Manual*. New York: The Psychological Corporation, circa 1951.

Cowen, E. L., and Beier, E. G., "A Further Study of the 'Threat Expectancy' Variable on Perception," *American Psychologist*, 1952, 7, 320–321 (abstract).

Cowen, E. L., and Beier, E. G., "Threat Expectancy, Word Frequencies, and Perceptual Precognitive Hypothesis," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1954, 49, 178–182.

Cowles, J. T., "Food Tokens As Incentives for Learning in Chimpanzees," *Comparative Psychology Monographs*, 1937, 14, No. 5 (Serial No. 71) 78.

Crespi, L. P., "Quantitative Variation of Incentive and Performance in a White Rat," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1942, 55, 341–357.

Crespi, L. P., "Amount of Reinforcement and Level of Performance," *Psychological Review*, 1944, 51, 341–357.

Culbertson, F. M., "The Modification of Emotionally Held Attitudes through Role Playing," unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Michigan, 1955.

Davis, C. M., "Results of the Self-selection of Diets by Young Children," *Canadian Medical Association Journal*, 1939, 41, 257–261.

de Montmollin, G., her problems *du commandement*, "Études anglo-saxonnes récentes," *Annėe Psychologique*, 1954, 54, 459–478.

Deese, J., and Hardman, G. W., Jr., "An Analysis of Errors in Retroactive Inhibition of Rote Verbal Learning," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1954, 67, 299–307.

Della-Piana, G. M., and Gage, N., "Pupil's Values and the Validity of the MTAI," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1955, 46, 167–78.

Dembo, T., "Der Ärger als dynamishes" problem, *Psychologische Forschung*, 1931, 15, 1–144.

Dennis, W., and Dennis, M. G., "The Effect of Cradling Practices upon the Asset of Walking in Hopi Children," *Journal of Genetic Psychology*, 1940, 56, 77–86.

Dennis, W., and Najarian, P., "Infant Development under Environmental Handicap," *Psychological Monographs*, 1957, 71, No. 7.

Deutsch, J. M., "The Development of Children's Crafts of Causal Relationships," in Barker, R. G., Kounin, J. S., and Wright, H. F. (eds.), *Child Behavior and Development*. New York: McGraw Hill, 1943.

Dewey, J., *How We Think*. Boston: Heath, 1910.

Diamond, S., *Personality and Temperament*. New York: Harper, 1957.

Di Vesta, F. J., *Process Concepts in the Social and Personal Adjustments of*

Adolescents. Cornell University Agricultural Experiment Station, Ithaca, New York: Memoir No. 287, 1948.

Di Vesta, F. J., and Bossart, P., "The Effect of Sets Induced by Labelling on the Modification of Attitudes," *Journal of Personality*, 1958, 26, 378–87.

Dodge, G. W., and Clifton, D. O., "Teacher-Pupil Rapport and Student-Teacher Characteristics," *Journal of Educational Research*, 1956, 47, 366–71.

Domas, S. J., and Tiedeman, D. V., "Teacher Competence: An Annotated Bibliography," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1950, 19, 101–218.

Doob, L. W., "The Behavior of Attitudes," *Psychological Review*, 1947, 54, 135–156.

Douglass, H. R., and Kittelson, C., "The Transfer of Training in High School Latin to English Grammar, Spelling, and Vocabulary," *Journal of Experimental Education*, 1935, 4, 26–33.

Douvan, E., "Social Status and Social Striving," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1956, 52, 219–223.

Duncan, C. P., "Transfer of Motor Learning As a Function of Degree of First Task Learning and Inter-task Similarity," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1953, 45, 1–11.

Duncan, C. P., "Transfer after Training with Single Versus Multiple Tasks," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1958, 55, 63–72.

Ebbinghaus, H., *Ueber das Gedächtrus*. Leipzig: Altenburg, 1885.

Edwards, A. L., *Techniques of Attitude Scale Construction*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1957.

Eells, K., Davis, A., Havighurst, R. J., and Tyler, R. W., *Intelligence and Cultural Differences*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1951.

Ekman, P., "*A Comparison of Verbal and Nonverbal Behavior as Reinforcing Stimuli of Opinion Responses*," unpublished doctoral dissertation, Adelphi College, 1958.

Epps, H. O., McCammon, G. B., and Simmons, Q. D., *Teaching Devices for Children with Impaired Learning*. Columbus, Ohio: Parents' Volunteer Association, 1958.

Epstein, A. N., and Stellar, E., "The Control of Salt Preference in the Adrenalectomized Rat," *Journal of Comparative and Physiological Psychology*, 1955, 48, 167–172.

Estes, B. W., "Some Mathematical and Logical Concepts in Children," *Journal of Genetic Psychology*, 1956, 88, 109–119.

Estes, W. K., "An Experimental Study of Punishment," *Psychological Monographs*, 1944, 57, No. 263.

Estes, W. K., pp. 380–491, "The Statistical Approach to Learning Theory," in Kochs, S. (ed.), *Psychology: the Study of a Science*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1959.

Eysenck, H. J., "Reminiscence, Drive, and Personality Theory," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1956, 53, 328–333.

Ferguson, G. A., "On Learning and Human Ability," *Canadian Journal of Psychology*, 1954, 8, 95–112.

Ferster, C. B., and Skinner, B. F., *Schedules of Reinforcement*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1957.

Festinger, L., "A Theory of Social Comparison Processes," *Human Relations*, 1954, 7, 117–140.

Festinger, L. and Carlsmith, J. M., "Cognitive Consequences of Forced Compliance," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1959, 58, 203–210.

Fleishman, E. A., and Hempel, W. E., "Changes in Factor Structure of a Complex Psychomotor Task as a Function of Practice," *Psychometrika*, 1954, 19, 239–252.

Fleishman, E. A., and Hempel, W., "The Relation between Abilities and Inforcement with Practice in a Visual Discrimination Task," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1955, 49, 201–312.

Fleishman, E. A., and Hempel, W. E., "Factorial Analysis of Complex Psychomotor Performance and Related Skills," *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 1956, 40, 96–104.

Forlano, G., *School Learning with Various Methods of Practice and Rewards*. New York: Columbia University, Teachers College Contributions to Education, 1936, No. 688.

Fowler, W., "Cognitive Learning in Infancy and Early Childhood," *Psychological Bulletin*, 1962, 59, 116–152.

Frandsen, A. N., and Sessions, A. D., "Interests and School Achievement," *Educational and Psychological Management*, 1953, 13, 94–101.

Frank, J. D., "Recent Studies of Level of Aspiration," *Psychological Bulletin*, 1941, 38, 218–225.

French, E. G., "Some Characteristics of Achievement Motivation," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1955, 50, 232–236.

French, E. G., "Motivation As a Variable in Work Partner Selection," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1956, 53, 96–99.

French, E. G., and Thomas, F. H., "The Relation of Achievement Motivation to Problem Solving," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1958, 56, 45–48.

Fulkerson, S. C., "The Interaction of Frequency, Emotional Tone and Set in Visual Recognition," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1957, 54, 188–194.

Furst, Edward J., "Effect of the Organization of Learning Outcomes: II. Study of the Problem by Means of Factor Analysis," *Journal of Experimental Education*, 1950a, 18, 343–352.

Furst, Edward J., "Effect of the Organization of Learning Experiences Upon the Organization of Learning Outcomes: I. Study of the Problem by Means of Correlation Analysis," *Journal of Experimental Education*, 1950b, 18, 215–228.

Gage, N. L., and Suci, G., "Social Perception and Teacher-Pupil Relationships," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1951, 42, 144–152.

Gagne, R. M., Baker, K. E., and Forster, H., "On the Relation Between Similarity and Transfer of Training in the Learning of Discrimination Motor Tasks," *Psychological Review*, 1950, 57, 67–79.

Gardner, E. F., and Thompson, G. C., *Social Relations and Morale in Small Groups*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1956.

Gates, A. I., "Retention As a Factor in Memorizing," *Archives of Psychology*, 1917, 6, No. 40.

Gerall, A. A., Sampson, P. B., and Boslov, G. L., "Classical Conditioning of Human Pupillary Dilation," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1957, 54, 467–474.

Gesell, A., and Amatruda, C. S., *Developmental Diagnosis: Normal and Abnormal Child Development*. New York: Hoeber, 1941.

Gewirtz, J. L., and Baer, D. M., "Deprivation and Satiation of Social Reinforcers as Drive Conditions," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1958, 57, 165–172.

Gibson, E. J., "Retroactive Inhibition As a Function of the Degree of Generalization Between Tasks," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1941, 28, 93–115.

Gilliland, A. R., *Tests for Infants 4–12 Weeks Old*. Boston: Houghton-Mifflin, 1949.

Glaze, J. A., "The Association Value of Nonsense Syllables," *Journal of Genetic Psychology*, 1928, 35, 255–269.

Gordon, M., "The Influence of Background Factors Upon the Prediction of Success in Air Force Training Schools," *USAF Personnel Training*, Res. Cent. Res. Pub. 1955, AFPTRC-TN-55-4, V, 14 pp.

Gowan, J. C., "Intelligence, Interests, and Reading Ability in Relation to Scholastic Achievement," *Psychological Newsletter*, N. Y. V. 1957, 8, 85–87.

Gregoire, A., "L'apprentissage du langage: les deux premières années." Paris: Droz, 1937.

Gregoire, A., "L'apprentissage du langage: II. La troisième année et les années suivantes." Paris: Droz, 1947.

Gurnee, H., "The Effect of Collective Learning upon the Individual Participants," *Journal of Psychology*, 1939, 34, 529–532.

Guthrie, E. R., *The Psychology of Learning* (revised edition). New York: Harper, 1952.

Hagen, P. E., "A Factor Analysis of the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children," *Dissertation Abstracts*, 1952, 12, 722–723.

Hamblen, A. A., "An Investigation to Determine the Extent to which the Effect of the Study of Latin Upon a Knowledge of English Derivatives Can Be Measured by Conscious Adaptation of Content and Methods to the Attainment of This Objective," Ph.D. Thesis, University of Pennsylvania, 1925.

Hanawalt, N. G., "Memory Traces for Figures in Recall and Recognition," *Archives of Psychology*, 1937, 31, No. 216.

Harker, G. S., "An Experimental Investigation of the Effects of Changes in the Delay of Reinforcement Upon Level of Performance of an Instrumental Response," unpublished doctoral dissertation, State University of Iowa.

Harlow, H. F., "The Formation of Learning Sets," *Psychological Review*, 1949, 56, 51–56.

Harlow, Harry F., "The Nature of Love," *American Psychologist*, 1958, 13, 673–685.

Harlow, Harry F., "Learning Set and Error Factor Theory," 492–537, in *Psychology: A Study of a Science*, Koch, S. (ed.) New York: McGraw-Hill, 1959.

Harlow, H. F., "The Heterosexual Affectional System in Monkeys," *American Psychologist*, 1962, 17, 1–9.

Harvey, O. J., and Rutherford, J., "Gradual and Absolute Approaches to Attitude Change," *Sociometry*, 1958, 21, 61–68.

Hauty, G. T., "Response Similarity, Dissimilarity and Differential Motor Transfer Effect," *Journal of Psychology*, 1953, 36, 363–379.

Havighurst, R. J., *Developmental Tasks and Education*. New York: Longmans, Green, 1950.

Hayward, S. C., "Modification of Sexual Behavior of the Male Albino Rat," *Journal of Comparative and Physiological Psychology*, 1957, 50, 70–73.

Haythorn, W., Cooch, A., Haefner, D., Langhaus, P., and Carter, L., "The Effects of Varying Combinations of Authoritarian and Equalitarian Leaders and Followers," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1956, 53, 210–219.

Hebb, D. O., *Organization of Behavior*. New York: Wiley, 1948.

Hebb, D. O., *Introduction to Psychology*. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1958.

Hebb, D. O., and Foord, E. N., "Errors of Visual Recognition and the Nature of the Trace," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1945, 35, 335–348.

Heise, G. A., and Miller, G. A., "Problem Solving by Small Groups Using Various Communication Nets," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1951, 46, 327–335.

Helson, H., "Adaptation Level As a Frame of Reference for Predictor of Psychophysical Data," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1947, 40, 1–29.

Helson, H., "Adaptation Level As a Basis for Quantitative Theory of Frames of Reference," *Psychological Review*, 1948, 55, 297–313.

Helson, H., "Perception," Chapter 8 in Helson, H. (ed.), *Theoretical Foundation of Psychology*. New York: Van Nostrand, 1951.

Helson, H., Blake, R. R., and Mouton, J. S., "An Experimental Investigation of the 'Big Lie' in Shifting Attitudes," *Journal of Social Psychology*, 1958, 48, 51–60.

Helson, H., Blake, R. R., Mouton, J. S., and Olmstead, J. A., "Attitudes As Adjustments to Stimulus Background and Residual Factors," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1956, 52, 314–322.

Hendrickson, G., and Schroeder, W. H., "Transfer of Training in Learning To Hit a Submerged Target," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1941, 32, 205–213.

Heron, W. T., "Internal Stimuli and Learning," *Journal of Comparative and Psysiological Psychology*, 1949, 42, 486–492.

Hilgard, E. R., and Marquis, D. G., "Conditioned Eyelid Responses in Monkeys, with a Comparison of Dog, Monkey, and Man," *Psychological Monographs*, 1936, 47, No. 212, 186–198.

Hilgard, E. R., Irvine, R. P., and Whipple, J. E., "Rote Memorization, Understanding, and Transfer; An Extension of Katona's Card Trick Experiments," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1953, 46, 288–292.

Hilgard, J. R., "The Effect of Early and Delayed Practice on Memory and Motor Performances Studied by the Method of Co-twin Control," *Genetic Psychology Monographs*, 1933, 14, No. 6.

Hinde, R. A., "Factors Governing the Changes in Strength of a Partially Inborn Response by the Mobbing Behavior of the Chaffinch: I. The Nature of the Response and an Examination of Its Course," *Proceedings of the Royal Society, B.*, 1954, 142, 306–331.

Honzik, M. P., MacFarlane, J. W., and Allen, L., "The Stability of Mental Test Performance between Two and Eighteen Years," *Journal of Experimental Education*, 1948, 17, 309–324.

Hovland, C. I., "Computer Simulation of Thinking," *American Psychologist*, 1960, 15, 687–693.

Hovland, C. I., Harvey, O. J., and Sherif, M., "Assimilation and Content Effects in Reaction to Communication and Attitude Change," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1957, 55, 244–252.

Hovland, C., Lumsdaine, A. A., and Sheffield, F. D., *Experiments on Mass Communication*, Volume III. Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1949.

Howes, D. H., and Soloman R. L., "Visual Duration Threshold As a Function of Word Probability," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1951, 41, 401–410.

Hughes, M. M., *Development of the Means for the Assessment of the Quality of Teaching in Elementary Schools*. Salt Lake City, Utah: University of Utah, 1959.

Hull, C. L., "The Meaningfulness of 320 Selected Nonsense Syllables," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1933, 45, 730–734.

Hull, C. L., *Mathematics—Deductive Theory of Rote Learning*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1940.

Hull, Clark L., *Principles of Behavior*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1943.

Hull, C. L., *Essentials of Behavior*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1951.

Hull, C. L., *A Behavior System*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1952.

Husband, R. W., "Cooperative Versus Solitary Problem Solution," *Journal of Social Psychology*, 1940, II, 405–409.

Irvine, La V. F., "Intensity of Attitude, Personality Variables and Attitude Change," *Dissertation Abstracts*, 1956, 16, 1519.

Jacob, P. E., *Changing Values in College*. New York: Harper, 1957.

Janis, I. L., and Field, P. B., "A Behavioral Assessment of Personality: Consisting of Individual Differences," *Sociometry*, 1956, 19, 241–259.

Jones, E. E., and Kohler, R., "The Effect of Plausibility on the Learning of Controversial Statements," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1958, 57, 315–20.

Jones, E. I., and Bilodeau, E. A., "Differential Transfer of Training between Motor Tasks of Different Difficulty," USAF *Human Resources Research Bulletin*, No. 52–35.

Jorgenson, G. Q., "Predicting Academic Achievement of College of Education Females Using Motivational Decrees," unpublished master's dissertation, University of Utah Library.

Judd, C. H., "The Relation of Special Training to Special Intelligence," *Educational Review*, 1908, 36, 28–42.

Judson, A. J., Cofer, C. N., and Gelfand, S., "Reasoning As an Associative Process; II. 'Direction' in Problem Solving As a Function of Prior Reinforcement of Relevant Responses," *Psychological Reports*, 1956, 2, 501–507.

Juul, K. D., "Authoritarian Personality in Relation to Teachers' Attitudes Towards Child Behavior," *Dissertation Abstract*, 1953, 13, 1089–1090.

Katona, G., *Organizing and Memorizing*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1940.

Katona, G., "Organizing and Memorizing: A Reply to Dr. Melton," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1942, 55, 273–275.

Katz, D., and Stotland, E., "A Preliminary Statement to a Theory of Attitude

Structure and Change," pp. 423–47 in Koch, S. (ed.), *Psychology: A Study of a Science*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1959.

Katz, D., McClintock, C., and Sarnoff, I., "The Measurement of Eye Defense As Related to Attitude Change," *Journal of Personality*, 1957, 25, 465–474.

Katz, D., Sarnoff, I., and McClintock, C., "Ego Defense and Attitude Change," *Human Relations*, 1956, 9, 27–45.

Kaufman, A. E., "The Mediating Role of Need-Related Cues in Problem Solving," *Dissertation Abstracts*, 1958, 18, 1106–1107.

Kearney, N. C., and Rocchio, P. D., "The Relation between the MTAI and the Subject Matter Taught by Elementary Teachers," *Educational Administration and Supervision*, 1955a, 41, 358–360.

Kearney, N. C., and Rocchio, P. D., "Using the MTAI in Counseling Prospective Teachers," *Personnel Guidance Journal*, 1955b, 34, 159–160.

Kearney, N. C., and Rocchio, P. D., "Relation between a Teacher Attitude Inventory and Pupils' Ratings of Teachers," *School Review*, 1955c, 63, 443–45.

Kearney, N. C., and Rocchio, P. D., "The Effect of Teacher Education on the Teacher's Attitudes," *Journal of Educational Research*, 1956, 49, 703–708.

Kelley, E. L., and Fiske, D. W., *The Prediction of Performance in Clinical Psychology*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1951, XV, 311 pp.

Kemeny, John G., and Snell, L. J., *Mathematical Models in the Social Sciences*. New York: Ginn and Company, 1961.

Kimbrough, W. W., "A Study of Certain Implications of a Conception of Attitudes As Implicit Verbal Responses," *Dissertation Abstracts*, 1956, 16, 1183–1184.

King, J. A., "Relationships between Early Social Experience and Adult Aggressive Behavior in Inbred Mice," *Journal of Genetic Psychology*, 1957, 90, 151–166.

King, J. A., "Parameters Relevant for Determining the Effect of Early Experience upon the Adult Behavior of Animals," *Psychological Bulletin*, 1958, 55, 46–58.

Klausmeier, H. J., Beeman, A., and Lehman, I., "Comparison of Organismic Age and Regression Equation in Predicting Achievements in Elementary School," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1958, 48, 182–186.

Klein, G. S., Schlesinger, H. J., and Meister, D. E., "The Effect of Personal Values on Perception: An Experimental Critique," *Psychological Review*, 1951, 58, 96–112.

Klineberg, O., *Negro Intelligence and Selective Migration*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1935.

Knight, H. C., "A Comparison of the Reliability of Group and Individual Judgments, unpublished master's thesis, Columbia University, 1921.

Koffka, K., *The Growth of Mind*. London: Kegan Paul, 1925.

Koffka, K., *Principles of Gestalt Psychology*. New York: Harcourt Brace, 1935.

Kohler, W., *The Mentality of Apes*. New York: Harcourt Brace, 1925.

Kohler, W., *Gestalt Psychology*. New York: Liveright, 1929.

Koronackos, C., "Inferential Learning in Rats; the Problem Solving Assembly of Behavior Segments," *Dissertation Abstracts*, 1957, 17, 682–683.

Kounin, J. S., Gump, P. V., and Ryan, J. J., "Explorations in Classroom Management," *Journal of Teacher Education*, 1961, 12, 235–246.

Krasner, L., "Studies of the Conditioning of Verbal Behavior," *Psychological Bulletin*, 1958, 55, 148–170.

Krugman, A. D., "A Comparative Study of the Effect of Induced Failure, Induced Success, and a Neutral Task upon the Retentive Process of Anxiety and Normal Subjects," *Dissertation Abstracts*, 1958, 18, 662.

Lambert, W. W., Soloman, R. L., and Watson, P. D., "Reinforcement and Extinction As Factors in Size Estimation," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1949, 39, 637–641.

Lazarus, R. S., Deese, J., and Osler, S. F., "The Effects of Psychological Stress upon Performance," *Psychological Bulletin*, 1952, 49, 293–317.

Lebo, D., and Lebo, E., "Aggression and Age in Relation to Verbal Expression in Nondirective Play Therapy," *Psychological Monographs*, 1957, 71, No. 20.

Levine, R., Chein, I., and Murphy G., "The Relation of the Intensity of a Need to the Amount of Perceptual Distortion," *Journal of Psychology*, 1942, 13, 283–293.

Lewin, K., *Principles of Topological Psychology*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1936.

Lewin, K., *Resolving Social Conflicts*. New York: Harper, 1948.

Lewin, K., *Field Theory in Social Science*. New York: Harper, 1951.

Lewin, K., Lippett, R., and White, R. K., "Patterns of Aggressive Behavior in Experimentally Created 'Social Climates,'" *Journal of Social Psychology*, 1939, 10, 271–299.

Lewin, K., Dembo, T., Festinger, L., and Sears, P. S., "Level of Aspiration," in Hunt, J. McV. (ed.), *Personality and Behavior Disorders*. New York: Ronald, 1944, 333–378.

Lewis, D., and Sheppard, A. A., "Devices for Studying Associative Interference in Psychomotor Performance," *Journal of Psychology*, 1950, 29, 35–46.

Lorenz, K., "Der Kumpan in der Unwelt des Vogels," *Journal Für Ornithologie*, 1935, 83, 137–213, 289–413.

Lorge, I. L., *The Influence of Regularly Interpolated Time Intervals upon Subsequent Learning*. New York: Columbia University, Teachers College Contributions to Education, 1930, No. 438.

Lorge, I., "Groupness of the Group," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1955, 46, 449–456.

Lorge, I., and Soloman, H., "Two Models of Group Behavior in the Solution of Eureka-type Problems," *Psychometrika*, 1955, 20, 139–148.

Lorge, I., Fox, D., Davitz, J., and Brenner, M., "A Survey of Studies Contrasting the Quality of Group Performance and Individual Performance, 1920–1957," *Psychological Bulletin*, 1958, 55, 337–372.

Luie, R. D., and Raiffa, H., *Games and Decisions: Introduction and Critical Survey*. New York: Wiley, 1957.

Ludlum, Thomas S., "Effects of Certain Techniques of Credibility upon Audience Attitude," *Speech Monograph*, 1958, 25, 278–284.

Luh, C. W., "The Conditions of Retention," *Psychological Monographs*, 1922, 31, No. 142.

Lumsdaine, A. A., and Glaser, R. (eds.), *Teaching Machines and Programmed Learning*. Washington, D. C.: National Education Association, 1960.

Lyon, D. O., "The Relation of Length of Material to Time Taken for Learning and the Optimum Distribution of Time," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1914, 5, 1–9; 85–91; 155–163.

McCarthy, D., "Language Development," in *Manual of Child Psychology*, Carmichael, L. (ed.) New York: Wiley, 1954.

McCleary, R. A., and Lazarus, R. S., "Autonomic Discrimination without Awareness," *Journal of Personality*, 1949, 18, 171–179.

McClelland, D. C., Atkinson, J. W., Clark, R. A., and Lowell, E. L., *The Achievement Motive*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1953.

McClintock, C. G., "Personality Syndromes and Attitude Change," *Journal of Personality*, 1958, 26, 479–493.

McFann, H. H., "Effects of Response Alteration and Deficient Instructions on Proactive and Retroactive Facilitation and Interference," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1953, 46, 405–411.

McGee, H. M., "Measurement of Authoritarianism and Its Relation to Teachers' Classroom Behavior," *Genetic Psychology Monographs*, 1955, 52, 89–146.

McGeogh, J. A., and Irion, A. L., *The Psychology of Human Learning*. New York: Longmans, Green, 1952.

McGinnies, E., "Emotionality and Perceptual Defense," *Psychological Review*, 1949, 56, 244–251.

McGraw, M. G., *Growth, a Study of Johnny and Jimmy*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1935.

McGraw, M. B., *The Neuromuscular Maturation of the Human Infant*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1943.

McKillop, A. S., *The Relationship between the Reader's Attitudes and Certain Types of Reading Response*. New York: Teachers College Bureau of Publication, 1952.

Maltzman, I., "Thinking: From a Behavioristic Point of View," *Psychological Review*, 1955, 62, 275–286.

Maudler, G., "Transfer of Training As a Function of Degree of Response Overlearning," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1954, 47, 411–417.

Marion, A. J., "The Influence of Experimentor Status upon Verbal Conditioning," doctoral dissertation, University of California, Los Angeles, 1956.

Martire, J. G., "Relationships Between the Self Concept and Differences in the Strength and Generality of Achievement Motivation," *Journal of Personality*, 1956, 24, 364–375.

Marx, M. H., "Some Suggestions for the Conceptual and Theoretical Analysis of Complex Intervening Variables in Problem Solving Behavior," *Journal of General Psychology*, 1958, 58, 115–128.

Maslow, A. H., "A Theory of Human Motivation," *Psychological Review*, 1943, 50, 370–396.

Melton, A. W., and Irwin, J. McQ., "The Influence of the Degree of Interpolated Learning on Retroactive Inhibition and the Overt Transfer of Specific Responses," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1940, 53, 173–203.

Melton, A. W., and Von Lackum, W. J., "Retroactive and Proactive Inhibition in Retention: Evidence for a Two-Factor Theory of Retroactive Inhibition," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1941, 54, 157–173.

Melzack, R., and Scott, T. H., "The Effects of Early Experience on the Response to Pain," *Journal of Comparative and Physiological Psychology*, 1957, 50, 155–161.

Melzack, R., and Thompson, W. R., "Effects of Early Experience on Social Behavior," *Canadian Journal of Psychology*, 1956, 10, 87–91.

Merritt, C. B., "The Relationship between Interest Level and Discrepancy between Scholastic Aptitude and Academic Achievement," *Microfilm Abstract*, 1950, 10(1), 63.

Miller, D. R., and Swanson, G. E., *The Changing American Parent.* New York: Wiley, 1958.

Miller, N. E., and Dollard, D., *Social Learning and Imitation.* New Haven: Yale University Press, 1941.

Miller, N. E., "Studies of Fear As an Acquired Drive: I. Fear As Motivation and Fear-Reduction As Reinforcement in the Learning of New Responses," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1948, 38, 89–101.

Miller, N. E., "Extensions of Liberalized S-R Theory," pp. 196–292, in *Psychology: A Study of a Science*, Volume 2, Koch, S. (ed.) New York: McGraw-Hill, 1959.

Mitzel, H. E., and Rabinowitz, W., "Assessing Social Emotional Climate in the Classroom by Whithall's Technique," *Psychological Monographs*, 1953a, 67, No. 18.

Mitzel, H. E., and Rabinowitz, W., *Reliability of Teachers' Verbal Behavior: A Study of Whithall's Technique for Assessing Social-Emotional Climate in the Classroom.* New York: Office of Research and Evaluation, College of the City of New York, 1953b, V, 30 pp.

Mitzel, H. E., Rabinowitz, W., and Ostreicher, L. M., "The Effect of Response Sets on the Validity of the MTAI," *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 1956, 16, 501–15.

Mogenson, G. J., and Ehrlich, D. J., "The Effects of Gentling and Shock on Growth and Behavior in Rats," *Canadian Journal of Psychology*, 1958, 12, 165–170.

Montgomery, K. C., and Segall, M., "Discrimination Learning Based on the Exploratory Drive," *Journal of Comparative and Physiological Psychology*, 1955, 48, 225–228.

Morgan, R. L., and Underwood, B. J., "Proactive Inhibition As a Function of Response Similarity," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1950, 40, 592–603.

Moulton, R. W., Raphelson, C., Kristofferson, A. B., and Atkinson, J. W., "The Achievement Motive and Perceptual Sensitivity under Two Conditions of Motive Arousal," Chapter 24, in *Motives in Fantasy, Action, and Society*, Atkinson, J. W., (ed.) New York: Van Nostrand, 1958.

Mowrer, O. H., *Learning Theory and Behavior.* New York: Wiley, 1960(a).

Mowrer, O. H., *Learning Theory and the Symbolic Processes.* New York: Wiley, 1960(b).

Mukerji, N. F., "Investigation of Ability to Work in Groups and in Isolation," *British Journal of Psychology*, 1940, 30, 352–356.

Murray, H. A., *Explorations in Personality.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1938.

Newcomb, T. M., *Personality and Social Change: Attitude Formation in a Student University.* New York: Dryden, 1943.

Newcomb, T. M., "The Influence of Attitude Climates upon More Determinants of Information," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1946, 41, 291–302.

Newcomb, T. M., "An Approach to the Study of Communicative Acts," *Psychological Review*, 1953, 60, 393–404.

Newell, A., Shaw, T. C., and Simon, H. A., "Elements of a Theory of Human Problem Solving," *Psychological Review*, 1958, 65, 151–166.

Newman, H. H., Freeman, F. N., and Holzinger, K. J., *Twins: A Study of Heredity and Environment*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1937.

Olds, J., "Self-Stimulation of the Brain," *Science*, 1958a, 127, 315–324.

Olds, J., "Adaptive Functions of Paleocortical and Related Structures," in *Biological and Biochemical Bases of Behavior*, 237–262, Harlow, H. F., and Wodsey, C. W. (eds.) Madison, Wis.: University of Wisconsin Press, 476 pp., 1958b.

Olson, W., *Child Development*. Boston: Heath, 1959.

Osborne, A., *Applied Imagination: Principles and Procedures*. New York: Scribner, 1957.

Osgood, C. E., "The Similarity Paradox in Human Learning: A Resolution," *Psychological Review*, 1949, 56, 132–143.

Osgood, C. E., and Tannenbaum, P. H., "The Principle of Congruity in the Prediction of Attitude Change," *Psychological Review*, 1955, 62, 42–55.

Pavlov, I. P., *Conditioned Reflexes*. London: Oxford University Press, 1927.

Pavlov, I. P., *Lectures on Conditioned Reflexes*. New York: International Press, 1928.

Peak, H., and Morrison, H. W., "The Acceptance of Information into Attitude Structure," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1958, 57, 127–135.

Peck, R. F., "Family Patterns Correlated with Adolescent Personality Structure," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1958, 57, 347–350.

Perlmotter, H. V., and Montmollin, G. de, "Group Learning of Nonsense Syllables," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1952, 47, 762–769.

Peterson, R. C., and Thurstone, L. L., *Motion Pictures and the Social Attitudes of Children*. New York: Macmillan, 1933

Pickrel, E. W., "Differential Effect of Manifest Anxiety on Test Performance," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1958, 19, 43–46.

Pond, F. L., "Influence of the Study of Latin on Word Knowledge," *School Review*, 1938, 46, 611–618.

Porter, L. W., and Duncan, C. P., "Negative Transfer in Verbal Learning," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1953, 46, 61–64.

Postman, L., Adams, P. A., and Bohn, A. M., "Studies in Incidental Learning: V. Recall for Order and Associative Clustering," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1956, 51, 334–342.

Postman, L., Bruner, J. S., and McGinnies, E., "Personal Values As Selective Factors in Perception," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1948, 43, 142–154.

Pressey, S. L., "A Simple Apparatus Which Gives Tests and Scores—and Teaches," *School and Society*, 1926, 23, 373–376.

Pressey, S. L., "A Third and Fourth Contribution Toward the Coming 'Industrial Revolution' in Education," *School and Society*, 1932, 36, 668–672.

Prince, A. S., "The Effect of Punishment on Visual Discrimination Learning," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1956, 32, 381–385.

Proshansky, H. M., and Murphy, G., "The Effects of Reward and Punishment on Perception," *Journal of Psychology*, 1942, 13, 295–305.

Ramond, C. K., "Performance in Instrumental Learning As a Point Function of Delay in Reinforcement and Time of Deprivation," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1954, 47, 248–250.

Ratliff, M. M., "The Varying Function of Affectively Toned Olfactory, Visual and Auditory Areas in Recall," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1938, 51, 695–701.

Raven, B. H., "Social Influence on Opinion and the Communication of Related Content," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1959, 58, 119–128.

Ray, O. S., "Personality Factors in Motor Learning and Reminiscence," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1959, 58, 199–203.

Rhine, R. J. A., "A Concept Formation Approach to Attitude Acquisition," *Psychological Review*, 1958, 65, 362–70.

Rhine, R. J. A., and Silun, B. A., "Acquisition and Change of a Concept Attitude As a Function of Constancy of Reinforcement," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1958, 55, 524–29.

Rice, J. M., *The Public School System of the United States*. New York: Century, 1893.

Rigby, M. K., Rigby, W. K., "Perceptual Thresholds As a Function of Reinforcement and Frequency," *American Psychologist*, 1952, 7, 321 (abstract).

Robinson, E. S., "The Similarity Factor in Retroaction," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1927, 38, 297–312.

Rocchio, P. D., and Kearney, N. C., "Teacher-Pupil Attitudes As Related to Nonpromotion of Secondary School Pupils," *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 1956, 16, 244–252.

Rock, I., and Fleck, F. S., "A Re-examination of the Effect of Monetary Reward and Punishment on Figure-ground Perception," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1950, 40, 766–768.

Rock, R. T., *The Influence upon Learning of the Quantitative Variation of After-Effects*. New York: Teachers College, Columbia University, Teachers College Contribution to Education, No. 650, 1935.

Roe, A., "Early Differentiation of Interests," pp. 98–108 in *The Second University of Utah Research Conference on the Identification of Creative Scientific Talent*. Salt Lake City: University of Utah Press, 1957.

Rogers, C. R., *Client-Centered Therapy*. New York: Houghton Mifflin, 1951.

Ryan, G., "An Experiment in Class Instruction Versus Individual Study at the College Level," unpublished doctoral dissertation, Johns Hopkins University, 1932.

Samuelson, C. O., and Pearson, D. T., "Interest Scores in Identifying the Potential Trade School Drop Out," *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 1956, 40, 386–388.

Sarnoff, I., and Katz, D., "The Motivational Basis for Attitude Change," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1954, 49, 115–124.

Scates, D. E., "Significant Factors in Teachers' Classroom Attitudes," *Journal of Teacher Education*, 1956, 7, 274–79.

Schafer, R., and Murphy, G., "The Role of Autism in Visual Figure-Ground Relationship," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1943, 32, 335–343.

Scollon, R. W., Jr., "A Study of Some Communicator Variables Related to Attitude Restructuring Through Motion Picture Films," *Dissertation Abstracts*, 1957, 17, 400.

Scott, W. A., "Attitude Change Through Reward of Verbal Behavior," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1957, 55, 72–75.

Sears, P. S., "Developmental Psychology," pp. 119–156 in Farnsworth, P. S., and McNemar, Q. (eds.), *Annual Review of Psychology*, 1958.

Sears, P. S., "Accuracy of Self Perceptions in Elementary School Children," paper presented at California Educational Research Association meeting, 1959.

Sears, R. R., Maccoby, E. E., and Levin, H., *Patterns of Child Rearing*. Evanston, Illinois: Row, Peterson, and Company, 1957.

Shaw, M. E., "Comparison of Individuals and Small Groups in the Rational Solution of Complex Problems," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1932, 44, 49–504.

Sheffield, F. D., and Jenkins, W. O., "Level of Repetition in the Spread of Effect," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1952, 43, 471–481.

Sheffield, F. D., and Roby, T. B., "Reward Value of Nutritive Sweet Taste," *Journal of Comparative and Physiological Psychology*, 1950, 43, 471–481.

Shilling, M., "An Experimental Investigation of the Effect of a Decrease in the Delay of Reinforcement upon Instrumental Response Performance," unpublished master's dissertation, 1951, University of Iowa.

Shipley, T. E., and Veroff, J., "A Projective Measure of Need For Affiliation," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1952, 43, 349–356.

Siegel, A. F., and Siegel, S., "Preference Groups, Membership Groups, and Attitude Change," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1957, 55, 360–364.

Silberman, H. F., "Effects of Praise and Reproof on Reading Growth in a Nonlaboratory Classroom Setting," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1957, 48, 199–206.

Skinner, B. F., *The Behavior of Organisms*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1938.

Skinner, B. F., *Science and Human Behavior*. New York: Macmillan, 1953.

Skinner, B. F., *Verbal Behavior*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1957.

Skinner, B. F., "Teaching Machines," *Science*, 1958, 128, 969–977.

Smith, D. E., and Hochberg, J. E., "The Effect of Punishment on Figure-Ground Perception," *Journal of Psychology*, 1954, 38, 83–87.

Smith, E. R., and Tyler, R. W., *Appraising and Recording Pupil Progress*. New York: Harper, 1942.

Smith, H. C., and Dunbar, D. S., "Personality and Achievement of the Classroom Participant," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1951, 42, 65–84.

Smith, H. P., and Tate, T. R., "Improvements in Reading Rate and Comprehension of Subjects Training with the Tachistoscope," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1953, 44, 176–184.

Smith, M., "Group Judgments in the Field of Personality Traits," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1931, 14, 562–565.

Smith, M. E., *An Investigation of the Study of the Nature and the Extent of the Vocabulary in Young Children*, University of Iowa Studies of Child Welfare, 1926, 3, No. 5.

Snygg, D., "The Need for a Phenomenological System of Psychology," in *The Phenomenological Problem*, Keunzli, A. E. (ed.) New York: Harper, 1959.

Solley, C. M., and Murphy, G., *Development of the Perceptual World*. New York: Basic Books, Inc., 1960.

Spaulding, R. L., *Differential Effects of High and Low Self Concepts Regard-*

ing Mental Ability upon Academic Achievement," paper presented at California Educational Research Association, 1960.

Spence, Kenneth W., *Behavior Theory and Conditioning*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1956.

Spence, R. B., "Lecture and Class Discussion in Teaching Educational Psychology," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1928, 19, 454–462.

Spitz, R. A., "Hospitalism, an Inquiry into the Genesis of Psychiatric Conditions in Early Childhood," *Psychoanalytic Study of the Child*, 1945, 1, 53–74.

Staats, A. W., and Staats, C. K., "Attitudes Established by Classical Conditioning," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1958, 57, 37–40.

Starch, D., "A Demonstration of the Trial and Error Method of Learning," *Psychological Bulletin*, 1910, 7, 20–23.

Stein, H. L., and Hardy, J., "A Validation Study of the Minnesota Attitude Inventory in Manitoba," *Journal of Educational Research*, 1957, 50, 321–38.

Stephenson, W., *The Study of Behavior*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1953.

Stevens, P. H., "An Investigation of the Relationship between Certain Aspects of Self-Concept Behavior and Students' Academic Achievement," *Dissertation Abstracts*, 1956, 16, 2531–2532.

Stoddard, G. D., "An Experiment in Valid Learning," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1929, 20, 452–457.

Stone, L. J., "A Critique of Studies of Infant Isolation," *Child Development*, 1954, 24(1), 9–20.

Stormzand, M. J., and O'Shea, M. V., *How Much English Grammar?* Baltimore: Warwick and York, 1924.

Stroop, J. B., "Is the Judgment of the Group Better Than That of the Average Member of the Group?" *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1932, 15, 550–560.

Swift, E. J., "Studies in the Psychology and Physiology of Learning," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1903, 14, 201–251.

Tannenbaum, P. H., "Initial Attitude toward Source and Concept as Factors in Attitude Change through Communication," *Public Opinion Quarterly*, 1956, 20, 413–425.

Taylor, D. M., "Changes in the Self Concept Without Psychotherapy," *Journal of Consulting Psychology*, 1955, 19, 205–209.

Taylor, D. W., Berry, P. C., and Block, C. H., *Does Group Participation When Using Brainstorming Facilitate or Inhibit Creative Thinking?* Naval Research, 150–166, Technical Report No. 1.

Taylor, D. W., and Faust, W. L., "Twenty Questions: Efficiency in Problem Solving As a Function of Size of Group," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1952, 44, 360–368.

Terman, L. M., and Merrill, M. A., *Measuring Intelligence*. New York: Houghton Mifflin, 1937.

Thielen, H., *Dynamics of Groups at Work*. Chicago: University of Chicago, 1954.

Thie, T. W., "The Efficiency of the Group Method," *English Journal*, 1925, 14, 134–137.

Thorndike, E. L., *Animal Intelligence*. New York: Macmillan, 1911.

Thorndike, E. L., "Interests and Abilities," *School and Society*, 1917, 5, 178–179.

Thorndike, E. L., *The Psychology of Learning*, Volume II. New York: Teachers College, Columbia University, 1923.

Thorndike, E. L., *Fundamentals of Learning*. New York: Teachers College, Columbia University, 1932.

Thorndike, E. L., *An Experimental Study of Rewards*. New York: Teachers College, Contributions to Education, No. 580, 1933.

Thorndike, E. L., *The Psychology of Wants, Interests, and Attitudes*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1935.

Thorndike, E. L., *Human Nature and the Social Order*. New York: Macmillan, 1940.

Thorndike, E. L., and Woodworth, R. S., "The Influence of the Improvement of One Mental Function upon the Efficiency of Other Functions," *Psychological Review*, 1901, 8, 247–261, 384–395, 553–564.

Thorndike, R. L., "On What type of Task Will a Group Do Well?" *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1938, 33, 408–412.

Thurstone, L. L., *Multiple Factor Analysis*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1947.

Tiedeman, D. V., and Domas, S. J., "Teacher Competence: An Annotated Bibliography," *Journal of Experimental Education*, 1950, 19, 101–218.

Tolman, E. C., "Principles of Purposive Behavior," pp. 92–157 in Koch, S. (ed.) *Psychology: A Study of a Science*, Vol. 2. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1959.

Tolman, E. C., Hall, C. S., and Brenall, E. P., "A Disproof of the Law of Effect and the Substitution of a Law of Emphasis, Motivation and Disruption," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1932, 15, 601–614.

Torrance, E. P., and Mason, R., "Instructor Effort to Influence: An Experimental Evaluation of Six Approaches," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1958, 49, 211–218.

Trapp, E. P., and Kausler, D. H., "Dominance Attitudes in Parents and Adult Avoidance Behavior in Young Children," *Child Development*, 1958, 29, 507–513.

Travers, R. M. W., Marron, J. E., and Post, A. J., *Some Conditions Affecting Quality, Consistency, and Predicability of Performance in Solving Complex Problems*, Air Force Personnel and Training Research Center, Research Report, 55–27. 1955.

Tyler, F. T., "Concepts of Organismic Growth," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1953, 44, 321–342.

Underwood, B. J., "Associative Transfer in Verbal Learning As a Function of Response Similarity and Degree of First List Learning," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1951, 42, 44–53.

Underwood, B. J., "Verbal Learning in the Educative Process," *Harvard Educational Review*, 1959, 29, 107–117.

Underwood, B. J., and Hughes, R. H., "Gradients of Generalized Verbal Responses," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1950, 63, 422–430.

Underwood, B. J., and Schulz, R. W., *Meaningfulness and Verbal Learning*. New York: Lippincott, 1960.

Verplanck, W. S., "The Control of the Content of Conversation; Reinforcement of Statements of Opinion," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1955a. 51, 666–676.

Verplanck, W. S., "The Operant from Rat to Man: An Introduction to Some Recent Experiments on Human Behavior," *Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences*, June, 1955b, Vol. 17, No. 8, 594–601.

Wagman, M., "Attitude Change and Authoritarian Personality," *Journal of Psychology*, 1955, 40, 3–24.

Wallen, N., and Travers, R. M. W., "Research on Teaching Methods," in *A Handbook of Research on Teaching*. Chicago: Rand McNally (in press).

Walter, L. M., "The Relation of Sex, Age, and School Achievement to Levels of Aspiration," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1951, 42, 285–292.

Ward, L. B., "Reminiscence and Rote Learning," *Psychological Monographs*, 1937, 49, No. 220.

Warden, C. J., "The Distribution of Practice in Animal Learning," *Comparative Psychological Monographs*, 1923, 1, No. 3.

Watson, G., "An Evaluation of Small Group Work in a Large Class," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1953, 44, 385–408.

Watson, G. B., "Do Groups Think More Efficiently Than Individuals?" *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1928, 23, 328–336.

Watson, G. B., "A Comparison of Group and Individual Performances at Certain Intellectual Tasks," *Proceedings of the Ninth International Congress of Psychology*, 1929.

Watson, J. B., and Raynor, R., "Conditional Emotional Reactions," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1920, 3, 1–14.

Weininger, O., "The Effects of Early Experience on Behavior and Growth Characteristics," *Journal of Comparative and Physiological Psychology*, 1956, 49, 1–9.

Weiss, W., "The Relationship between Judgments of a Communicator's Position and Extent of Opinion," *Journal of Abnormal and Social Psychology*, 1958, 56, 380–384.

Wertheimer, M., *Productive Thinking*. New York: Harper, 1945.

White, R. K., and Lippitt, R., *Autocracy and Democracy*. New York: Harper, 1960.

Wilson, W. C., and Verplanck, W. S., "Some Observations on the Reinforcement of Verbal Operants," *American Journal of Psychology*, 1956, 69, 448–451.

Wolfe, J. B., "Effectiveness of Token Rewards for Chimpanzees," *Comparative Psychological Monographs*, 1936, 12, No. 5 (Serial No. 60), 78.

Wood, B. D., and Freeman, F. W., "*An Experimental Study of the Influence of the Typewriter in the Elementary School Classroom*. New York: Macmillan, 1932.

Woodworth, R. S., *Dynamic Psychology*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1918.

Woodworth, R. S., *Dynamics of Behavior*. New York: Holt, 1958.

Worell, L., "Level of Aspiration and Academic Success," *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 1959, 50, 47–54.

Wulf, F., "Tendencies in Figural Variation," pp. 136–148 in Ellis, A. (ed.) *A Source Book of Gestalt Psychology*. New York: Harcourt Brace, 1938.

Wyatt, S., Frost, L., and Stock, F. G. L., "Incentives in Repetitive Work," *Medical Research Council Report*, No. 69, London, H. M. Stationery Office, 1934.

Wylie, R. C., *The Self Concept.* Lincoln, Nebraska: University of Nebraska Press, 1961.

Young, P. T., "Studies of Food Preference, Appetite and Dietary Habit: I. Running Activity and Dietary Habit of the Rat in Relation to Food Preference," *Journal of Comparative Psychology*, 1944, 37, 327–370.

Young, P. T., and Chaplin, J. P., "Studies of Food Preference, Appetite and Dietary Habit: III. Palatability and Appetite in Relation to Bodily Need," *Comparative Psychological Monographs*, 1945, 18, No. 3.

Young, P. T., and Shuford, E. H., "Quantitative Control of Motivation Through Sucrose Solutions of Different Concentrations," *Journal of Comparative and Physiological Psychology*, 1955, 48, 114–118.

Yum, K. S., "An Experimental Test of the Law of Stimulus Assimilation," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1931, 14, 16–82.

Zeaman, D., "Response Latency As a Function of the Amount of Reinforcement," *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 1944, 39, 466–483.

Zeleny, L. D., "Teaching Sociology by a Discussion Group Method," *Sociological and Social Research*, 1927, 162–172.

Zeleny, L. D., "Experimental Appraisal of a Group Learning Plan," *Journal of Educational Research*, 1940, 34, 37–42.

INDEX OF NAMES

Adams, P. A., 526
Allen, L., 411, 520
Allport, F. H., 437, 513
Allport, G. W., 513
Amatruda, C. S., 400, 519
Ammons, C. H., 295, 513
Ammons, R. B., 295, 298, 513
Amsel, A., 268, 513
Anderson, H. H., 112, 355, 513
Anderson, L. D., 401, 513
Andreas, B. G., 199, 513
Archer, E. J., 514
Asch, M. J., 347, 348, 513
Ashley, W. R., 440, 513
Atkinson, J. W., 161, 437, 513, 524, 525
Atwater, S. K., 201, 513
Auble, D., 90, 513
Austin, D. A., 161, 515

Baer, G. L., 23, 519
Bagley, W. C., 205, 513
Baker, K. E., 203, 513, 518
Baldwin, M. W., 437, 514
Ballard, P. B., 296, 513
Barch, A. M., 203, 513
Bare, J. K., 174, 514
Baron, M. R., 514
Bartlett, F. C., 317, 514
Beams, H. L., 440, 514
Beeman, A., 522
Beier, E. G., 441, 516
Benton, W. H., 151, 514
Berdie, R. F., 178, 179, 180, 514
Berlo, D. K., 387, 514
Berry, P. C., 338, 529
Biderman, A. D., 514
Bieri, J., 461, 514
Bilodeau, E. A., 203, 304, 514, 521
Bilodeau, I. M., 203, 304, 514
Bindra, D., 266, 514
Binet, A., 5, 227, 399, 514
Blake, R. R., 520
Block, C. H., 338, 529
Block, E., 513
Bloom, B. S., 509, 514
Bloomers, P., 514
Bohn, A. M., 526
Boslov, G. L., 518
Bossart, P., 391, 517
Bourne, L. E., 300, 514
Brenall, E. P., 530
Brenner, M., 523
Brewer, J. E., 513
Brody, A. L., 291–292, 514
Brown, J. S., 199, 514
Brownell, W. A., 54, 202, 514
Brozek, J., 514
Bruner, J. S., 126, 127, 130, 332, 439, 514, 515, 526
Brunswick, E., 318, 515
Bryan, W. L., 287, 515
Bugelski, B. R., 198, 203, 515
Burt, C., 406, 515
Bush, R. R., 292, 515
Butler, R. A., 152, 515

Cadwallder, T. C., 198, 515
Cain, L. F., 295, 301, 515
Callis, R., 365, 515
Calvin, A. D., 338, 515
Campbell, E. Q., 383, 515
Carlsmith, J. M., 379, 518
Carlson, E. R., 388, 515
Carlton, P. L., 90, 515
Carter, L. F., 350, 440, 515, 520
Chamberlin D., 515
Chamberlin, E., 515
Chapanis, A., 333, 515
Chaplin, J. P., 173, 532
Chappell, T. L., 365, 515
Chein, I., 437, 523
Child, L. L., 170, 516

Clark, R. A., 172, 516, 524
Clifton, D. O., 366, 517
Cofer, C. N., 214, 521
Collins, C. C., 179, 516
Cooch, A., 520
Cook, T. W., 516
Cook, W. W., 363, 516
Cowen, E. L., 441, 516
Cowles, J. T., 149, 516
Crespi, L. P., 96, 516
Culbertson, F. M., 390, 516

Davis, A., 517
Davis, C. M., 172, 174, 516
Davitz, J., 523
de Montmollin, G., 516, 526
Deese, J., 200, 203, 516, 523
Della-piana, G. M., 366, 516
Dembo, T., 169, 516, 523
Dennis, M. G., 223, 516
Dennis, W., 223, 235, 516
Deutsch, J. M., 516
Dewey, J., 15, 52, 318, 516
Dey, M., 513
Diamond, S., 163, 164, 516
Di Vesta, F. J., 391, 516
Dodge, G. W., 366, 517
Dollard, D., 353, 354, 525
Domas, S. J., 517, 530
Doob, L. W., 372, 517
Douglass, H. R., 192, 517
Douvan, E., 162, 517
Drought, E. N., 515
Dunbar, D. S., 528
Duncan, C. P., 200, 212, 517, 526

Ebbinghaus, H., 21, 32, 295, 306, 517
Edwards, A. L., 374, 375, 517
Eells, K., 409, 517
Ehrlich, D. J., 239, 525
Ekman, P., 517
Epps, H. O., 182
Epstein, A. N., 174, 517
Estes, B. W., 85, 225, 292, 517
Eysenck, H. J., 300, 517

Farr, R. G., 513
Faust, W. L., 529
Ferguson, G. A., 398, 427, 517
Fernster, C. B., 102, 517
Festinger, L., 379, 517, 518, 523
Field, P. B., 391, 521
Fiske, D. W., 522
Fleck, F. S., 485, 527
Fleishman, E. A., 422, 428–429, 518
Foord, E. N., 304, 520
Forlano, G., 96, 518
Forster, H., 518
Fowler, W., 227, 518
Fox, D., 523
Frandsen, A. N., 180, 518
Frank, J. D., 170, 518
Freeman, F. N., 407, 526, 531
Freeman, F. W., 161–162, 329
French, E. G., 518
Frost, L., 352, 531
Fulkerson, S. C., 442, 518
Furst, Ed J., 210, 518

Gage, N. L., 366, 518
Gagne, R. M., 195, 198, 513, 518
Gardner, E. F., 518
Gates, A. I., 518
Gelfand, S., 214, 521
Gerall, A. A., 518
Gesell, A., 225, 400, 519
Gewirtz, J. L., 23, 519
Gibson, E. J., 198, 519
Gilliland, A. R., 519
Glaser, R., 497, 523
Glaze, J. A., 135, 519
Goodman, C. D., 439, 515
Goodnow, J. J., 126, 515
Gordon M., 409, 519
Gowan, J. C., 179, 519
Gregoire, A., 246, 519
Guetzkow, H., 437, 514
Gulley, H. E., 387, 514
Gump, P. U., 88, 522
Gurnee, H., 348, 519
Guthrie, E. R., 11, 312, 519

Haefner, D., 520
Hagen, P. E., 519
Hall, C. S., 530
Hamblen, A. A., 191, 519
Hanawalt, N. G., 304, 519
Harden, E. L., 515
Hardman, G. W., 200, 203, 516
Hardy, J., 365, 529
Harker, G. S., 89, 519
Harlow, H. F., 26, 147, 150, 151, 153, 206–211, 236, 238, 239, 287, 289, 519

Harper, R. S., 440, 513
Harter, N., 287, 515
Harvey, O. J., 385, 521
Hauty, G. T., 200, 520
Havighurst, R. J., 234, 517, 520
Haythorn, W., 368, 515, 520
Hayward, S. C., 520
Hebb, D. O., 19, 26, 60, 80, 137, 230, 231, 237, 271, 364, 410, 447, 520
Heise, G. A., 339, 520
Helson, H., 384, 391, 446, 520
Hempel, W. F., 518
Hendrickson, G., 205, 520
Heron, W. T., 151, 514, 520
Hilgard, E. R., 223, 226, 520
Hilgard, J. R., 301, 520
Hinde, R. A., 141, 520
Hochberg, J. F., 438, 528
Hoffmann, F. K., 515
Holzinger, K. J., 407, 526
Honzik, M. P., 411, 412, 520
Hovland, C. I., 321, 376, 384, 520
Howes, D. H., 439, 521
Hughes, M. M., 441, 520
Hughes, R. H., 199, 530
Hull, C. L., 10, 21, 28, 73, 80, 85, 94, 114, 115, 117, 135, 300, 312, 521
Husband, R. W., 338, 521

Irion, A. L., 188, 298, 513, 524
Irvine, La V. F., 390, 520, 521
Irwin, J. McQ., 302, 524

Jacob, P. E., 377, 521
Janis, I. L., 391, 521
Jenkins, W. O., 89, 528
Jones, E. E., 388, 521
Jones, E. I., 203, 521
Jorgenson, G. Q., 162, 521
Judd, C. H., 204, 521
Judson, A. J., 214, 521
Juul, K. D., 368, 521

Katona, G., 301, 521
Katz, D., 372, 390, 521, 522, 527
Kaufman, A. E., 522
Kausler, D. H., 530
Kearney, N. C., 365, 366, 522, 527
Kelley, E. L., 522
Kemeny, John G., 292, 522
Kimbrough, W. W., 380, 522
King, J. A., 244, 522
Kittelson, C., 192, 517
Klausmeier, H. J., 228, 522
Klein, G. S., 440, 522
Klineberg, O., 407, 410, 522
Knief, L. M., 514
Knight, H. C., 522
Koffka, K., 444, 522
Kohler, R., 388, 521
Kohler, W., 35, 209, 444, 522
Koronackos, C., 522
Kounin, J. S., 88, 522
Krasner, L., 108, 522
Kristofferson, A. B., 525
Krugman, A. D., 311, 522

Lambert, W. W., 440, 523
Langhaus, P., 520
Lanzetta, J., 515
Lazarus, R. S., 87, 523, 524
Lebo, D., 242, 523
Lebo, E., 523
Leeds, C. H., 516
Lehman, I, 522
Levin, H., 241
Levine, R., 437, 523
Lewin, K., 61, 169, 351, 361, 451, 466, 523
Lewis, D., 203, 513, 523
Lippitt, R., 361, 362, 523, 531
Lorenz, K., 141, 523
Lorge, I. L., 308, 338, 342, 346, 348, 523
Lowell, E. L., 524
Ludlum, S., 388, 523
Luh, C. W., 523
Luie, R. D., 523
Lumsdaine, A. A., 497, 521, 523
Lyon, D. O., 523

McCammon, C. B., 182, 517
McCarthy, D., 246, 523
McCleary, R. A., 524
McClelland, D. C., 160, 161, 437, 513, 524
McClintock, C. G., 391, 522, 524
Maccoby, E. E., 241
McFann, H. H., 524
MacFarlane, J. W., 411, 520
McGee, H. M., 367, 524
McGeogh, J. A., 188, 524
McGinnies, E., 439, 441, 524, 526
McGraw, M. G., 223, 226, 524
McKillop, A. S., 329, 524

Mairowitz, B., 515
Maltzman, I., 268, 325, 513, 524
Marion, A. J., 109, 524
Marion, R., 513
Marquis, D. G., 520
Marron, J. E., 327, 530
Martire, J. G., 461, 524
Marx, M. H., 316, 325, 524
Maslow, A. H., 165, 524
Mason, R., 530
Maudler, G., 201, 524
Mech, E., 90, 513
Meister, D. E., 440, 522
Melton, A. W., 206, 302, 524
Melzack, R., 147, 231, 524
Merrill, M. B., 529
Merritt, C. B., 179, 524
Miller, D. R., 525
Miller, G. A., 339, 520
Miller, N. E., 353, 354, 525
Mitzel, H. E., 365, 366, 525
Mogenson, G. J., 239, 525
Montgomery, K. C., 152, 525
Morgan, R. L., 198, 525
Morrison, H. W., 386, 526
Mosteller, F., 292, 515
Moulton, R. W., 441, 525
Mouton, J. S., 520
Mowrer, O. H., 13, 74, 150, 169, 525
Mukerji, N. F., 351, 525
Murphy, G., 437, 438, 523, 526, 527, 528
Murray, H. A., 158, 160, 525

Najarian, P., 235, 516
Newcomb, T. M., 378, 387, 525
Newell, A., 322, 323, 526
Newman, H. H., 407, 526
Newmann, E., 513

Olds, J., 152, 526
Olmstead, J. A., 520
Olson, W., 227, 228, 526
Osborne, A., 336, 526
Osgood, C. E., 197, 386, 526
O'Shea, M. V., 529
Osler, S. F., 523
Ostreicher, L. M., 336, 525

Pavlov, I. P., 7, 78, 99, 121, 124, 125, 526
Peak, H., 386, 526
Pearson, D. T., 180, 527
Peck, R. F., 241, 526
Perlmotter, H. V., 526
Peterson, R. C., 376, 526
Pickrel, E. W., 168, 526
Pond, F. L., 526
Porter, L. W., 200, 526
Post, A. J., 327, 530
Postman, L., 439, 440, 515, 526
Pressey, S. L., 474–476, 526
Prince, A. S., 86, 526
Proshansky, H. M., 438, 526

Rabinowitz, W., 365–366, 525
Raiffa, H., 523
Ramond, C. K., 89, 527
Raphelson, C., 525
Ratliff, M. M., 527
Raven, B. H., 382, 527
Ray, O. S., 300, 527
Raynor, R., 9, 531
Rhine, R. J. A., 380–381, 527
Ricciuti, H. N., 516
Rice, J. M., 1, 48, 527
Rigby, M. K., 438, 527
Rigby, W. K., 438, 527
Robinson, E. S., 198, 527
Roby, T. B., 528
Rocchio, P. D., 365–366, 522, 527
Rock, I., 438, 527
Rock, R. T., 95, 527
Roe, A., 240, 527
Rogers, C. R., 460, 527
Runyon, D. L., 440, 513
Rutherford, A., 385, 519
Ryan, G., 348, 527
Ryan, J. J., 88, 522

Sampson, P. B., 518
Samuelson, C. O., 180, 527
Sarnoff, I., 389, 522, 527
Scates, D. E., 365, 527
Schafer, R., 527
Schlesinger, H. J., 440, 522
Schlosberg, H., 304, 514
Schooler, K., 440, 515
Schroeder; W. H., 205, 520
Schulz, R. W., 22, 134–135, 530
Scollon, R. W., 387, 527
Scott, T. H., 151, 514, 524
Scott, W. A., 379, 528
Scott, W. E., 147, 515

Sears, P. S., 241, 461, 523, 528
Sears, R. R., 528
Segall, M., 152, 525
Sessions, A. D., 518
Shaw, M. E., 338, 528
Shaw, T. C., 526
Sheffield, F. D., 89, 528
Sheppard, A. A., 203, 523
Sherif, M., 520
Shilling, M., 528
Shipley, T. E., 161, 528
Shuford, E. H., 532
Siegel, A. F., 383, 528
Siegel, S., 528
Silberman, H. F., 91, 528
Silun, S. A., 380, 527
Simmons, Q. D., 182, 517
Simon, H. A., 525
Simon, T., 5, 514
Skinner, B. F., 11, 14, 16, 55, 70, 71, 76, 102, 105, 133, 246, 248, 484–490, 499, 517, 528
Smith, D. E., 438, 528
Smith, E. R., 4, 528
Smith, H. C., 346, 528
Smith, H. P., 480, 528
Smith, M., 528
Smith, M. E., 528
Snell, L., 292, 522
Snygg, D., 431–432, 454, 464, 528
Solley, C. M., 438, 528
Soloman, H., 523
Soloman, R. L., 439, 440, 521, 523
Spaulding, R. L., 461, 528
Spence, K. W., 10, 89, 90, 94, 97, 181, 284, 529
Spence, R. B., 529
Spitz, R. A., 235, 529
Staats, A. W., 380, 529
Staats, C. K., 380, 529
Starch, D., 193, 528
Stein, H. L., 365, 529
Stellar, E., 174, 517
Stephenson, W., 460, 529
Stevens, P. H., 461, 529
Stock, F. G. L., 352, 531
Stoddard, G. D., 137, 529
Stone, L. J., 236, 529
Stormzand, M. J., 529
Stotland, E., 372, 521
Stroop, J. B., 529
Stroud, J. B., 514
Suci, G., 518
Swanson, G. E., 525
Swift, E. J., 193, 529

Tannenbaum, P. H., 386–387, 526, 529
Tate, T. R., 480, 528
Taylor, D. M., 195, 529
Taylor, D. W., 338, 529
Teevan, R., 516
Terman, L. M., 529
Thie, T. W., 347, 529
Thielen, H., 351, 529
Thomas, F. H., 329, 518
Thompson, G. G., 440, 514
Thompson, W. R., 231, 524
Thorndike, E. L., 17, 18, 32, 55, 75, 76, 84, 85, 88, 95–96, 106, 136, 179, 193–195, 209, 215, 254, 278, 338, 378, 529, 530
Thorndike, R. L., 530
Thurstone, L. L., 376, 526, 530
Tiedeman, D. V., 517, 530
Tolman, E. C., 74, 86, 468–470, 530
Torrance, E. P., 344, 530
Trapp, E. P., 530
Travers, R. M. W., 4, 327–328, 530, 531
Trieschman, A., 461, 514
Tyler, F. T., 228, 530
Tyler, R. W., 4, 517

Underwood, B. J., 22, 134–135, 198–201, 302, 525, 530

Veroff, J., 161, 528
Verplanck, W. S., 108–109, 530, 531
Von Lackum, W. J., 206, 524

Wagman, M., 390, 531
Wallen, N., 4, 531
Walter, L. M., 172, 531
Ward, L. B., 206, 531
Warden, C. J., 308, 531
Watson, G. B., 337, 350, 531
Watson, J. B., 9, 222, 531
Watson, P. D., 440, 523
Weininger, O., 239, 531
Weiss, W., 384, 531
Wertheimer, M., 319, 531
Whipple, J. E., 520
White, R. K., 361–362, 523, 531

Whiting, W. M., 170, 516
Willey, R. de V., 295, 309, 515
Wilson, W. C., 531
Wolfe, J. B., 78, 149, 531
Wood, B. D., 531
Woodworth, R. S., 154, 175, 193–194, 531
Worell, L., 172, 531
Wulf, F., 304, 531
Wyatt, S., 352, 531
Wyhe, R. C., 513
Wylie, R. C., 172, 462, 532

Young, P. T., 173, 532
Yum, K. S., 198, 532

Zeaman, D., 96, 532
Zeleny, L. D., 347–348, 532

INDEX OF SUBJECTS

Ad hoc groups, 343
Adaptation level and perception, 446
Affectional responses, development of, 235
Affective relations of teachers, 367
Affective responses, 175–176
Afferent nerves, 260
Age scales, 227, 229
Aggression and learning, 242
All-or-none principle, 258–259
Allport Ascendancy Submission Scale, 391
Allport-Vernon Study of Values, 439
Alpha rhythm, 265
Annoyers, 75
Antecedent conditions, 35
Aptitudes
  as intervening variables, 398
  classification of, 423–427
  level of learning and, 428
Artistic thinking, 317
Association
  and neural structure, 435
  as perceptual theory, 432–435
  by contiguity, 433
  in history of psychology, 432–433
  in problem solving, 214–215, 325
  meaning and, 135–136
  value of nonsense material, 135–136
Attitude
  action component, 372
  affective component, 372
  change in college, 377
  cognitive component, 372
  communication and, 384–389
  compartmentalization, 393
  defined, 372
  group pressures and, 381
  learning of, 376–381
  maturation and, 380
  measurement of, 374–375
Attitude (*Cont.*):
  personality structure and, 388
  prestige figures and, 383
  reinforcement of, 379
  values and, 380
Authoritarian teacher behavior, 368
Autokinetic effect, 385
Autonomic nervous system, 275–277
Autotutor, 493–494
Aversive stimulus, 80, 438
Avoidance learning, 8, 81–83
  active, 84
  and reinforcement, 80–81
  development of, 147
  passive, 84
  relation to anxiety, 85, 116–117
  relation to hope, 165–169
Axon, 256

Behavior primacy theory, 154
Berger rhythm, 265
Beta rhythm, 265
Brain, direct stimulation of, 175
Brain damage and learning, 182
Brain damage syndrome, 277
Brainstorming, 336
Butler box, 152, 238

California F. Scale, 386
Categorizing behavior, 126–132
Cell assembly, 270–271
Cell assemblies and early learning, 271
Child behavior, dimensions of, 241
Child rearing practices, 241–244
Closed system thinking, 317
Closure, 447
Coding systems, 331–333
Cognitive structure, change in, 454
Communication networks, 339
Communicator characteristics, 386
Complex Coordination Test, 428

Computers as problem solvers, 320–323
Concepts, 126–132
  attainment of, 127
  conjunctive, 128
  defining attributes, 128
  disjunctive, 128
  language and, 132–134
  relational, 129
  teaching of, 131
Concept attainment strategies, 128–132
  conservative, 129
  focus gambling, 130
  successive scanning, 130
Concept formation and computers, 322–323
Conceptual skills and training, 226
Conditioned stimulus, 8
Conditioning
  anxiety and, 168
  approach behavior and, 14
  as contiguity process, 11–13
  avoidance learning and, 13
  classical, 7–11
  fear response, 9–10
  history of, 7
  interpretation of, 11–14
  salivary response, 8
  stimulus substitution, 8
Conditioned stimulus, 8
Conflict, 455–459
  analysis of, 455
  approach–approach, 456
  approach-avoidance, 458–459
  avoidance–avoidance, 456–458
  in educational situations, 457
Connectionism, 55, 255, 277, 435
Contact comfort and development, 237
Control
  as guidance, 38–39
  in education, 38–39
  external, 38
  internal, 39
  of learning conditions, 39
  stimuli in classical conditioning, 10
  stimulus, 139
Copying behavior, 353
Corpus callosum, 261
Co-twin control, 223
Creativity measures, 420
Criterion performance conditions, 36
Crude limit of learning, 398
Cues, 47–48
Cue reduction, 490

Delta rhythm, 266
Dendrites, 256
Deprivation of learning experiences, 231
Developmental age, 229
Developmental stage, concept of, 222
Developmental stages, psychoanalytic, 225
Developmental studies, and learning, 26
Developmental tasks, 234
Diamond need system, 163
Discriminated operant, 72
Discriminated stimulus, 139, 157, 448
Discrimination learning, 122–123, 126–133
Discussion vs. lecture-methods, 346
Distributed learning, 306
Drive reduction theory, 113–116

Efferent nerves, 260
Ego defense and attitude change, 389
Eidetic imagery, 305–306
Emitted behavior, 56, 70
Emotionally disturbing stimuli, perception of, 441
Equivalent stimuli, 122
Escape behavior, 30
Eureka type problems, 450
Exemplar, 127
Expectancy, 469
Experimental thinking, 317

Face-to-face groups, 342, 343
Facial expression, unlearned patterns, 224
Fear responses and rearing procedures, 237
Figure-ground relationship, 448
Fixed solution problems, 317
Flight crew trainer, 478
Form in perception, 444
Fractional anticipatory goal response, 93–95
Frame of reference, 446
Frames, in teaching programs, 485
Functional age, 227

General problem solvers, 322
Generalization, 9, 10, 27, 50
  gradient, 123–124
  in concept formation, 126–128
  in classical conditioning, 121
  in instrumental learning, 122
  of attitudes, 393
  response, 125–126, 213–214
  stimulus, 121–123, 212–213
Gestalt psychologists, 26, 443–448, 463–464
Group problem solving, 337
Group process, 349–351
Groups, classification of, 342–345
Growth, defined, 220

Handicaps through deficiency in early learning, 233
Hawthorne effect, 498
Herbart's model of learning, 334
Hierarchy of needs, 164
Hopi Indians, 233
Homeostasis, 146, 152
Humoral set, 51, 436
Hypothalamus, 259

Identical twins, 405
Imitative behavior, 352–356
Incentives, 48
Infant intelligence scales, 400
Information known and accepted, 386
Inhibition, 27
Insight and attitude change, 390
Instinct, doctrine of, 140
Instinctive responses, 142
Instrumental conditioning
  as response modification, 16
  as response substitution, 15–17
  as shaping behavior, 15
  discrimination learning and, 18–20
  selective learning and, 17–18
  rote learning and, 20
Intellectual skills, 50
Intelligence quotients, stability of, 411
Intelligence test scores and learning, 408, 409–410
Interests and learning, 179–180
Interests, definition of, 177
Intervening variables, 48–52, 398
Irrelevant cues, and recall process, 303
Isolation of infants, effects of, 236

Kinesthetic cues in motor skills, 273
Knowledge of results, 76
Korean war prisoner studies, 383
Kuder Preference Record, 178, 180

Language as instrumental behavior, 246
Language learning, 246–248
Language trainers, 480
Law of Pragnanz, 446
Laws of behavior
  as systems, 58
  boundaries of, 58
  degree of precision, 57
  probabilistic nature of, 62
  relating stimuli to organic conditions, 65
  relating stimuli to responses, 64
  relating responses to organic conditions, 64
  relating responses to responses, 63
Learning
  and clinical psychology, 108–110
  as changes in the phenomenal field, 419
  arousal system and, 267
  comparative approach to, 23–24
  definition of, 29
  discrimination, 9, 50
  distributed, 308
  early, 147, 229–234, 249, 331, 419, 448
  hook-up stage, 135–136
  late, 229–237
  leadership pattern and, 361
  massed, 308
  paired associate, 22
  performance and, 30
  therapy as, 109–110
Learning conditions, 34, 46
Learning curves, 281–292
  families of, 289
  for classical conditioning, 285
  for instrumental learning, 285
  from learning set data, 289
  plateaus in, 287
  S-shaped, 284–287
  theoretically derived, 291–292
  typical of school learning, 284
Learning set theory, 205–211
  acquisition of, 206–208
  and mode of attack, 211

Learning set theory (*Cont.*):
  error factor theory and, 208
  inhibition theory of, 208
  insight and, 209
Leadership techniques and learning, 344
Leadership and work output, 361–363
Leader-follower relationships, 368
Life space, 451
Link trainer, 447
Level of arousal, 264–268
Level of aspiration, 169–172

Maier string problem, 214
Mand, 247
Massed learning, 306
Matched dependent behavior, 353
Mathematical models, 291
Maturation studies, 223–224
Maturationist position and curriculum planning, 233
Meaning and language, 248
Meaningfulness, 134–137
Meaningfulness, measurement of, 134
Means-end-readiness, 469
Mechanical aptitude, 419
Mechanization of classrooms, 473–488
Mediating processes, 45–52, 269–273
Memory trace, 304
Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory, 390
Minnesota Teacher Attitudes Inventory, 363
Misconduct and learning, 88
Models, as thinking devices, 333–334
Models, nature of, 59
Molar studies, 31–32
Molecular studies, 31–32
Motivation, 146–186
  achievement and, 161–163
  arousal and, 181
  deprivation and, 147, 156
  drive in relation to, 147
  exploratory behavior and, 151, 153
  homeostatic theory of, 146, 150
  need systems and, 156–165
  secondary drive development, 149
  sensory input and, 153
  species differences in, 163–164
  stimulation in relation to, 150–154
Motor skill learning, 420–423

Nature-nurture problem, 402
Need
  achievement, 461
  and deprivation, 159
  and perception, 437
  as latent structure, 159
Negative reinforcement in education, 87
Negro, environment and intelligence, 407
Nervous system, 253–282
  arousal function of, 264, 268–269
  as initiator of activity, 56
  fatigue in, 273–275
  general structure of, 259–261
  gray matter, 260
  localization of function in, 262–264
  nerve tracts and, 260
  nuclei in, 258
  sensory projection areas of, 262
  synchrony in, 265
  switchboard theory of, 55, 254
  time sequences in, 257
  white matter, 260
Neural set, 52, 436
Nondirective teaching techniques, 347

Organismic age, 228
Organismic age, criticism of, 228
Oral gratification, 156

Performance, 40
Perceptual processes, 52–54
Perceptual recognition, 442
Personality and perception, 440–441
Permissive classrooms, 358–360
Phase sequence, 272
Phenomenal field, 431, 464
Physiological limit of learning, 290
Proactive inhibition, 302–303
Problem solving, 316–341
  anxiety and, 327
  as system interaction, 318
  by computers, 321–324
  classification of, 316–317
  Dewey theory of, 318–320
  experience and, 330–333
  Gestalt theory of, 325
  group process in, 325–339
  habit learning and, 326
  intervening variables in, 325
  motivation and, 328–329

Problem solving (*Cont.*):
  scientist's description of, 319
  simulation of, 320–328
  systematic methods of, 332–333
Programmed learning, 485
Programmed textbooks, 491–493
Progressive Education Association, 3
Progressive education movement, 177
Psychogenic needs, 158
Punishment, 80–86
  consequences of, 84–86
  inhibition and, 138
  learning and, 96
  of correct responses, 86
  perception and, 438
Pupil-teacher relations and learning, 366

Q-technique, 460

Reflex behavior, 7, 141
Reinforcement, 69–120
  affective aspects of, 171
  amount of, 95–97
  brain stimulation and, 176
  correlated, 98
  delay in, 88–91
  in group situations, 350
  inter child, 114
  negative, 80–87
  of operants, 74–77
  of teacher behavior, 112–113
  partial, 101
  praise as, 91, 23–24
  primary, 77–80
  quantity of, 95–97
  quality of, 96–97
  reproof as, 91
  relation to drive, 114–117
  secondary, 77–80
  theories of, 113–117
  verbal, 106–110
Replica models, 334
Research on learning
  and educational reform, 3
  comparing curricula, 4–5
  for defending educational practices, 3
  in laboratories, 1
  in schools, 1
  laboratory approaches, 6–23
  paired associate technique, 22
Research on learning (*Cont.*):
  reproducibility of experiments, 33
  role of measurement, 33
  under simplified conditions, 37
Respondent behavior, 55, 70, 117
Response characteristics, 40–45
  accuracy, 40
  amplitude, 43
  frequency, 43
  latency, 40
  resistance to extinction, 43
  resistance to forgetting, 44
  scaled, 45
  unusualness, 45
Reminiscence
  criticism of theory, 298–299
  in motor skills, 299
Retention, 292–315
  and proactive inhibition, 302–303
  curves of, 294–296
  meaningfulness and, 300
  overlearning and, 301–302
  reminiscence and, 296–300
  time schedule and, 306–309
Retention, measurement of
  extinction method, 294
  recall method, 41, 293
  recognition method, 41, 293
  saving method, 293–294
Reticular formation, 266
Retroactive inhibition, 302–303
Reward and perception, 438
Rheem Califone Learning Laboratory, 481

Satisfier, 118
Schedules of reinforcement
  fixed interval, 104
  fixed ratio, 104
  variable interval, 105
Scrambled textbook, 492
Self acceptance, 462
Self-actualization need, 165
Self concept, 460–461
Self descriptions, 461
Self ideal, 461
Self selection and satisfaction, 173
Sensitivity training, 351
Sensory deprivation, 151
Set, 435–436
Siblings reared apart, 406
Simulators and trainers, 476–483

Social background of scientists, 240
Social facilitation, 351–352
Social factors in classroom learning, 356–360
Social needs, species differences, 240
Specific aptitudes, 419–420
Spontaneity in children, 232
Stanford-Binet test, 401, 411
Startle response, 224–225
Stimulus discrimination, 124–125
Strategy, definition of, 128
Strategies, efficiency of, 129
Strong Vocational Interest Blank, 178
Substitute mother studies, 237
Summation, at synapses, 258
Symbolic models, 334
Synapse, 257
Systems Development Corporation, 488

Tact, 247
Task characteristics, 47
Taylor Manifest Anxiety Scale, 168, 327–328
Taxic movements, 141
Teacher directed classrooms, 357–358
Teacher roles and learning, 363–369
Teacher roles in mechanized classrooms, 483
Teaching programs, design of, 489
Teaching programs, sample, 490
Teaching machine, theoretical requirements, 495–497
Testing devices as teaching machines, 475
Thalamus, 259
Traditioned groups, 342–343
Training, definition of, 34
Training for flexibility, 216
Trainers, and the provision of cues, 477
Transfer, 187–218
  and classroom practice, 215
  and warm up, 189
  classification of situations involved, 192
  common element theory, 193
  definition of, 188
  design of experimental studies, 191
  difficulty of task and, 202–203
  formal discipline and, 187
  Gagne model of, 196
  Latin and, 190–192
  learning sets and, 204–211
  level of learning and, 201–202
  mechanisms of, 212–215
  negative, 188, 197, 198
  of anxiety, 189
  Osgood model of, 197–198
  proactive design, 192
  response factors in, 195
  retroactive design, 192
  stimulus factors in, 195
  traditional designs, 191
  transfer surface, 198
  variability of training and, 211

Unconditioned response, defined, 8

Valence, 453
Value, and perceived size, 439
Value system and perception, 439
Variable solution problems, 317
Verbal operant, 247
Viscerogenic needs, 158

S.C.E.R.T., West Bengal
Library
Calcutta
25/3, B. C. Road

42132